



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

TX 478.41 .S664 PT.2  
Smith, William,  
Principia Latina. : A first Latin readin

**Stanford University Libraries**



3 6105 04926 5601

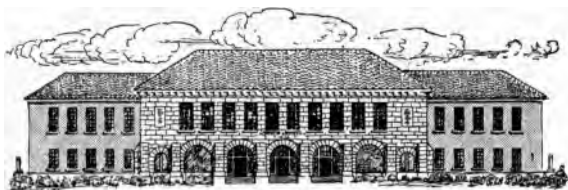
COOPER  
MEDICAL COLLEGE







~~LANE~~



SCHOOL OF EDUCATION  
LIBRARY

GIFT OF

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY



STANFORD UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARIES

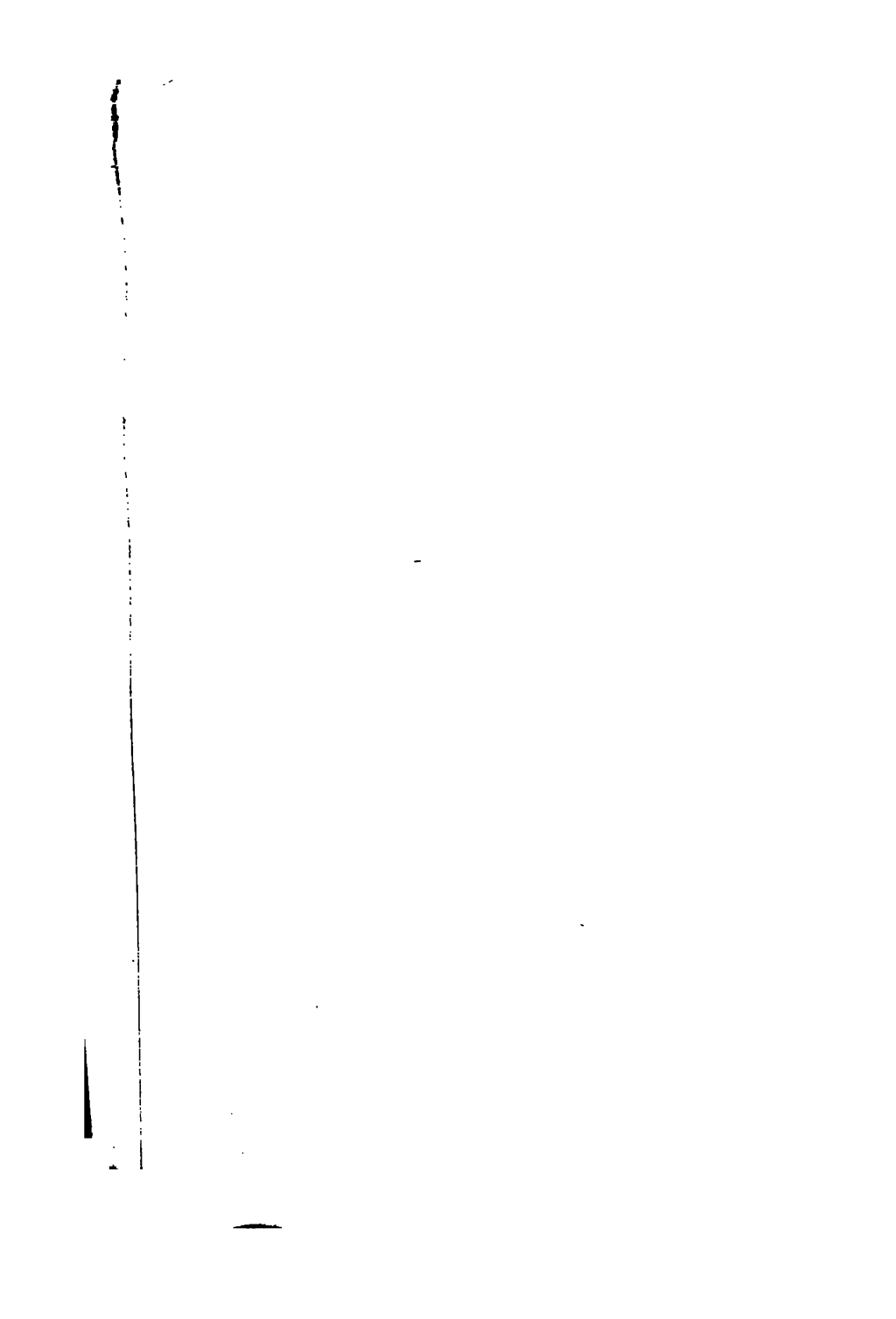
**DEPARTMENT OF  
EDUCATION  
RECEIVED**

**JUL 15 1918**

**LELAND STANFORD  
JUNIOR UNIVERSITY**







PRINCIPIA LATINA.—Part II. 2 -  
S

A  
FIRST LATIN READING BOOK.

CONTAINING

AN EPITOME OF CÆSAR'S GALLIC WARS, AND LOMOND'S  
LIVES OF DISTINGUISHED ROMANS.

WITH A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO ROMAN ANTIQUITIES;

NOTES AND A DICTIONARY.

LANE LIBRARY  
BY

WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D.,

EDITOR OF "A DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN BIOGRAPHY AND MYTHOLOGY,"

"A DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES," "A

CLASSICAL DICTIONARY," ETC.;

AND

HENRY DRISLER, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW YORK; EDITOR OF

"LIDDELL AND SCOTT'S GREEK LEXICON," ETC.

STANFORD LIBRARY  
NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,  
FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1881.



Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year one thousand  
eight hundred and sixty-six, by

Leach & Borden,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the Southern District  
of New York.

246841

~~246841~~

C

*Revised*

Y9A98U1 0807MAY2

## PREFACE.

---

THE following work is the second of a short series which I have undertaken with the view of facilitating the study of the Latin language. Its object is to furnish a Latin Reading-book suitable for beginners, sufficient in quantity while interesting and instructive in matter, so as to prepare them to read Cæsar or any other classical author with advantage and profit. No one, who has had much experience in examining boys, can have failed to notice how few acquire any degree of facility in translating a Latin passage which they have not previously seen. This arises, not only from their having read too little, but also from their beginning to read the classical authors too soon. It should be recollected that the great works of antiquity were written for men and not for boys, and that hence young people find it difficult to understand and enjoy them. The modern practice of placing Cæsar's Commentaries, for instance, in a boy's hands after he has painfully worked his way through a meagre Delectus or Exercise-book, is attended with the most injurious consequences. The transition is too great and too abrupt. He finds the language puzzling and the subject uninteresting; he meets at the very threshold all the difficulties of the *obliqua oratio*; and he knows next to nothing of ancient geography, Roman history, and antiquities. Consequently his progress is not only slow, but he conceives a positive aversion to the study. Our fore-



fathers acted more wisely; and in the German schools it is still the custom to carry the pupils through one or even two Reading-books, before launching them into the difficulties of an ancient classical writer. It would be considered preposterous, in teaching boys of ten or twelve years of age the English language, to employ for the purpose Clarendon's "History of the Rebellion," or Gibbon's "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire;" but yet a similar plan is adopted in teaching Latin.

If we wish boys to read Latin with facility, we must provide them with the right kind of books. The language must be easy, and the subjects suitable to their capacity; while the information conveyed should prepare them to understand the ancient writers, who lived under a different form of civilization and professed a different religion. This has been attempted in the present work, which, it is believed, will not only prove interesting and intelligible to young people, but will serve as an introduction to a knowledge of Ancient Mythology and Geography, of Roman History and Antiquities. [\*The first four sections (the Fables, Anecdotes, Mythology and Geography) are mainly taken, though with numerous alterations and additions (especially in the first three) from the "Lateinisches Elementarbuch" of Jacobs and Döring]; but the most important part—the Roman History—has been derived from Lhomond's "De Viris Illustribus Urbis Romae," which is very superior to Jacobs and Döring's meagre epitome of Roman history, and presents a graphic picture of the great men of Rome from the earliest times to the death of Augustus. It contains the most interesting stories related by Livy, Valerius Maximus, Florus, and other ancient writers,

\* The parts of the work referred to here, and in the other paragraphs included in brackets, have been omitted in the American edition, as explained in the Preface of the editor.

and is probably better adapted for beginners than any other work of the kind which has hitherto appeared.

[The NOTES upon the earlier sections are chiefly grammatical and elementary.] Those upon the Roman History refer principally to the subject-matter; and, in order to assist the pupil in this portion of the book, a Chronological Table is added, and a brief account is given of the political and military Antiquities of Rome.

It is recommended that this work should be used *in conjunction with* the first part of the "Principia Latina," and not be postponed till the pupil has finished the latter. As soon as he has learned thoroughly the Declensions and Conjugations, and can translate the simplest sentences, it is important to diversify the somewhat dry and tedious work of the Delectus and Exercise-book by giving him connected passages containing interesting and instructive matter. [The section on Geography, though printed before the Roman History, had either better be postponed till the latter has been finished, or else be read occasionally, accompanied with an Ancient Atlas.]

The DICTIONARY is intended to contain every word in the text, including Proper Names, and it is hoped few omissions will be found in it.

W. S.

London, February, 1861.

*This book is the property of*  
**COOPER MEDICAL COLLEGE.**  
**SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.**  
*and is not to be removed from the*  
*Library Room by any person or*  
*under any pretext whatever.*



# P R E F A C E

## TO THE AMERICAN EDITION.

---

DR. SMITH'S Preface sets forth briefly and fairly the need and advantage of some elementary Reading-book to precede the study of Cæsar, Virgil, or other classical author. The usage of our own schools is in accordance with the principle there proposed, and in all of them some such work as this follows immediately or accompanies the study of the Grammar.

By way of general introduction, and in continuation of the views of Dr. Smith, there has been subjoined to this preface the first part of an essay by Professor Pillans (of the University of Edinburgh) on the Latin authors read in schools, and on the want of elementary reading-books among the ancient Romans.

In place of Dr. Smith's First Part (four sections), consisting of extracts from the Elementarbuch of Jacobs and Düring, Dr. Woodford's "Epitome of Cæsar" has been substituted. The reasons for this change will be found in the essay of Professor Pillans subjoined. The portion of Cæsar thus *epitomized* extends from the beginning of the first book of the Commentaries through Cæsar's Gallic campaigns to his final departure from Britain.

Of the Epitome Dr. Woodford says in his own preface, "With two exceptions,\* no word or construction of Cæ-

\* *Celæ qui* in the first lesson, and *dividit* in the second, have been transposed.

sar's, nor even his arrangement of the words, has been changed. This Epitome may be regarded, in what it takes up, as the main thread of the original narrative, unaltered and unbroken, and simply disengaged, for the most part, from such parenthetic and *sub*-parenthetic statement of accessory circumstances as the accomplished author would himself have either omitted or expressed in another form, had he been writing for the entertainment of some favorite grandson and his compeers, instead of the matured minds of his own companions in arms and political contemporaries. The *language*, therefore, of the text here submitted may be regarded as, in all important respects, strictly classical, even when no more than three words from an elaborate period are retained."

Dr. Smith's Second Part, which is a reprint of Lhomond's "De Viris Illustribus Urbis Romae," commonly known in our country as "Viri Romae," has been retained.

This little work has apparently grown in favor steadily from the time of its first publication, and has found its way into the schools of England, Germany, and the United States.\* It should be read through by every pupil preparing for college; its Latinity is, in general, unexceptionable, as the work is composed almost entirely of selections from classic authors (largely from Livy), and it contains an almost continuous history of Rome in a form most attractive to youth, viz., in a series of biographical anecdotes, the study of which will leave on the mind of an intelligent

\* Besides the editions in our own country, and the earlier ones in Great Britain, the book has been edited by Dr. Benj. Hall Kennedy, in his "Palaestra Latina," London, 1850, and, with a copious Vocabulary, by Jas. Hardie, Edinburgh, 1859. In Germany, Professor Holzer published an edition, with German Notes and a full Dictionary, Stuttgart, 1850; revised, 1859; and again, in a third edition, 1864. In France three new editions appeared in 1864, and four additional ones in 1865.

boy a more vivid picture of Rome's eventful story than the perusal of any mere manual.

In the present issue, the text of this work, as given by Dr. Smith, has been compared with the French edition of "Chaise et Pront," and a few passages which Dr. Smith omitted have been restored.

To Dr. Smith are due the historical notes on this second part, the brief sketch of Roman Antiquities, the Chronological Tables, and the main body of the Dictionary.

The American Editor has contributed the notes on the Epitome of Cæsar, most of the grammatical notes on the second part, and has carefully revised the Dictionary, adding to it the words occurring in the "Cæsar" not already contained in it, and many special usages and significations of words in the second part.

In preparing the notes the editor has had in view the needs of the beginner, and has given such information as would assist a pupil in understanding his text, and in answering the questions of a careful instructor. They are, as will be readily seen, mainly grammatical, and are designed also to obviate the difficulty which teachers find in inducing pupils, who do not study under their supervision, to look up the necessary grammatical rules, by quoting the rule of grammar in full, generally from Zumpt,\* though other grammars have been referred to. Translations have been introduced mainly to explain some grammatical or idiomatic peculiarity.

One of the greatest difficulties a beginner has to contend with in Cæsar is the frequent introduction of the *oratio obliqua*, and hence the attention of the student has been frequently directed to this point in the notes: examples have been introduced of the conversion of the one

\* The references to Zumpt will serve for either the larger or smaller Grammar published by the Messrs. Harper.

form into the other, and suggestions have been made from time to time, to induce the pupil to continue the practice for himself. Another point which has been frequently noticed is the arrangement and use of words in Cæsar, especially when his usage differs from that of other writers.

In the text of the "First Part" the mark of contraction over certain tenses of the verb has been used, but not continued in the second. Matters of prosody have been occasionally touched on in the notes, and the quantities have been pretty fully marked in the dictionary. In the references to previous remarks, the sections of Cæsar are quoted by Roman numerals (as § xx., etc.), those of the "Viri Romæ" by Arabic (§ 20, etc.).

The editor trusts that this little book will find a place among the elementary works used in our schools, and that it will serve, in some slight degree, to aid the beginner in the study of a language which enters so largely into the formation of our own.

H. D.

*New York, September, 1866.*

PROFESSOR PILLANS ON THE WANT OF BOOKS FOR  
THE YOUNG AMONG THE ANCIENT ROMANS, AND ON  
LATIN AUTHORS READ IN SCHOOLS.\*

It does not appear that there ever existed, in the literature of Rome, a class of authors who wrote expressly for the young, or who made it their study to watch the gradual evolution of the youthful faculties, with the express view of assisting and directing their application. The Roman Barbaulds, and Marcets; and Edgeworths, if such there were, have been defrauded of their just fame. Not their works only, but their very names, have perished; and thus it has happened that, as far as ancient Rome and the Latin tongue are concerned, an entire blank is left in a department of literature which, as we find it in the language of modern Britain, is not less delightful to the old than to the young, though in it the interest and advantage of the latter class of readers are never for a moment lost sight of. *Their* good is in truth, though the truth is not obtrusively proclaimed, the load-star that guides all the exertions of the writer.

On the other hand, the works of Roman authors still extant were all composed by *men*, and mainly intended for adults of their own sex. The object present to the mind of the writers was either to enlighten, instruct, and reform the age they lived in, or to establish a claim to be ranked among the poets and orators of their country; and most minds, no doubt, acted under the influence of both motives. But in pursuing one or other of these ends, or both, neither the pleasure nor the profit of the young was taken into consideration, far less was it uppermost in their thoughts.

\* The title of Professor Pillans's essay is, "A discourse on the Latin authors read and the order of reading them in the earlier stages of Classical Discipline, by Professor Pillans, of the University of Edinburgh."



Hence the difficulty experienced by the teacher of finding fit books to be read and expounded to his pupils in the earlier stages of classical tuition; and hence also the necessity which every instructor of youth who deserves the name feels himself under, to pick his steps as it were, carefully selecting what is, or may at least be made by him, at once level to the comprehension of his pupil, and not inconsistent with the purity of the youthful mind. It is only in this way that he can avoid the danger, on the one hand, of tasking the capacity of the learner above its might, or, on the other, of infringing the rule, which no one has so shamefully and gratuitously violated as the poet who expresses it so well:

Nil dictu foedum visuve hacc limina tangat  
Intra quae puer est.—JUVENAL.

Let naught, the ear or eye corrupting, stain  
The sacred walls that boyhood's hopes contain.

Various attempts have been made in modern times to supply a want in ancient literature so generally felt and acknowledged. Such, for example, is Willymot's Century of Maturinus Corderius's Colloquies, long familiarly known in Scotland under the name of *Cordery*; and certain portions of the Dialogues of Erasmus have the same object in view. Such also is a little work, less known than either of the former, but which may, I think, be justly regarded as the most successful attempt of them all. It is entitled *De Viris Illustribus Urbis Romae a Romulo ad Augustum*, and was executed upward of sixty years ago by M. L'Honmond, then *emeritus* professor in the University of Paris.

His purpose was, as we learn from his preface, to present the tyro with a series of facts interesting in themselves, and arranged in a Latin narrative so simple as not to be without attraction to young minds. And there being in Roman story a rich store-house of such materials, nothing, he conceived, but a little discretion is required on the part of the compiler to make a suitable selection from Livy, Valerius Maximus, Florus, and other historical writers.

Traits of heroism, rather than long descriptions of battles, examples of disinterestedness, of magnanimity, of beneficence, he thought best adapted for stimulating the curiosity of the young, and forming their characters. "The prime difficulty," he adds, "was to bring down to the level of their comprehension what in the original work is beyond their reach. To succeed in this, one must know and be familiar with the *animus puerilis*, and act toward it as the nursery-maid does, who carefully removes out of the child's way, when she is teaching him to walk, every thing that may impede or trip him up. I have, therefore, felt myself constrained to curtail long and intricate sentences, to derange a little the collocation of the Latin words, and to make sparingly such other slight alterations as the genius of our language and the slender capacity of the boy seemed to require. The raciness of Latin style may lose something in this process; but that is not what we have to do with in the lowest forms of school; it is enough that the expressions be proper and precise, and the Latinity pure. Taste in style will be formed and cultivated afterward, when the works themselves of the ancients shall be placed in their hands. A series of detached *tableaux*, succeeding each other in chronological order, appeared to me preferable to a continuous uninterrupted narrative, if it were only because it affords a resting-place for the eye and the attention of the learner. It accorded also better with the object I had in view, of working on the model of Cornelius Nepos, taking care, however, to give to my Extracts the element of facility and perspicuity in which that author is deficient, so that my book should be for the tyro what his is for the advanced student."

But as this little work, with all its merits, does not profess to exclude rigorously all words, phrases, and constructions that are not found in the authors selected from, there may be doubts whether it would be generally acceptable were it even better known in this country than it is. There has always been found in the public mind, and particularly of late, a strong prejudice—and a very natural.

and pardonable one—against employing, as the substratum of instruction in schools, any thing but the *ipsissima verba* of the classics themselves. Now it must be admitted, on the grounds stated in the outset of this discourse, that the range of ancient original authors fit to be employed, or actually in use at least, in the initiatory steps of classical education, is extremely limited. In proof of this statement, let us seriously pass in review the series of prose classics (for with prose we must, or at least ought to begin) which are successively put into the hands of boys in the earlier stages of our grammar-school discipline. Such a review will not only demonstrate the paucity, I should rather say the entire absence, of classical works appropriate for early tuition, but it will go far to prove that, of those which are still extant, we have by no means either made the most judicious selection, or arranged them in the most natural and profitable sequence.

The prose writers of antiquity whose works are used, more or less, in the lower forms of school on both sides of the Tweed, are Eutropius, Cornelius Nepos, and Cæsar, and, in some few instances, Phædrus.

I. EUTROPIUS, whose Abridgment of Roman History was at one time extensively in use, and is still not unfrequently employed as a first book in our grammar-schools and academies, need not detain us long. He is by courtesy called a classic, though he lived as late as the Christian emperors, and served under Julian (the apostate, as he is called) in his Asiatic expedition, about the middle of the fourth century of the Christian era. It is surprising, no doubt, with what purity and propriety of diction this author expresses himself, considering the period in which he wrote; but still there is in it an alloy of the brazen age: his Latinity is not that which one would propose as a model for the young humanist. But it is not so much the diction of Eutropius that renders it unfit for beginners, as the nature and contents of his work. Its very title (*Breviarium Romanæ Historiæ*), which seems to have moved teachers

to adopt it, ought rather to have warned them against the use of it. So rapid and so meagre an outline of history as Eutropius gives is altogether devoid of interest or attractiveness for boys. Their delight is in graphic and minute details, whereas the book in question is little better than a table of contents. Long and eventful reigns are dispatched in single short paragraphs, which, presenting no distinct picture, take little hold of a boy's memory. Open the book where you will, the page bristles with proper names, which pass rapidly and unimpressively across the mind. It is the mere dry bones of a skeleton, without muscle, sap, or flavor, and can not be too soon discharged from the few seminaries where, owing either to the early prepossessions and partialities of the teacher, or the interference of local authorities, it is still permitted to linger.

II. The classic which is adopted far more generally than Eutropius, as the first to put into the hands of the learner after he has been carried through the preliminary stages of flexion, conjugation, and syntax, is the *Vitæ Excellentium Imperatorum* of Cornelius Nepos. In a book professing to be "The Lives of Illustrious Commanders," the tyro is entitled to look for something of like interest with those favorites of British youth—"Southey's Life of Nelson," or "Campbell's Lives of British Admirals." Yet so far is this from being the case, that, with one or two exceptions, and those the most rarely read in school, Nepos's "Lives," as they have come down to us, are brief, imperfect, abrupt, disjointed, fragmentary sketches, more resembling remarks or annotations on the lives and characters of certain individuals, or summaries of their transactions, than full, continuous, and interesting biographies. So true is this, that it was maintained by more than one of the eminent scholars who flourished during the century after the invention of printing—among the rest, by Barthius—that what passes now as the work of Nepos consists merely either of epitomes of his *Vitæ*, or of extracts and fragments pieced together in the shape we have them in, and not without alter-

ations and interpolations of his own, by a certain Æmilius Probus, who lived so late as the Emperor Theodosius, in the fourth century of our era. We know at least that this Probus claims the work as his own in an epistle dedicatory, written in bad and incorrect elegiac verses, and that it was first brought to light in that emperor's reign, and scarcely heard of again till the *editio princeps* was printed in 1471. This by no means improbable account of the existing text of Cornelius Nepos enables us to explain not only the abrupt transitions, the ill-woven tissue, and the apparent incompleteness of many of the "Lives," but also the striking contrast between the general Augustan purity of the style, and the strange expressions, the uncouth and almost barbarous phraseology, which now and then occur. For example, in regard to single words, we have *citharizare*, and *amissus* as a noun of the fourth declension, both ἀπαξ λεγόμενα;\* we have *impræsentiarum*, *ex adversus*, *ingratiis*, *Actæi* for *Attici*, *trieris* for *triremis*, and many other expressions which we look for in vain in his contemporaries, Cicero and Livy. Again, we have such constructions and forms of speech as *verum est ut*, etc., *celure alicui*, *consensionis globus* (a knot of conspirators), *rursus resacrare* (to free from a curse), the latter word being again a ἀπαξ λεγόμενον,\* or at least used only once by Plautus, and that in a quite different sense. These, and twenty other words and phrases which the reader comes upon in the midst of a style and diction generally *melioris notæ*, strongly indicate that a later and less able hand has been busy in abridging and garbling the original work, which by some accident had lain hid for the better part of four centuries.

But an objection still more formidable than any of these against putting Nepos into the hands of mere beginners is the difficulty of the Latin style. It is full of idiomatic phrases and of allusions to manners and customs altogether different from our own, which make it a fitter book for the more advanced stages of classical tuition than for

\* I. e. (words) employed but once.

the earliest. At Eton, accordingly, Nepos is among the text-books reserved for the fifth form, that is, as far as regards the majority of the pupils, the highest form in the school. And pity it is that, in consequence of the prevailing but most incorrect notion on this side the Tweed that Cornelius Nepos is a mere book for beginners, the youth among us who receive a classical education, and are looking forward to the liberal professions, seldom think of reading, as it is desirable they should read, the longest, the most perfect, and by far the most interesting production we have of Cornelius Nepos—his “Life of T. Pomponius Atticus.”

III. The classic *next* in succession as a book for the Latin training of boys, and where Eutropius and Nepos are not used, the *first* that is put into their hands in our grammar-schools and academies, is “Cæsar’s Gallic War.” To the integrity of the text of that work, the purity of the Latin diction, and the accuracy of the historical details, it is impossible to take any exception. Yet, when we regard it in the light of a school-book for the use of boys from the age of seven or eight to twelve, it not only labors under the disadvantage common to all the classics—of having been composed, not for boys, but for grown men—but, if I may judge from my own recollections as a school-boy as well as from my experience as a teacher, the Commentaries on the Gallic War either fail to create any interest at all in the minds of the young, or, if they do, it is an interest not always in the most desirable direction. It is impossible for an intelligent boy to read with understanding the Gallic campaigns of Julius Cæsar without one of two things happening: either, on the one hand, he will take part with the brave Gauls, exposed as they were in the homes of their fathers to the hostile and unprovoked aggressions of a merciless conqueror whose disciplined troops were superior to their adversaries in every thing but valor and devotion to their fatherland and to freedom, or, on the other hand, he will imbibe, from his familiarity with the battles and victories of Cæsar and the interest he takes in

them, an undue admiration of military prowess, and will be dazzled with the pomp and circumstance of war. To minds of the latter class, a soldier's life is invested by the perusal of Cæsar with a charm that does not belong to it, and a spirit of adventure is engendered which indisposes to the ordinary pursuits of industry and the every-day work of the world we live in. But not to attach more importance to this view of the matter than it deserves (for to some parents this captivating effect may appear an advantage), one may be permitted to regret that, owing partly to the nature of the subject, partly to the author's jejune manner of dealing with it, the Gallic War affords few or no opportunities, either in what proceeds from the writer himself, or what may be suggested by natural inference and deduction on the part of the teacher, of presenting to and impressing upon the susceptible minds of the young those maxims of moral conduct and lessons of wisdom and experience to the inculcation of which every thing a boy reads in school should more or less be made subservient. For the public teacher, be his erudition ever so profound, is but a bungler in his craft if, being wholly intent upon the dissection of words and the syntax of sentences, he overlook the numerous occasions which a well-ordered course of classical reading presents—of introducing his pupils to the knowledge of Nature, and to an acquaintance with life and manners—and thus equipping them, out of the noble and abundant armory of which he has the key, with weapons, by the help of which, in the struggles of this contentious world, they may be enabled *aut invenire sibi viam aut facere*.

Besides, these Commentaries have no pretensions, and, indeed, make none, to be considered as the labored and finished productions of the extraordinary man who penned them. There are marks of negligence and even slovenliness in the composition, which leave on the reader's mind the impression of their being *memoranda* taken down in the heat and hurry of a campaign rather than an *opus ad unguem redactum* in the retirement and leisure of the closet. It was Cæsar's own wish, as we learn from the best

authority, that his *Commentarii* should be regarded merely as notes and materials for the future historian—*mémoires pour servir à l'histoire*, as they are called by the French, whose literature abounds with such productions. "Commentarios," says Cicero (*Brut.*, c. 75), "quosdam scripsit rerum suarum, valde quidem probandos; *nudi* enim sunt, recti et venusti, omni ornatu orationis, velut veste, detracto. Sed voluit alios habere parata, unde sumerent qui vellent scribere historiam." Now, the severe and *naked* simplicity of Cæsar's style—the *simplex* without the *munditiæ*—is a quality which boys of so tender an age are little able to appreciate or admire, and all the less so because they are constantly meeting in the Gallic War with passages of great length and much complexity in sense and construction.

IV. PHÆDRUS puts in a claim to be enumerated among the classics that are occasionally used to initiate boys in the practice of construing, and this he does chiefly in consequence of Dr. Carson, late Rector of the High School of Edinburgh, having published many years ago a selection of Phædrus's "Fables after the manner of Æsop," accompanied with a very full and accurate vocabulary. The advantage this little volume enjoys as an initiatory book consists mainly in the circumstance that the fables selected are principally those which have been familiar to us all in our mother tongue, even from the nursery. This previous acquaintance has a wondrous effect in smoothing a boy's way through the intricacies and difficulties of the Latin. Were it not for the vantage-ground he is thus placed on, the same objection would lie against the iambics of Phædrus—and the stronger because they *are* iambics—which was before stated against the phraseology of Nepos, that it is too idiomatic and allusive to be easily apprehended by beginners.

It is singular that an obscurity similar to that which we remarked as to the Lives of Nepos, and of which we shall have another example presently, hangs over the Fables of Phædrus. Though the learned are now generally agreed



that Phædrus was a Thracian or Macedonian slave converted into a freedman of Augustus, as set forth in the title-page of the book—"Phædri, Augusti liberti, Fabularum Æsopiarum Libri Quinque"—yet, strange to say, not only does this work pass wholly unnoticed by any author anterior to Avienus, in the fourth century of the Christian era, but Seneca distinctly mentions *Fabellas et Æsopios Logos* as being *intentatum Romanis ingeniis opus*. Nevertheless, such is the intrinsic evidence in the style and phraseology of Phædrus, which, betraying as they do symptoms of approaching degeneracy, are yet not unworthy of the latter days of Augustus and the first of Tiberius, and such the combined force of other arguments, which, taken singly, have little weight, that he is now very generally, and it seems to me justly, admitted into the number of the classics. The title and subject of his book would naturally lead one to suppose that we should find in him the very thing which was stated at the outset as a desideratum in the literature of Rome. But no one who has gone through the whole of the five books of Phædrus's Fables will entertain for a moment the idea that the author meant them for the perusal of the young; and the very circumstance of their being composed in verse, though in a kind of verse not far removed from prose, and well entitled to rank among the *sermoni propria* of Horace, must necessarily lead to constructions and forms of expression not a little puzzling to the tyro. Notwithstanding, however, these formidable objections to Phædrus as a book for mere beginners, such is the temptation held out by having short familiar stories clothed in pure and idiomatic Latinity, that a teacher of ordinary judgment will find Dr. Carson's little work an important adjunct in the earlier stages of a course of Latin discipline, more particularly as it secures to him the benefit of a selection most judiciously made, and accompanied with a *vocabulary* of extraordinary merit and value. The very relief which the reading of these extracts will afford amid the dry prosaic details of Cæsar is a boon to the young by no means to be despised.

Such, then, is the meagre assortment of ancient authors, Nepos and Cæsar—for Eutropius is not to be tolerated, and Phædrus is admitted only as an auxiliary—to which the studies of the young Latinist are directed during the first three years of his course. With a stock of intellectual provender so scanty and of a kind not the most palatable or nutritious for young stomachs, we need not wonder that teachers should have become sensible of the deficiency. Some of them have accordingly bestirred themselves to find out a remedy, and a remedy so contrived as not to depart from the established rule, that boys shall construe nothing but the *ipsissima verba* of a classic. In compliance with this rule, various attempts have been made to form a selection from Latin authors of such extracts as may suit the capacities of the young, and introduce them by easy steps to the perusal of a connected series of the classics. These extracts are known as *Delectus*, *Selectæ Sententiæ*, or *Selecta Latinè*, etc., and one or other of them has been adopted pretty generally in our classical seminaries. One of the best and most frequently used in Scotland is the Edinburgh Academy *Delectus*. But all of them appear to have been formed upon the very questionable principle that the shorter the sentences are, the better for the learner. Simplicity of construction and variety of *vocables* seem to be the sole aim of the compiler, and this end is followed out by beginning with the shortest sentences that can be found making a complete sense. The unavoidable consequence of acting on this principle is that there is put into the hands of children just emerging from the difficulties of declension, conjugation, and syntax, a string of oracular sayings culled from Cicero, Sallust, Livy, Ovid, Horace, Juvenal, and such authors. They consist generally either of poetical expressions of natural phenomena, or of apophthegms, moral maxims, acknowledged truths in ethics or metaphysics, directions for conduct in the various relations of life, and sentimental reflections, all tersely and beautifully expressed, and “with delight received, in brief sententious precepts,” when they are ad-

dressed to cultivated and matured intellects, but the true import of which no effort on the part either of the teacher or of the taught can make comprehensible to the neophyte. Accordingly, no such effort is ever made. These sentences, the exponent of the collected experience and wisdom of ages, which it requires the observation and reflection of half a life-time to feel the force and appreciate the value of, are used only as subjects of verbal analysis, mere vehicles of examination on parsing, concord, and government. It is obvious, too, that the sentences are rendered still less intelligible by being detached from their connection with what goes before and follows, and placed like enunciations of propositions in Euclid, without demonstration and without corollary. When the boy *does* make an attempt to comprehend the sense of what he is reading, his attention is painfully distracted by the multiplicity and diversity of objects that solicit it, which succeed each other like the colors and figures in a shifting kaleidoscope.

As the *Delectus* proceeds, the extracts increase in length, and, by a sort of *hysteron proteron* in arrangement, become more easy and intelligible as the reader advances. This is, indeed, a natural consequence, when, instead of brief sentences, that to the tyro have all the obscurity of oracular responses, he is presented with historical anecdotes and short familiar stories. Nevertheless, as the bulk of the extracts are taken from the higher authors, it were well the passages should be left *in situ*, and be read in due time in their proper place and connection.

In the earlier stages of mental training, the two kinds of reading that are most attractive, because most intelligible, are *narrative* and *description*: *narrative*, where the story is simply told, and not uninteresting in its details, and where the natural sequence of events keeps curiosity alive, and enables it to combat successfully the suggestions of indolence; and *description*, provided it be expressed not in technical or scientific terms, but in plain and ordinary language, and be limited to objects which, if not familiar, are at least not entirely removed beyond the sphere of the

reader's power of *observation*—that term being taken to mean the exercise of those senses which Nature has provided him with as the inlets of knowledge. Of both kinds of writing, narrative and descriptive, good English examples may be found in the charming little book called “Evenings at Home.” But in the Latin classics, for the reasons already assigned, reading of neither kind exists. Now, to supply the deficiency in simple *narrative*, which in early training is the greater desideratum of the two, a method has been adopted which appears to me eminently to deserve the attention of teachers. It consists in the use of a little volume which Dr. Woodford, classical master in Madras College, St. Andrews, has prepared for his pupils. It may be described in one word as a *simplified* Cæsar. The process of simplification is accomplished by leaving out such clauses as are not essential to the continuity of the narrative. Without altering a single word or phrase or dislocating the *ordo verborum*, Dr. W. relieves the text from qualifications, conditions, and collateral information contained in the subsidiary pendicles of the sentences. Now, these dependent clauses, introduced as they are by relative pronouns, by adverbs of time or place, or by ablatives absolute, occur so continually and to such an extent in Cæsar that they complicate many a period so as to distract and bewilder the beginner till he loses altogether its drift and connection. These bewildering clauses Dr. W. dismisses from his text, except where, as may now and then happen, they are indispensable to the understanding of the narrative. And thus it is that the thread of the story is preserved unbroken, and the facts remain in sufficient relief and detail to interest, without puzzling the most commonplace capacity. Even adult scholars who have read with ordinary attention the first two or three books of the Gallic War will find that a perusal of Dr. W.'s little work has given them a clearer perception of the order and connection of the *res gestæ* than they had before. His object is to furnish the young Latinist with a first book which, without departing a hair's-breadth from the text of the

original classic, shall yet be level to every variety of intellect, even the lowest. And in performing the task he has shown so much judgment and so intimate an acquaintance with the nature of the young mind, that I have no hesitation in pronouncing the book to be, as far as I know and am able to judge, the best means yet devised for initiating the pupil into the practice of construing Latin. It has the additional and important recommendation of being an admirable preparation for what ought to be the next step in the boy's progress—the perusal of the undiminished text of the Gallic War; for the conscious possession of the leading facts increases the desire to know all the details, and greatly facilitates its gratification.

EXTRACTS FROM  
CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR.

---

I. Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres. Unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam Celtae, qui linguâ nostrâ Galli appellantur.

II. Hi omnes linguâ, institutis, legibus, inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen dividit, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana.

III. Fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quòd proximi sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt.

IV. Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute praecedunt, quòd fere quotidianis proeliis cum Germanis contendunt.

V. Una pars initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumnâ flumine, oceano, finibus Belgarum. Attingit etiam flumen Rhenum. Vergit ad septentriones.

VI. Belgae ab extremis Galliae finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septentriones et orientem solem.

VII. Aquitania a Garumnâ flumine ad Pyrenaeos montes et eam partem oceani, quae est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

VIII. Apud Helvetios nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Is conjurationem nobilitatis fecit; et civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent.

IX. Facilius eis persuasit, quòd undique, loci naturâ, Helvetii continentur; unâ ex parte, flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; alterâ ex parte, monte Jurâ altissimo, qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios; tertiâ, lacu Lemano, et flumine Rhodano, qui Provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit.

X. His rebus adducti considerunt ea, quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent, comparare: jumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coeferre; sementes quam maximas facere; cum proximis civitatibus amicitiam confirmare. In tertium annua protectionem lege confirmant.

XI. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Sequanos, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet, quod pater ante haberat. Itemque Dumnorigi, Aeduo, qui maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur, persuadet. Inter se iurjurandum dant, et totius Galliae sese potiri posse sperant.

XII. Ea res ut Helvetiis enunciata, Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coegerunt. Damnatum poenam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. Die constituta Orgetorix ad iudicium omnem suam familiam, et omnes clientes obaeratosque conduxit. Per eos se eripuit.

XIII. Quum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, Orgetorix mortuus est. Post ejus mortem nihilominus Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere conantur. Ubi se paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, vicos, privata aedificia incendunt.

XIV. Trium mensium molita cibaria quemque domo ef-ferre jubent. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent; unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum; alterum per provinciam nostram multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quòd Rhodanus nonnullis locis vado transitur.

XV. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est Geneva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Omnibus rebus ad protectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, quâ die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant. Caesari quum id nunciatum esset, maturat ab urbe proficisci, et in Galliam ulteriorem contendit. Pontem jubet rescindi.

XVI. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, qui dicerent, sibi esse in animo, sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere. Caesar a lacu Lemano ad montem Juram murum fossamque perducit. Negat se posse iter ulli per provinciam dare. Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, quâ, Sequanis invitis, propter angustias ire non poterant.

XVII. His quum persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem mittunt, ut, eo deprecatore, impetrarent. Dumnorig apud Sequanos plurimum poterat, et Helvetiis erat amicus, quòd Orgetorigis filiam in matrimonium duxerat. Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat, ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur.

XVIII. Caesar in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit, duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres ex hibernis educit, et in ulteriorem Galliam, per Alpes, ire contendit. In fines Vocontiorum die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.

XIX. Helvetii jam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas copias transduxerat, et Aeduorum agros populabantur. Aedui, quum se defendere non possent, legatos ad Caesarem mittunt, rogatum auxilium. Eodem tempore Ambarri, consanguinei Aeduorum, Caesarem certiores faciunt, sese, depopulatis agris, non facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere. Item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fugâ se ad Caesarem recipiunt. Caesar non expectandum sibi statuit, dum in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.

XX. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Aeduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit, incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis in utram partem fluat judicari non possit. Id Helvetii, rati- bus et lintribus junctis, transibant. Ubi Caesar certior factus est, tres copiarum partes Helvetios transduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen esse, de tertiâ vigiliâ e castris profectus ad eam partem pervenit, quae nondum transierat.

XXI. Eos impeditos aggressus, magnam eorum partem cecidit. Reliqui sese in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus: nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus Lucium Cassium consulem interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, quae pars calamitatem populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps poenas persolvit.

XXII. Hoc proelio facto, reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arare faciendum curat; atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii, repentino ejus adventu commoti, legatos ad eum mittunt, cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. Is ita cum Caesare agit:



XXIII. Si pacem populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros, ubi Caesar eos esse voluisset; sin bello persequi perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris incommodi populi Romani, et pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum; se ita a patribus maioribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute quam dolo contenderent. Quare, ne committeret, ut is locus, uli constitissent, ex calamitate populi Romani nomen caperet.

XXIV. His Caesar ita respondit: Sibi minus dubitationis dari, quòd eas res, quas commemorassent, memoriâ teneret. Si veteris contumeliae oblivisci vellet, num recentium injuriarum memoriam deponere posse? Tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quae polliceantur, facturos intelligat, et, si Aeduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem facturum.

XXV. Divico respondit: Ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare consueverint; ejus rei populum Romanum esse testem. Hoc responso dato, discessit. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit Caesar. Equitatum omnem praemittit, qui videant, quas in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum proelium committunt, et pauci de nostris cadunt. Helvetii audacius subsistere, nonnunquam nostros lacessero coeperunt.

XXVI. Caesar suos a proelio continebat; ac satis habebat in praesentiâ hostem rapinis prohibere. Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti, inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum, non amplius quinque aut sex millibus passuum interesset. Interim quotidie Caesar Aeduos frumentum, quod essent publice polliciti, flagitare. Nam, propter frigora, non modo frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat. Eo autem frumento, quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat, minus uti poterat, quòd iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat.

XXVII. Diem ex die ducere Aedui; conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se diutius duci intellexit, et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret, convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratui praeerat, graviter eos accusat, quòd ab iis non sublevetur; praesertim quum, magnâ ex parte, eorum precibus adductus bellum suscepit.

XXVIII. Tum demum Liscus proponit: Esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat; hos seditiosâ atque improbâ oratione multitudinem detertere, ne frumentum conferant. Ab iisdem nostra consilia hostibus enunciari; hos a se coerceri non posse. Quin etiam, quòd rem Caesari enuntiârit, intelligere sese quanto id cum periculo fecerit; et, ob eam causam, quamdiu potuerit, tacuisse.

XXIX. Caesar hac oratione Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat; sed, quòd, pluribus praesentibus, eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit; Liscum retinet; dicit liberius atque audacius. Eadem secreto ab aliis quaerit; reperit esse vera: Ipsum esse Dumnorigem summâ audaciâ, magnâ apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratiâ, cupidum novarum rerum; complures annos omnia Aeduorum vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habere; propterea quòd, illo licente, contra lici audeat nemo.

XXX. His rebus suam rem familiarem auxisse, magnum numerum equitatus semper circum se habere. Favere Helvetiis propter affinitatem; odisse Caesarem et Romanos, quòd eorum adventu potentia ejus deminuta, et Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiae atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accidat Romanis summam in spem regni per Helvetios obtinendi venire; imperio populi Romani, non modo de regno, sed etiam de eâ, quam habeat, gratiâ desperare.

XXXI. Quum ad has suspensiones certissimae res accederent, satis esse causae arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipso animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. His omnibus unum repugnabat, quòd Divitiaci fratris summum in Populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognoverat: nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque, priusquam quidquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet; simul commonefacit, quae, ipso praesente, in concilio Gallorum sint dicta; et ostendit, quae separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit.

XXXII. Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis obsecrare coepit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret: Scire se, illa esse vera; sese tamen et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri. Quòd si quid ei a Caesare gravius accidisset, quum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum non suâ voluntate factum; quâ ex re futurum, uti toties

Galliae anini a se averterentur. Caesar ejus dextram prendit; Dumnorigem ad se vocat; fratrem adhibet; quae in eo reprehendat, ostendit; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet.

XXXIII. Eodem die, ab exploratoribus certior factus, hostes sub monte consedissee millia passuum ab ipsius castris octo, qualis esset natura montis, et qualis in circuitu adscensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renunciatum est, facilem esse. De tertiâ vigiliâ Titum Labienum, legatum, cum duobus legionibus summum jugum montis adscendere jubet. Ipse de quartâ vigiliâ eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit; equitatumque omnem ante se mittit.

XXXIV. Primâ luce, quum summus mons a Tito Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus abesset, neque aut ipsius adventus, aut Labieni, cognitus esset, Considius, equo admisso, ad eum accurrit; dicit montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se ex Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Caesar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit.

XXXV. Labienus, ut erat ei praeceptum (ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret), monte occupato, nostros expectabat, proelioque abstinebat. Multo denique die, per exploratores Caesar cognovit, montem a suis teneri, et Considium perterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso renunciâsse. Eo die, quo consuêrat intervallo, hostes sequitur; et millia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

XXXVI. Postridie ejus diei, quòd omnino biduum supererat, quum exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quòd a Bibracte, oppido Aeduorum longe maximo et copiosissimo, non amplius millibus passuum duodeviginti aberat, rei frumentariae prospiciendum existimavit, ac Bibracte ire contendit. Helvetii, seu quòd perterritos Romanos discedere existimarent, sive quòd re frumentariâ intercludi posse confiderent, itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere coeperunt. Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Caesar in proximum collem subducit; equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit.

XXXVII. Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit. Sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab iis, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis carris secuti, impedimenta in unum locum con-

rulerunt. Ipsi confertissimâ acie, rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange factâ, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt. Caesar, primum suo deinde omnium remotis equis, ut spem fugae tolleret, cohortatus suos, proelium commisit. Milites, e loco superiore pilis missis, facile hostium phalangem perfrugerunt. Eâ disjectâ, gladiis districtis in eos impetum fecerunt.

XXXVIII. Gallis magno erat impedimento, quòd, pluribus eorum scutis uno ictu pilorum transfixis et colligatis, quum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere, neque, sinistrâ impeditâ, satis commode pugnare poterant. Tandem vulneribus defessi et pedem referre, et, quòd mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eo se recipere coeperunt. Capto monte, et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui agmen hostium claudebant, ex itinere nostros aggressi, circumvenere; et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem se receperant, rursus instare et proelium redintegrare coeperunt.

XXXIX. Romani conversa signa bipartito intulerunt; prima et secunda acies, ut victis ac submotis resisteret; tertia, ut venientes exciperet. Ita ancipiti proelio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius quum nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent, alteri se, ut coeperant, in montem receperunt; alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto proelio, quum ab horâ septimâ ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est; propterea quòd pro vallo carros objecerant.

XL. Impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia atque unus e filiis captus est. Ex eo proelio circiter millia hominum centum et triginta superfuerunt, eaque totâ nocte ierunt; in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt; quum, et propter vulnera militum et sepulcrum occisorum, nostri eos sequi non potuissent. Caesar ad Lingonas literas nunciosque misit, ne eos frumento neve aliâ re juvarent. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi coepit.

XLI. Helvetii, omnium rerum inopiâ adducti, legatos de deditioe ad eum miserunt. Qui quum se ad pedes projecissent, suppliciterque locuti pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, adventum suum expectare jussisset, paruerunt. Eo postquam pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui

ad eos per fugissent, poposcit. Helvetios in fines suos reverti jussit; et quòd, omnibus frugibus amissis, domi nihil erat, Allobrogibus imperavit, ut iis frumenti copiam facerent; ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit, quòd noluit eum locum vacare, ne, propter bonitatem agrorum Germani in Helvetiorum fines transirent.

XLII. In castris Helvetiorum tabulae repertae sunt, literis Graecis confectae, quibus in tabulis nominatim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exisset eorum, qui arma ferre possent; et item separatim pueri, senes, mulieresque. Summa omnium fuerat ad millia trecenta sexaginta et octo. Eorum, qui domum redierunt, repertus est numerus millium centum et decem.

XLIII. Bello Helvetiorum confecto, totius fere Galliae legati, principes civitatum, ad Caesarem gratulatum conveniunt: "Intelligere sese, tametsi, pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis Populi Romani, ab iis poenas repetisset, tamen eam rem non minus ex usu terrae Galliae quam Populi Romani accidisse; propterea quòd, florentissimis rebus, domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, ut toti Galliae bellum inferrent, imperioque potirentur; locumque domicilio deligerent, quem opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent; reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent."

XLIV. Petierunt, uti sibi concilium totius Galliae in diem certam indicere liceret; sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Eà re permissa, jurejurando ne quis enunciaret inter se sanxerunt. Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes, qui ante fuerant ad Caesarem, reverterunt petieruntque uti sibi secreto de omnium salute cum eo agere liceret. Eà re impetrata, sese omnes fientes Caesari ad pedes projecerunt; "Non minus se contendere, ne ea, quae dixissent, enunciarentur, quam uti ea quae vellent impetrarent; propterea quòd, si enunciatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent."

XLV. Locutus est pro his Divitiacus: "Galliae totius factiones esse duas; harum alterius principatum tenere Aeduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi quum de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse, uti ab Arvernibus Sequanis Germani mercede arcesserentur. Horum primo circiter millia quindecim Rhenum transisse; posteaquam agros, cultum, et copias Gallorum homines barbari adamascent, transductos esse plures.

XLVI. "Nunc esse in Galliâ ad centum et viginti millium numerum; cum his Aeduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum contendisse; pulsos, omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. Quibus calamitatibus, qui plurimum ante in Galliâ potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a Populo Romano imploratorios, neque recusatorios quominus perpetuo sub illorum imperio essent.

XLVII. "Unum se esse ex omni civitate Aeduorum, qui adduci non potuerit, ut juraret, aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse, et Romam venisse, auxilium postulatum. Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis, quam Aeduis victis accidisse; propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequani occupavisset. Futurum esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliâ finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent.

XLVIII. "Ariovistum autem, ut semel Gallorum copias proelio vicerit, superbe et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cujusque liberos poscere, et in eos omnia exempla cruciatibus edere. Hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium; non posse ejus imperia diutius sustineri. Nisi si quid in Populo Romano sit auxilii, omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant; fortunamque, quaecunque accadat, experiantur. Caesarem detertere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum transducatur."

XLIX. Hac oratione habitâ, omnes, qui aderant, magno fletu auxilium a Caesare petere coeperunt. Animadvertit Caesar, unos Sequanos nihil earum rerum facere, quas ceteri facerent; sed tristes terram intueri. Ejus rei causa quæ esset, quum ab iis saepius quaereret, neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset, idem Divitiacus respondit: "Hoc esse gravio rem fortunam Sequanorum quod soli ne in occulto quidem queri, neque auxilium implorare, auderent, absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si adesset, horrerent."

L. His rebus cognitis, Caesar Gallorum animos confirmavit: "Magnam se habere spem, beneficio suo adductum, Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum." Multae res eum hortabantur, quare eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret; im-

primis, quòd Aeduos, fratres saepenumero a senatu appellatos, in servitute videbat Germanorum teneri; quod, in tanto imperio Populi Romani, turpissimum sibi et reipublicae esse arbitrabatur. Germanos Rhenum transire periculosum videbat; neque sibi temperaturos existimabat, quin, ut antè Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in provinciam, atque inde in Italiam, contenderent; quibus rebus quam maturime occurrendum putabat.

LI. Quamobrem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, uti aliquem locum medium colloquio diceret: Velle sese de republicâ et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere. Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: "Si quid ipsi a Caesare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille se velit, illum ad se venire oportere; sibi autem mirum videri, quid in suâ Galliâ, quam bello vicisset, aut Caesari aut omnino Populo Romano negotii esset."

LII. His responsis ad Caesarem relatis, iterum legatos cum his mandatis mittit: "Quoniam, beneficio affectus, hanc sibi Populoque Romano gratiam referret, hanc esse, quae ab eo postuleret; primum, ne quam hominum multitudinem amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam transduceret; deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Aeduis, redderet; neve his sociisve eorum bellum inferret. Si id non impetraret, sese, quoniam senatus censuisset, uti, quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, amicos Populi Romani defenderet, Aeduorum injurias non neglecturum."

LIII. Ad hanc Ariovistus respondit: "Jus esse belli, ut, qui vicissent, quemadmodum vellent, imperarent; Populum Romanum victis, non ad alterius praescriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium, imperare consuêsse. Aeduos sibi, quoniam belli fortunam tentâssent, ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Se obsides redditurum non esse; neque bellum illaturum, si stipendium quotannis penderent. Caesar, quum vellet, congrederetur; intellecturum, quid invicti Germani, qui inter annos quatuordecim tectum non subissent, virtute possent."

LIV. Eodem tempore legati ab Aeduis et Trevis veniebant; Aedui questum, quòd Harudes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum popularentur; Treviri, pagos centum Suevorum ad ripas Rheni consedissee, qui transire conarentur. Quibus rebus Caesar vehementer commotus maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus cum veteribus

copiis Ariovisti sese conjunxisset, minus facile resisti posset. Itaque, re frumentariâ comparatâ, magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

LV. Quum tridui viam processisset, nunciatum est ei Ariovistum cum omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesontionem, quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique viam a suis finibus processisse. Id ne accideret, praecavendum Caesar existimabat. Namque omnium rerum, quae ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo facultas; idque naturâ loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum bellum daret facultatem; propterea quòd flumen Dubis paene totum oppidum cingit; reliquum spatium mons continet, ita ut radices ex utrâque parte ripae fluminis contingant. Hunc murus arcem efficit, et cum oppido conjungit. Caesar, occupato oppido, ibi praesidium collocat.

LVI. Dum paucos dies rei frumentariae causâ moratur, ex percussione nostrorum vocibusque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute atque exercitatione in armis, esse praedicabant; saepe numero sese, cum iis congressos, ne vultum quidem atque aciem oculorum ferre potuisse; tantus subito timor exercitum occupavit, ut omnium mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic ortus est a tribunis militum reliquisque, qui, amicitiae causâ Caesarem secuti, non magnum in re militari usum habebant.

LVII. Alius aliâ causâ illatâ petebant, ut discedere liceret; nonnulli, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant. Hi, abditi in tabernaculis, aut suum satum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, perturbabantur. Qui se minus timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri, sed angustias itineris, et magnitudinem silvarum, quae intercederent inter ipsos atque Ariovistum, dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Caesari renunciabant, quum castra moveri ac signa ferri jussisset, non fore dicto audientes milites.

LVIII. Haec quum animadvertisset, convocato consilio omniumque ordinum adhibitis centurionibus, vehementer eos in-cusavit; quòd, aut quam in partem, aut quo consilio ducerentur, sibi quaerendum aut cogitandum putarent: Ariovistum cupidissime Populi Romani amicitiam appetisse: cur hunc temere quisquam ab officio discerendum judicaret? Sibi qui-



dem persuaderi, cognitis postulatis, eum neque suam neque Populi Romani gratiam repudiaturum. Quòd si, furore impulsus, bellum intulisset, cur de suâ virtute aut de ipsius diligentia desperarent ?

LIX. Factum ejus hostis periculum, quum, Cimbris et Teutonibus a Caio Mario pulsus, non minorem laudem exercitus, quam imperator, meritus videbatur. Factum etiam nuper in Italia servili tumultu. Ex quo judicari posset, quantum haberet in se boni constantia; propterea quòd, quos aliquamdiu inermes tenuissent, hos armatos superâssent. Denique hos esse eosdem, quibuscum saepenumero Helvetii congressi, non solum in suis sed etiam in illorum finibus, plerumque superârunt, qui tamen pares esse nostro exercitu non potuerint.

LX. Si quos adversum proelium Gallorum moveret, hos reperire posse, Ariovistum, quum multos menses castris se tenuisset, desperantes de pugna et dispersos subito adortum magis consilio quam virtute vicisse. Qui suum timorem in angustias conferrent, facere arroganter, quum aut de officio imperatoris desperare, aut ei praescribere, viderentur. Quòd non fore dicto audientes milites dicantur, nihil se cû re commoveri, et proximâ nocte de quartâ vigiliâ castra moturum, ut quam primum intelligere posset, utrum apud eos officium an timor valeret. Si praeterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum solâ decimâ legione iturum, de quâ non dubitaret, sibi eam praetoriam cohortem futuram."

LXI. Hac oratione habitâ, mirum in modum conversae sunt omnium mentes, summaque cupiditas belli gerendi innata est; princepsque decima legio per tribunos ei gratias egit, quòd de se optimum judicium fecisset. Deinde reliquae legiones egerunt, uti Caesari satisfacerent; et, itinere exquisito per Divitiacum, quòd ei maximam fidem habebat, de quartâ vigiliâ, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti copias a nostris millibus passuum quatuor et viginti abesse.

LXII. Cognito Caesaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: "Quod antea de colloquio postulâsset, id fieri licere, quoniam propius accessisset." Non respuit conditionem Caesar; magnamque in spem veniebat, pro suis Populique Romani in eum beneficiis, fore uti pertinaciâ desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est, ex eo die quintus. Interim Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem Caesar adduceret; uterque cum equitatu veniret; aliâ ratione se non esse venturum.

LXIII. Caesar, quòd neque colloquium tolli volebat, neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatu committere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eo milites legionis decimae imponere, ut praesidium quam amicissimum haberet. Planities erat magna, et in eâ tumulus terrenus. Hic locus aequo fere spatio ab castris utrisque aberat. Eo ad colloquium venerunt. Legionem Caesar passibus ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit; equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt.

LXIV. Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur, et praeter se denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit. Caesar initio orationis beneficia commemoravit; quòd rex appellatus esset a senatu; quòd munera amplissima missa; quam rem et paucis contigisse et pro magnis officiis docebat. Docebat etiam, quàm veteres quàmque justae causae necessitudinis ipsis cum Aeduis intercederent; quae senatus consulta, quàmque honorifica, in eos facta essent; ut omni tempore totius Galliae principatum tenuissent. Postulavit deinde eadem, quae legatis in mandatis dederat.

LXV. Ariovistus ad postulata Caesaris respondit: "Transisse Rhenum sese non suâ sponte, sed arcessitum a Gallis; sedes habere ab ipsis concessas; obsides ipsorum voluntate datos; stipendium capere jure belli; non se Gallis bellum intulisse; omnes Galliae civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse; et uno praelio superatas esse. Si iterum experiri velint, iterum paratum sese decertare; si pace uti velint, iniquum esse de stipendio recusare, quod suâ voluntate ad id tempus peperderint.

LXVI. "Amicitiam Populi Romani sibi praesidio non detrimento esse oportere. Quòd multitudinem Germanorum in Galliam transducatur, id se sui muniendi non Galliae impugnandae causâ facere. Se prius in Galliam venisse quàm Populum Romanum. Nunquam ante hoc tempus exercitum Populi Romani provinciae fines egressum. Quid sibi vellet? Cur in suas possessiones veniret? Provinciam suam hanc esse sicut illam nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oporteret, si in nostros fines impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, qui in suo jure se interpellaremus."

LXVII. Multa ab Caesare dicta sunt, quare negotio desistere non posset: "Neque suam neque Populi Romani consuetudinem pati, uti optime meritos socios desereret; neque

se judicare, Galliam potius esse Ariovisti quam Populi Romani. Si iudicium senatus observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset." Dum haec in colloquio geruntur, Caesari nunciatum est equites Ariovisti propius tumultum accedere, et lapides telaque in nostros conjicere.

LXVIII. Caesar loquendi finem fecit; se ad suos recipit; imperavit ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent. Nam, etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectae proelium fore videbat, tamen committendum non putabat, ut, pulsus hostibus, dici posset, ab se in colloquio circumventos. Postquam in vulgus militum elatum est, quā arrogantia Ariovistus usus Gallia Romanis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi exercitui injectum est.

LXIX. Biduo post Ariovistus ad Caesarem legatos mittit; velle se agere cum eo; uti aut iterum colloquio diem constitueret; aut ex legatis aliquem ad se mitteret. Colloquendi Caesari causa visa non est. Legatum ex suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum, et hominibus feris obiecturum, existimabat. Commodissimum visum est, Caium Valerium Procellum propter fidem et propter linguae Gallicae scientiam, quā multā jam Ariovistus utebatur, ad eum mittere, et Marcum Mettium, qui hospitio Ariovisti usus erat. Quos quum in castris conspexisset, conclamavit: "Quid ad se venirent? An speculandi causā?" et in catenas conjecit.

LXX. Eodem die castra promovit, et millibus passuum sex a Caesaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie praeter castra Caesaris suas copias transduxit, et millibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit; eo consilio, uti commeatu, qui ex Sequanis et Aeduis supportaretur, Caesarem intercluderet. Dies continuos quinque Caesar pro castris suas copias produxit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus proelio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus exercitum castris continuit; equestri proelio quotidie contendit.

LXXI. Ubi eum castris se tenere Caesar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum circiter passus sexcentos castris idoneum locum delegit; acieque triplici instructā primam et secundam in armis esse, tertiam castra munire jussit. Eo circiter hominum numero sexdecim millia expedita Ariovistus misit; quae copiae nostros mu-

nitione prohiberent. Caesar, ut ante constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere jussit. Munitis castris, duas ibi legiones reliquit, quatuor reliquas in castra maiora reduxit.

LXXII. Proximo die Caesar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit; paulumque a majoribus progressus aciem instruxit, hostibusque pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quae castra minora oppugnaret, misit. Acriter utrinque pugnatum est. Solis occasu copias Ariovistus, multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus, in castra reduxit.

LXXIII. Quum ex captivis quaereret Caesar, quam ob rem Ariovistus proelio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam; quòd apud Germanos consuetudo esset, ut matres familiae sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent, utrum proelium committi ex usu esset, necne; eas dicere; "Non esse fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam proelio contendissent."

LXXIV. Postridie Caesar omnes alarios in conspectu hostium pro castris minoribus constituit, quòd minus multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium numero valebat. Ipse, triplici instructâ acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessario Germani suas copias eduxerunt; omnemque aciem rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fugâ relinqueretur. Eo mulieres imposuerunt, quae in proelium proficiscentes milites, passis crinibus, flentes implorabant, ne se Romanis traderent.

LXXV. Caesar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quaestorem praefecit, uti testes quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quòd eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animum adverterat, proelium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, impetum fecerunt; itaque hostes celeriter procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, gladiis pugnatum est. At Germani, celeriter phalange factâ, impetus gladiatorum exceperunt. Reperiunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent, et scuta manibus revellerent, et desuper vulnerarent. Quum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant.

LXXVI. Id quum animadvertisset Publius Crassus ado-

lescens, qui equitatui praeerat, tertiam aciem subsidio misit. Ita proelium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga vertunt, neque prius fugere destiterunt, quàm ad flumen Rhenum, millia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta, pervenerint. Ibi perpauci, aut viribus confisi transnatare contenderunt, aut lintribus inventis sibi salutem repperunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui, naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, eà profugit; reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt.

LXXVII. Duæ Ariovisti uxores in eà fugâ perierunt: duæ filiae harum, altera occisa, altera capta est. Caius Valerius Proculus, quum a custodibus in fugâ, trinis catenis victus, traheretur, in ipsum Caesarem hostes persequentem incidit. Quae quidem res Caesari non minorem, quàm ipsa victoria, voluptatem attulit. Is, se praesente, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrum igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur; sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item Marcus Mettius ad eum reductus est.

LXXVIII. Hoc proelio trans Rhenum nunciato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti coeperunt. Ubi magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Caesar, unâ aestate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturius paulo, quàm tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit; hibernis Labienum praeposuit; ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

LXXIX. Caesar in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quòd, omnibus fere Gallicis bellis, hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat; et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modo insulam adisset, genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset; quae omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere praeter mercatores illo adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quidquam praeter oram maritimam notum est. Itaque, neque quanta esset insulae magnitudo, neque quem usum belli haberent, aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

LXXX. Ad haec cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, Caium Volusenum cum navi longâ praemittit. Huic mandat, uti, exploratis omnibus rebus, ad se quàm primum revertatur; ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur, quòd inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam transiectus. Huc naves

undique ex finitimis regionibus jubet convenire. Interim, consilio ejus cognito, et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus ejus insulae civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare, atque imperio Populi Romani obtemperare.

LXXXI. Liberaliter pollicitus, hortatusque, ut in eâ sententiâ permanerent, eos domum remittit, et cum his Commium, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem arbitrabatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit adeat civitates, horteturque, ut Populi Romani fidem sequantur, seque celeriter eo venturum nunciet. Volusenus, perspectis regionibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi non auderet, quinto die ad Caesarem revertitur.

LXXXII. Dum in his locis Caesar navium parandarum causâ moratur, ex magnâ parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quòd, nostrae consuetudinis imperiti, bellum Populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quae imperâsset, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi satis opportune Caesar accidissee arbitratus, quòd neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi, propter anni tempus, facultatem habebat, neque has occupationes Britanniae anteponeudas judicabat, magnum his obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis eos in fidem recepit.

LXXXIII. Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis coactis, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quidquid praeterea navium longarum habebat, quaestori, legatis, praefectisque distribuit. Huc accedebant octodecim onerariae, quae vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum pervenire possent. Has equitibus distribuit; reliquum exercitum legatis in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus legati non venerant, deducendum dedit. Publium Sulpicium Rufum cum praesidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

LXXXIV. His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertiâ fere vigiliâ solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi, et se sequi jussit; a quibus quum id paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse horâ diei circiter quartâ cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci haec erat natura; adeo montibus angustis mare

lescens, qui equitatui praeerat, tertiam aciem subsidio misit. Ita proelium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga vertunt, neque prius fugere destiterunt, quàm ad flumen Rhenum, millia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta, pervenerint. Ibi perpauci, aut viribus confisi transnatare contenderunt, aut lintribus inventis sibi salutem repperunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui, naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, eà profugit; reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt.

LXXVII. Duæ Ariovisti uxores in eà fugâ perierunt: duæ filiae harum, altera occisa, altera capta est. Caius Valerius Proculus, quum a custodibus in fugâ, trinis catenis vincitus, traheretur, in ipsum Caesarem hostes persequentem incidit. Quæ quidem res Caesari non minorem, quàm ipsa victoria, voluptatem attulit. Is, se praesente, de se ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrum igni statim necaretur, an in aliud tempus reservaretur; sortium beneficio se esse incolumem. Item Marcus Mettius ad eum reductus est.

LXXVIII. Hoc proelio trans Rhenum nunciato, Suevi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti coeperunt. Ubii magnum ex his numerum occiderunt. Caesar, unâ aestate duobus maximis bellis confectis, maturius paulo, quàm tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit; hibernis Labienum praeposuit; ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

LXXIX. Caesar in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quòd, omnibus fere Gallicis bellis, hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intelligebat; et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitrabatur, si modo insulam adisset, genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset; quæ omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere praeter mercatores illo adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quidquam praeter oram maritimam notum est. Itaque, neque quanta esset insulae magnitudo, neque quem usum belli haberent, aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad majorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

LXXX. Ad hæc cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, Caium Volusenum cum navi longâ praemittit. Huic mandat, uti, exploratis omnibus rebus, ad se quàm primum revertatur; ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur, quòd inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam transiectus. Huc naves

andique ex finitimis regionibus jubet convenire. Interim, consilio ejus cognito, et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus ejus insulae civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare, atque imperio Populi Romani obtemperare.

LXXXI. Liberaliter pollicitus, hortatusque, ut in eâ sententiâ permanerent, eos domum remittit, et cum his Commium, cujus et virtutem et consilium probabat, et quem sibi fidelem arbitrabatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit adeat civitates, horteturque, ut Populi Romani fidem sequantur, seque celeriter eo venturum nunciet. Volusenus, perspectis regionibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egredi non auderet, quinto die ad Caesarem revertitur.

LXXXII. Dum in his locis Caesar navium parandarum causâ moratur, ex magnâ parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quòd, nostrae consuetudinis imperiti, bellum Populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quae imperâisset, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi satis opportune Caesar accidisse arbitratus, quòd neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat, neque belli gerendi, propter anni tempus, facultatem habebat, neque has occupationes Britanniae anteponeudas judicabat, magnum his obsidum numerum imperat. Quibus adductis eos in fidem recepit.

LXXXIII. Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis coactis, quot satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quidquid praeterea navium longarum habebat, quaestori, legatis, praefectisque distribuit. Iluc accedebant octodecim onerariae, quae vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum pervenire possent. Has equitibus distribuit; reliquum exercitum legatis in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum, ab quibus legati non venerant, deducendum dedit. Publium Sulpicium Rufum cum praesidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere jussit.

LXXXIV. His constitutis rebus, nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertiâ fere vigiliâ solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi, et se sequi jussit; a quibus quum id paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse horâ diei circiter quartâ cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci haec erat natura; adeo montibus angustis mare



continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adjici posset.

LXXXV. Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum arbitratum locum, dum reliquæ naves eo convenirent, in anchoris exspectavit. Interim, legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, quæ fieri vellet, ostendit; monuitque, (ut) ad nutum omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis, et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum circiter millia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

LXXXVI. At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, præmisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti consueverunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti, nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem nisi in alto constitui non poterant. Militibus autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, simul et de navibus desiliendum, et in fluctibus consistendum, et cum hostibus erat pugnandum; quum illi aut ex arido, aut paullulum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expediti, notissimis locis, audacter tela conjicerent, et equos insuefactos incitarent.

LXXXVII. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque hujus omnino generis pugnae imperiti, non eâdem alacritate ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti proeliis consueverant, nitebantur. Quod ubi Cæsar animum advertit naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatio, et motus ad usum expeditior, paullum removeri ab onerariis navibus, et remis incitari, et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis, hostes submoveri jussit; quæ res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam, et navium figurâ, et remorum motu, et inusitato genere tormentorum, permoti barbari constiterunt, ac paullum modo pedem retulerunt.

LXXXVIII. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, qui decimæ legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret, "Desilite" inquit, "commilitones, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere; ego certe meum reipublicæ atque imperatori officium præstitero." Hoc quum magnâ voce dixisset, ex navi se projecit, atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit. Tum nostri, cohortati inter se, ne tantum decus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt. Hos item alii subsecuti hostibus appropinquarunt.

LXXXIX. Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter. Nostri ta-

men, quòd neque ordines servare, neque firmiter insistere, poterant, magno opere perturbabantur. Hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis, impeditos adoriebantur; plures paucos circumstabant; alii ab latere aperto in universos tela conjiciebant. Quod quum animum advertisset Caesar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et, quos laborantes conspexerat, iis subsidia submittebat.

XC. Nostri, simul in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt, atque eos in fugam dederunt; neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quòd equites cursum tenere, atque insulam capere, non potuerant. Hostes proelio superati, simul atque se ex fugâ receperunt, ad Caesarem legatos de pace miserunt; obsides daturos, quæque imperâset sese facturos, polliciti sunt. Una cum his Commius venit. Hunc illi e navi egressum, quum ad eos, oratoris modo, imperatoris mandata perferret, comprehenderant, atque in vincula conjecerant; tum, in petendâ pace, ejus rei culpam in multitudinem contulerunt.

XCI. Caesar, questus quòd, quum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiæ dixit, obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem, ex longinquiore locis arcessitam, paucis diebus sese daturos dixerunt. Interea suos remigrare in agros jusserunt; principesque undique convenire, et se civitatesque suas Caesari commendare coeperunt.

XCII. His rebus pace confirmatâ, post diem quartum quàm est in Britanniam ventum, naves octodecim, quæ equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quæ quum appropinquarent Britanniae, et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset; sed aliae eodem, unde erant profectæ, referrentur, aliae ad inferiorem partem insulae, magno cum periculo, deicerentur; quæ, in altum provectæ, continentem petierunt. Eodem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos aestus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit; nostrisque id erat incognitum.

XCIII. Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Caesar exercitum transportandum curaverat, quasque in aridum subdlexerat, aestus complebat, et onerarias tempestas addicebat.

neque ulla nostris facultas auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis, reliquae quum essent ad navigandum inutiles, magna totius exercitus perturbatio facta est; neque enim erant naves aliae, quibus reportari possent, et omnia deerant, quae ad reficiendas eas usui sunt; et frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

XCIV. Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae optimum esse duxerunt, rebellione factâ, commeatu nostros prohibere, et rem in hiemem producere; quòd, iis superatis aut reditu interclusis, neminem postea belli inferendi causâ in Britanniam transiturum confidebant. Itaque paullatim ex castris discedere, ac suos clam ex agris deducere, coeperunt. At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat. Nam et frumentum quotidie in castra conferebat; et, quae gravissime afflictæ erant naves, earum materiâ atque aere ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur; et, quae ad eas res erant usui, ex continenti comportari jubebat. Itaque, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari posset, effecit.

XCV. Dum ea geruntur, legione unâ frumentatum missâ, hostes nostros tum dispersos, in metendo occupatos, subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant; simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae. Primo per omnes partes perequitant, et tela conjiciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum, et strepitu rotarum, ordines plerumque perturbant, et, quum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverint, ex essedis desiliunt, et pedibus proeliantur. Aurigae paullatim ex proelio excedunt, atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant.

XCVI. Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis praestant; ac tantum usu quotidiano efficiunt, uti, in declivi ac praecipiti loco, incitatos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari ac flectere, et per temonem percurrere, et in iugo insistere, et inde se in currus citissime recipere, consuêrint. Quibus rebus perturbatis nostris, tempore opportunissimo Caesar auxilium tulit; namque ejus adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto, ad committendum proellum alienum esse tempus arbitratu suo se loco continuit, et brevi in castra legiones reduxit.

XCVII. Secutae sunt continuos complures dies tempestates,

quae et nostros in castris continerent, et hostem a pugna prohiberent. Interim barbari nuncios in omnes partes dimiserunt, paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt; et quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt.

XCVIII. Caesar, etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsī, celeritate periculum effugerent; tamen, nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso proelio, nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt, ac terga verterunt. Quos [nostri] secuti complures ex iis occiderunt; deinde, omnibus longe lateque afflictis incensisque, se in castra receperunt.

XCIX. Eodem die legati ad Caesarem de pace venerunt. His numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit, eosque in continentem adduci iussit. Ipse, idoneam tempestatem nactus, paullo post mediam noctem naves solvit, quae omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt; sed ex his onerariae duae eosdem, quos reliquae, portus capere non potuerunt, et paulo infra delatae sunt. Caesar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eo duae omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt.

C. Labieno in continente cum tribus legionibus et equitum millibus duobus relicto, Caesar cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum, quem in continenti relinquebat, solis occasu naves solvit; et delatus aestu, orta luce, sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus, aestus commutationem secutus, remis contendit, ut eam partem insulae caperet, qua optimum esse egressum superiore aestate cognoverat. Neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Caesar ex captivis comperit, quum magnae manus eo convenissent, multitudo navium perterritae, a litore discesserant, ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

CI. Caesar, exposito exercitu, et loco castris idoneo capto, de tertia vigilia ad hostes contendit, eo minus veritus navibus, quod in litore molli atque aperto deligatas ad anchoram relinquebat. Noctu progressus millia passuum circiter duodecim hostium copias conspiciat est. Illi, equitatu atque essedis ad flumen progressi, ex loco superiore nostros prohibere coeperunt. Repulsi se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti egregie

et naturâ et opere munitum; nam crebris arboribus succis omnes introitus erant praeclusi. Ipsi ex silvis rari propugnabant, nostrosque intra munitiones ingredi prohibebant. At milites legionis septimae, testudine factâ, et, aggere ad munitiones adjecto, eos ex silvis expulerunt.

CII. Postridie ejus diei mane tripartito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris progressis, quum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad Cacsarem venerunt, qui nuntiarent, superiore nocte maximâ coortâ tempestate, prope omnes naves afflictas atque in litore ejectas esse; quod neque anchorae funesque subsisterent, neque nautae gubernatoresque vim pati tempestatis possent.

CIII. Caesar legiones equitatumque revocari jubet; ipso ad naves revertitur; eadem, quae ex nunciis cognoverat, perspicit, sic ut, amissis circiter quadraginta navibus, reliquas tamen refici posse viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros deligit, et ex continenti alios arcessiri jubet. Etsi res erat multae operae, commodissimum esse statuit, omnes naves subduci, et cum castris unâ munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem intermissis.

CIV. Easdem copias, quas ante, praesidio navibus reliquit, ipse eodem, unde redierat, proficiscitur. Eo quum venisset, majores jam undique in eum locum copiae Britannorum convenerant; summa imperii bellico administrandi communi consilio permissa Cassivellauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen dividit, quod appellatur Tamesis, a mari circiter millia passuum octoginta. Huic superiore tempore cum reliquis civitatibus continentia bella intercesserant. Sed nostro adventu permoti Britanni hunc toti bello imperioque praefecerant.

CV. Britanniae pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insulâ ipsâ memoriâ proditum dicunt. Maritima pars ab iis, qui praedae ac belli inferendi causâ ex Belgis transierant, qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eo pervenerunt, et, bello illato, ibi remanserunt, atque agros colere coeperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo, creberrimae aedificia, fere Gallicis consimilia; pecorum magnus numerus.

CVI. Utuntur aut aere, aut talcis ferreis ad certum pondus

examinatis, pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ejus exigua est copia; aere utuntur importato. Materia cujusque generis, ut in Galliâ, est præter fagum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare fas non putant; hæc tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causâ. Loca sunt temperatiora quàm in Galliâ, remissioribus frigoribus.

CVII. Insula naturâ triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Galliâ naves appellantur, ad orientem solem, inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc latus tenet circiter millia passuum quingenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam, atque occidentem solem; quâ ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut aestimatur quàm Britannia; sed pari spatio transmissus atque ex Galliâ est in Britanniam.

CVIII. In hoc medio cursu est insula, quae appellatur Mona; complures præterea minores, objectae insulae existimantur; de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies continuos triginta sub brumâ esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percuntationibus reperiebamus nisi certis ex aquâ mensuris breviores esse quam in continente noctes videbamus. Hujus est longitudo lateris, ut fert illorum opinio, septingentorum millium. Tertium est contra Septemtriones, cui parti nulla est objecta terra; sed ejus angulus lateris maxime ad Germaniam spectat. Huic millia passuum octingenta in longitudinem esse existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitu vicies centum millium passuum.

CIX. Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt, quae regio est maritima omnis; neque multum a Gallicâ differunt consuetudine. Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt; sed lacte et carne vivunt; pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colorem; atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugnâ aspectu; capilloque sunt promisso, atque omni parte corporis rasâ, præter caput et labrum superius.

CX. Equites hostium essedarii que acriter proelio cum equitatu nostro in itinere confixerunt; tamen, ut nostri omnibus partibus superiores fuerint, atque eos in silvas collesque compulerint; sed, compluribus interfectis, cupidius insecuti nonnullos ex suis amiserunt. At illi, nostris occupatis in munitione castrorum, subito se ex silvis ejecerunt; impetuque in

eos facto, acriter pugnaverunt. Duabus missis subsidio cohortibus a Caesare, atque his primis legionum duarum, quum hae, perexiguo intermisso spatio inter se, constitissent, novo genere pugnae perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime proruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Pluribus submissis cohortibus repelluntur.

CXI. Toto hoc in genere pugnae, quum sub oculis omnium dimicaretur, intellectum est, nostros propter gravitatem armorum, quod neque insequi cedentes possent, neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem; equites autem magno cum periculo dimicare, propterea quod illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent, et, quum paullum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent, et pedibus dispari proelio contenderent. Equestris autem proelii ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus idem periculum inferebat. Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed magnis intervallis, proeliarentur, integriue defatigatis succederent.

CXII. Postero die in collibus constiterunt, et lenius quam pridie nostros equites laccessere coeperunt. Sed meridie, quum Caesar, pabulandi causa, tres legiones atque omnem equitatum misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic, uti ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri, acriter in eos impetu facto, repulerunt; magnoque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi, neque consistendi, aut ex essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fugâ protinus, quae undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt; neque post id tempus unquam summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

CXIII. Caesar ad flumen Tamesin in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc aegre transiri potest. Eo quum venisset, animadvertit, ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas. Ripa autem erat acutis sudibus praefixis munita; ejusdemque generis sub aquâ defixae sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis, Caesar, praemisso equitatu, confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Eâ celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt, quum capite solo ex aquâ exstarent, ut hostes impetum sustinere non possent, ac se fugae mandarent.

CXIV. Cassivellaunus, dimissis amplioribus copiis, millibus circiter quatuor essedariorum relictis, iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris

In silvas compellebat; et, quum equitatus noster liberius, praedandi vastandique causâ, se in agros effunderet, essedarios ex silvis emittebat; et magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum cum iis confligebat, atque hoc metu latius vagari prohibebat. Relinquebatur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi Caesar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis incendiisque faciendis hostibus noceretur.

CXV. Interim Trinobantes legatos ad Caesarem mittunt, pollicenturque sese ei dedituros, atque imperata facturos. His Caesar imperat obsides quadraginta, frumentumque exercitui; Mandubratiumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt. Cognoscit non longe ex eo loco oppidum Cassivellauni abesse. Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossâ munierunt. Eo proficiscitur cum legionibus; locum reperit egregie naturâ atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes, paullisper morati, sese aliâ ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus; multique in fugâ sunt comprehensi, atque interfecti.

CXVI. Dum haec geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quibus regionibus quatuor reges praeerant, nuncios mittit, atque his imperat, uti, coactis omnibus copiis, castra navalia de improvviso adorianur atque oppugnent. Ii quum ad castra venissent, nostri, eruptione factâ, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus, hoc proelio nunciato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditioe ad Caesarem mittit.

CXVII. Caesar, quum statuisset hiemem in continenti propter repentinos Galliae motus agere, obsides imperat; et, quid in annos singulos vectigalis Populo Romano Britannia penderet, constituit. Obsidibus acceptis, exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas. His deductis, quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullae tempestate deperierant naves, duobus com meatibus exercitum reportare instituit.



eos facto, acriter pugnaverunt. Duabus missis subsidio cohortibus a Caesare, atque his primis legionum duarum, quum hae, perexiguo intermisso spatio inter se, constitissent, novo genere pugnae perterritis nostris, per medios audacissime proruperunt, seque inde incolumes receperunt. Pluribus submissis cohortibus repelluntur.

CXI. Toto hoc in genere pugnae, quum sub oculis omnium dimicaretur, intellectum est, nostros propter gravitatem armorum, quòd neque insequi cedentes possent, neque ab signis discedere auderent, minus aptos esse ad hujus generis hostem; equites autem magno cum periculo dimicare, propterea quòd illi etiam consulto plerumque cederent, et, quum paulum ab legionibus nostros removissent, ex essedis desilirent, et pedibus dispari proelio contenderent. Equestris autem proelii ratio et cedentibus et insequentibus idem periculum inferebat. Accedebat huc, ut nunquam conferti, sed magnis intervallis, proeliarentur, integrique defatigatis succederent.

CXII. Postero die in collibus constiterunt, et lenius quàm pridie nostros equites laccessere coeperunt. Sed meridie, quum Caesar, pabulandi causâ, tres legiones atque omnem equitatum misisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pabulatores advolaverunt, sic, uti ab signis legionibusque non absisterent. Nostri, acriter in eos impetu facto, repulerunt; magnoque eorum numero interfecto, neque sui colligendi, neque consistendi, aut ex essedis desiliendi facultatem dederunt. Ex hac fugâ protinus, quae undique convenerant, auxilia discesserunt; neque post id tempus unquam summis nobiscum copiis hostes contenderunt.

CXIII. Caesar ad flumen Tamesin in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit; quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc aegre transiri potest. Eo quum venisset, animadvertit, ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas. Ripa autem erat acutis sudibus praefixis munita; ejusdemque generis sub aquâ defixae sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis, Caesar, praemisso equitatu, confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Eâ celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt, quum capite solo ex aquâ exstarent, ut hostes impetum sustinere non possent, ac se fugae mandarent.

CXIV. Cassivellaunus, dimissis amplioribus copiis, millibus circiter quatuor essedariorum relictis, iis regionibus, quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat, pecora atque homines ex agris

In silvas compellebat; et, quum equitatus noster liberius, praedandi vastandique causâ, se in agros effunderet, essedarios ex silvis emittebat; et magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum cum iis conflegebat, atque hoc metu latius vagari prohibebat. Relinquebatur, ut neque longius ab agmine legionum discedi Caesar pateretur, et tantum in agris vastandis incendiisque faciendis hostibus noceretur.

CXV. Interim Trinobantes legatos ad Caesarem mittunt, pollicenturque sese ei dedituros, atque imperata facturos. His Caesar imperat obsides quadraginta, frumentumque exercitui; Mandubratiumque ad eos mittit. Illi imperata celeriter fecerunt. Cognoscit non longe ex eo loco oppidum Cassivellauni abesse. Oppidum autem Britanni vocant, quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossâ munierunt. Eo proficiscitur cum legionibus; locum reperit egregie naturâ atque opere munitum; tamen hunc duabus ex partibus oppugnare contendit. Hostes, paullisper morati, sese aliâ ex parte oppidi ejecerunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus; multique in fugâ sunt comprehensi, atque interfecti.

CXVI. Dum haec geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quibus regionibus quatuor reges praeerant, nuncios mittit, atque his imperat, uti, coactis omnibus copiis, castra navalia de improvviso adorianur atque oppugnent. Ii quum ad castra venissent, nostri, eruptione factâ, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus, hoc proelio nunciato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditione ad Caesarem mittit.

CXVII. Caesar, quum statuisset hiemem in continenti propter repentinos Galliae motus agere, obsides imperat; et, quod in annos singulos vectigalis Populo Romano Britannia penderet, constituit. Obsidibus acceptis, exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas. His deductis, quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullae tempestate deperierant naves, duobus comaeatibus exercitum reportare instituit.



**DE**  
**VIRIS ILLUSTRIBUS**  
**URBIS ROMÆ**  
**A ROMULO AD AUGUSTUM.**

# LIVES

## OF DISTINGUISHED ROMANS.

---

### INTRODUCTION.

#### *Early Italian Kings.*

1. Antiquissimis temporibus Saturnus in Italiam ventisse dicitur. Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam appellavit. Hic Italos primus agriculturam docuit.

2. Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiâ eversa est. Hinc Aeneas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus ferrum Graecorum pepercerat, aufugit et in Italiam pervenit. Ibi Latinus rex ei benigno recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit. Aeneas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjugis Lavinium appellavit.

#### *Alban Kings.*

3. Post Aeneae mortem Ascanius, Aeneae filius, regnum accepit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtulit, urbemque condidit in monte Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est Silvius, qui post Aeneae mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus posterî omnes usque ad Romam conditam Albae regnaverunt.

4. Unus horum regum, Romulus Silvius, se Jove majorem esse dicebat, et, quum tonaret, militibus imperavit, ut clipeos hastis percuterent, dicebatque, hunc sonum multo clariorem esse quam tonitru. Fulmine ictus in Albanum lacum precipitatus est.

# LIVES

## OF DISTINGUISHED ROMANS.

---

### BOOK I. THE KINGS.

B.C. 753-510.

#### *Romulus and Remus.*

1. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios, Numitorem et Amulium, habuit. Numitori, qui natu major erat, regnum reliquit; sed Amulius pulso fratre regnavit, et, ut eum sobole privaret, Rheam Silviam ejus filiam Vestae sacerdotem fecit, quae tamen Romulum et Remum uno partu edidit. Quo cognito Amulius ipsam in vincula conjecit, parvulos alveo impositos abiecit in Tiberim, qui tunc forte super ripas erat effusus; sed relabente flumine eos aqua in sicco reliquit. Vastae tum in iis locis solitudines erant. Lupa, ut famâ traditum est, ad vagitum accurrit, infantes linguâ lambit, ubera eorum ori adinovit, matremque se gessit.

2. Quum lupa saepius ad parvulos, veluti ad catulos, reverteretur, Faustulus, pastor regius, re animadversâ, eos tulit in casam, et Accae Laurentiae conjugii dedit educandos. Qui adulti inter pastores primo ludicris certaminibus vires auxere, deinde venando saltus peragraré, et latrones a rapinâ pecorum arcere coeperunt. Quare iis insidiati sunt latrones, a quibus Remus captus est; Romulus autem vi se defendit. Tunc Faustulus necessitate compulsus indicavit Romulo, quis esset ejus avus, quae mater. Romulus statim, armatis pastoribus, Albam properavit.

3. Interea Remum latrones ad Amulium regem perduxerunt, eum accusantes, quasi Numitoris greges infestare solitus esset. Remus itaque a rege Numitori ad supplicium traditus est; at Numitor, considerato adolescentis vultu, haud procul erat quin nepotem agnosceret. Nam Remus oris lincamentis

erat matri simillimus, aetasque tempori expositionis congruebat. Dum ea res animum Numitoris anxium tenet, repente Romulus supervenit, fratrem liberavit, Amulio interfecto avum Numitorem in regnum restituit.

4. Deinde Romulus et Remus urbem in iisdem locis, ubi expositi educatique fuerant, condiderunt; sed ortà inter eos contentione, uter nomen novae urbi daret, eamque imperio regeret, auspicia adhibuere. Remus prior sex vultures, Romulus postea duodecim videt. Sic Romulus, augurio victor, Romam urbem vocavit; et ut eam prius legibus, quam moenibus muniret, edixit ne quis vallum transiliret. Quod Remus irridens transilivit; cum iratus Romulus interfecit, his increpans verbis: "Sic deinde pereat, quicumque transiliet moenia mea." Ita solus potitus est imperio Romulus.

*Romulus, first King of the Romans. B.C. 753-716.*

5. Romulus imaginem urbis magis quam urbem fecerat; deerant incolae. Erat in proximo lucus; hunc asylum fecit. Eo statim multitudo latronum pastorumque confugit. Quum vero ipse et populus uxores non haberent, legatos ad vicinas gentes misit, qui societatem connubiumque peterent. Nusquam benigne legatio audita est; ludibrium etiam additum: "Quidni feminis quoque asylum aperuistis? Id enim compar foret connubium." Romulus aegritudinem animi dissimulans ludos parat; indici deinde finitimis spectaculum jubet. Multi convenere studio videndae novae urbis, maxime Sabini cum liberis et conjugibus. Ubi spectaculi tempus venit, eique deditae mentes cum oculis erant, tum, dato signo, virgines raptae sunt; quae fuit statim causa bellorum.

6. Sabini ob virgines raptas bellum adversus Romanos sumpserunt, et quum Romae appropinquarent, Tarpeiam virginem nacti sunt, quae aquae causâ hauriendae descenderat. Hujus pater Romanae praeerat arci. Titus Tatius Sabinorum dux Tarpeiae optionem muneris dedit, si exercitum suum in Capitolium perduxisset. Illa petiit quod Sabini in sinistris manibus gererent, videlicet annulos et armillas. Quibus dolose promissis, Tarpeia Sabinos in arcem perduxit, ubi Tatius eam scutis obrui jussit. Nam et scuta in laevis habuerant. Sic impia proditio celeri poenâ vindicata est.

7. Romulus adversus Tatium profectus est, et in eo loco, ubi nunc Romanum forum est, pugnam conseruit. Primo im-

petu vir inter Romanos insignis, nomine Hostilius, fortissime dimicans cecidit, cujus interitu consternati Romani fugere coeperunt. Jam Sabini clamitabant: "Vicimus perfidos hospites, imbelles hostes. Nunc sciunt, longe aliud esse virgines rapere, aliud pugnare cum viris." Tunc Romulus arma ad caelum tollens Jovi aedem vovit, et exercitus seu forte seu divinitus restitit. Proelium itaque redintegratur; sed raptae mulieres crinibus passis ausae sunt se inter tela volantia inferre, et hinc patres, hinc viros orantes, pacem conciliarunt.

8. Romulus, foedere cum Tatío icto, Sabinos in urbem recepit. Centum ex senioribus elegit, quorum consilio omnia ageret, quos Senatores nominavit propter senectutem. Tres Equitum centurias constituit, populum in triginta Curias distribuit. His ita ordinatis, quum ad Caprae paludem exercitum lustraret, subito coorta est tempestas cum magno fragore tonitribusque, et Romulus e conspectu ablatum est. Eum ad Deos abiisse vulgo creditum est, cui rei fidem fecit Proculus vir nobilis. Ortâ enim inter Patres et plebem seditione, is in contionem processit, iurejurando affirmans, Romulum a se visum augustiore formâ quam fuisset, eundemque praecipere, ut seditionibus abstinerent, et virtutem colerent. Ita Romulus pro deo cultus, et Quirinus est appellatus.

*Numa Pompilius, second King of the Romans. B.C. 716-673.*

9. Successit Romulo Numa Pompilius, vir inclytâ justitiâ et religione. Is Curibus oppido Sabinorum accitus est. Quum Romam venisset, ut populum ferum religione molliret, sacra plurima instituit. Aram Vestae consecravìt, et ignem in arâ perpetuo alendum virginibus dedit. Flaminem Jovis sacerdotem creavit, eumque insigni veste et curuli sellâ ornavit. Duodecim Salios Martis sacerdotes legit, qui ancilia, quaedam imperii pignora quae e caelo delapsa esse putabantur, ferre per urbem canentes et rite saltantes solebant. Annum in duodecim menses ad cursum lunae descripsit; nefastos fastosque dies fecit; portas Jano gemino aedificavit, ut esset index pacis et belli: nam apertus in armis esse civitatem, clausus vero pacatos circa omnes populos significabat.

10. Leges quoque plurimas et utiles tulit Numa. Ut vero majorem institutis suis auctoritatem conciliaret, simulavit sibi cum deâ Egeriâ esse colloquia nocturna, ejusque monitu se omnia, quae ageret, facere. Lucus erat, quem medium fons



perenni rigabat aquâ; eo sæpe Numa sine arbitris se inferebat, velut ad congressum deæ: ita omnium animos eâ pietate imbuit, ut fides et iurandum non minus quam legum et poenarum metus cives continerent. Bellum quidem nullum gessit, sed non minus civitati profuit quam Romulus. Morbo extinctus in Janiculo monte sepultus est. Ita duo deinceps reges, ille bello, hic pace, civitatem auxerunt. Romulus septem et triginta regnavit annos; Numa tres et quadraginta.

*Tullus Hostilius, third King of the Romans. B.C. 673-641.*

11. Mortuo Numâ Tullus Hostilius rex creatus est. Hic non solum proximo regi dissimilis, sed etiam Romulo ferocior fuit. Eo regnante bellum inter Albanos et Romanos exortum est. Ducibus Hostilio et Fuffetio placuit, paucorum manibus fata utriusque populi committi. Erant apud Romanos trigemini Horatii, trigemini quoque apud Albanos Curiatii. Cum iis agunt reges, ut pro suâ quisque patriâ dimicent ferro. Fœdus ictum est eâ lege, ut, unde victoria, ibi quoque imperium esset. Itaque trigemini arma capiunt, et in medium inter duas acies procedunt. Consederunt utrimque duo exercitus. Datur signum, infestisque armis terni juvenes, magnorum exercituum animos gerentes, concurrunt.

12. Ut primo concursu increpuere arma, horror ingens spectantes perstrinxit. Consertis deinde manibus, statim duo Romani alius super alium expirantes ceciderunt; tres Albani vulnerati. Ad casum Romanorum conclamavit gaudio exercitus Albanus. Romanos jam spes deserebat. Unum Horatium tres Curiatii circumsteterant. Is quamvis integer, quia tribus impar erat, fugam simulavit, ut singulos per intervalla secuturos separatim aggrediretur. Jam aliquantum spatii ex eo loco, ubi pugnatum est, aufugerat, quum respiciens videt unum Curiatium haud procul ab se abesse. In eum magno impetu redit, et dum Albanus exercitus inclamat Curiatiis, ut opem ferant fratri, jam Horatius eum occiderat. Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius potuit consequi, interfecit.

13. Jam singuli supererant, sed nec spe nec viribus pares. Alterius erat intactum ferro corpus, et geminatâ victoriâ ferox animus. Alter fessum vulnere, fessum cursu trahebat corpus. Nec illud proelium fuit. Romanus exsultans male sustinentem arma conficit, jacentemque spoliât. Romani ovantes ac gratulantes Horatium accipiunt, et domum deducunt. Prin-

ceps ibat Horatius, trium fratrum spolia prae se gerens. Cui obvia fuit soror, quae desponsa fuerat uni ex Curiatiis, visoque super humeros fratris paludamento sponsi, quod ipsa confecerat, flere et crines solvere coepit. Movit ferocis juvenis animum comploratio sororis in tanto gaudio publico; stricto itaque gladio transfigit puellam, simul eam verbis increpans: "Abi hinc cum immaturo amore ad sponsum, oblita fratrum, oblita patriae! Sic eat, quaecunque Romana lugebit hostem."

14. Atrox id visum est facinus populo; quare raptus est in jus Horatius et apud iudices condemnatus. Jam accesserat lictor, injiciebatque laqueum. Tum Horatius ad populum provocavit. Interea pater Horatii senex proclamabat, filiam suam jure caesam esse; et juvenem amplexus spoliaque Curiatiorum ostentans, orabat populum, ne se orbum liberis faceret. Non tulit populus patris lacrimas, juvenemque absolvit, magis admiratione virtutis, quam jure causae. Ut tamen caedes manifesta expiaretur, pater quibusdam sacrificiis peractis transmisit per viam tigillum, et filium capite adoperto velut sub jugum misit: quod tigillum *Sororium* appellatum est.

15. Non diu pax Albana mansit; nam Fuffetius, dux Albanorum, quum se invidiosum apud cives videret, quod bellum uno paucorum certamine finisset, ut rem corrigeret, Veientes adversus Romanos concitavit. Ipse a Tullo in auxilium accessitus aciem in collem subduxit, ut fortunam belli exspectaret et sequeretur. Quâ re Tullus intellectâ dixit clarâ voce, suo illud jussu Fuffetium facere, ut hostes a tergo circumvenirentur. Quo audito hostes territi victique sunt. Postero die Fuffetius, quum ad gratulandum Tullo venisset, jussu illius quadrigis religatus est, et in diversa distractus. Deinde Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam diruit, et Albanos Romam transire jussit.

16. Roma interim crevit Albae ruinis; duplicatus est civium numerus; mons Caelius urbi additus, et quo frequentius habitaretur, eam sedem Tullus regiae cepit, ibique deinde habitavit. Auctarum virium fiduciâ elatus bellum Sabinis indixit. Pestilentia insecuta est, nulla tamen ab armis quies dabatur. Credebat enim rex bellicosus, salubriora militiae quam domi esse juvenum corpora; sed ipse quoque diuturno morbo est implicatus. Tunc fracti simul cum corpore sunt spiritus illi feroces; nullique rei deinceps, nisi sacris, operam dedit. Memorant Tullum fulmine ictum cum domo confla-

grasse. Tullus magnâ gloriâ belli regnavit annos duos et triginta.

*Ancus Marcius, fourth King of the Romans. B.C. 640-616.*

17. Tullio mortuo Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit. Numae Pompilii nepos Ancus Marcius erat, acquitate et religione avo similis. Tunc Latini, cum quibus Tullio regnante ictum foedus erat, sustulerunt animos, et incursionem in agrum Romanum fecerunt. Ancus, priusquam eis bellum indiceret, legatum misit, qui res repeteret; cumque morem posterius retinuerunt. Id autem hoc modo fiebat. Legatus, ubi ad fines eorum venit, a quibus res repetuntur, capite velato ait: "Audi, Jupiter! audite, fines hujus populi! Ego sum publicus nuntius populi Romani; verbis meis fides sit." Deinde peragit postulata. Si non deduntur res, quas exposcit, hastam in fines hostium emittit, bellumque ita indicit. Legatus, qui cā de re mittitur, *fecialis*, ritusque belli indicendi *jus feciale* appellatur.

18. Legato Romano res repetenti superbe responsum est a Latinis; quare bellum hoc modo iis indictum est. Ancus exercitu conscripto profectus Latinos fudit, et oppidis deletis cives Romam traduxit. Quum autem in tantâ hominum multitudine facinora clandestina fierent, Ancus carcerem in mediâ urbe ad terrorem increscentis audaciae aedificavit; et Janiculum montem, ponte Sublicio in Tiberi facto, urbe conjunxit. Pluribus aliis rebus intra paucos annos confectis, immaturâ morte praereptus obiit.

*Lucius Tarquinius Priscus, fifth King of the Romans. B.C. 616-578.*

19. Anco regnante Lucius Tarquinius urbe Tarquiniis profectus cum conjuge et fortunis omnibus Romam commigravit. Additur haec fabula: ei advenienti aquila pileum sustulit, et super carpentum, ubi Tarquinius sedebat, cum magno clangore volitans, rursus capiti apte reposuit; inde sublimis abiit. Tanaquil conjux, auguriorum perita, regnum et portendi intellexit; itaque virum complexa alta sperare eum jussit. Has spes cogitationesque secum portantes urbem ingressi sunt, domicilioque ibi comparato, Tarquinius pecuniâ et industriâ dignitatem atque etiam Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, a quo tutor liberis relictus regnum intercept, et ita administravit, quasi jure adeptus fuisset.

20. Tarquinius Priscus bellum cum Sabinis gessit, in quo bello equitum centurias numero auxit, nomina mutare non potuit, deterritus, ut ferunt, Accii Navii auctoritate. Accius, eâ tempestate augur inclytus, id fieri posse negabat, nisi aves addixissent; iratus rex in experimentum artis eum interrogavit, fierine posset, quod ipse mente concepisset; Accius, augurio acto, fieri posse respondit. "Atqui hoc," inquit rex, "agitabam, num cotem illam secare novaculâ possem." "Potes," inquit augur; et secuisse dicitur. Tarquinius Sabinos vicit, et filium tredecim annorum, quod in proelio hostem percussisset, praetextâ et bullâ donavit; unde haec ingenuorum puerorum insignia esse coeperunt.

21. Supererant duo Anci filii, qui aegre ferentes, se paterno regno fraudatos esse, regi insidias paraverunt. Ex pastoribus duos ferocissimos deligunt ad patrandum facinus. Ii simulatâ rixâ in vestibulo regiae tumultuantur. Quum eorum clamor penitus in regiam pervenisset, vocati ad regem pergunt. Primo uterque simul vociferari coepit, et certatim alter alteri obstrepere. Quum vero jussi essent invicem dicere, unus ex composito rem orditur; dumque intentus in eum se rex totus avertit, alter elatam securim in ejus caput dejecit, et relicto in vulnere telo ambo foras se proripiunt.

*Servius Tullius, sixth King of the Romans. B.C. 578-534.*

22. Servius Tullius matre nobili sed captivâ natus est. Quum in domo Tarquini Prisci educaretur, ferunt prodigium visu eventuque mirabile accidisse. Flammae species pueri dormientis caput amplexa est. Hoc viso Tanaquil summam ei dignitatem portendi intellexit, conjugique suasit, ut eum non secus ac liberos suos educaret. Is postquam adolevit, a Tarquinio gener assumptus est; et quum Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanaquil, celatâ ejus morte, populum ex superiore parte aedium allocuta ait, regem, gravi quidem sed non letali vulnere accepto, petere, ut interim, dum convalesceret, Servio Tullio dicto audientes essent. Servius quasi precario regnare coepit, sed recte imperium administravit. Sabinos subegit; montes tres, Quirinalem, Viminalem, Esquilinum, urbi adjunxit; et muro lapideo urbem circumdedit. Idem censum ordinavit, et populum in classes et centurias distribuit.

23. Servius Tullius aliquod urbi decus addere voluit. Jam tum inclytum erat Dianae Ephesiae sanum. Id communiter a civitatibus Asiae factum fama ferebat. Itaque Latinorum

populis suasit, ut et ipsi Romae fanum Dianae cum populo Romano aedificarent. Quo facto bos mirae magnitudinis cui-dam Latino nata dicitur, et responsum somnio datum, eum populum summam imperii habiturum, cujus civis bovem illam immolasset. Latinus bovem ad fanum Dianae deduxit, et causam sacerdoti Romano exposuit. Sacerdos callidus dixit, eum debere prius vivo flumine manus abluere. Dum Latinus ad Tiberim descendit, sacerdos bovem immolavit. Ita imperium civibus, sibi que gloriam vindicavit.

24. Servius Tullius filiam alteram ferocem, mitem alteram habebat. Duo quoque Tarquinii Prisci filii longe dispares moribus erant. Tullia ferox Tarquinio miti nupserat; Tullia vero mitis Tarquinio feroci: sed mites, seu forte, seu fraude, perierunt; feroces morum similitudo conjunxit. Statim Tarquinus Superbus a Tullia incitatus, advocato senatu, regnum paternum repetere coepit; quâ re auditâ Servius, dum ad curiam contendit, jussu Tarquinii gradibus dejectus et domum refugiens interfectus est. Tullia carpento in forum properavit, virum e curiâ evocavit, et prima regem salutavit; a quo jussa a turbâ decedere, quum domum rediret, viso patris corpore, mulionem evitantem super ipsum corpus carpentum agere jubet. Unde vicus ille *sceleratus* dictus est. Servius Tullius regnavit annos quattuor et quadraginta.

*Tarquinus Superbus, seventh and last King of the Romans.*

B.C. 534-510.

25. Tarquinus Superbus regnum sceleste occupavit. Tamen bello strenuus Latinos Sabinosque domuit. Urbem Gabios in potestatem redegit fraude Sexti filii. Is quum indigne ferret, eam urbem a patre expugnari non posse, ad Gabinos se contulit, patris saevitiam in se conquerens. Benigne a Gabinis exceptus, paullatim eorum benevolentiam fictis blanditiis alliciendo dux belli electus est. Tum e suis unum ad patrem mittit sciscitatum, quidnam se facere vellet. Pater nuntio filii nihil respondit, sed in hortum transiit, ibique inambulans, sequente nuntio, altissima papaverum capita baculo decussit. Nuntius fessus expectando rediit Gabios. Sextus cognito silentio patris et facto intellexit, quid vellet pater. Primores civitatis interemit, patrique urbem sine ulla dimicatione tradidit.

26. Postea Tarquinus Ardeam urbem oppugnavit. Ibi Tarquinus Collatinus, sorore regis natus, forte coenabat apud

Sextum Tarquinium cum aliis juvenibus regiis. Incidit de uxoribus mentio; quum unusquisque suam laudaret, placuit experiri. Itaque citatis equis Romam avolant. Regias nurus in convivio et luxu deprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collatiam. Lucretiam Collatini uxorem inter ancillas in lanificio inveniunt. Ea ergo ceteris praestare judicatur. Paucis interjectis diebus Sextus Collatiam rediit, et Lucretiae vim attulit. Illa postero die, advocatis patre et conjuge, rem exposuit, et se cultro, quem sub veste abditum habebat, occidit. Conclamat vir paterque, et in exitium regum conjurant. Tarquinio Romam redeunti clausae sunt urbis portae, et exsiliium indictum.

## BOOK II.—FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE REPUBLIC TO THE CONQUEST OF IT- ALY.

B.C. 509-266.

*Lucius Junius Brutus, first Roman Consul.— War with Tarquin.*

B.C. 509.

1. L. Junius Brutus, sorore Tarquinii natus, quum eamdem fortunam timeret, in quam frater inciderat, qui ob divitias et prudentiam fuerat ab avunculo occisus, stultitiam finxit, unde Brutus dictus est. Profectus Delphos cum Tarquinii filiis, quos pater ad Apollinem muneribus honorandum miserat, baculo sambuceo aurum inclusum Deo donum tulit. Peractis deinde mandatis patris, juvenes Apollinem consuluerunt, quisnam ex ipsis Romae regnaturus esset. Responsum est, cum Romae summam potestatem habiturum, qui primus matrem osculatus esset. Tunc Brutus, velut si casu prolapsus cecidisset, terram osculatus est, quod ea communis mater omnium mortalium esset.

2. Expulsis regibus duo consules creati sunt, L. Junius Brutus et Tarquinius Collatinus, Lucretiae maritus. At libertas modo parita per dolum et prodicionem paene amissa est. Erant in juventute Romanâ adolescentes aliquot sodales Tarquiniorum. Hi de accipiendis nocte in urbem regibus colloquantur; ipsos Bruti consulis filios in societatem consilii assumunt. Sermonem eorum ex servis unus excepit, rem ad consules detulit. Scriptae ad Tarquinium litterae manifestum facinus fecerunt. Proditores in vincula coniecti sunt, deinde damnati. Stabant ad palum deligati juvenes nobilissimi; sed prae ceteris liberi consulis omnium in se oculos convertebant. Consules in sedem processere suam, missique lictores nudatos virgis caedunt, securique feriunt. Supplicii non spectator modo, sed et exactor erat Brutus, qui tunc patrem exiit, ut consulem ageret.

3. Tarquinius deinde bello aperto regnum recuperare tentavit. Equitibus praeerat Aruns Tarquinii filius; rex ipse cum legionibus sequebatur; obviam hosti consules eunt.

Brutus ad explorandum cum equitibus antecessit. Aruns, ubi Brutum agnovit, inflammatus irâ: "Ille est vir," inquit, "qui nos patriâ expulit; en ille nostris decoratus insignibus magnifice incedit." Tum concitat calcaribus equum, atque in ipsum consulem dirigit; Brutus avide se certamini offert. Adeo infestis animis concurrerunt, ut ambo hastâ transfixi ceciderint; fugatus est tamen Tarquinius. Alter consul Romanam triumphans rediit. Bruti collegae funus, quanto potuit apparatu, fecit. Brutum matronae, ut parentem, annum luxerunt.

*War with Porsena.—Horatius Cocles.* B.C. 508.

4. Porsena, rex Etruscorum, ad restituendos Tarquinius cum infesto exercitu Romam venit. Primo impetu Janiculum cepit. Non unquam alias ante tantus terror Romanos invasit; ex agris in urbem demigrant; urbem ipsam sepiunt praesidiis. Alia urbis pars muris, alia Tiberi objecto tuta videbatur. Pons Sublicius iter paene hostibus dedit, nisi unus vir fuisset Horatius Cocles, illo cognomine donatus, quod in alio proelio oculum amiserat. Is, extremâ pontis parte occupatâ, aciem hostium solus sustinuit, donec pons a tergo interumperetur. Ipsa audacia obstupescit hostes; ponte rescisso armatus in Tiberim desiluit, et multis superincidentibus telis incolumis ad suos transnavit. Grata erga tantam virtutem civitas fuit; ei tantum agri datum est, quantum unâ die circumarari potuisset. Statua quoque ei in Comitio posita.

*War with Porsena.—Mucius Scaevola.* B.C. 508.

5. Quum Porsena Romam obsideret, Mucius vir Romanae constantiae senatum adiit, et veniam transfugiendi petiit, necem regis repromittens. Acceptâ potestate in castra Porsenae venit. Ibi in confortissimâ turbâ prope regium tribunal constitit. Stipendium tunc forte militibus dabatur, et scriba cum rege pari fere ornatu sedebat. Mucius illum pro rege deceptus occidit. Apprehensus et ad regem pertractus dextram accenso ad sacrificium foculo iniecit, hoc supplicii ab eâ exigens, quod in caede peccasset. Attonitus miraculo rex juvenem amoveri ab altaribus jussit. Tum Mucius, quasi beneficium remunerans, ait, trecentos sui similes adversus eum conjurasse. Quâ re ille territus bellum acceptis obsidibus deposuit.



*War with Porsena.—Cloelia Virgo.* B.C. 508.

6. Porsena Cloeliam, virginem nobilem, inter obsides accepit. Quum ejus castra haud procul ripâ Tiberis locata essent, Cloelia deceptis custodibus noctu egressa equo, quem sors dederat, arrepto Tiberim trajecit. Quod ubi regi nuntiatum est, primo ille incensus irâ Romam legatos misit ad Cloeliam obsidem reposcendam. Romani eam ex foedere restituerunt. Tum rex virginis virtutem admiratus eam laudavit, ac parte obsidum donare se dixit, permisitque, ut ipsa, quos vellet, legeret. Productis obsidibus Cloelia virgines elegit, quarum aetatem injuriae obnoxiam sciebat, et cum iis in patriam rediit. Romani novam in feminâ virtutem novo genere honoris, statuâ equestri, donavere. In summâ Viâ Sacrâ fuit posita virgo insidens equo.

*Publius Valerius Publicola.* B.C. 507.

7. Tarquinius Collatinus se consulatu abdicavit, quòd invisum esset populo Tarquinii nomen. Itaque consul creatus est P. Valerius, quo adjutore Brutus reges ejecerat. Illic tamen, quia in locum Bruti mortui alterum consulem non subrogaverat, et domum in alto atque munito loco aedificabat, in suspicionem regni affectati venit. Quo cognito apud populum questus, quòd de se tale aliquid timuissent, misit, qui domum suam diruerent. Secures etiam dempsit de fascibus, eosque in populi contione submisit, quasi major populi, quam consulis majestas esset. Gratum id multitudini spectaculum fuit. Inde Valerio cognomen Publicolae datum est. Quum quartum consul fuisset, mortuus est adeo pauper, ut funeri sumptus deesset. Collatis a populo nummis est sepultus, et annuo matronarum luctu honoratus.

*War with the Latins.—Battle of the Lake Regillus.* B.C. 498.

8. Tarquinius ejectus ad Mamilium Tusculanum generum suum confugerat. Qui quum concitato Latio Romanos graviter urgeret, nova Romae dignitas creata est, quae Dictatura appellata est, major quam Consulatus. Tunc etiam creatus est Magister Equitum, qui Dictatori obsequeretur. A. Postumius dictator factus cum hostibus apud Regillum lacum conflixit. Ubi quum victoria nutaret, magister equitum equis fraenos detrahi jussit, ut irrevocabili impetu ferrentur; itaque et aciem Latinorum fuderunt, et castra ceperunt. Tarquinius

Cumas se contulisse, in eâque urbe senio et aegritudine confectus obliisse dicitur.

*Menenius Agrippa—Secession to the Sacred Mount—Institution of the Tribuni Plebis.* B.C. 494.

9. Menenius Agrippa concordiam inter patres plebemque restituit. Nam quum plebs a patribus in Montem Sacrum secessisset, quòd tributum et militiam non toleraret, Agrippa vir facundus ad plebem missus est; qui intromissus in castra nihil aliud quam hoc narrasse fertur: "Olim humani artus, quum ventrem otiosum cernerent, ab eo discordarunt, conspiraruntque, ne manus ad os cibum ferrent, neu os acciperet datum, neu dentes conficerent. At, dum ventrem domare volunt, ipsi quoque defecerunt, totumque corpus ad extremam tabem venit. Inde apparuit, ventris quoque haud segne ministerium esse, eumque acceptos cibos concoquere et per omnia membra digerere; itaque cum eo in gratiam redierunt. Sic senatus et populus quasi unum corpus discordiâ percunt, concordia valent."

10. Hac fabulâ Menenius flexit hominum mentes; plebs in urbem regressa est. Creavit tamen tribunos, qui libertatem suam adversus nobilitatis superbiam defenderent. Paulo post mortuus est Menenius, vir omni vitâ pariter patribus ac plebi carus. Is tamen in tantâ paupertate decessit, ut eum populus collatis quadrantibus sepeliret, locum sepulcro senatus publice daret. Potest consolari pauperes Menenius, sed multo magis docere locupletes, quam non sit necessaria solidam laudem cupienti nimis anxia divitiarum comparatio.

*War with the Volscians.—Caius Marcius Coriolanus.*

B.C. 493-488.

11. C. Marcius, gentis patriciae, a captis Coriolis, urbe Volscorum, Coriolanus dictus est. Patre orbatus, adhuc puer, sub matris tutelâ adolevit. Sortitus erat a naturâ nobiles ad laudem impetus; sed quia doctrina non accessit, irae impotens, obstinataeque pervicaciae fuit. Quum prima stipendia facere coepisset adolescens, e multis proeliis, quibus interfuit, nunquam rediit, nisi donatus coronâ aliove militari praemio. In omni vitae ratione nihil aliud sibi proponebat, quam ut matri placeret; quumque illa audiret filium laudari, aut coronâ donari videret, tum demum felicem se putabat. Eâ ob-

lectandâ et colendâ satiari non poterat. Illâ cupiente uxorem duxit; illius in aedibus cum uxore habitavit.

12. Coriolanum, post insignem victoriam ejus operâ maxime partam, Postumius consul apud milites laudavit; eum militaribus donis onerare voluit; agri centum jugera, decem captivos, totidem ornatos equos, centum boves et argenti pondus, quantum sustinere potuisset, offerebat. Coriolanus vero nihil ex his omnibus accepit, præter unius hospitis captivi salutem et equum. Consul factus, gravi annonâ advectum e Siciliâ frumentum magno pretio dandum populo curavit, ut plebs agros, non seditiones coleret. Quâ de causâ damnatus ad Volscos concessit, cosque adversus Romanos concitavit. Imperator a Volscis factus, castris ad quartum ab urbe lapidem positus, agrum Romanum est populatus.

13. Missi sunt Româ ad Coriolanum oratores de pace, sed atrox responsum rettulerunt. Iterum deinde iidem missi ne in castra quidem recepti sunt. Sacerdotes quoque suis infulis velati ad eum iverunt supplices, nec magis animum ejus flexerunt. Stupebat senatus, trepidabat populus, viri pariter ac mulieres exitium imminens lamentabantur. Tum Veturia, Coriolani mater, et Volumnia uxor, duos parvos filios secum trahens, castra hostium petierunt. Ubi matrem aspexit Coriolanus: "O patria," inquit, "vicisti iram meam, admotis matris meae precibus, cui tuam in me injuriam condono." Complexus inde suos castra movit, et exercitum ex agro Romano abduxit. Coriolanus postea a Volscis, ut proditor, occisus dicitur.

*War with the Veientes.—The Fabii destroyed at the Cremera.*

B.C. 477.

14. Vexabantur incursionibus Veientium Romani. Tum Fabia gens senatum adit. Consul Fabius pro gente loquitur: "Vos alia bella curate; Fabios hostes Veientibus date: istud bellum privato sumptu gerere nobis in animo est." Gratiae ei ingentes actae sunt. Consul e curiâ egressus comitante Fabiorum agmine domum rediit. Manat totâ urbe rumor; Fabios ad caelum laudibus ferunt; Fabii postero die arma capiunt. Nunquam exercitus neque minor numero, neque clarior famâ et admiratione hominum, per urbem incessit. Ibant sex et trecenti milites, omnes patricii, omnes unius gentis. Ad Cremeram flumen perveniunt. Is opportunus visus est locus

communiendo praesidio. Hostes non semel fusi pacem supplices petunt. Veientes pacis impetratae brevi poenituit. Itaque redintegrato bello inierunt consilium insidiis ferocem hostem captandi. Multo successu Fabii audacia crescebat. Quum igitur palati passim agros popularentur, pecora a Veientibus obviam acta sunt; ad quae progressi Fabii in insidias delapsi sunt, et omnes ad unum perierunt. Dies, quo id factum est, inter nefastos relatus fuit; porta, quâ profecti fuerant, *Scelerata* est appellata. Unus omnino superfuit ex eâ gente, qui propter aetatem impuberem domi relictus fuerat. Is genus propagavit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum, qui Hannibalem morâ fregit.

*War with the Aequi.—Titus Quinctius Cincinnatus.* B.C. 458.

15. Aequi consulem Minucium atque exercitum ejus circumsessos tenebant. Id ubi Romae nuntiatum est, tantus pavor, tanta trepidatio fuit, quanta si urbem ipsam, non castra hostes obsiderent: quum autem in altero consule parum esse praesidii videretur, dictatorem dici placuit, qui rem afflictam restitueret. T. Quinctius Cincinnatus omnium consensu dictator est dictus. Ille, spes unica imperii Romani, trans Tiberim quattuor jugerum colebat agrum. Ad quem missi legati nudum eum arantem offenderunt. Salute datâ invicem redditâque Quinctius togam prope e tugurio proferre uxorem Raciliam jussit, ut senatus mandata togatus audiret.

16. Postquam, absterso pulvere ac sudore, togâ indutus processit Quinctius, dictatorem eum legati gratulantes consulant; quantus terror in exercitu sit, exponunt. Quinctius igitur Romam venit, et antecedentibus lictoribus domum deductus est. Postero die profectus, caesis hostibus, exercitum Romanum liberavit. Urbem triumphans ingressus est. Ducti ante currum hostium duces, militaria signa praelata; secutus est exercitus praedâ onustus; epulae instructae sunt ante omnium domos. Quinctius sexto decimo die dictaturâ, quam in sex menses acceperat, se abdicavit, et ad boves rediit triumphalis agricola.

*The Decemviri.* B.C. 451–449.

17. Anno trecentesimo ab urbe conditâ pro duobus consulibus Decemviri creati sunt, qui allatas e Graeciâ leges populo

proponerent. Duodecim tabulis eae sunt perscriptae. Unus ex iis Appius Claudius virginem plebeiam adamavit; quam quum Appius non posset pretio ac spe pellicere, clienti suo negotium dedit, ut eam in servitutem deposceret, facile victurus, quum ipse esset et accusator et iudex. L. Virginius, puellae pater, tunc aberat militiae causâ. Cliens igitur virgini venienti in forum injectit manum, affirmans suam esse servam; eam sequi se jubet; nî faciat, minatur se cunctantem vi abstracturum. Pavidâ puellâ stupente ad clamorem nutricis fit concursus. Quum ille puellam non posset abducere, eam vocat in jus ipso Appio iudice.

18. Interea missi nuntii ad Virginium properant. Is primâ luce Romam advenit, quum jam civitas in foro expectatione erectâ staret. Virginius statim in forum lacrimabundus, et civium opem implorans, filiam suam deducit. Appius obstinatum gerens animum in tribunal ascendit, et Virginiam clienti suo addixit. Tum pater, ubi nihil usquam auxilii vidit: Quaeso, inquit, Appi, ignosce patris dolori; sine me filiam ultimo alloqui. Datâ veniâ pater filiam in secretum abducit. Ab lanio cultrum arripit, et pectus puellae transfigit. Tum ferro sibi viam facit, et respersus cruore ad exercitum profugit. Concitatus exercitus montem Aventinum occupavit, decem tribunos militum creavit, decemviros magistratu se abdicare coegit, eosque omnes aut morte aut exilio mulcavit; ipse Appius Claudius in carcerem conjectus mortem sibi conscivit.

*Marcus Furius Camillus—The Schoolmaster of Falerii—Rome taken by the Gauls. B.C. 390.*

19. Quum M. Furius Camillus urbem Falerios obsideret, ludi magister plurimos et nobilissimos inde pueros, velut ambulandi gratiâ eductos, in castra Romanorum perduxit; quibus Camillo traditis non erat dubium, quin Falisci deposito bello sese Romanis dedituri essent. Sed Camillus perfidiam proditoris detestatus: "Non ad similem tui," inquit, "venisti; sunt et belli, sicut pacis, jura: arma habemus, non adversus eam aetatem, cui etiam captis urbibus parcitur, sed adversus armatos, qui castra Romana oppugnaverunt." Denudari deinde ludi magistrum jussit, eum manibus post tergum alligatis in urbem reducendum pueris tradidit, virgasque iis dedit, quibus euntem verberarent. Statim Falisci, beneficio magis quam armis victi, portas Romanis aperuerunt.

20. Camillus post multa in patriam merita iudicio populi damnatus exsulatum abiit. Urbe egrediens ab Diis precatus esse dicitur, ut, si innoxio sibi ea injuria fieret, desiderium sui facerent ingratae patriae quamprimum: nec multo postea res evenit. Nam Galli Senones Clusium Etruriae oppidum obsederunt. Clusini novo bello exterriti ab Romanis auxilium petierunt. Missi sunt Româ tres legati, qui Gallos monerent, ut ab oppugnatione desisterent. Ex his legatis unus contra jus gentium in aciem processit, et ducem Senonum interfecit. Quâ re commoti Galli, petitis in deditiōnem legatis nec impetratis, ad urbem venerunt, et exercitum Romanum apud Alliam fluvium ceciderunt ante diem decimum quintum Calendas Sextiles; qui dies inter nefastos relatus *Alliensis* dictus est.

21. Galli victores paullo ante solis occasum ad urbem Romanam perveniunt. Postquam hostes adesse nuntiatum est, juvenus Romana duce Manlio in arcem conscendit; seniores vero domos ingressi adventum Gallorum obstinato ad mortem animo expectabant. Qui eorum curules magistratus gesserant, ornati honorum insignibus in vestibulis aedium eburneis sellis insedere, ut, quum venisset hostis, in suâ dignitate morerentur. Interim Galli, domos patentes ingressi, vident viros ornatu et vultus majestate Diis simillimos. Quum Galli ad eos, veluti ad simulacra, conversi starent, unus ex his senibus dicitur Gallo barbam suam permulcenti scipionem eburneum in caput incussisse. Iratus Gallus eum occidit; ab eo initium caedis ortum est. Deinde ceteri omnes in sedibus suis trucidati sunt.

22. Galli deinde impetum facere in arcem statuunt. Primo militem, qui tentaret viam, praemiserrunt. Tum nocte sublustri, sublevantes invicem et trahentes alii alios, in summum saxum evaserunt, tanto silentio, ut non solum custodes fallerent, sed ne canes quidem, sollicitum animal, excitarent. Anseres non sefellere, quibus in summâ inopiâ Romani abstinerant, quia aves erant Junoni sacrae; quae res Romanis saluti fuit. Namque clangore anserum alarumque crepitu excitus Manlius, vir bello egregius, ceteros ad arma vocans Gallos ascendentes dejecit; unde mos iste incessit, ut sollemni pompâ canis in furcâ suffixus feratur, anser vero velut triumphans in lecticâ et veste stragulâ gestetur.

23. Tunc consensu omnium placuit ab exsilio Camillum

acciri; missi igitur ad eum legati, ipseque dictator absens dictus est. Interim fames utrumque exercitum urgebat; sed ne Galli putarent, Romanos eâ necessitate ad deditionem cogi, multis locis de Capitolio panis jactatus est in hostium stationes. Ad postremum Galli quoque obsidione fatigati pretio mille pondo auri adducti sunt, ut obsidionem relinquerent. Nondum omni auro appenso Camillus dictator intervenit; collectis Romani exercitus reliquiis, auferri aurum de medio jubet, denuntiatque Gallis, ut se ad proelium expediant. Instruit deinde aciem, et Gallos internecione occidit. Ne nuntius quidem cladis relictus est. Dictator recuperatâ ex hostibus patriâ triumphans urbem ingressus, et a militibus patrens patriae conditorque alter urbis appellatus est.

*Caius Licinius Stolo—Licinian Laws—First Plebeian Consul.*  
B.C. 366.

24. Falcius Ambustus ex duabus filiabus majorem A. Sulpicio patricio, minorem C. Licinio Stolori plebeio conjugem dedit. A. Sulpicius tribunus militum erat consulari potestate. Quum in ejus domo sorores Fabiae inter se tempus sermonibus tererent, forte incidit, ut licitor Sulpicii, quum is de foro domum se reciperet, fores, ut mos est, virgâ percuteret. Quum minor Fabia moris ejus insueta id expavisset, risui sorori fuit miranti, sororem id ignorare. Confusam eam quum pater vidisset, sciscitanti confessa est, eam esse causam doloris, quod viro plebeio juncta esset. Consolatur filiam Ambustus, polliceturque, eosdem honores domi propediem visuram, quos apud sororem vidisset. Inde consilia inire coepit cum genero, qui, ubi tribunatum plebis aggressus est, legem tulit, ut alter consul ex plebe crearetur. Lex resistantibus patribus lata tamen est, et primus L. Sextius consul e plebe factus.

*Titus Manlius Torquatus.—War with the Gauls.* B.C. 361.

25. T. Manlius ob ingenii et linguae tarditatem a patre rus relegatus fuerat. Qui quum audivisset, patri diem dictam esse a Pomponio, tribuno plebis, cepit consilium rudis quidem et agrestis animi, sed pietate laudabile. Cultro succinctus mane in urbem atque a portâ confestim ad Pomponium pergit; introductus cultrum stringit, et super lectum Pomponii stans se eum transfixurum minatur, nisi ab ineptâ accusatione desistat. Pavidus tribunus, quippe qui cerneret ferrum ante oculos micare, accusationem dimisit. Ea res adolescenti honori

fuit, quòd animum ejus acerbitas paterna a pietate non avertisset, ideoque eodem anno tribunus militum factus est.

26. Quum postea Galli ad tertium lapidem trans Anienem fluvium castra posuissent, exercitus Romanus ab urbe profectus est, et in citeriore ripâ fluvii constitit. Pons in medio erat; tunc Gallus eximiâ corporis magnitudine in vacuum pontem processit, et quam maximâ voce potuit: "Quem nunc," inquit, "Roma fortissimum habet, is procedat ad pugnam, ut eventus ostendat, utra gens bello sit melior." Diu inter primores juvenum Romanorum silentium fuit. Tum T. Manlius ex statione ad imperatorem pergit: "Injussu tuo," inquit, "imperator, extra ordinem nunquam pugnaverim, non, si certam victoriam videam. Si tu permittis, volo isti belluæ ostendere, me ex eâ familiâ ortum esse, quæ Gallorum agmen ex rupe Tarpeiâ deturbavit." Cui imperator: "Maecte virtute," inquit, "Tite Manli, esto: perge, et nomen Romanum invictum præsta."

27. Armant deinde juvenem æquales; scutum capit, Hispano cingitur gladio, ad propiorem pugnam habili. Exspectabat eum Gallus stolide lætus, et linguam ab irrisu exserens. Ubi constitere inter duas acies, Gallus ense cum ingenti sonitu in arma Manlii deiecit. Manlius vero insinuavit sese inter corpus et arma Galli, atque uno et altero ictu ventrem transfodit; jacenti torquem detraxit, quem cruore respersum collo circumdedit suo. Defixerat pavor cum admiratione Gallos. Romani alacres obviam militi suo progrediuntur, et gratulantes laudantesque ad imperatorem perducunt. Manlius inde Torquati nomen accepit.

28. Idem Manlius, postea consul factus, bello Latino, ut disciplinam militarem restitueret, edixit, ne quis extra ordinem pugnaret. Forte filius ejus accessit prope stationem hostium; is qui Latino equitatui præerat, ubi consulis filium agnovit: "Visne," inquit, "congrede mecum, ut singularis certaminis eventum cernatur, quantum eques Latinus Romano præestet?" Movit ferocem animum juvenis seu ira, seu detrectandi certaminis pudor. Oblitus itaque imperii paterni in certamen ruit, et Latinum ex equo excussum transfixit, spoliisque lectis in castra ad patrem venit. Extemplo filium aversatus consul milites classico advocat; qui postquam frequentes convenere: "Quandoquidem," inquit, "tu, fili, contra imperium consulis pugnasti, oportet disciplinam poenâ tuâ restituas. Triste ex-



emplum, sed in posterum salubre juventuti eria. I, licitor, deliga ad palum." Metu omnes obstupere; sed postquam, cervice caesa, fusus est cruor, in questus et lamenta erupere. Manlio Romam redeunti seniores tantum obviam exierunt; juvenus et tunc eum et omni deinde vitâ exsecrata est.

*War with the Gauls.—Marcus Valerius Corvus. B.C. 349.*

29. Lello Gallico, quum Romani in stationibus quieti tempus tererent, Gallus quidam magnitudine atque armis insignis ante alios processit, quatiensque scutum hastâ, quum silentium fecisset, unum e Romanis per interpretem provocavit, qui secum ferro decerneret. Marcus erat Valerius tribunus militum adolescens, qui prius sciscitatus consulis voluntatem in medium armatus processit. Tunc res visu mirabilis accidisse fertur; nam quum jam manum consereret Valerius, repente in galeâ ejus corvus consedit, in hostem versus. Ales non solum captam semel sedem tenuit, sed quotiescumque certamen initum est, levans se alis, os oculosque Galli rostro et unguibus appetiit. Hostem territum talis prodigii visu, oculisque simul ac mente turbatum, Valerius obruneat. Corvus e conspectu elatus Orientem petit. Inde Valerius Corvus dictus est.

*First Samnite War. B.C. 343–341.—Marcus Valerius Corvus.*

30. M. Valerius Corvus annos tres et viginti natus consul creatus Samnites bis proelio fudit. Non alius dux militi carior fuit, quia nullus militi familiarior. Omnia inter infimos militum munia haud gravate obibat. In ludo etiam militari, quum velocitatis viriumque certamina inter se aequales ineunt, Valerius ipse cum iis certabat, nec quemquam aspernabatur parem, qui se offerret; semper comis et eodem vultu, seu vinceret, seu vinceretur. Quum postea in exercitu orta esset gravis seditio, parsque militum a ceteris defecisset, et ducem sibi fecisset, adversus eos Valerius dictator missus est; qui ubi in conspectum venit, benigne milites allocutus, exemplo omnium iras permulsit, seditionemque compressit: adeo hominum animos conciliat comitas affabilitasque sermonis.

*Latin War.—Publius Decius. B.C. 340.*

31. P. Decius sub Valerio consule tribunus militum fuit. Quum exercitus Romanus in angustiis clausus esset, Decius

conspexit editum collem imminentem hostium castris. Accep̄to praesidio verticem occupavit, hostes terruit, consuli spatium dedit ad subducendum agmen in aequiorem locum. Ipse intempestâ nocte per medias hostium custodias somno oppressas incolumis evasit. Quare ab exercitu donatus est coronâ civicâ, quae dabatur ei, qui obsidione cives liberasset. Consul fuit bello Latino cum Manlio Torquato. Tunc quum utrique consuli somnio obvenisset, eum populum victorem fore, cujus dux in proelio cecidisset, convenit inter eos, ut is, cujus cornu in acie laboraret, Diis se Manibus devoveret. Inclinate suâ parte Decius se et hostes Diis Manibus devovit. Armatus in equum insiluit, ac se in medios hostes immisit. Corruit obrutus telis, et victoriam suis reliquit.

*Second Samnite War.* B.C. 326-304.—*Lucius Papirius Cursor.*  
B.C. 325.

32. L. Papirius dictator, quum adversis omnibus contra Samnites profectus esset, ad auspicia repetenda Romam regressus est, ac prius Q. Fabio magistro equitum edixit, ut sese loco teneret, neu absente se manum cum hoste consereret. Fabius post dictatoris profectionem occasione bene gerendae rei inductus acie cum Samnitibus conflixit. Neque melius res geri potuisset, si adfuisset dictator. Non miles duci, non dux militi defuit. Viginti millia hostium eo die caesa traduntur. Haud multo post dictator advenit plenus minarum iraeque. Statim advocatâ contione spoliari magistrum equitum, virgasque ac secures expediri jussit. Tum Fabius militum fidem implorare coepit. Clamor in totâ contione est ortus; alibi preces, alibi minae audiebantur. Itaque res in posterum diem est dilata.

33. Magister equitum noctu clam ex castris Romam profugit, quem dictator ipse secutus est. Vocato senatu iterata contentio est; prehendi Fabium Papirius jussit. Tum Fabii pater ad populum provocavit. Populus Romanus, ad preces et obstestationem versus, oravit dictatorem, ut veniam adolescentiae Fabii daret. Ipse adolescens ejusque pater procumbere ad genua dictatoris coeperunt, iramque deprecari. Tot precibus cessit Papirius. Is fuit vir non animi solum vigore, sed etiam corporis viribus excellens. Praecipua pedum pernicitas inerat, quae cognomen etiam dedit. Idem comis et jocorum studiosus. Quâdam die inambulans ante tabernaculum praetorem Praenestinum, qui per timorem segnius suos

in proelium duxerat, vocari jussit, et postquam eum graviter increpuit: "Lictor, expedi," inquit, "securus!" Et quum praetorem vidisset metu mortis attonitum: "Agedum, lictor," inquit, "exscinde radicem hanc incommodam ambulanti-  
bus." Deinde praetorem mulctâ dictâ dimisit.

*Defeat of the Romans at the Caudine Forks, B.C. 321.—Spurius Postumius.*

34. Sp. Postumius consul quum bellum adversus Samnites gereret, a Pontio Telesino duce hostium in insidiis inductus est; is enim simulatos transfugas misit, qui Romanis dicerent, Luceriam Apuliae urbem a Samnitibus obsideri. Non erat dubium, quin Romani Lucerinis, bonis ac fidelibus sociis, opem ferrent. Luceriam duae viae ducebant, altera longior et tutior, altera brevior et periculosior. Festinatio brevioris elegit. Itaque quum in insidias venissent, qui locus *furculae Caudinae* vocabatur, et fraus hostilis apparuisset, retro viam, quâ venerant, repetunt; ac eam hostium praesidio clausam inveniunt. Sistunt igitur gradum, et omni spe evadendi ademptâ, intuentes alii alios diu immobiles silent; deinde crumpunt in querelas adversus duces, quorum temeritate in eum locum erant adducti. Ita noctem tum cili, tum quietis immemores traduxerunt.

35. Nec Samnites ipsi, quid sibi faciendum in re tam laetâ, sciebant. Pontius accitum patrem Herennium rogavit, quid fieri placeret. Is ubi audivit, inter duos saltus clausum esse exercitum Romanum, dixit, aut omnes esse occidendos, ut vires frangerentur, aut omnes dimittendos esse incolumes, ut beneficio obligarentur. Neutra sententia accepta fuit. Interea Romani necessitate victi legatos mittunt, qui pacem petant. Pax concessa est eâ lege, ut omnes sub jugum traducerentur. Itaque paludamenta consulibus detracta, ipsique primi sub jugum missi, deinde singulae legiones. Circumstant armati hostes exprobrantes illudentesque. Romanis e saltu egressis lux ipsâ morte tristior fuit; pudor fugere colloquia et coetus hominum coquebat. Sero Romam ingressi sunt, et se in suis quisque aedibus abdiderunt.

36. Deliberante senatu de pace Caudinâ, Postumius sententiam dicere jussus: "Turpi sponsione," inquit, "quâ me obstrinxî, non tenetur populus Romanus, quoniam ejus injussu facta est; nec quidquam ex eâ præter corpus meum debetur

Samnitibus. Iis dedite me nudum vinctumque; in me unum saeviant; exsolvam religione populum.” Senatus hanc animi magnitudinem admiratus Postumium laudavit, ejusque sententiam secutus est. Traditus est igitur Postumius fecialibus, qui eum ad Samnites ducerent. Vestis ei detracta, manus post tergum vinctae sunt; quumque apparitor verecundiâ majestatis Postumium laxè vinciret: “Quin tu,” inquit Postumius, “adducis lorum, ut justa fiat deditio?” Tum ubi in coetum Samnitum venit, factâ deditioe, Postumius fecialis femur genu suo quantâ potuit vi percussit, et clarâ voce ait, se Samnitem civem esse, illum legatum; fecialem a se contra jus gentium violatum; eo justius bellum adversus Samnites fore. Accepta non fuit a Samnitibus deditio, Postumiusque in castra Romana inviolatus rediit.

*War with Pyrrhus, B.C. 280–275.—Publius Valerius Laevinus.*  
B.C. 280.

37. Tarentinis, quòd Romanorum legatis injuriam fecissent, bellum indictum est. Quibus auxilio venit Pyrrhus, Epiri rex, qui genus ab Achille ducebat. Contra Pyrrhum missus est consul Laevinus, qui, quum exploratores regis cepisset, jussit eos per castra Romana circumduci, tumque incolumes dimitti, ut ea, quae vidissent, Pyrrho renuntiarent. Mox commissâ pugnâ, quum jam hostes pedem referrent, rex elephantos in Romanorum agmen agi jussit; quo facto mutata est proelii fortuna. Romanos vastorum corporum moles, terribilisque superadstantium armatorum species turbavit. Equi etiam, ad conspectum et odorem belluarum exterriti, sessores vel excutiebant, vel secum in fugam abripiebant. Nox proelio finem fecit.

38. Pyrrhus captivos Romanos summo in honore habuit; occisos sepelivit. Quos quum adverso vulnere et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere vidisset, manus ad caelum sustulisse dicitur cum hac voce: “Ego talibus viris brevi orbem terrarum subegissem.” Deinde ad urbem Romam magnis itineribus contendit; omnia igne et ferro vastavit; ad vicesimum ab urbe lapidem castra posuit. Pyrrho obviam venit Laevinus cum novo exercitu; quo viso rex ait, sibi eandem adversus Romanos esse fortunam, quam Herculi adversus hydram, cui tot capita renascebantur, quot praecisa fuerant. Deinde in Campaniam se recepit; missos a senatu de redimendis captivis legatos honorifice excepit; captivos sine pretio reddidit.

ut Romani, cognitâ jam ejus virtute, cognoscerent etiam liberalitatem.

39. Erat Pyrrho utpote magno et forti viro mitis ac placabilis animus; solet enim magni animi comes esse clementia. Ejus humanitatem experti sunt Tarentini. Qui quum sero intellexissent, se pro socio dominum acceperisse, sortem suam liberis vocibus querebantur, et de Pyrrho multa temere effutiebant, maxime ubi vino incaluerant. Itaque arcessiti ad regem sunt nonnulli, qui de eo in convivio proterve locuti fuerant; sed periculum simplex confessio culpae discussit. Nam quum rex percontatus fuisset, eane, quae ad aures suas pervenerant, dixissent? "Et haec diximus," inquit, "rex! et nisi vinum defecisset, longe plura et graviora dicturi fuimus." Pyrrhus, qui malebat vini quam hominum eam culpam videri, subridens eos dimisit.

40. Pyrrhus igitur, quum putaret sibi gloriosum fore, pacem et foedus cum Romanis post victoriam facere, Romam misit legatum Cineam, qui pacem aequis conditionibus proponeret. Erat is regi familiaris, magnâque apud eum gratiâ valebat. Dicere solebat Pyrrhus, se plures urbes Cineae eloquentiâ, quam vi et armis expugnasse. Cineas tamen regiam cupiditatem non adulabatur; nam quum in sermone Pyrrhus ei sua consilia aperiret, dixissetque, se velle Italiam ditioni suae subjicere, respondit Cineas: "Superatis Romanis quid agere destinas, O rex?" "Italiae vicina est Sicilia," inquit Pyrrhus, "nec difficile erit eam armis occupare." Tunc Cineas: "Occupatâ Siciliâ, quid postea acturus es?" Rex, qui nondum Cineae mentem perspiciebat: "In Africam," inquit, "trajicere mihi animus est." Pergit Cineas: "Quid deinde, O rex?" "Tum denique, mi Cineas," ait Pyrrhus, "nos qui-eti dabimus, dulcique otio fruemur." "Quin tu," respondit Cineas, "isto otio jam nunc frueris?"

41. Romam itaque venit Cineas, et domos principum cum ingentibus donis circumibat. Nusquam vero receptus est. Non a viris solum, sed et a mulieribus spreta ejus munera. Introductus deinde in curiam quum regis virtutem propensumque in Romanos animum verbis extolleret, et de conditionum aequitate dissereret, et sententia senatus ad pacem et foedus faciendum inclinare videretur, tum Appius Claudius senex et caecus in curiam lecticâ deferri se jussit, ibique gravissimâ oratione pacem dissuasit: itaque responsum Pyrrho a

senatu est, eum, donec Italiâ excessisset, pacem cum Romanis habere non posse. Senatus quoque vetuit captivos omnes, quos Pyrrhus reddiderat, ad veterem statum redire, priusquam bina hostium spolia rettulissent. Quare legatus ad regem reversus est; a quo quum Pyrrhus quaereret, qualem Romam comperisset, Cineas respondit, urbem sibi templum, senatum vero consessum regum esse visum.

*Caius Fabricius.* B.C. 280.

42. C. Fabricius unus fuit ex legatis, qui ad Pyrrhum de captivis redimendis venerant. Cujus postquam audivit Pyrrhus magnum esse apud Romanos nomen, ut viri boni et bello egregii, sed admodum pauperis, eum prae ceteris benigne habuit, eique munera atque aurum obtulit. Omnia Fabricius repudiavit. Postero die quum illud Pyrrhus vellet exterrere conspectu subito elephantis, imperavit suis, ut Fabricio secum colloquente bellua post aulaeum admoveretur. Quod ubi factum est, signo dato remotoque aulaco repente bellua stridorem horrendum emisit, et proboscidem super Fabricii caput suspendit. Sed ille placidus subridens Pyrrho dixit: "Non me hodie magis tua commovet bellua, quam heri tuum aurum pellexit."

43. Fabricii virtutem admiratus Pyrrhus, illum secreto invitavit, ut patriam desereret, secumque vellet vivere, quartâ etiam regni sui parte oblatâ; cui Fabricius respondit: "Si me virum bonum judicas, cur me vis corrumpere? sin vero malum, cur me ambis?" Anno interjecto, omni spe pacis inter Pyrrhum et Romanos conciliandae ablatâ, Fabricius consul factus contra eum missus est. Quumque vicina castra ipse et rex haberent, medicus regis nocte ad Fabricium venit, eique pollicitus est, si praemium sibi proposuisset, se Pyrrhum veneno necaturum. Hunc Fabricius vinctum reduci jussit ad dominum, et Pyrrho dici, quae contra caput ejus medicus spondidisset. Tunc rex admiratus eum dixisse fertur: "Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilior ab honestate, quam sol a suo cursu possit averti."

44. Quum Fabricius apud Pyrrhum legatus esset, Cineam audivit narrantem, esse quemdam Athenis, qui se sapientem profiteretur, eundemque dicere omnia, quae faceremus, ad voluptatem esse referenda. Tunc Fabricium exclamasse ferunt: "Utinam id hostibus nostris persuadeatur, quo facilius vinci

possint, quum se voluptatibus dederint." Nihil magis ab ejus vitâ alienum, quam voluptas et luxus. Tota ejus suppellex argentea salino uno constabat, et patellâ ad usum sacrorum, quae tamen ipsa corneo pediculo sustinebatur. Coenabat ad focum radices et herbas, quas in agro repurgando vulserat, quum legati a Samnitibus ad eum venerunt, magnamque ei pecuniam obtulerunt, quibus respondit: "Quamdiu cupiditatibus imperare potero, nihil mihi istâ pecuniâ opus erit; hanc ad illos reportate, qui eâ indigent."

45. C. Fabricius cum Rufino viro nobili simultatem gerebat ob morum dissimilitudinem, quum ipse pecuniae contemptor esset, hic vero avarus et furax existimaretur. Quia tamen Rufinus egregie fortis ac bonus imperator erat, magnumque et grave bellum imminere videbatur, Fabricius auctor fuit, ut Rufinus consul crearetur; quumque is deinde Fabricio gratias ageret, quòd se homo inimicus consulem fecisset: "Nihil est," inquit Fabricius, "quod mihi gratias agas, si malui compilari quam venire." Eundem postea Fabricius censor factus senatu movit, quòd argenti facti decem pondo haberet. Fabricius omnem vitam in gloriosâ paupertate exegit, adeoque inops decessit, ut, unde dos filiarum expediretur, non reliquerit. Senatus patris sibi partes desumpsit, et datis ex communis aerario dotibus filias collocavit.

*Manius Curius defeats Pyrrhus. B.C. 275.*

46. M. Curius contra Samnites profectus eos ingentibus proeliis vicit. Romam regressus in contione ait: "Tantum agri cepi, ut solitudo futura fuerit, nisi tantum hominum cepissem; tantum porro hominum cepi, ut fame perituri fuerint, nisi tantum agri cepissem." Ex tam opulentâ victoriâ adeo ditari noluit, ut, quum a malevolis interversae pecuniae argueretur, gutto ligneo, quo uti ad sacrificia consueverat, in medium prolato, juraverit, se nihil amplius de praedâ hostili in domum suam intulisse. Legatis Samnitum aurum offerentibus, quum ipse rapas in foco torreret: "Malo," inquit, "hacc in fictilibus meis esse, et aurum habentibus imperare." Agri captivi septena jugera populo viritim divisit; quumque ei senatus jugera quinquaginta assignaret, plus accipere noluit, quam singulis fuerat datum, dixitque, perniciosum esse civem, qui eo, quod reliquis tribueretur, contentus non esset.

47. Postea Curius consul creatus adversus Pyrrhum missus

est; quumque eâ de causâ delectum haberet, et juniores taedio belli nomina non darent, conjectis in sortem omnibus tribubus primum nomen urnâ extractum citari jussit. Quum adolescens non responderet, bona ejus hastae subjecit. Tunc ille ad tribunos plebis cucurrit, de injuriâ sibi factâ graviter querens, eorumque opem implorans. At Curius et bona ejus et ipsum quoque vendidit, dixitque, non esse reipublicae opus eo cive, qui parere nesciret; neque tribuni plebis adolescenti auxilio fuerunt; posteaque res in consuetudinem abiit, ut, delectu rite acto, qui militiam detrectaret, in servitutem venderetur. Hoc terrore ceteri adacti nomina promptius dederunt.

48. His copiis Curius Pyrrhi exercitum cecidit, deque eo rege triumphavit. Insignem triumphum fecerunt quattuor elephantum cum turribus suis, tum primum Romae visi. Victus rex in Epirum reversus est; sed relicto in urbe Tarentina praesidio fidem sui reditus fecerat. Itaque quum bellum renovaturus putaretur, M'. Curium iterum consulem fieri placuit; sed inopinata mors regis Romanos metu liberavit. Pyrrhus enim, dum Argos oppugnat, urbem jam ingressus, a juvene quodam Argivo lanceâ leviter vulneratus est. Mater adolescentis anus paupercula cum aliis mulieribus e tecto domus proelium spectabat; quae, quum vidisset Pyrrhum in auctorem vulneris sui magno impetu ferri, periculo filii sui commota, protinus tegulam corripuit, et utrâque manu libratam in caput regis dejecit.



## BOOK III.—THE FIRST AND SECOND PUNIC WARS.

B.C. 264 – 202.

### FIRST PUNIC WAR. B.C. 264–241.

*Appius Claudius Caudex—Defeats the Carthaginians and Hiero.*  
B.C. 264.

1. Appio Claudio consule coeptum est primum adversus Poenos bellum. Quum Messanam, Siciliae urbem, Carthaginienses et Hiero, rex Syracusanus, obsiderent, Appius Claudius ad Messanam liberandam missus est. Consul primo ad explorandos hostes nave piscatoriâ trajecit fretum inter Italiam et Siciliam interjectum. Ad quem venerunt nuntii ab Hannonem, Poenorum duce, hortantes ad pacem conservandam. Quum vero consul nullas condiciones admitteret, nisi Poeni ab oppugnatione desisterent, iratus Hanno exclamavit, se non esse passurum Romanos vel manus in mari Siculo abluere. Non tamen potuit prohibere, quin Claudius in Siciliam legionem traduceret, et Poenos Messanâ expelleret. Deinde Hiero apud Syracusas victus est. Qui eo periculo territus Romanorum amicitiam petiit, et in eorum societate postea constanter permansit.

*Caius Duilius—Defeats the Carthaginians by Sea.* B.C. 260.

2. C. Duilius Poenos navali proelio primus devicit. Qui quum videret naves Romanas a Punicis velocitate superari, manus ferreas, quas corvos vocare, instituit. Ea machina Romanis magno usui fuit; nam injectis illis corvis hostilem navem apprehendebant, deinde superjecto ponte in eam insiliebant, et gladio velut in pugnâ terrestri dimicabant; unde Romanis, qui robore praestabant, facilis victoria fuit. Inter pugnandum triginta hostium naves captae sunt, tredecim mensae. Duilius victor Romam reversus, primus navalem triumphum egit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit, quod invicti terrâ jam etiam mari plurimum possent. Itaque Duilio concessum est, ut per omnem vitam praelucente funali et praecinente tibicine a coenâ rediret.

3. Hannibal, dux classis Punicae, e navi, quae jam in eo erat ut caperetur, in scapham saltu se demittens Romanorum manus effugit. Veritus autem, ne in patriâ classis amissae poenas daret, civium offensam astutiâ avertit; nam ex illâ infelici pugnâ, priusquam cladis nuntius domum perveniret, quendam ex amicis Carthaginem misit. Qui postquam curiam intravit: "Vos," inquit, "consulit Hannibal, quum dux Romanorum magnis copiis maritimis instructus advenerit, debeatne cum eo configere?" Acclamavit universus senatus: "Non est dubium, quin configendum sit." Tum ille: "Confluxit," inquit, "et victus est." Ita non potuerunt factum damnare, quod ipsi fieri debuisset judicaverant. Sic Hannibal victus crucis supplicium effugit; nam eo poenae genere dux, re male gestâ, apud Poenos afficiebatur.

*Aulus Atilius Calatinus.* B.C. 258.

4. A. Atilius Calatinus consul paucis navibus magnam Poenorum classem superavit; sed postea quum tenere exercitum in vallem iniquam duxisset, ab hostibus circumventus est. Romanos eximia virtus Calpurnii, tribuni militum, servavit. Is enim ad consulem accessit, eique: "Censeo," inquit, "jubeas milites quadringentos ire ad hanc rupem inter medios hostes editam atque asperam, camque occupare. Futurum enim profecto est, ut hostes properent ad occurrendum nostris militibus, atque ita circa eam rupem atrox pugna fiat: at tu interea tempus habebis exercitus ex loco infesto educendi. Alia, nisi haec, salutis via nulla est." Respondit consul: "Fidum quidem et providum hoc consilium videtur; sed quisnam erit, qui ducat quadringentos milites ad eum locum?" "Si alium," inquit Calpurnius, "neminem reperis, me licet ad hoc periculum uti. Ego hanc tibi et reipublicae animam do."

5. Consul tribuno gratias egit, et quadringentos milites dedit. Quos Calpurnius admonens, quem in locum deduceret, et quo consilio: "Moriatur," inquit, "commilitones, et morte nostrâ eripiamus ex obsidione circumventas legiones." Omnes nullâ spe evadendi, sed amore laudis accensi proficiscuntur. Mirati sunt primo hostes, eam militum manum ad se venire. Deinde ubi cognitum est, eos ad illam rupem obtinendam iter intendere, adversus illos arma vertunt. Romani repugnant; fit proelium diu anceps. Tandem superat multitudo; quadringenti omnes perfossi gladiis aut missilibus operti cadunt.

Consul interim, dum ea pugna fit, se in loca edita et tuta subducit.

6. Virtuti par fuit Calpurnii fortuna; nam ita evenit, ut, quum multis locis saucius factus esset, nullum tamen letale vulnus acciperet. Inter mortuos multis confossus vulneribus, sed adhuc spirans inventus est; convaluit, saepeque postea operam reipublicae strenuam navavit. Merces ei egregii facinoris data est corona graminea, quâ nulla nobilior corona fuit in praeium virtutis bellicae apud populum terrarum principem, quia ab universo exercitu servato decerni solebat.

*Marcus Atilius Regulus—Invasion of Africa. B.C. 256.*

7. M. Regulus Poenos magnâ clade affecit. Tunc ad eum Hanno Carthaginiensis venit quasi de pace acturus, sed revera ut tempus traheret, donec novae copiae ex Africâ advenirent. Is ubi ad consulem accessit, exortus est militum clamor, auditaque vox: idem huic faciendum esse, quod paucis ante annis Cornelio Romano a Poenis factum esset. Cornelius enim per fraudem, veluti in colloquium evocatus, a Poenis comprehensus fuerat, et in vincula coniectus. Jam Hanno timere incipiebat, sed periculum callido dicto avertit: "Hoc vero," inquit, "si feceritis, nihilo critis Afris meliores." Consul tacere iussit eos, qui par pari referri volebant, et conveniens gravitati Romanae responsum dedit: "Isto te metu, Hanno, fides Romana liberat." De pace non convenit, quia nec Poenus serio agebat, et consul victoriam quam peccm malebat.

8. Regulus deinde in Africam primus Romanorum ducum trajecit. Clypeam urbem et trecenta castella expugnavit; neque cum hominibus tantum, sed etiam cum monstris dimicavit. Nam quum apud flumen Bagradam castra haberet, anguis mirae magnitudinis exercitum Romanum vexabat; multos milites ingenti ore corripuit; plures caudae verbere elisit; nonnullos ipso pestilentis halitus afflatu exanimavit. Neque is telorum ictu perforari poterat, durissimâ squamarum loricâ omnia tela facile repellente. Confugiendum fuit ad machinas, et advectis balistis, velut arx quaedam munita, dejiciendus hostis fuit. Tandem saxorum pondere oppressus jacuit, sed cruore suo flumen et vicinam regionem infecit, Romanosque castra inde summovere coegit. Corium belluae, centum et viginti pedes longum, Romam misit Regulus.

9. Regulo ob res bene gestas imperium in annum proxi-

mum prorogatum est. Quod ubi cognovit Regulus, scripsit senatui, villicum suum in agello, quem septem jugerum habebat, mortuum esse, et servum, occasionem nactum, aufugisse ablato instrumento rustico, ideoque petere se, ut sibi successor in Africam mitteretur, ne deserto agro non esset unde uxor et liberi alerentur. Senatus acceptis litteris res, quas Regulus amiserat, publicâ pecuniâ redimi jussit, agellum colendum locavit, alimenta conjugi ac liberis praeiuit. Regulus deinde multis proeliis Carthaginiensium opes contudit, eosque pacem petere coegit. Quam quum Regulus nollet nisi durissimis conditionibus dare, illi a Lacedaemoniis auxilium petierunt.

10. Lacedaemonii Xanthippum, virum belli peritissimum, Carthaginiensibus miserunt, a quo Regulus victus est ultimâ pernicie; duo tantum millia hominum ex omni Romano exercitu remanserunt; Regulus ipse captus, et in carcerem coniectus est. Deinde Romam de permutandis captivis, dato jurejurando, missus est, ut, si non impetrasset, rediret ipse Carthaginem. Qui quum Romam venisset, inductus in senatum mandata exposuit; et primum, ne sententiam diceret, recusavit; quamdiu jurejurando hostium teneretur, se non esse senatorem. Jussus tamen sententiam aperire, negavit esse utile, captivos Poenos reddi, illos enim adolescentes esse et bonos duces, se jam confectum senectute. Cujus quum valuisset auctoritas, captivi retenti sunt. Regulus deinde, quum retineretur a propinquis et amicis, tamen Carthaginem rediit; neque vero tunc ignorabat, se ad crudelissimum hostem et ad exquisita supplicia proficisci; sed jusjurandum conservandum putavit. Reversum Carthaginienses omni cruciату necavisse dicuntur: palpebris enim resectis, aliquamdiu in loco tenebrioso tenuerunt; deinde quum sol esset ardentissimus, repente eductum intueri coelum coegerunt; postremo in arcam ligneam incluserunt, in quâ undique clavi praeacuti eminebant. Ita, dum fessum corpus, quocumque inclinaret, stimulis ferreis confoditur, vigiliis et dolore continuo exstinctus est. Hic fuit Atilii Reguli exitus ipsâ quoque vitâ, licet per maximam gloriam diu actâ, clarior et illustrior.

*Publius Claudius Pulcher—Defeated by the Carthaginians.*

B.C. 249.

11. Publius Claudius, vir stultae temeritatis, consul adversus Poenos profectus est. Priorum ducum consilia palam re-

prehendebat, seque, quo die hostem vidisset, bellum perfecturum esse jactitabat. Antequam navale proelium committeret, auspicia habuit; quumque pullarius ei nuntiasset, pullos non exire e caveâ neque vesci, irridens jussit eos in aquam mergi, ut saltem biberent, quoniam esse nollent. Quo facto militum animos vana religio incessit; commisso deinde proelio magna clades a Romanis accepta est; quorum octo millia caesa sunt, viginti millia capta. Quare Claudius a populo condemnatus est. Ea res calamitati fuit etiam Claudia, consulis sorori; quae quum a ludis publicis revertens turbâ premeretur, dixit: "Utinam frater meus viveret, classemque iterum amitteret, quo minor turba Romae foret." Ob hanc vocem impiam Claudia quoque damnata est.

*Caius Lutatius Catulus—End of the First Punic War.*

B.C. 241.

12. C. Lutatius consul finem primo bello Punico imposuit. Ei in Siciliam adveniendi nuntiatum est, maximam classem Poenorum ex Africâ venire: erant autem quadringentae naves onustae commeatu, quem ad exercitum portabant, cui in Sicilia praeerat Hamilcar Carthaginiensis. Dux classis Hannō, nobilis Poenus, cui animus erat naves onere levare, casque deinde acceptis ab Hamilcare delectis viris complere. At Lutatius optimum ratus praevertere Hannōnis adventum, et cum classe gravi suisque oneribus impeditâ configere, adversus eum ad Aegates insulas cursum intendit; nec longa fuit victoriae mora; nam omnes Carthaginiensium naves brevi aut captae aut depressae sunt. Ingens fuit praeda; Poeni victi pacem postularunt; quae iis hac conditione concessa est, ut omnibus insulis, quae sunt inter Italiam et Africam, decederent, et certum populo Romano vectigal per viginti annos penderent.

SECOND PUNIC WAR. B.C. 218–202.

*Commencement of the War.—Quintus Fabius Maximus Dictator.*

B.C. 217.

13. Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, novem annos natus, a patre aris admotus odium in Romanos perenne juravit. Quae res maxime videtur concitasse secundum bellum Punicum. Nam Hamilcare mortuo Hannibal, causam belli quaerens, Saguntum, urbem Romanis foederatam, evertit. Quapropter

Româ missi sunt Cârthaginem legati, qui populi Romani querimonias deferrent, et Hannibalem, mali auctorem, sibi dedi postularent. Tergiversantibus Poenis, Q. Fabius, legationis princeps, sinu ex togâ facto: "Hic ego," inquit, "porto bellum pacemque; utrum placet, sumite." Poenis "bellum" succlamantibus, Fabius, excussâ togâ, bellum se dare dixit. Poeni accipere se responderunt, et quo acciperent animo, eodem se gesturos.

14. Hannibal, superatis Pyrenaei et Alpium jugis, in Italiam venit. Publium Scipionem apud Ticinum amnem, Sempronium apud Trebiam, Flaminium ad Trasimenum lacum profligavit. Adversus hostem toties victorem missus Q. Fabius dictator Hannibalis impetum morâ fregit; namque pristinis edoctus cladibus, belli rationem mutavit. Per loca alta exercitum ducebat, neque ullo loco fortunae se committebat; castris, nisi quantum necessitas cogeret, tenebatur miles. Dux neque occasione rei bene gerendae deerat, si qua ab hoste daretur, neque ullam ipse hosti dabat. Frumentatum exeunti Hannibali opportunus aderat, agmen carpens, palantes excipiens. Itaque quum ex levibus proeliis superior discederet, militem coepit minus jam aut virtutis suae, aut fortunae poenitere.

15. His artibus Hannibalem Fabius in agro Falerno incluserat; sed ille callidus sine ullo exercitus detrimento se expedit. Nempe arida sarmenta boum cornibus alligavit, eaque principio noctis incendit; metus flammae relucens ex capite boves velut stimulatos furore agebat. Hi ergo, accensis cornibus, per montes, per silvas huc illuc discurrebant. Romani, qui ad speculandum concurrerant, miraculo attoniti, constituerunt; ipse Fabius, insidias esse ratus, militem extra vallum egredi vetuit. Interea Hannibal ex angustiis evasit. Dein Hannibal, ut Fabio apud suos conflaret invidiam, agrum ejus, omnibus circa vastatis, intactum reliquit. At Fabius omnem ab se suspicionem propulsavit; nam eundem agrum vendidit, ejusque pretio captivos Romanos redemit.

16. Haud grata tamen erat Romanis Fabii cunctatio, cumque pro cauto timidum, pro cunctatore segnem vocitabant. Augebat invidiam Minucius, magister equitum, dictatorem criminando: illum in ducendo bello tempus terere, quo diutius in magistratu esset, solusque et Romae et in exercitu imperium haberet. His sermonibus accensa plebs dictatori ma-

gistrum equitum imperio aequavit. Quam injuriam aequo animo tulit Fabius, exercitumque suum cum Minucio divisit. Quum postea Minucius temere proelium commisisset, ei periclitanti auxilio venit Fabius. Cujus subito adventu repressus Hannibal receptui cecinit, palam confessus, ab se Minucium, a Fabio se victum esse. Eum quoque ex acie redeuntem dixisse ferunt: "Nubes ista, quae sedere in jugis montium solebat, tandem cum procella imbrem dedit." Minucius periculo liberatus Fabium, cui salutem debebat, patrem appellavit, ei-que deinceps parere non abnuvit.

*Marcus Paulus Aemilius et Caius Terentius Varro—Battle of Cannae. B.C. 216.*

17. Hannibal in Apuliam pervenerat. Adversus eum Româ profecti sunt duo consules, M. Aemilius Paullus et C. Terentius Varro. Paulo sollers Fabii cunctatio magis placebat. Varro autem ferox et temerarius aciora sequebatur consilia. Ambo apud vicum, qui Cannae appellabatur, castra posuerunt. Ibi insitam Varroni temeritatem fortuna aliquo levium proeliorum successu alucrat; itaque invito collegâ aciem instruxit et signum pugnae dedit. Victus caesusque est Romanus exercitus. Nusquam graviori vulnere afflicta est respublica. Aemilius telis obrutus cecidit, quem quum mediâ in pugnâ oppletum cruore conspexisset quidam tribunus militum: "Cape," inquit, "hunc equum, et fuge, Aemili!" "Quin tu potius," respondit Paullus, "abi, nuntia patribus, ut urbem muniant, ac priusquam hostis victor adveniat praesidiis firmant: me patere in hac militum meorum strage expirare." Alter consul cum paucis equitibus fugit.

18. Hannibali victori quum ceteri gratularentur, suaderentque, ut quietem ipse sumeret, et fessis militibus daret; unus ex ejus praefectis Maharbal, minime cessandum ratus, Hannibalem hortabatur, ut statim Romam pergeret, die quinto victor in Capitolio epulaturus. Quumque Hannibali illud consilium non probaretur, Maharbal adjecit: "Vincere scis, Hannibal; victoriâ uti nescis." Mora hujus diei satis creditur saluti fuisse urbi et imperio. Postero die, ubi primum illuxit, ad spolia legenda Poeni insistunt. Jacebant tot Romanorum millia, ut missi fuerint Carthaginem tres modii annulorum, qui ex digitis equitum et senatorum detracti fuerant. Dein Hannibal in Campaniam divertit, cujus deliciis mox exercitus ardor elanguit.

19. Nunquam tantum pavoris Romae fuit, quantum ubi acceptae cladis nuntius advenit. Neque tamen ulla pacis mentio facta est; immo Varroni calamitatis auctori obviam itum est, et gratiae ab omnibus ordinibus actae, quòd de republica non desperasset; qui si Carthaginensium dux fuisset, temeritatis poenas omni supplicio dedisset. Dum Hannibal Capuae segniter et otiose agit, Romani interim respirare coeperunt. Arma non erant; detracta sunt templis et porticibus vetera hostium spolia. Egebat aerarium; opes suas senatus libens in medium protulit, patrumque exemplum imitati sunt equites. Deerant milites; nomina dederunt quidam adhuc praetextati, id est, juniores annis septemdecim, qui satis viri-um ad ferenda arma habere videbantur; empti sunt publice et armati servi. Id magis placuit quam captivos, licet minore pretio, redimere.

20. Quum Hannibal redimendi sui copiam captivis Romanis fecisset, decem ex ipsis Romam eà de re missi sunt; nec pignus aliud fidei ab iis postulavit Hannibal, quam ut jurarent, se, si non impetrassent, in castra redituros. Eos senatus non censuit redimendos, quum id parvâ pecuniâ fieri potuisset, ut militibus Romanis insitum esset aut vincere aut mori. Unus ex iis legatis e castris egressus, velut aliquid oblitus, paulo post reversus fuerat in castra, deinde comites ante noctem assecutus fuerat. Is ergo re non impetratâ domum abiit. Reditu enim in castra se liberatum esse jurejurando interpretabatur. Quod ubi innotuit, jussit senatus illum comprehendi, et vinctum duci ad Hannibalem. Ea res Hannibalis audaciam maxime fregit, quòd senatus populusque Romanus rebus afflictis tam excelso esset animo.

*Marcus Claudius Marcellus—Defeats Hannibal near Nola.*

B.C. 215.—*Siege of Casilinum.* B.C. 215.

21. M. Claudius Marcellus praetor Hannibalem vinci posse primus docuit. Quum enim ad Nolam Hannibal accessisset, spe urbis per prodicionem recipiendae, Marcellus, instructi ante urbis portam acie, cum eo confligit, et Poenos fudit. Pulsus Hannibal exercitum ad Casilinum, parvam Campaniae urbem, duxit. Exile erat in eâ praesidium, et tamen penuria frumenti efficiebat, ut nimium hominum esse videretur. Hannibal primo cives verbis benignis ad portas aperiendas coepit allicere; deinde quum in fide Romanâ perstarent, moliri portas et claustra refringere parat. Tum ex urbe ingenti cum



tumultu erumpunt cohortes duae intus instructae, stragemque Poenorum faciunt. Pudor Hannibalem ab incepto avertit. Itaque relicto circa Casilinum praesidio, ne omissa res videretur, ipse in hiberna Capuam concessit, partemque majorem hiemis exercitum in tectis habuit.

22. Mitescente jam hieme, Hannibal Casilinum rediit, ubi obsidio continuata oppidanos ad ultimum inopiae adduxerat. Marcellum cupientem obsessis ferre auxilium Vulturis amnis inflatus aquis tenebat; Gracchus, qui cum equitatu Romano Casilino haud procul castra habebat, farre ex agris undique convecto quum complura dolia complisset, nuntium ad magistratum Casilinum misit, ut exciperet dolia, quae amnis deferret. Insequenti nocte dolia medio missa amne defluerunt. Aequaliter inter omnes frumentum divisum; id postero quoque die ac tertio factum est. Re detectâ, Hannibal catenâ per medium flumen injectâ, interceptit dolia. Tum naves a Romanis sparsae, quae aquâ defluente Casilinum deferebantur, et cratibus excipiebantur. Eo commeatu sociorum necessitas aliquamdiu sublevata est.

23. Postremo ad id ventum est inopiae, ut Casilinales lora manderent detractasque scutis pelles, quas fervidâ mollebant aquâ; nec muribus aliove animali abstinerunt. Quidam ex his avarus murem captum ducentis potius denariis vendere, quam ipse leniendae fumis gratiâ consumere maluit. Utrique, venditori nempe et emptori, sors merita obtigit; nam avaro fame consumpto non licuit suâ pecuniâ frui; emptor vero cibo comparato vixit. Tandem omne herbarum radicumque genus infimis aggeribus muri eruerunt; et quum hostes locum exarassent, Casilinales raporum semen iniecerunt. Miratus Hannibal exclamavit: "Egone usque, dum ea nascantur, ad Casilinum sessurus sum?" Et qui nullam antea pactionem auribus admiserat, tum demum aequas ditionis conditiones non repudiavit.

*Marcus Claudius Marcellus—Siege of Syracuse.* B.C. 214–212.

24. Postea quum Sicilia a Romanis ad Poenos defecisset, Marcellus consul creatus Syracusas, urbem Siciliae nobilissimam, oppugnavit. Diuturna fuit obsidio, nec eam nisi post tres annos cepit Marcellus. Rem confecisset celerius, nisi unus homo eâ tempestate Syracusis fuisset. Is erat Archimedes, mirabilis inventor machinarum, quibus omnia Roma-

norum opera brevi disturbabat. Captis Syracusis, Marcellus eximiâ hominis prudentiâ delectatus, ut capiti illius parceretur, edixit. Archimedes, dum in pulvere quasdam formas describit attentius, patriam suam captam esse non senserat. Miles praedandi causâ in domum ejus irrupit, et minanti voce, quisnam esset, eum interrogavit. Archimedes propter cupiditatem illud investigandi, quod requirebat, non respondit. Quapropter a milite obtruncatus est. Ejus mortem aegre tulit Marcellus, sepulturaeque curam habuit.

25. Marcellus, receptâ Siciliâ quum ad urbem venisset, postulavit, ut sibi triumphanti Romam inire liceret. Id non impetravit, sed tantum, ut ovans ingrederetur. Pridie injussu senatus in monte Albano triumphavit; inde ovans multam prae se praedam in urbem intulit. Cum simulacro captarum Syracusarum praelata sunt multa urbis ornamenta nobiliaque signa, quibus abundabant Syracusae; quae omnia ad aedem Honoris atque Virtutis contulit; nihil in suis aedibus, nihil in hortis posuit. Insequenti anno iterum adversus Hannibalem missus est. Tumulus erat inter Punica et Romana castra, quem occupare Marcellus cupiebat; at prius locum ipse explorare voluit. Eo cum paucis equitibus profisciscitur, sed in insidias delapsus est, et lanceâ transfixus occubuit. Hannibal inventum Marcelli corpus magnifice sepeliri jussit.

*Quintus Fabius Maximus recovers Tarentum. B.C. 209.*

26. Postea Hannibal Tarento per prodicionem potitus est. In eam rem tredecim fere juvenes nobiles Tarentini conjuraverant. Hi nocte per speciem venandi urbe egressi ad Hannibalem, qui haud procul castra habebat, venerunt. Eos laudavit Hannibal, monuitque, ut redeuntes pascentia Carthaginensium pecora ad urbem agerent, et praedam veluti ex hoste factam praefecto et custodibus portarum donarent. Id iterum saepiusque ab iis factum; eoque consuetudinis adducta res est, ut, quocumque noctis tempore dedissent signum, porta urbis aperiretur. Tunc Hannibal eos nocte mediâ cum decem milibus hominum delectis secutus est. Ubi portae appropinquabant, nota juvenum vox vigilem excitavit. Duo primi inferebant aprum vasti corporis. Vigil incautus, dum belluae magnitudinem miratur, venabulo occisus est. Ingressi Poeni ceteros vigiles sopitos obtruncant. Tum Hannibal cum suo agmine ingreditur. Romani passim trucidantur. Livius Salinator

Romanorum praefectus cum iis, qui caedi superfuerant, in arcem confugit.

27. Profectus igitur Fabius ad recipiendum Tarentum urbem obsidione cinxit. Romanos plurimum adjuvit res levis momenti. Praefectus praesidii Tarentini deperibat amore mulierculae, cujus frater in exercitu Fabii erat. Miles, iubente Fabio, pro perfugâ Tarentum transiit, ac per sororem praefectum ad tradendam urbem perpulit. Fabius vigiliâ primâ accessit ad eam partem muri, quam praefectus custodiebat. Eo adjuvante Romani muros inscenderunt. Inde proximâ portâ refractâ Fabius cum exercitu intravit. Hannibal, auditâ Tarenti oppugnatione, ad opem ferendum festinavit; quumque ei esset nuntiatum, urbem captam esse: "Et Romani," inquit, "suum Hannibalem habent; eadem, quâ ceperamus, arte Tarentum amisimus." Quum postea Livius Salinator coram Fabio gloriaretur, quòd arcem Tarentinam retinuisset, diceretque, cum suâ operâ Tarentum recepisse: "Certe," inquit Fabius ridens, "nam nisi tu amisisses, ego numquam recepissem."

28. Q. Fabius jam senex filio suo consuli legatus fuit; quumque in ejus castra veniret, filius obviam patri progressus est, duodecim lictoribus pro more antecedentibus. Equo vehabatur senex; nec appropinquante consule descendit. Jam ex lictoribus undecim verecundiâ paternae majestatis taciti praeterierant. Quod quum consul animadvertisset, proximum lictorem jussit inclamare Fabio patri, ut ex equo descenderet. Pater tum desiliens: "Non ego, fili," inquit, "tuum imperium contempsi, sed experiri volui, num scires consulem te esse." Ad summam senectutem vixit Fabius Maximus, dignus tanto cognomine. Cautior quam promptior habitus est, sed insita ejus ingenio prudentia bello, quod tum gerebatur, aptissima erat. Nemini dubium est, quin rem Romanam cunctando restituerit.

*Tiberius Claudius Nero et Marcus Livius Salinator—Defeat of Hasdrubal. B.C. 207.*

29. Hasdrubal, frater Hannibalis, ex Hispaniâ profectus cum ingentibus copiis in Italiam trajicere parabat. Actum erat de imperio Romano, si jungere se Hannibali potuisset. Itaque Româ profecti sunt duo consules, Tiberius Claudius Nero et M. Livius Salinator; hic in Galliam Cisalpinam, ut Hasdrubali ab Alpibus descendenti occurreret; ille vero in

Apuliam, ut Hannibali se opponeret. Erant Livio cum Nerone veteres inimicitiae; tamen ubi Nero collega ei datus est, injuriae, quam gravissimam acceperat, oblitus est, et amicitiam cum eo junxit, ne propter privatam discordiam respublica male administraretur. Eâ gratiae reconciliatione laetus senatus digredientes in provincias consules prosecutus est. Erat autem inter hos sic compositum, ut uterque in suâ provinciâ hostem contineret, neque conjungi ejus vires pateretur.

30. Inter haec Hasdrubal Italiam ingressus quattuor equites cum litteris ad Hannibalem misit, qui capti ad Neronem sunt perducti. Consul, cognito Hasdrubalis consilio, audendum aliquid improvisum ratus, cum delectis copiis profectus est nocte; et inscio Hannibale paene totam Italiam emensus sex dierum spatio ad castra Livii pervenit; amboque collatis signis Hasdrubalem apud Senam vicerunt. Caesa sunt eo proelio quinquaginta sex hostium millia. Ipse Hasdrubal, ne tantae cladi superesset, concitato equo se in cohortem Romanam immisit, ibique pugnans cecidit. Nero eâ nocte, quae pugnam secuta est, pari celeritate, quâ venerat, in castra sua rediit, antequam Hannibal cum discessisse sentiret. Caput Hasdrubalis, quod servatum cum curâ attulerat, projici ante hostium stationes jussit. Hannibal, viso fratris occisi capite, dixisse fertur: "Agnosco fortunam Carthaginis."

*Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus—Campaigns in Spain.*

B.C. 211–206. *Battle of Zama.* B.C. 202.

31. P. Cornelius Scipio nondum annos pueritiae egressus patrem singulari virtute servavit: qui quum in pugna apud Ticinum contra Hannibalem commissâ graviter vulneratus in hostium manus jamjam venturus esset; filius interjecto corpore Poenis irruentibus se opposuit, et patrem periculo liberavit. Quae pietas Scipioni postea aedilitatem petenti favorem populi conciliavit. Quum obsisterent tribuni plebis, negantes rationem ejus esse habendam, quod nondum ad petendum legitima aetas esset: "Si me," inquit Scipio, "omnes Quirites aedilem facere volunt, satis annorum habeo." Tanto inde favore ad suffragia itum est, ut tribuni incepto desisterent.

32. Post cladem Cannensem Romani exercitus reliquiae Canusium perfugerant; quumque ibi tribuni militum quattuor essent, tamen omnium consensu ad Publium Scipionem admodum adolescentem summa imperii delata est. Tunc Scipioni

nuntiatum est, nobiles quosdam juvenes de Italiâ deserendâ conspirare. Statim in hospitium Metelli, qui conspiracy erat princeps, se contulit Scipio; quumque concilium ibi juvenum, de quibus allatum erat, invenisset, stricto super capita consultantium gladio: "Jurate," inquit, "vos neque ipsos rempublicam populi Romani deserturos, neque alium civem Romanum deserere passuros: qui non juraverit, in se hunc gladium strictum esse sciat." Haud secus pavidi, quam si victorem Hannibalem cernerent, jurant omnes, custodiendosque semetipsos Scipioni tradunt.

33. Quum Romani duas clades in Hispaniâ acceperissent, duoque ibi summi imperatores cecidissent, placuit exercitum augeri, eoque proconsulem mitti; nec tamen, quem mitterent, satis constabat. Eâ de re indicta sunt comitia. Primo populus exspectabat, ut, qui se tanto dignos imperio crederent, nomina profiterentur; sed nemo audebat illud imperium suscipere. Maesta itaque civitas erat, et prope consilii inops. Subito P. Cornelius Scipio, quattuor et viginti ferme annos natus, professus est se petere, et in superiore, unde conspici posset, loco constitit, in quem omnium ora conversa sunt. Deinde ad unum omnes Scipionem in Hispaniâ proconsulem esse jusserunt. At postquam animorum impetus resedit, populum Romanum coepit facti poenitere. Actati Scipionis maxime diffidebant. Quod ubi animadvertit Scipio, advocatâ contione ita magno elatoque animo disseruit de bello, quod gerendum erat, ut homines curâ liberaret, speque certâ impleret.

34. Profectus igitur in Hispaniam Scipio Carthaginem Novam, quâ die venit, expugnavit. Eo congestae erant omnes paene Africae et Hispaniae opes, quibus potitus est. Inter captivos ad eum adducta est eximiae formae adulta virgo. Quam ubi comperit illustri loco inter Celtiberos natam, principique ejus gentis adolescenti desponsam fuisse, arcessitis parentibus et sponso eam reddidit. Parentes virginis, qui ad eam redimendam satis magnum auri pondus attulerant, Scipionem orabant, ut id ab se donum reciperet. Scipio aurum ante pedes poni jussit, vocatoque ad se virginis sponso: "Super dotem," inquit, "quam accepturus a socero es, haec tibi a me dotalia dona accedent;" aurumque tollere ac sibi habere jussit. Ille domum reversus, ad referendam Scipioni gratiam, Celtiberos Romanis conciliavit.

35. Deinde Scipio Hasdrubalem victum ex Hispaniâ expu-

lit. Castris hostium potitus omnem praedam militibus concessit; captivos Hispanos sine pretio domum dimisit; Afros vero vendi iussit. Erat inter eos puer adultus regii generis, formâ insigni, quem percunctatus est Scipio, quis et cujus esset, et cur id aetatis in castris fuisset? Respondit puer: "Numida sum; Massivam populares vocant; orbus a patre relictus apud avum maternum, Numidiae regem, educatus sum; cum avunculo Masinissâ, qui nuper subsidio Carthaginiensibus venit, in Hispaniam trajeci; prohibitus propter aetatem a Masinissâ nunquam ante proelium inii. Eo die, quo pugnatum est cum Romanis, inscio avunculo clam armis equoque sumpto in aciem exivi; ibi prolapsus equo captus sum a Romanis." Scipio eum interrogavit, velletne ad avunculum reverti? Id vero cupere se dixit puer, effusus prae gaudio lacrimis. Tum Scipio eum annulo aureo et equo ornato donavit, datisque, qui tuto deducerent, equitibus dimisit.

36. Quum Publius Cornelius Scipio se erga Hispanos clementer gessisset, circumfusa multitudo eum regem ingenti consensu appellavit; at Scipio, silentio per praeconem facto, dixit: "Nomen imperatoris, quo me mei milites appellarunt, mihi maximum est; regium nomen, alibi magnum, Romae intolerabile est. Si id amplissimum judicatis, quod regale est, vobis licet existimare, regalem in me esse animum; sed oro vos, ut a regis appellatione abstineatis." Sensere etiam barbari magnitudinem animi, quâ Scipio id aspernabatur, quod ceteri mortales admirantur et concupiscunt.

37. Scipio, receptâ Hispaniâ, quum jam bellum in ipsam Africam transferre meditaretur, conciliandos prius regum et gentium animos existimavit. Syphacem Maurorum regem primum tentare statuit. Eum regem totius Africae opulentissimum magno usui sibi fore sperabat. Itaque legatum cum donis ad eum misit. Syphax amicitiam Romanorum se accipere dixit, sed fidem nec dare nec accipere, nisi cum ipso coram duce Romano, voluit. Scipio igitur in Africam trajecit. Forte incidit, ut eo ipso tempore Hasdrubal ad eundem portum appelleret, Syphacis amicitiam pariter petiturus. Uterque a rege in hospitium invitatus. Coenatum simul apud regem est, et eodem lecto Scipio atque Hasdrubal accubuerunt. Tanta autem inerat comitas Scipioni, ut non Syphacem modo, sed etiam hostem infensissimum Hasdrubalem sibi conciliaret. Scipio foedere icto cum Syphace in Hispaniam ad exercitum rediit.

38. Masinissa quoque amicitiam cum Scipione jungere jam dudum cupiebat. Quare ad eum tres Numidarum principes misit, ad tempus locumque colloquio statuendum. Duos pro obsidibus retineri a Scipione jubet; remisso tertio, qui Masinissam in locum constitutum adduceret. Scipio et Masinissa cum paucis in colloquium venerunt. Ceperat jam ante Masinissam ex famâ rerum gestarum admiratio viri, sed major praesentis veneratio cepit; erat enim in vultu multa majestas; accedebat promissa caesaries, habitusque corporis non cultus munditiis, sed virilis vere ac militaris, et florens juventâ. Prope attonitus ipso congressu Numida gratias de filio fratris remisso agit; affirmat se ex eo tempore eam quaesivisse occasionem, quam tandem oblatam non omiserit; cupere se illi et populo Romano operam navare. Lactus eum Scipio audivit, atque in societatem recepit.

39. Scipio deinde Romam rediit, et ante annum consul factus est. Sicilia ei provincia decreta est, permissumque ut in Africam inde trajiceret. Qui quum vellet ex fortissimis peditibus Romanis trecentorum equitum numerum complere, nec posset illos statim armis et equis instruere, id prudenti consilio perfecit. Trecentos juvenes ex omni Sicilia nobilissimos et ditissimos legit, velut eos ad oppugnandam Carthaginem secum ducturus, eosque jussit quam celerrime arma et equos expedire. Edicto imperatoris paruerunt juvenes, sed longinquum et grave bellum reformidabant. Tunc Scipio remisit illis istam expeditionem, si arma et equos militibus Romanis vellent tradere. Laeti conditionem acceperunt juvenes Siculi. Ita Scipio sine publicâ impensâ suos instruxit ornavitque equites.

40. Tunc Scipio ex Sicilia in Africam vento secundo profectus est. Tantus erat militum ardor, ut non ad bellum duci viderentur, sed ad certa victoriae praemia. Celeriter naves e conspectu Siciliae ablatae sunt, conspectaque brevi Africae littora. Expositis copiis, Scipio in proximis tumulis castra metatus est. Ibi speculatores hostium in castris deprehensos et ad se perductos nec supplicio affecit, nec de consiliis ac viribus Poenorum percunctatus est; sed circa omnes Romani exercitus manipulos curavit deducendos; dein interrogavit, num ea satis considerassent, quae jussi erant speculari; tum, prandio dato, eos incolumes dimisit. Quâ sui fiduciâ prius animos hostium, quam arma contudit.

41. Scipioni in Africam advenienti Masinissa se conjunxit

cum parvâ equitum turmâ. Syphax vero a Romanis ad Poenos defecerat. Hasdrubal, Poenorum dux, Syphaxque se Scipioni opposuerunt; at Scipio utriusque castra unâ nocte perrupit et incendit. Syphax ipse captus est, et vivus ad Scipionem pertractus. Quem quum in castra Romanâ adduci nuntiatum esset, omnis, velut ad spectaculum triumphi, multitudo effusa est; praecedebat ipse vincetus: sequebatur nobilium Numidarum turba. Movebat omnes fortuna viri, cujus amicitiam olim Scipio petierat. Regem aliosque captivos Romam misit Scipio; Masinissam, qui egregie rem Romanam adjuverat, aureâ coronâ donavit.

42. Haec clades Carthaginiensibus tantum terroris intulit, ut Hannibalem ex Italiâ ad tuendam patriam revocarent, qui frendens gemensque, ac vix lacrimis temperans, mandatis paruit. Respexit saepe Italiae littora, semet accusans, quod non exercitum victorem statim a pugnâ Cannensi Romam duxisset. Jam Zamam venerat Hannibal, quae urbs quinque dierum iter a Carthagine abest; inde nuntium ad Scipionem misit, ut colloquendi secum potestatem faceret. Colloquium laud abnuitt Scipio. Dies locusque constituitur. Itaque congressi sunt duo clarissimi suae aetatis duces. Steterunt aliquamdiu mutua admiratione defixi. Quum vero de conditionibus pacis inter illos non convenisset, ad suos se receperunt, renuntiantes armis decernendum esse. Proelium commissum est, victusque Hannibal cum quattuor tantum equitibus fugit.

43. Carthaginienses metu perculsi ad petendam pacem oratores mittunt triginta seniorum principes, qui ubi in castra Romana venerunt, more adulantium procubuerunt. Conveniens oratio tam humili adulationi fuit. Veniam civitati petebant non culpam purgantes, sed initium culpae in Hannibalem transferentes. Victis leges imposuit Scipio. Legati, quum nullas condiciones recusarent, Romam profecti sunt, ut, quae a Scipione pacta essent, ea patrum ac populi auctoritate confirmarentur. Ita pace terrâ marique partâ, Scipio exercitu in naves imposito Romam revertit. Ad quem advenientem concursus ingens factus est. Effusa non ex urbibus modo, sed etiam ex agris multitudo vias obsidebat. Scipio inter gratulantium plausus triumpho omnium clarissimo urbem est invectus, primusque nomine victae a se gentis est nobilitatus, Africanusque appellatus.



## BOOK IV.—FROM THE END OF THE SECOND PUNIC WAR TO THE TIMES OF THE GRACCHI.

B.C. 201-134.

### *Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus—War with Antiochus.*

B.C. 192-190.

1. Hannibal a Scipione victus, suisque invisus, ad Antiochum, Syriæ regem, confugit, eumque hostem Romanis fecit. Missi sunt Româ legati ad Antiochum, in quibus erat Scipio Africanus, qui cum Hannibale collocutus ab eo quaesivit, quem fuisse maximum imperatorem crederet? Respondit Hannibal; Alexandrum Macedonum regem maximum sibi videri, quod parvâ manu innumerabiles exercitus fudisset. Interroganti deinde, quem secundum poneret: "Pyrrhum," inquit, "quod primus castra metari docuit, nemoque illo elegantius loca cepit, et praesidia disposuit." Sciscitanti demum, quem tertium duceret, semetipsum dixit. Tum ridens Scipio: "Quidnam tu diceres," inquit, "si me vicisses?" "Tum me vero," respondit Hannibal, "et ante Alexandrum et ante Pyrrhum et ante alios omnes posuisses." Ita improvise assentationis genere Scipionem e grege imperatorum velut inæstimabilem secernebat.

2. Decreto adversus Antiochum bello, quum Syria provincia obvenisset Lucio Scipioni, quia parum in eo putabatur esse animi, parum roboris, senatus belli hujus gerendi curam mandari volebat collegae ejus C. Laelio. Surrexit tunc Scipio Africanus, frater major L. Scipionis, et illam familiae ignominiam deprecatus est; dixit in fratre suo summam esse virtutem, summum consilium, seque ei legatum fore promisit: quod quum ab eo esset dictum, nihil est de L. Scipionis provinciâ commutatum. Itaque frater natu major, minori legatus, in Asiam profectus est, et tamdiu eum consilio operâque adjuvit, donec ei triumphum et cognomen Asiatici peperisset.

3. Eodem bello filius Scipionis Africani captus fuit, et ad Antiochum deductus. Benigne et comiter adolescentem rex habuit, quamvis ab ejus patre tunc finibus imperii pelleretur.

Quum deinde pacem Antiochus a Romanis peteret, legatus ejus Publius Scipionem adiit, eique filium sine pretio redditurum regem dixit, si per eum pacem impetrasset. Cui Scipio respondit: "Abi, nuntia regi, me pro tanto munere gratias agere; sed nunc aliam gratiam non possum referre, quam ut ei suadeam ut bello absistat, nullamque pacis conditionem recusset." Pax non convenit; Antiochus tamen Scipioni filium remisit, tantique viri majestatem venerari, quam dolorem suum ulcisci maluit.

4. Victo Antiocho, quum praedae Asiaticae ratio a duobus Scipionibus reposceretur, Africanus prolatum a fratre discerpserit librum, quo acceptae et expensae summae continebantur, indignatus scilicet, eâ de re dubitari, quae sub ipso legato administrata fuisset. Quin etiam hunc in modum verba fecit: "Non est, quod quaeratis, patres conscripti, parvumne pecuniam in aerarium rettulerim, qui antea illud Punico auro repleverim, neque mea innocentia potest in dubium vocari. Quum Africam totam potestati vestrae subjecerim, nihil ex eâ praeter cognomen rettuli. Non igitur me Punicae, non fratrem meum Asiaticae gazae avarum reddiderunt; sed uterque nostrum magis invidiâ quam pecuniâ est onustus." Tam constantem defensionem Scipionis universus senatus comprobavit.

5. Deinde Scipioni Africano duo tribuni plebis diem dixerunt, quod praedâ ex Antiocho captâ aerarium fraudasset. Ubi causae dicendae dies venit, Scipio magnâ hominum frequentiam in forum est deductus. Jussus causam dicere, sine ullâ criminis mentione, magnificam orationem de rebus a se gestis habuit. "Hac die," inquit, "Carthaginem vici; eamus in Capitolium, et Diis supplicemus." E foro statim in Capitolium ascendit. Simul se universa contio ab accusatoribus avertit, et secuta Scipionem est; nec quisquam praeter praecone, qui reum citabat, cum tribunis mansit. Celebratio is dies favore hominum fuit, quam quo triumphans de Syphace rege et Carthaginensibus urbem est ingressus. Inde, ne amplius tribunitiis injuriis vexaretur, in Literninam villam concessit, ubi reliquam egit aetatem sine urbis desiderio.

6. Quum Scipio Africanus Literni degeret, complures praedonum duces ad eum videndum forte confluxerunt. Scipio eos ad vim faciendam venire ratus, praesidium servorum in tecto collocavit, aliaque parabat, quae ad eos repellendos opus

erant. Quod ubi praedones animadverterunt, abjectis armis januae appropinquant, nuntiantque, se non vitae ejus hostes, sed virtutis admiratores venisse, conspectum tanti viri expectantes; proinde ne gravaretur se spectandum praebere. Id postquam audivit Scipio, fores reserari eosque introduci jussit. Illi postes januae tanquam religiosissimam aram venerati, cupide Scipionis dexteram apprehenderunt, ac diu deosculati sunt; deinde positis ante vestibulum donis laeti, quod Scipionem videre contigisset, domum reverterunt. Paulo post mortuus est Scipio, moriensque ab uxore petiit, ne corpus suum Romam referretur.

*Lucius Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus—War with Antiochus.*

B.C. 192–190.

7. L. Scipio, frater Africani, infirmo erat corpore; tamen consul, legato fratre, contra Antiochum missus est. Quum in Asiam advenisset, ad duo ferme millia ab hoste castra posuit. Antiochus coepit aciem instruere, nec Scipio detrectavit certamen. Quum autem duae acies in conspectu essent, coorta nebula caliginem dedit, quae nihil admodum Romanis, eadem plurimum regiis nocuit; nam humor gladios aut pila Romanorum non hebetavit; arcus vero, quibus Antiochi milites utebantur, fundasque et jaculorum amenta emollierat. Itaque fusus est regis exercitus fugatusque. Ipse Antiochus, cum paucis fugiens, in Lydiam concessit. Tum Asiae urbes victori se dediderunt. L. Scipio Romam reversus ingenti gloria triumphavit, et Asiatici cognomen accepit.

8. Postea L. Scipio simul cum fratre accusatus est acceptae ab Antiocho pecuniae, et quamvis contenderet, omnem praedam in aerarium fuisse illatam, damnatus tamen est, et in carcerem duci coeptus. Tunc Ti. Gracchus, tribunus plebis, licet Scipionis inimicus, dixit, sibi quidem esse cum Scipione simultatem, nec se quidquam gratiae quaerendae causam facere; sed non passurum se, L. Scipionem in carcere atque in vinculis esse; jussitque eum dimitti. Gratiae ingentes a senatu actae sunt Ti. Graccho, quod rempublicam privatis simultatibus potiore habuisset. Missi deinde quaestores in domum Scipionis nullum pecuniae regiae vestigium reppererunt. L. Scipioni collata est ab amicis propinquisque ea pecunia, quā mulctatus fuerat; eam vero Scipio noluit accipere.

*Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica—Consul, B.C. 191.*

9. P. Scipio Nasica, patrum Scipionis Africani filius, quum adolescens acdilitatem peteret, manumque cujusdam civis Romani rustico opere duratam more candidatorum apprehendisset, jocans interrogavit eum, num manibus solitus esset ambulare; quod dictum a circumstantibus exceptum ad populum manavit, causamque repulsae Scipioni attulit. Namque omnes rusticae tribus paupertatem sibi ab eo exprobratam judicantes, iram suam adversus contumeliosam ejus urbanitatem exercuerunt. Quae repulsa nobilis adolescentis ingenium ab insolentiâ revocavit, eumque magnum et utilem civem fecit.

10. Quum Hannibal Italiam devastaret, responsum oraculo editum esse ferunt: hostem Italiâ pelli vincique posse, si mater Idaea (Cybele) a Pessinunte Romam advecta foret, et hospitio apud civem optimum reciperetur. Legati eâ de re ad Attalum, Pergami regem, missi sunt. Is legatos comiter acceptos Pessinuntem deduxit. Quaerendus deinde fuit vir, qui eam rite hospitio exciperet. P. Scipionem Nasicam senatus judicavit virum esse in totâ civitate optimum. Idem consul imperatoris nomen a militibus, et triumphum a senatu oblatum recusavit, dixitque, satis gloriae sibi in omnem vitam eo die quaesitum esse, quo vir optimus a senatu judicatus fuisset: hoc titulo, etsi nec consulatus, nec triumphus adderetur, satis honoratam P. Scipionis Nasicae imaginem fore.

*Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica—Censor, B.C. 159.*

11. P. Scipio Nasica, Nasicae filius, censor factus, gravem se ac severum praebuit. Quum equitum censum ageret, equitem quemdam vidit obeso et pingui corpore, equum vero ejus strigosum et macilentum. "Quidnam causae est," inquit censor, "cur sis tu, quam equus, curatior?" "Quoniam," respondit eques, "ego me ipse curo, equum vero servus." Minus verecundum visum est responsum, itaque graviter objurgatus eques, et multâ damnatus. Idem Scipio Nasica cum Ennio poetâ vivebat conjunctissime. Quum ad eum venisset, eique ab ostio quaerenti ancilla dixisset, Ennium domi non esse; Nasica sensit, eam domini jussu dixisse, et illum intus esse. Paucis post diebus quum ad Nasicam venisset Ennius, et eum a januâ quaereret; exclamavit ipse Nasica, se domi non esse. Tum Ennius: "Quid? ego non cognosco," inquit, "vocem

tuam?" Hic Nasica: "Homo es impudens; ego quum te quaerem, ancillae tuae credidi, te domi non esse; tu mihi non credis ipsi?"

*Marcus Porcius Cato—Consul, B.C. 195. Censor, B.C. 184.*

12. M. Porcius Cato, ortus municipio Tusculo, adolescentulus, priusquam honoribus operam daret, ruri in praediis paternis versatus est, deinde Romam demigravit, et in foro esse coepit. Primum stipendium meruit annorum decem septemque, Q. Fabio consule, cui postea semper adhaesit. Indo castra secutus est Ti. Claudii Neronis, ejusque opera magni aestimata est in proelio apud Senam, quo cecidit Hasdrubal, frater Hannibalis. Ab adolescentiâ frugalitatem temperantiamque coluit. Pellibus hoedinis pro stragulâ veste utebatur; eodem cibo, quo milites, vescebatur; aquam in bellicis expeditionibus potabat; si nimio aestu torqueretur, acetum; si vires deficerent, paullulum vilis vini.

13. Quaestor Scipioni Africano obtigit, et cum eo parum amice vixit. Nam parcimoniae amans haud probabat sumptus, quos Scipio faciebat. Quare eo relicto Romam rediit, ibique Scipionis vitam palam et aperte reprehendit, quasi militarem disciplinam corrumpere. Dictitabat, illum cum pallio et crepidis solitum ambulare in gymnasio, palaestrae operam dare, militum licentiae indulgere. Quod crimen non verbo sed facto diluit Scipio. Nam quum eî de re legati Româ Syracusas missi essent, Scipio exercitum omnem eo convenire et classem expediri jussit, tanquam dimicandum eo die terrâ marique cum Carthaginiensibus esset; postridie, legatis inspec-tantibus, pugnae simulacrum exhibuit. Tum iis armamentaria, horrea omnemque belli apparatus ostendit. Reversi Romam legati omnia apud exercitum Scipionis praeclare se habere renuntiaverunt.

14. Eâdem asperitate Cato matronarum luxum insectatus est. Scilicet in medio ardore belli Punici Oppius tribunus plebis legem tulerat, quâ vetabantur mulieres Romanae plus semunciâ auri habere, vestimento varii coloris uti, juncto vehiculo in urbe vehi. Confecto autem bello, et florente republicâ, matronae pristina ornamenta sibi reddi postulabant, omnes vias urbis obsidebant, virosque ad forum descendentes orabant, ut legem Oppiam abrogarent. Quibus acerrime restitit Cato, sed frustra. Nam lex fuit abrogata.

15. Cato creatus consul in Hispaniam adversus Celtiberos profectus est. Quos acri proelio vicit, et ad deditionem compulit. Eo in bello Cato cum ultimis militum parcimoniâ, vigiliis et labore certavit, nec in quemquam gravius severiusque imperium exercuit, quam in semetipsum. Quum Hispanos ad defectionem pronos videret, cavendum judicavit, ne deinceps rebellare possent. Id autem effecturus sibi videbatur, si eorum muros diruisset. Sed veritus, ne, si id universis civitatibus imperasset communi edicto, non obtemperarent, scripsit singulis, ut muros diruerent, epistolasque omnibus simul eodemque die reddendas curavit. Quum unaquaeque sibi soli imperari putaret, universae paruerunt. Cato Romam reversus de Hispaniâ triumphavit.

16. Postea Cato censor factus severe ei praeiuit potestati. Nam et in complures nobiles animadvertit, et imprimis L. Flaminium virum consularem senatu movit. Cui inter alia facinora illud objecit. Quum esset in Galliâ Flaminius, mulierem, cujus amore deperibat, ad coenam vocavit, eique forte inter coenandum dixit, multos capitis damnatos in vinculis esse, quos securi percussurus esset. Tum illa negavit, se unquam vidisse quemquam securi ferientem, et pervelle id videre. Statim Flaminius unum ex his, qui in carcere detinebantur, adduci iussit, et ipse securi percussit. Tam perditam libidinem eo magis notandam putavit Cato, quòd cum probro privato conjungeret imperii dedecus. Quid enim crudelius, quam inter pocula et dapes ad spectaculum mulieris humanam victimam mactare, et mensam cruore respergere?

17. Quum in senatu de tertio Punico bello ageretur, Cato jam senex delendam Carthaginem censuit, negavitque, eâ stante salvam esse posse rempublicam. Quum autem id, contradicente Scipione Nasicâ, non facile patribus persuaderet, deinceps quoties de re aliquâ sententiam dixit in senatu, addidit semper: "Hoc censeo, et Carthaginem esse delendam." Tandem in curiam intulit ficum praecocem, et excussâ togâ effudit; cujus quum pulchritudinem patres admirarentur, interrogavit eos Cato, quando hanc ex arbore lectam putarent? Illis ficum recentem videri affirmantibus: "Atqui," inquit, "tertio abhinc die scitote decerptam esse Carthaginem; tam prope ab hoste absumus." Movit ea res patrum animos, et bellum Carthaginiensibus indictum est.

18. Fuit Cato ut senator egregius, ita bonus pater. Quum

ci natus esset filius, nullis negotiis nisi publicis impediabatur quo minus adesset matri infantem abluenti et fasciis involventi. Illa enim proprio lacte filium alebat. Ubi aliquid intelligere potuit puer, eum pater ipse in litteris instituit, licet idoneum et eruditum domi servum haberet. Nolebat enim servum filio maledicere, vel aurem vellicare, si tardior in discendo esset; neque etiam filium tanti beneficii, hoc est doctrinae, debitorem esse servo. Ipse itaque ejus ludimagister, ipse legum doctor, ipse lanista fuit. Conscripsit manu suâ grandibus litteris historias, ut etiam in paternâ domo ante oculos proposita haberet veterum instituta et exempla.

19. Quum postea Catonis filius in exercitu P'ompilii tiro militaret, et P'ompilio visum esset unam dimittere legionem, Catonis quoque filium dimisit; sed quum is amore pugnandi in exercitu remansisset, Cato pater ad P'ompilium scripsit, ut, si filium pateretur in exercitu remanere, secundo cum obligaret militiae sacramento, quia, priore amisso, cum hostibus jure pugnare non poterat. Exstat quoque Catonis patris ad filium epistola, in quâ scribit, se audivisse eum missum factum esse ab P'ompilio imperatore, monetque eum, ut caveat, ne proelium inent. Negat enim jus esse, qui miles non sit, eum pugnare cum hoste.

20. Agriculturâ plurimum delectabatur Cato, malebatque agrorum et pecorum fructu, quam fœnore ditescere. Quum ab eo quaereretur, quid maxime in re familiari expediret? respondit: "Bene pascere." "Quid secundum?" "Satis bene pascere." "Quid tertium?" "Male pascere." "Quid quartum?" "Arare." Et quum ille, qui quaesierat, dixisset, "Quid foenerari?" Tum Cato: "Quid," inquit, "hominem occidere?" Scripsit ipse, villas suas ne tectorio quidem fuisse praelitas, atque postea addidit: "Neque mihi aedificatio, neque vas neque vestimentum ullum est pretiosum; si quid est, quo uti possim, utor, si non est, facile careo. Suo quemque uti et frui per me licet; mihi vitio quidam vertunt, quòd multis rebus egeo; at ego illis vitio tribuo, quod nequeunt egere."

21. Injuriarum patientissimus fuit Cato. Quum ei causam agenti protervus quidam pingui salivâ, quantum poterat attractâ, in frontem mediam inspuisset, tulit hoc leniter: "Et ego," inquit, "O homo, affirmabo falli eos qui te negant os habere." Ab alio homine improbo contumeliis proscissus: "Iniqua," inquit, "tecum mihi est pugna: tu enim probra

facile audis, et dicis libenter; mihi vero et dicere ingratum, et audire insolitum." Dicere solebat, acerbos inimicos melius de quibusdam mereri, quam eos amicos, qui dulces videantur; illos enim saepe verum dicere, hos nunquam. Cato ab adolescentiâ usque ad extremam aetatem inimicitias reipublicae causâ suscipere non destitit: ipse a multis accusatus non modo nullum existimationis detrimentum fecit, sed, quoad vixit, virtutum laude crevit. Quartum et octogesimum annum agens ab inimicis capitali crimine accusatus suam ipse causam peroravit, nec quisquam aut memoriam ejus tardior, aut lateris firmitatem imminutam, aut os haesitatione impeditum animadvertit. Non illum enervavit, nec afflixit senectus: eâ aetate aderat amicis, veniebat in senatum frequens. Graecas etiam litteras senex didicit. Quando obreperet senectus, vix intellexit. Sensim sine sensu actas ingravescebat; nec subito fracta est, sed diuturnitate quasi exstincta. Annos quinque et octoginta natus excessit e vitâ.

*Titus Quinctius Flamininus—Defeats Philip, B.C. 197.*

22. T. Quinctius Flamininus, filius ejus, qui apud Trasimenum periit, consul missus est adversus Philippum Macedonum regem, qui Hannibalem pecuniâ et copiis juverat, Atheniensesque, populi Romani socios, armis lacessiverat. Contraxerant autem bellum cum Philippo Athenienses haudquaquam dignâ causâ. Duo juvenes Acarnanes non initiati templum Cereris cum ceterâ turbâ ingressi sunt. Facile eos sermo prodidit. Deducti ad antistites templi, etsi manifestum erat eos per errorem ingressos, tamquam ob infandum scelus interfecti sunt. Acarnanes suorum nece commoti, ad vindicandos illos auxilium a Philippo petierunt, qui terram Atticam igne ferroque vastavit, urbes complures cepit, Athenas ipsas oppugnavit.

23. Quinctius, exercitu conscripto, maturius, quam soliti erant priores consules, profectus, in Graeciam magnis itineribus contendit. Tunc caduceator ab rege venit, locum ac tempus colloquendi postulans. Flamininus, victoriae quam pacis avidior, tamen ad constitutum tempus venit in colloquium, postulavitque, ut Philippus omni Graeciâ decederet. Accensus indignatione rex exclamavit: "Quid victo imperares gravius, Tite Quincti?" Et quum quidam ex circumstantibus oculis aeger adjecisset: aut bello vincendum, aut melioribus parendum esse: "Apparet id quidem," inquit Philippus, "etiam caeco," jocans in ejus valetudinem oculorum. Erat quippe



Philippus dicacior naturâ, quam regem decet, et ne inter seria quidem satis risui temperans. Dein, re infectâ, se ex colloquio proripuit. Eum Flamininus bis proelio fudit castrisque exiit.

24. T. Quinctius Flamininus Graeciae veterem statum reddidit, ut legibus suis viveret, et antiquâ libertate frueretur. Aderat ludorum Isthmiorum tempus, ad quod spectaculum Graecia universa convenerat. Tum praeco in mediam arenam processit, tubâque silentio facto haec verba pronuntiavit: "Senatus populusque Romanus et T. Quinctius Flamininus imperator, Philippo rege et Macedonibus devictis, omnes Graeciae civitates liberas esse jubet." Auditâ voce praconis majus gaudium fuit, quam quantum homines possent capere; vix satis credebant se audivisse; alii alios intuebantur mirabundi. Revocatus praeco, quum unusquisque non audire tantum, sed videre etiam libertatis suae nuntium averet, iterum pronuntiavit eadem. Tum tantus clamor ortus est, ut certo constet aves, quae supervolabant, attonitas paventesque decidisse.

25. T. Quinctio Flaminio triumphus a senatu decretus est. Postea quum Prusias, Bithyniae rex, legatos Romam misisset, casu accidit ut legati apud Flamininum coenarent, atque ibi de Hannibale mentione factâ ex his unus diceret, eum in Prusiae regno esse. Id postero die Flamininus senatui detulit. Patres, qui vivo Hannibale nunquam metu vacarent, legatos in Bithyniam miserunt, in his Flamininum, qui Hannibalem sibi dedi poscerent. A primo colloquio Flaminini, ad domum Hannibalis custodiendam milites a rege missi sunt. Hannibal septem exitus e domo fecerat, ut semper aliquod iter fugae praeparatum haberet. Postquam nuntiatum est ei, milites regios in vestibulo esse, conatus est postico occulto fugere; ubi vero id quoque obseptum sensit, et omnia clausa esse, hausto, quod sub annuli gemmâ habebat, veneno assumptus est.

*Lucius Aemilius Paullus Macedonicus—Conquest of Macedonia.*  
B.C. 168.

26. L. Aemilius Paullus ejus, qui ad Cannas cecidit, filius erat. Consul sortitus est Macedoniam provinciam, in quâ Perseus Philippi filius, paterni in Romanos odii heres, bellum renovaverat. Quum adversus Persea profecturus esset, et domum suam ad vespertinum rediret, filiolum suum Tertium, quae tunc erat admodum parva, osculans animadvertit tristiculam.

“Quid est,” inquit, “mea Tertia? quid tristis es?” “Mi pater,” inquit illa, “Perse periit.” Erat autem mortua catella eo nomine. Tum ille arctius puellam complexus: “Accipio omen,” inquit, “mea filia.” Ita ex fortuito dicto quasi spem certam clarissimi triumphi animo praesumpsit. Ingressus deinde Macedoniam rectâ ad hostem perrexit.

27. Quum duae acies in conspectu essent, Sulpicius Gallus, tribunus militum, Romanum exercitum magno metu liberavit. Is enim, quum lunae defectionem nocte sequenti futuram praesciret, ad contionem vocatis militibus dixit: “Nocte proximâ, ne quis id pro portento accipiat, ab horâ secundâ usque ad quartam luna defectura est. Id, quia naturali ordine et statis fit temporibus, et sciri ante et praedici potest. Itaque, quemadmodum nemo miratur lunam nunc pleno orbe, nunc senescentem exiguo cornu fulgere; sic mirum non est, eam obscurari, quando umbrâ terrae conditur.” Quapropter Romanos non movit illa defectio; Macedones vero eadem, ut triste prodigium, terruit.

28. Paucis diebus post Aemilius Paullus cum Perseo acerrime dimicavit. Macedonum exercitus caesus fugatusque est; rex ipse cum paucis fugit. Fugientes persecutus est Aemilius usque ad initium noctis. Tum se in castra victor recepit. Reversum gravis cura angebat, quod filium in castris non invenisset. Is erat Publius Scipio, postea Africanus deletâ Carthagine appellatus, qui decimum septimum tunc annum agens, dum acrius sequitur hostes, in partem aliam turbâ abreptus fuerat. Mediâ tandem nocte in castra rediit. Tunc, recepto sospite filio, pater tantae victoriae gaudium sensit. Victus Perseus in templum confugerat, ibique in angulo obscuro delitescens deprehensus, et cum filio natu maximo ad consulem perductus est.

29. Perseus pullâ veste amictus castra ingressus est. Non alias ad ullum spectaculum tanta multitudo occurrit. Rex captivus progredi prae turbâ non poterat, donec consul lictores misit, qui submovendo circumfusus iter ad praetorium facerent. Aemilius, ubi audivit Persea adesse, consurrexit, progressusque paullum introeunti regi manum porrexit; ad genua procumbentem erexit; introductum in tabernaculum suo lateri assidere iussit. Deinde eum interrogavit, quâ inductus injuriâ bellum contra populum Romanum tam infesto animo suscepisset? Rex, nullo dato responso, terram intuens diu flevit.

Tum consul: "Bonum," inquit, "animum habe; populi Romani clementia non modo spem tibi, sed prope certam fiduciam salutis praebet."

30. Postquam Persea consolatus est Aemilius, sermonem ad circumstantes Romanos convertit: "Videtis," inquit, "exemplum insigne mutationis rerum humanarum; vobis haec praecipue dico, juvenes; ideo neminem decet in quemquam superbe agere, nec praesenti credere fortunae." Eo die Perseus a consule ad coenam invitatus est, et omnis ei honor habitus, qui haberi in tali fortunâ poterat. Deinde quum ad consulem multarum gentium legati gratulandi causâ venissent, Aemilius ludos magno apparatu fecit, lautumque convivium paravit; quâ in re curam et diligentiam adhibebat, dicere solitus, et convivium instruere, et ludos parare viri ejusdem esse, qui vincere bello sciret.

31. Confecto bello Aemilius Paullus regiâ nave ad urbem est subvectus. Completæ erant omnes Tiberis ripae obviam effusâ multitudine. Fuit ejus triumphus omnium longe magnificentissimus. Populus, exstructis per forum tabulatis in modum theatrorum, spectavit in candidis togis. Aperta templa omnia, et sertis coronata ture fumabant. In tres dies distributa est pompa spectaculi. Primus dies vix sufficit transvehendis signis tabulisque; sequenti die translata sunt arma, galeae, scuta, loricae, pharetrae, argentum aurumque. Tercio die primo statim mane ducere agmen coepere tibicines, non festos sollemnium pomparum modos, sed bellicum sonantes, quasi in aciem procedendum foret. Deinde agebantur pingues cornibus auratis et vittis redimiti boves centum et viginti.

32. Sequebantur regis liberi, comitante educatorum et magistrorum turbâ, qui manus ad spectatores cum lacrimis miserabiliter tendebant, et pueros docebant implorandam suppliciter victoris populi misericordiam. Pone filios incedebat cum uxore Perseus stupenti et attonito similis. Inde quadringentae coronae aureae portabantur, ab omnibus fere Graeciae civitatibus dono missae. Postremo ipse in curru Paullus auro purpurâque fulgens eminebat, qui magnam quum dignitate aliâ corporis, tum senectâ ipsâ majestatem prae se ferebat. Post currum inter alios illustres viros filii duo Aemilii, deinde equites turmatim, et cohortes peditum suis quaeque ordinibus. Paulo a senatu et a plebe concessum est, ut in ludis Circen-

sibus veste triumphali uteretur, eique cognomen Macedonici inditum.

33. Tantaë huic laetitiae gravis dolor admixtus est. Nam Aemilius Paullus, duobus filiis in adoptionem datis, duos tantum nominis heredes domi retinuerat. Ex his minor, ferme duodecim annos natus, quinque diebus ante triumphum patris, major autem triduo post triumphum decessit. Erat porro Aemilius liberorum amantissimus; eos erudiendos curaverat non solum Romanâ veteri disciplinâ, sed etiam Graecis litteris. Optimos adhibuerat magistros, eorumque exercitiis omnibus ipse interfuerat, quum eum respublica alio non vocaret. Eum tamen casum fortiter tulit, et in oratione, quam de rebus a se gestis apud populum habuit: "Optavi," inquit, "ut, si quid adversi immineret ad expiandam nimiam felicitatem, id in domum meam potius, quam in rempublicam recideret. Nemo jam ex tot liberis superest, qui Aemilii Paulli nomen ferat: sed hanc privatam calamitatem vestra felicitas et secunda fortuna publica consolatur."

34. Aemilius omni Macedonum gazâ, quae fuit maxima, potitus erat; tantam in aerarium populi Romani pecuniam invexerat, ut unius imperatoris praeda finem attulerit tributorum. At hic non modo nihil ex thesauris regis concupivit, sed ne ipse quidem spectare eos dignatus est. Per alios homines cuncta administravit, nec quidquam in domum suam intulit, praeter memoriam nominis sempiternam; mortuus est adeo pauper, ut dos ejus uxori, nisi vendito, quem unum reliquerat, fundo non potuerit exsolvi. Exsequiae ejus non tam auro et ebore, quam omnium benevolentia et studio fuerunt insignes. Macedoniae principes, qui tunc Romae erant legationis nomine, humeros suos funebri lecto sponte subjecerunt. Quem enim in bello ob virtutem timuerant, eundem in pace ob justitiam diligebant.

*Caius Popilius Laenas—Embassy to Antiochus Epiphanes.*

B.C. 168.

35. Aemilio Paulo consule Romam venerunt legati a Ptolemaeo, rege Aegypti, qui pulso fratre majore Alexandriam tenebat. Nam Antiochus, rex Syriae, per speciem reducendi majoris Ptolemaei in regnum Aegyptum invadere conabatur. Jam navali praelio vicerat minorem Ptolemaeum, et Alexandriam obsidebat; nec procul abesse videbatur, quin regno opu-

lentissimo potiretur. Legati sordidati, barbâ et capillo pro-misso, cum ramis oleae ingressi curiam procubuerunt. Oratio fuit etiam miserabilior quam habitus. Orabant senatum, ut opem regno Aegypti ferret. Moti patres legatorum precibus extemplo legationem miserunt, cujus princeps C. Popilius Laenas, ad bellum inter fratres componendum. Jussus est Popilius adire prius Antiochum, deinde Ptolemaeum, cisque denun-tiare, ut bello absterent; qui secus fecisset, eum pro hoste a senatu habitum iri.

36. Prope Alexandriam Antiocho occurrerunt legati. Quos quum advenientes Antiochus amice salutasset, et Popilio dex-tram porrigeret, tabellas ei Popilius, in quibus erat senatus consultum, tradidit, atque statim legere jussit. Quibus per-lectis Antiochus dixit, se adhibitis amicis consideraturum quid faciendum sibi esset. Indignatus Popilius, quòd rex aliquam moram interponeret, virgâ, quam manu gerebat, regem circum-scripsit, ac: "Priusquam hoc circulo excedas," inquit, "redde responsum, quod senatui referam." Obstupescens Antiochus, quum parumper haesitasset: "Faciam," inquit, "quod censet senatus." Tum demum Popilius dextram regi tanquam socio et amico porrexit. Eâdem die, quum Antiochus excessisset Aegypto, legati concordiam inter fratres auctoritate suâ firma-verunt. Clara ea per gentes legatio fuit, quòd Aegyptus An-tiocho adempta, redditumque regnum patrium stirpi Ptolemaei fuerat.

*Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus Aemilianus—Third Punic War.* B.C. 149–146.—*Capture of Numantia*, B.C. 134.

37. P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus, Pauli Macedonici fili-us, adoptione Scipionis Africani nepos, a tenerâ aetate Graecis litteris a Polybio, praestantis ingenii viro, eruditus est. Ex ejus doctrinâ tantos fructus tulit, ut non modo aequales suos, sed etiam majores natu omni virtutum genere superaret. Temperantiae et continentiae laudem ante omnia comparare studebat, quod quidem tunc difficile erat. Mirum enim est, quo impetu ad libidines et epulas juvenes Romani eo tempore ferrentur. At Scipio contrarium vitae institutum secutus publicam modestiae et continentiae famam est adeptus. Polybium semper domi militiaeque secum habuit, semper inter arma ac studia versatus aut corpus periculis, aut animum disciplinis exercuit.

38. Scipio Aemilianus primum in Hispaniâ Lucullo duce militavit, eoque in bello egregia fuit ejus opera. Nam rex quidam barbarus mirae proceritatis, splendidis armis ornatus, saepe Romanos provocabat, si quis singulari certamine secum vellet congregi. Quumque nemo contra eum exire auderet, suam Romanis ignaviam cum irrisu et ludibrio exprobrabat. Non tulit indignitatem rei Scipio, progressusque ad hostem consertâ pugnâ eum prostravit, pari Romanorum laetitîâ et hostium terrore, quòd ingentis corporis virum ipse exiguae staturae dejecisset. Scipio multo majus etiam adiit periculum in expugnatione urbis, quam tunc obsidebant Romani; nam ipse primus murum conscendit, viamque aliis militibus aperuit. Ob haec praeclare gesta Lucullus dux juvenem pro contione laudatum murali coronâ donavit.

39. Tertio bello Punico, quum clarum esset Scipionis nomen, juvenis adhuc factus est consul, eique Africa provincia extra sortem data est, ut, quam urbem avus ejus concusserat, eam nepos everteret. Tunc enim Romani, suadente Catone, decreverant Carthaginem diruere. Carthaginensibus igitur imperatum est, ut, si salvi esse vellent, ex urbe migrarent, sedemque alio in loco a mari remoto constituerent. Quod ubi Carthagine auditum est, ortus statim est ululatus ingens, clamorque, bellum esse gerendum, satiusque esse extrema omnia pati, quam patriam relinquere. Quum vero neque naves neque arma haberent, in usum novae classis tecta domosque resciderunt; aurum et argentum pro acre ferroque conflatum est; viri, feminae, pueri, senes simul operi instabant; non die, non noctu labor intermissus. Ancillas primo totonderunt, ut ex earum crinibus funes facerent, mox etiam matronae ipsae capillos suos ad eundem usum contulerunt.

40. Scipio, exercitu ad Carthaginem admoto, eam oppugnare coepit; quae urbs, quamquam summâ vi defendebatur, tandem expugnata est. Rebus desperatis quadraginta millia hominum se victori tradiderunt. Dux ipse Hasdrubal, insciâ uxore, ad genua Scipionis cum ramis oleae supplex procubuit. Quum vero ejus uxor se a viro relictam vidisset, diris omnibus eum devovit; tum duobus liberis dextrâ laevâque comprehensis, a culmine domus se in medium flagrantis urbis incendium immisit. Deletâ Carthagine Scipio victor Romam reversus est. Splendidum egit triumphum, *Africanus*que est appellatus. Ita cognomen Africani Car-

thago capta Scipioni majori, eadem eversa Scipioni minori peperit.

41. Postea Scipio iterum consul creatus contra Numantinos in Hispaniam profectus est. Ibi multiplex clades priorum ducum inscitia a Romanis accepta fuerat. Scipio, ubi primum advenit, corruptum licentiâ exercitum ad pristinam disciplinam revocavit. Omnia deliciarum instrumenta e castris eiecit. Qui miles extra ordinem fuisset deprehensus, eum virgis caedebat; jumenta omnia vendi jussit, ne oneribus portandis usui essent; militem quemque triginta dierum frumentum ac septenos vallos ferre coegit. Cuidam propter onus acre incedenti dixit: "Quum te gladio vallare scieris, tunc vallum ferre desinito." Ita redacto in disciplinam exercitu urbem Numantiam obsedit. Numantini fame adacti se ipsi trucidaverunt. Captam urbem Scipio delevit, et de câ triumphavit.

42. Scipio censor fuit cum Mummio viro nobili, sed segnore. Tribu movit quemdam, qui ordines ducens proelio non interfuerat. Quumque ille quaereret, cur notaretur, qui custodiam causâ in castris remansisset, Scipio respondit: "Non amo nimium diligentes." Equum ademittit adolescenti, qui in obsidione Carthagini, vocatis ad coenam amicis, diripiendam sub figurâ urbis Carthagini placentam in mensâ posuerat, quaerentique causam: "Quia," inquit Scipio, "me prior Carthaginem diripuisti." Contra Mummius Scipionis collega neque ipse notabat quemquam, et notatos a collegâ, quos poterat, ignominiae eximebat. Unde Scipio, quum ei cupienti censuram ex maiestate reipublicae gerere impedimento esset Mummii segnitie, in senatu ait: "Utinam mihi collegam dedissetis, aut non dedissetis!"

43. In S. ipione Aemiliano etiam multa privatae vitae dicta factaque celebrantur. Caio Laelio familiariter usus est. Ferunt cum eo Scipionem saepe rusticatum fuisse, eosque incredibiliter repuerascere solitos esse, quum rus ex urbe, tanquam e vinculis, evolavissent. Vix audeo dicere de tantis viris, sed ita narratur, conchas eos ad littus maris legere consuevisse, et ad omnem animi remissionem ludumque descendere. Mortuo Aemilio Paullo, Scipio cum fratre heres relictus animum vere fraternum in eum ostendit; nam universam ei hereditatem tradidit, quòd eum videret re familiari minus quam se instructum. Pariter, defunctâ matre, omnia bona materna sororibus

concessit, quamquam nulla pars hereditatis ad eas lege pertinebat.

44. Quum in contione interrogaretur, quid sentiret de morte Tiberii Gracchi, qui plebis favorem pravis largitionibus captaverat, palam respondit, eum jure caesum sibi videri. Quo responso exacerbata contio acclamavit; tum Scipio clamorem ortum a vili plebeculâ animadvertens: "Taceant," inquit, "quibus Italia noverca est, non mater." Quum magis etiam obstreperet populus, ille vultu constanti: "Hostium," inquit, "armatorum toties clamore non territus, quî possum vestro moveri?" Tunc constantiâ et auctoritate viri percussa plebs conticuit. Deinde, quasi vim sibi mox allatum iri animo praesagiret, malam sibi rependi gratiam laborum pro republicâ susceptorum questus est. Maximâ patrum frequentiâ domum reductus est.

45. Postridie quam domum se validus receperat, Scipio repente in lectulo exanimis est inventus. De tanti viri morte nulla habita est quaestio, ejusque corpus velato capite est elatum, ne livor in ore appareret. Metellus, licet Scipionis inimicus, hanc necem adeo graviter tulit, ut eâ auditâ in forum advolaret, ibique maesto vultu clamaret: "Concurrite, cives! moenia urbis nostrae eversa sunt, Scipioni intra suos penates quiescenti nefaria vis illata est." Idem Metellus filios suos jussit funebri ejus lecto humeros subjicere, eisquo dixit: "Nunquam a vobis id officium majori viro praestari poterit." Scipionis patrimonium tam exiguum fuit, ut triginta duas libras argenti, duas et scilibras auri tantum relinqueret.

46. Quum duo consules, quorum alter inops erat, alter autem avarus, in senatu contenderent, uter in Hispaniam ad bellum gerendum mitteretur, ac magna inter patres esset dissensio, rogatus sententiam Scipio Aemilianus: "Neutrum," inquit, "mihi mitti placet, quia alter nihil habet, alteri nihil est satis." Scilicet ad rem bene gerendam judicabat pariter abesse debere et inopiam et avaritiam. Alioquin maxime verendum est ne publicum munus quaestui habeatur, et praeda communis in privatum imperatoris lucrum convertatur. Longe ab hac culpâ alienus fuit Scipio; nam post duos consulatus et totidem triumphos officio legationis fungens septem tantum servos secum duxit. E Carthaginis et Numantiae spoliis comparare plures certe potuerat, sed nihilo locupletior Carthagine eversâ fuit quam ante. Itaque quum per populi Ro-



mani socios et exterarum nationes iter faceret, non mancipia ejus, sed victoriae numerabantur, nec, quantum auri et argenti, sed quantum dignitatis atque gloriae secum ferret, aestimabatur.

*Lucius Mummius Achaicus—Conquest of Greece.* B.C. 146.

47. Quum Corinthii adversus Romanos rebellassent, eorumque legatis injuriam fecissent, L. Mummius consul, conscripto exercitu, Corinthum profectus est. Corinthii, veluti nihil negotii bello Romano suscepissent, omnia neglexerant. Praedam non proelium cogitantes vehicula duxerant ad spolia Romanorum reportanda. Conjuges liberosque ad spectaculum certaminis in montibus posuerunt. Quam vecordiam celerissima poena consecuta est; nam proelio ante oculos suorum commisso caesi lugubre his spectaculum et gravem luctus memoriam reliquerunt. Conjuges et liberi eorum, de spectatoribus captivi facti, praeda victorum fuerunt. Urbs ipsa Corinthus direpta primum, deinde tubâ praecinente diruta est; populus omnis sub coronâ venditus; dux eorum victus domum refugit, eamque incendit, conjugem interfecit, et in ignem praecipitavit; ipse veneno interiit.

48. Erat Corinthi magna vis signorum tabularumque pretiosarum, quibus quum Mummius urbem et totam Italiam repleisset, in domum suam nihil contulit; sed harum rerum tam rudis et ignarus erat, ut, quum eas tabulas Romam portandas locaret, ediceret conducentibus, si eas perdidissent, novas esse reddituros. Una eximii pictoris tabella ludentibus aleâ militibus alvei vicem praestitit. Quae tabella deinde, quum praeda venderetur, ab Attalo rege sex millibus nummorum empta est. Mummius pretium admiratus et ex alieno judicio pulchritudinem tabellae suspicatus, venditionem rescidit, et tabellam jussit Romam deferri.

*Quintus Metellus Macedonicus—War with the Pseudo-Philippus.*  
B.C. 148.—*Numantine War.* B.C. 143.

49. Q. Metellus, a domitâ Macedoniâ dictus Macedonicus, missus est adversus Pseudo-Philippum, hominem humili loco natum, qui se Persei regis filium mentiebatur, eâque fraude Macedoniam occupaverat. Fabulam autem hujusmodi finxerat; praedicabat se ex Perseo rege ortum, et ab eo fidei cujusdam viri Cretensis commissum, ut in belli casu, quod tunc

ille cum Romanis gerebat, aliquod veluti semen stirpis regiaë reservaretur; datum ei insuper libellum signo Persei impressum, quem puero traderet, quum ad puberem aetatem venisset. Mortuo Perseo, se Adrumeti educatum usque ad duodecimum aetatis annum, ignarum fuisse generis sui, eumque existimavisse patrem, a quo educaretur. Ab eo, quum prope ad finem vitae ultimum esset, detectam tandem fuisse originem suam, sibi quæ libellum traditum. Erat præterea juveni forma, quæ Persei filium non dedeceret. Hunc Metellus bis proelio fudit, et die triumphi ante currum egit.

50. Postea Q. Metellus bellum in Hispaniâ contra Celtiberos gessit; et quum urbem, quæ erat caput gentis, obsideret, jamque admotâ machinâ partem muri, quæ sola convelli poterat, brevi disiecturus videretur, humanitatem certæ victoriæ prætulit. Vir quidam in obsessâ civitate nobilis, nomine Rethogenes, ad Metellum transierat, relictis in oppido filiis. Irati cives Rethogenis filios machinæ ictibus objecerunt. Nihil motus periculo filiorum pater hortabatur Metellum, ut ne oppugnatione desisteret; at Metellus obsidionem maluit solvere, quam pueros in conspectu patris crudeli nece interfici. Atque hujus mansuetudinis fructum tulit; namque multæ aliae urbes admiratione hujus facti se sponte ei dederunt.

51. Metellus quum urbem Contrebiâ viribus expugnare non posset, ad fallendum hostem convertit animum, et viam reperit, quâ propositum ad exitum perduceret. Itinera magno impetu ingrediebatur, deinde alias atque alias regiones petebat, modo hos occupabat montes, modo ad illos transgrediebatur. Quum interim et suis et hostibus ignota esset causa, cur sic sua mutaret consilia; a quodam amico interrogatus, quid ita incertum belli genus sequeretur: "Absiste," inquit Metellus, "ista quaerere; namque tunicam meam exurerem, si eam consilium meum scire existimarem." Postquam vero et exercitum suum ignorantia, et hostes errore implicavit, quum alio cursum direxisset, subito ad Contrebiâ reflexit, camque inopinatam et attonitam oppressit.

52. Raram Metelli Macedonici felicitatem multi scriptores concelebrant; omnia enim ei contigerunt, quæ beatam vitam videntur efficere. Fortuna eum nasci voluit in urbe terrarum principe, parentes nobilissimos dedit, adjecit animi eximias doctes et corporis vires, quæ tolerandis laboribus sufficere possent, multa decora in ejus domum congressit; nam quum ipse con-

sul, censor etiam augurque fuisset, et triumphasset, tres filios consules vidit, e quibus unum etiam et censorem et triumphantem, quartum autem praetorem, tres quoque filias benenuptas. Hunc autem vitae cursum consentaneus finis excepit; nam Metellum, ultimae senectutis spatio defunctum, et leni mortis genere inter oscula complexusque natorum extinctum, filii et generi humeris suis per urbem latum rogo imposuerunt.

## BOOK V.—FROM THE TIMES OF THE GRACCHI TO THE DEATH OF AUGUSTUS.

B.C. 133 TO A.D. 14.

### *Tiberius Gracchus et Caius Gracchus.* B.C. 133–121.

1. Ti. Gracchus et C. Gracchus Scipionis Africani ex filiâ nepotes erant. Horum adolescentia bonis artibus et magnâ omnium spe exacta est: ad egregiam enim indolem accedebat optima educatio. Exstant Corneliae matris epistolae, quibus apparet, eos non solum in gremio matris educatos fuisse, sed etiam ab eâ sermonis elegantiam hausisse. Maximum matronis ornamentum esse liberos bene institutos merito putabat sapientissima illa mulier. Quum Campana matrona, apud illam hospita, ornamenta sua, quae erant illo saeculo pretiosissima, ostentaret ei muliebriter; Cornelia traxit eam sermone, quousque a scholâ redirent liberi. Quos reversos hospitae exhibens: “En haec,” inquit, “mea ornamenta.” Nihil quidem istis adolescentibus neque a naturâ neque a doctrinâ defuit: sed ambo rempublicam, quam tueri poterant, perturbare maluerunt.

2. Ti. Gracchus, quum esset tribunus plebis, a senatu decivit; populi favorem profusis largitionibus sibi conciliavit; agros plebi dividebat; dabat civitatem omnibus Italicis; provincias novis coloniis replebat; quibus rebus viam sibi ad regnum parare videbatur. Quare convocati Patres deliberabant, quidnam faciendum esset. Tiberius in Capitolium venit, manum ad caput referens; quo signo salutem suam populo commendabat. Hoc nobilitas ita accepit, quasi diadema posceret. Tum Scipio Nasica, quum esset consobrinus Tiberii Gracchi, patriam cognationi praetulit, sublatâque dexterâ proclamavit: “Qui rempublicam salvam esse volunt, me sequantur.” Dein optimates in Gracchum irruunt, qui fugiens, fragmento subsellii ictus, vitam finivit. Mortui Tiberii corpus in flumen projectum est.

3. C. Gracchum idem furor, qui fratrem Tiberium, invasit. Seu vindicandae fraternae necis, seu comparandae regiae potentiae causâ, vix tribunatum adeptus est, quum pessima

pit inire consilia, maximas largitiones fecit, aerarium effudit, legem de frumento plebi dividendo tulit. Perniciosius Gracchi consiliis, quantâ poterant contentione, obsistebant omnes boni, in quibus maxime Piso vir consularis. Is, quum multa contra legem frumentariam dixisset, lege tamen latâ ad frumentum cum ceteris accipiendum venit. Gracchus ubi animadvertit in contione Pisonem stantem, eum sic compellavit, audiente populo Romano: "Qui tibi constas, Piso, quum eâ lege frumentum petas, quam dissuasisti?" Cui Piso: "Nolim quidem, Gracche," inquit, "mea bona tibi viritim dividere liceat, sed si facies, partem petam." Quo responso aperte declaravit vir gravis et sapiens lege, quam tulerat Gracchus, patrimonium publicum dissipari.

4. Decretum a senatu est, ut videret consul Opimius, ne quid detrimenti respublica caperet; quod nisi in maximo discrimine decerni non solebat. C. Gracchus, armatâ familiâ, Aventinum occupaverat. Quamobrem consul, vocato ad arma populo, Caium aggressus est, qui pulsus dum a templo Dianae desilit, talum intorsit; et, quum jam a satellitibus Opimii comprehenderetur, jugulum servo praeiit; qui dominum et mox semet ipsum super domini corpus interemit. Consul promiserat, se pro capite Gracchi aurum repensurum esse; quare Septimulcius quidam lanceâ praefixum Caii caput attulit, eique aequale auri pondus persolutum est. Aiunt etiam, eum prius cervice perforatâ cerebroque exempto plumbum infudisse, quo gravius efficeretur.

5. Occiso Ti. Graccho, quum senatus consulibus mandasset, ut in eos, qui cum Tiberio consenserant, animadverteretur, Blossius quidam Tiberii amicus pro se deprecatur venit, hancque, ut sibi ignosceretur, causam afferebat, quod tanti Gracchum fecisset, ut, quidquid ille vellet, sibi faciendum putaret. Tum consul: "Quid?" inquit, "si te in Capitolium faces ferre vellet, obsecuturusne voluntati illius fuisses propter istam, quam jactas, familiaritatem?" "Nunquam," inquit Blossius, "id quidem voluisset, sed si voluisset, paruissem." Nefaria vox; nulla enim est excusatio peccati, si amici causâ peccaveris.

*Quintus Metellus Numidicus—War with Jugurtha.*

B.C. 109–108.

6. Q. Metellus consul cum Jugurthâ, Numidarum rege, bellum gessit. Is a Micipsâ adoptatus duos ejus filios, fratres

suos, interfecerat, ut solus Numidiae imperio potiretur. Micipsa in amicitia et societate populi Romani semper permanerat. Postquam igitur Romae cognitum est nefarium Jugurthae scelus, placuit id ulcisci. Metellus cum exercitu in Africam navigavit, et cum hoste manus conseruit. Quâ in parte Jugurtha affuit, ibi aliquamdiu certatum est neque hic ullum boni ducis aut militis officium praetermisit. Ceteri vero ejus milites primo congressu pulsifugatique sunt; Jugurtha in opidum munitum perfugit. Paucis post diebus Metellus eum insecutus iterum proelio fudit, Numidiam vastavit, urbes amplas et munitissimas cepit; quae victoria ei nomen Numidici lecit.

7. Postea Q. Metellus censor factus est, ejusque egregia fuit censura, et omnis vita plena gravitatis. Quum ab inimicis accusatus causam de pecuniis repetundis diceret, et ipsius tabulae circumferrentur iudicibus inspiciendae; nemo ex illis fuit qui non removeret oculos, et se totum averteret, ne quisquam dubitare videretur, verumne an falsum esset, quod ille rettulerat in tabulas. Quum Saturninus, tribunus plebis, legem senatus majestati adversam et reipublicae perniciosam tulisset, Metellus in eam legem jurare noluit, eaque de causâ in exilium actus est. Honestum Rhodi secessum invenit, ibique litteris operam dedit. Ita vir fortissimus de civitate maluit decedere quam de sententiâ, eique salus patriae dulcior quam conspectus fuit.

8. Metelli filius precibus et lacrimis a populo impetravit, ut pater ab exsilio revocaretur. Is forte ludos spectabat, quum ei redditae sunt litterae, quibus scriptum erat, maximo senatus et populi consensu reditum illi in patriam datum esse. Nihil eo nuntio moveri visus est; non prius e theatro abiit, quam spectaculum finiretur; non laetitiam suam proxime sedentibus ullâ ex parte patefecit, sed summum gaudium intra se continuit, parique vultu in exilium abiit, et fuit restitutus; adeo moderatum inter secundas et adversas res gessit animum. Tantus vero ad eum advenientem concursus est factus, ut dies totus non sufficeret gratulationibus illum ad portam urbis excipientium; inde in Capitolium ascendentem et lares repetentem universa propemodum civitas deduxit.

*Marcus Aemilius Scaurus.* B.C. 115.

9. M. Aemilius Scaurus nobili familiâ ortus est, sed paupere. Nam pater ejus, quamvis patricius, ob rei familiaris

inopiam carbonarium negotium exercuisse dicitur. Filius ipse dubitavit primo, utrum honores peteret, an argentariam faceret; sed quum eloquentia valeret, ex eâ gloriam et opes peperit. Consul factus severum se in tuendâ militari disciplinâ praebebat; cujus disciplinae exemplum admiratione dignum referebat ipse in his libris, quos de vitâ suâ scripserat. Quum in eo loco, ubi posuerat castra, arbor esset maturis fructibus onusta postridio abeunte exercitu arborem intactis fructibus relictam esse. Idem Publio Decio praetori, quod se transeunte sceleret, et assurgere jussus non paruisset, vestem scidit, sellam fregit, et, ne quis ad eum in jus iret, edixit.

10. M. Scaurus, ut in tuendâ militari disciplinâ, sic in puniendâ filii sui ignaviâ fuit severus. Quum enim in quodam prælio Romani equites pulsî, deserto imperatore, Romam pavidi repeterent, in quibus erat ipse Scauri filius; misit pater, qui ei dicerent, se libentius occurrurum esse filii in acie intercepti ossibus, quam visurum reducem reum tam turpis fugae; ideoque conspectum irati patris degeneri filio esse vitandum, si quid verecundiae in animo superesset. Non tulit juvenis ingominiae dolorem, et macrore confectus interiit.

11. M. Scaurus, quum esset summâ senectute et adversâ valetudine, pristinum animi vigorem retinuit. Varius quidam patriâ Hispanus, vetus Scauri inimicus, senem opprimere conatus est. Accusabat eum acceptae ab hostibus pecuniae ad prodendam rempublicam. Scaurus nobilissimis juvenibus in-nixus descendit in forum, datâque respondendi facultate, paucis verbis ita causam egit: "Varius Hispanus ait, M. Scaurum, senatus principem, ab hoste corruptum esse, et populi Romani imperium prodidisse, M. vero Scaurus princeps senatus negat, se esse huic culpae affinem: testis nemo est; utri vos potius credendum putatis?" Quâ dicti gravitate periculum intentatum propulsavit. Nam statim populus accusatorem ab illâ actione depulit.

*Marcus Livius Drusus—Tribune of the Plebs. B.C. 91.*

12. M. Livius Drusus, patre consulari genitus, relictum sibi patrimonium profusis largitionibus dissipavit adeo, ut ipse profiteretur, nemini se ad largiendum quidquam reliquisse præter coelum et coenum. Unde quum pecuniâ egeret, multa contra dignitatem fecit. Tribunus plebis primo senatus causam suscepit, sed audax et vehemens, ut propositum assequeretur,

leges perniciosas tulit; quibus quum Philippus consul obsisteret, ei Drusus in comitio ita collum obtorsit, ut plurimus sanguis efflueret e naribus, additâque contumeliâ non cruorem, sed muriam de turdis esse dixit. Philippus enim deliciarum amans turdorumque imprimis edax habebatur. Alium etiam virum consularem iisdem legibus pariter adversantem professus est Drusus se de saxo Tarpeio praecipitaturum.

13. Nec observantior erga senatum fuit Drusus; nam quum senatus ad eum misisset, ut in curiam veniret: "Quare," inquit Drusus, "non ipse senatus ad me venit in Hostiliam propinquam rostris?" Paruitque tribuno senatus; quibus rebus factum est, ut Drusus nec senatui nec plebi placeret. Unde quum e foro magnâ hominum frequentiâ stipatus rediret, in atrio domus suae cultello percussus est. Cultellus lateri ejus affixus relictus est, auctor vero necis in turbâ latuit; Drusus intra paucas horas decessit. Quem ne morti quidem proximum ea deseruit superbia, quae eum in exitium impulerat; quum enim extremum jam redderet spiritum, circumstantium multitudinem intuens: "Ecquando," inquit, "amici, similem mei civem habebit respublica?"

14. Hunc vitae finem habuit juvenis clarissimus quidem, sed quem sua semper inquietum ac turbulentum fecerat ambitio. Ipse queri solitus est, sibi uni ne puero quidem ferias unquam contigisse; nam adhuc praetextatus per ambitionem coepit reos iudicibus commendare. Laudantur tamen Drusi quaedam facta dictaque. Quum Philippo consuli insidiae pararentur, ejusque vita in maximo esset periculo, Drusus, re cognitâ, Philippum licet inimicum monuit, ut sibi caveret. Exstat etiam Drusi vox egregia: quum enim domum aedificaret, promitteretque architectus, si quinque talenta sibi darentur, ita se eam aedificaturum, ut nemo in eam despicere posset: "Immo," inquit Drusus, "decem dabo, si eam ita componas, ut quidquid agam, non a vicinis tantum, sed ab omnibus etiam civibus perspicere possit."

*Publius Rutilius Rufus—Banished.* B.C. 92.

15. P. Rutilius Rufus vitae innocentiam enituit. Quum nemo esset in civitate illo integrior, omni honore dignus est habitus, et consul factus. Quum eum amicus quidam rem injustam aliquando rogaret, et Rutilius constanter negaret, indignatus amicus dixit: "Quid igitur mihi opus est tuâ ami-



ciitiâ, si, quod rogo, non facis?" "Immo," respondit Rutilius, "quid mihi tuâ, si propter te aliquid inhoneste facere me oporteat?" Sciebat enim vir sanctus tam contra officium esse amico tribuere quod aequum non sit, quam non tribuere id, quod recte possimus; atque, si forte amici a nobis ea postulent, quae honesta non sunt, religionem et fidem esse amicitiae anteponendam.

16. Rutilius tamen in invidiam equitum Romanorum venit, quod ab eorum injuriis Asiam, cui tunc praeerat, defendisset; quare ab iis repetundarum accusatus est. Rutilius innocentiam fretus senatoris insignia non deposuit; iudicibus non supplicavit; ne ornatius quidem causam suam dici voluit, quam simplex veritatis ratio ferebat; itaque damnatus est, et Mitylenas exsulatum abiit. Illi Asiam petenti omnes hujus provinciae civitates legatos miserunt. Hospitio eum, opibus, omni auxilio juverunt. Quum Rutilium quidam consolaretur, et diceret, instare arma civilia, brevique futurum, ut omnes exules reverterentur: "Quid tibi," inquit Rutilius, "mali feci ut mihi pejorem reditum optares, quam exitum? Malo, patria meo exilio erubescat, quam reditu maereat."

*Caius Marius—Defcats Jugurtha.* B.C. 107, 106.

17. C. Marius, humili loco natus, militiae tirocinium in Hispaniâ, duce Scipione, posuit; erat imprimis Scipioni carus ob singularem virtutem et impigram ad pericula et labores alacritatem. Scipio, quum inspicere voluisset, quemadmodum ab unoquoque equi curarentur, Marii equum validum et bene curatum invenit; quam diligentiam imperator plurimum laudavit. Quodam die quum forte post coenam Scipio cum amicis colloqueretur, dixissetque aliquis, si quid Scipioni accidisset, eequemnam alium similem imperatorem habitura esset respublica, Scipio, percusso leniter Marii humero: "Fortassis istum," inquit. Quo dicto excitatus Marius dignos rebus, quas postea gessit, spiritus concepit.

18. Marius, legatus Metello in Numidiâ, criminando eum adeptus est consulatum, et, in ejus locum suffectus, bellum Jugurthinum a Metello prospere coeptum confecit. Jugurtha ad Gaetulos profugerat, eorumque regem Bocchum adversus Romanos concitaverat. Marius Gaetulos et Bocchum aggressus fudit. Castellum in excelsâ rupe positum, ubi regii thesauri erant, non sine multo labore expugnavit. Bocchus

bello Æfeſus legatos ad Marium miſit, pacem orantes. Sulla quaefor a Mario ad regem remiſſus eſt, qui Boccho perſuaſit, ut Jugurtha Romanis traderet. Jugurtha igitur vinctus ad Marium deductus eſt, quem Marius triumphans ante currum egit, et in carcerem coenoſum incluſit. Quo quum Jugurtha veſte detractâ ingrederetur, os diduxit ridentis in modum, et ſtupens ſimiliſque deſipienti exclamavit: “Proh! quam frigidum eſt veſtrum balneum.”

*Caius Marius—Defeats the Cimbri and Teutones.* B.C. 102, 101.

19. Marius poſt bellum Numidicum iterum conſul creatus eſt, eique bellum contra Cimbros et Teutones decretum eſt. Hi novi hoſtes, ab extremis Germaniæ finibus profugi, novas ſedes quaerebant. Galliâ excluſi in Italiam tranſgreſſi ſunt; nec primum impetum barbarorum tres duces Romani ſuſtinuerant; ſed Marius primo Teutones ſub ipsis Alpium radicibus aſſecutus proelio oppreſſit. Vallem fluviumque medium hoſtes tenebant: Romanis aquarum nulla copia. Aucta neceſſitate virtus cauſa victoriæ fuit; namque Marius ſitim metu-entibus ait digitum protendens: “Viri eſtis; en illic aquam habebitis.” Itaque tam acriter pugnatum eſt, tantaque caedes hoſtium fuit, ut Romani victores de cruento flumine non plus aquæ biberent, quam ſanguinis barbarorum.

20. Deletis Teutonibus C. Marius in Cimbros ſe convertit. Qui quum ex aliâ parte Italiam ingreſſi, Atheſim flumen non ponte nec navibus ſed injectis arborum truncis trajeciſſent, iis occurrit Marius. Tum Cimbri legatos ad conſulem miſerunt, agros ſibi ſuiſque fratribus poſtulantes. Teutonum enim cladem ignorabant. Quum Marius ab iis quaeviſſet, quos illi fratres dicerent, Teutones nominaverunt. Ridens Marius: “Omittite,” inquit, “fratres; tenent hi acceptam a nobis terram æternumque tenebunt.” Legati ſenſere ſe ludibrio haberi, ultionemque Mario minati ſunt, ſtatim atque Teutones adveniſſent. “Atqui adſunt,” inquit Marius, “decetque vos hinc non diſcedere, niſi ſalutatis veſtris fratribus.” Tum victos adduci juſſit Teutonum duces, qui in proelio capti fuerant.

21. His rebus auditis Cimbri caſtris egreſſi ad pugnam prodierunt. Marius aciem ita inſtituit, ut pulvis in oculos et ora hoſtium ferretur. Incredibili ſtrage proſtrata eſt illa Cimbriorum multitudo. Caesa traduntur centum octoginta hominum millia. Nec minor cum uxoribus pugna, quam cum viris

fuit; illae enim objectis undique plaustri altae desuper, quasi e turribus, pugnabant lanceis contisque. Victae tamen legationem ad Marium miserunt libertatem orantes; quam quum non impetrassent, suffocatis elisisque infantibus, aut mutuis conciderunt vulneribus, aut vinculo e crinibus suis facto, ab arboribus jugisque plaustorum subrectis pependerunt. Ferunt unam conspectam fuisse, quae pedibus suis duos filios, seipsam vero ex arbore suspendisset.

*Caius Marius—Civil War.* B.C. 88–86.

22. Tunc Romae primum civile bellum ortum est. Quum enim Sulla consul contra Mithridatem regem Ponti missus fuisset, ei Marius illud imperium eripuit, fecitque, ut loco Sullae imperator crearetur; quâ re commotus Sulla cum exercitu Romam venit, eam armis occupavit, Mariumque expulit. Marius in palude aliquamdiu delituit; sed ibi paulo post deprehensus, et, ut erat, nudo corpore coenoque oblitus, injecto in collum loro, raptus est, et in custodiam coniectus. Missus etiam est ad eum occidendum servus publicus, natione Cimber, quem Marius vultus majestate deterruit. Quum enim hominem ad se gladio stricto venientem vidisset: “Tunc,” inquit, “Marium audebis occidere?” Ille attonitus ac tremens, abjecto ferro, fugit. Marius deinde ab iis, qui prius eum occidere voluerant, e carcere emissus est.

23. Marius acceptâ naviculâ in Africam trajecit, et in agrum Carthaginensem pervenit. Ibi quum in locis solitariis sederet, venit ad eum lictor Sextilii praetoris, qui hanc provinciam administrabat. Marius ab eo, quem nunquam laeserat, aliquod humanitatis officium exspectabat; at lictor decedere eum provinciâ jussit, nisi vellet in se animadverti. Torvis oculis eum intuens Marius nullum dabat responsum. Interrogavit igitur eum lictor, ecquid praetori vellet renuntiari? Cui Marius: “Abi,” inquit, “nuntia, te vidisse Caium Marium in Carthaginis ruinis sedentem.” Duplici exemplo insigni eum admonebat de inconstantia rerum humanarum, quum et urbis maximae excidium, et viri clarissimi casum ob oculos poneret.

24. Profecto ad bellum Mithridaticum Sullâ in Italiam reidiit Marius efferatus magis calamitate quam domitus. Cum exercitu Romam ingressus eam caedibus et rapinis vastavit; omnes adversae factionis nobiles variis suppliciorum generibus

affecit. Quinque dies totidemque noctes illa scelerum omnium duravit licentia. Hoc tempore admiranda sane fuit populi Romani abstinencia: quum enim Marius objecisset domos occisorum diripiendas, nemo fuit, qui ullam ex his rem attingeret: quae populi misericordia erat tacita quaedam Marii crudelitatis vituperatio. Tandem Marius, senio et laboribus confectus, in morbum incidit, et ingenti omnium lactitiâ vitam finivit. Cujus viri si expendantur cum virtutibus vitia, haud facile dictu erit, utrum in bello hostibus, an in otio civibus fuerit infestior; quam enim rempublicam contra hostes virtute servaverat, eam togatus ambitione evertit.

25. Erat Mario ingenuarum artium et liberalium studiorum contemptor animus. Quum aedem Honoris de manubiis hostium vovisset, spretâ peregrinorum marmorum nobilitate artificumque Graecorum arte, eam vulgari lapide per artificem Romanum curavit aedificandam. Graecas etiam litteras aspernabatur, quòd, inquiebat, suis doctoribus parum ad virtutem prodessent: at idem fortis, validus et adversus dolorem confirmatus. Quum ei varices in crure secarentur, vetuit se alligari. Acrem tamen fuisse doloris morsum ipse ostendit; nam medico, alterum crus postulanti, noluit praebere, quòd majorem esse remedii quam morbi dolorem judicaret.

*Lucius Cornelius Sulla—Dictator.* B.C. 82.

26. L. Cornelius Sulla, patricio genere natus, bello Jugurthino quaestor Marii fuit. Vitam antea ludo, vino libidineque inquinatam duxerat, quapropter Marius moleste tulit, quòd sibi gravissimum bellum gerenti tam delicatus quaestor sorte obtigisset. Ejusdem tamen, postquam in Africam venit, virtus enituit. Bello Cimbrico, legatus consuli, bonam operam navavit. Consul ipse deinde factus, pulso in exilium Mario, adversus Mithridatem profectus est; ac primum illius regis praefectos duobus proeliis profligavit; dein transgressus in Asiam Mithridatem ipsum fudit, et oppressisset, nisi adversus Marium festinans qualemcumque pacem maluisset componere. Mithridatem tamen pecuniâ multavit. Asiâ aliisque provinciis, quas occupaverat, decedere coegit, eumque paternis finibus contentum esse jussit.

27. Sulla propter motus urbanos cum victore exercitu Romanam properavit. Eos, qui Mario favebant, omnes superavit. Nihil illâ victoriâ fuit crudelius. Sulla dictator creatus nova

et inaudito exemplo tabulam proscriptionis proposuit, quâ nomina eorum, qui occidendi essent, continebantur, quumque omnium esset orta indignatio, postridie plura etiam adjecit nomina. Ingens caesorum fuit multitudo. Saevitiae causam avaritia etiam praebeuit, multoque plures propter divitias, quam propter odium victoris necati sunt. Civis quidam innoxius, cui fundus in agro Albano erat, legens proscriptorum nomina, se quoque adscriptum vidit: "Vae," inquit, "misero mihi! me fundus Albanus persequitur." Neque longe progressus a quodam agnitus et percussus est.

28. Depulsis prostratisque inimicorum partibus, Sulla Felicem se edicto appellavit, quumque ejus uxor geminos eodem partu tunc edidisset, puerum Faustum, puellamque Faustam nominari voluit. Tum repente contra omnium expectationem dictaturam deposuit, dimissisque lictoribus diu in foro deambulavit. Stupebat populus cum privatum videns, cujus modo tam formidolosa fuerat potestas; quodque non minus mirandum fuit, sua ei privato non solum salus, sed etiam dignitas constitit, qui cives innumeros occiderat. Unus adolescens fuit, qui auderet queri, et recedentem usque ad fores domus maledictis incessere. Cujus injurias Sulla patienti animo tulit; sed domum ingrediens dixit: "Illic adolescens efficiet, ne quis posthac tale imperium deponat."

29. Sulla deinde in villam profectus rusticari et venando vitam ducere coepit. Ibi morbo pediculari correptus interiit, vir ingentis animi, cupidus voluptatum, sed gloriae cupidior; litteris Graecis atque Latinis eruditus, et virorum litteratorum adeo amans, ut sedulitatem etiam mali cujusdam poetae aliquo praemio dignam duxerit; nam quum ille epigramma ipsi obtulisset, jussit Sulla praemium ei statim dari, eâ tamen lege, ne quid postea scriberet. Ante victoriam laudandus, in iis vero, quae secuta sunt, nunquam satis vituperandus; urbem enim et Italiam civium sanguine inundavit. Non solum in vivos saeviit, sed ne mortuis quidem pepercit. Nam Caii Marii, cujus, etsi postea inimicus, aliquando tamen quaestor fuerat, erutos cineres in flumen projecit. Quâ crudelitate rerum praeclare gestarum gloriam corrupit.

*Lucius Lucullus—Mithridatic War.* B.C. 74–67.

30. L. Lucullus ingenio, doctrinâ, virtute claruit. In Asiâ quaestor profectus huic provinciae per multos annos cum

laude praeuit. Postea consul factus ad Mithridaticum bellum a Senatu missus, opinionem omnium, quae de virtute ejus erat, vicit; nam ab eo laus imperatoria non admodum exspectabatur, qui adolescentiam in pacis artibus consumpserat; sed incredibilis quaedam ingenii magnitudo non desideravit tardam et indocilem usus disciplinam. Totum iter consumpsit partim in percunctando a peritis, partim in rebus gestis legendis. Habebat porro admirabilem quamdam rerum memoriam; unde factum est, ut in Asiam doctus imperator veniret, quum esset Româ profectus rei militaris rudis.

31. Lucullus eo bello magnas ac memorabiles res gessit: Mithridatem saepe multis locis fudit; Tigranem regum maximum in Armeniâ vicit, ultimamque bello manum magis noluit imponere quam non potuit; sed alioqui per omnia laudabilis, et bello paene invictus, pecuniae cupidini nimium deditus fuit; quam tamen ideo expetebat, ut deinde per luxuriam effunderet. Itaque postquam de Mithridate triumphaverat, abjectâ omnium rerum curâ, coepit delicate ac molliter vivere, otioque et luxu diffuere; magnifice et immenso sumptu villas aedificavit, atque ad earum usum mare ipsum vexavit. Nam in quibusdam locis moles mari injecit, in aliis vero, suffossis montibus, mare in terras induxit: unde eum haud infacete Pompeius vocabat Xerxem togatum. Xerxes enim Persarum rex, quum pontem in Hellesponto fecisset, et ille tempestate ac fluctibus esset disiectus, jussit mari trecentos flagellorum ictus infligi, et compedes dari:

32. Habebat Lucullus villam prospectu et ambulatione pulcherrimam. Quo quum venisset Pompeius, id unum reprehendit, quod ea habitatio esset quidem aestate peramoena, sed hieme minus commoda videretur; cui Lucullus: "Putasne," inquit, "me minus sapere quam hirundines, quae adveniente hieme sedem commutant?" Villarum magnificentiae respondebat epularum sumptus. Quum aliquando modica ei, utpote soli, coena esset posita, coquum graviter objurgavit, eique excusanti ac dicenti, se non debuisse lautum parare convivium, quod nemo esset ad coenam invitatus: "Quid ais?" inquit iratus Lucullus; "nesciebasne, Lucullum hodie coenaturum esse apud Lucullum?"

*Quintus Sertorius—War in Spain. B.C. 77-72.*

33. Q. Sertorius, ignobili loco natus, prima stipendia bello

Cimbrico fecit, in quo honos ei virtutis causâ habitus est. In primâ adversus Cimbros pugnâ, quamquam vulneratus, et equo amisso, Rhodanum flumen rapidissimum nando trajecit, lorica et scuto retentis. Egregia etiam fuit ejus opera bello sociali; dum enim nullum periculum refugit, alter ei oculus effossus est, idque ille non dehonestamentum ori, sed ornamentum merito arbitrabatur: dicebat enim, cetera bellicae fortitudinis insignia, ut armillas coronasve, nec semper nec ubique gestari; se vero, quotiescumque in publicum prodiret, suae virtutis pignus, vulnus scilicet ob rempublicam acceptum, in ipsâ fronte ostentare, nec quemquam sibi occurrere, qui non esset laudum suarum admirator.

34. Postquam Sulla ex bello Mithridatico in Italiam reversus coepit dominari, Sertorius, qui partium Marianarum fuerat, in Hispaniam se contulit. Ibi virtutis admiratione et imperandi moderatione Hispanorum simul ac Romanorum, qui in iis locis consederant, animos sibi conciliavit, magnoque exercitu collecto, quos adversus eum Sulla miserat, duces profligavit. Missus deinde a Sullâ Metellus a Sertorio fusus quoque ac fugatus est. Pompeium etiam, qui in Hispaniam venerat, ut Metello opem ferret, levibus proeliis lacessivit Sertorius. Is enim non minus cautus quam acer imperator, universae dimicationis discrimen vitabat, quòd impari se universo Romanorum exercitui sentiret; interim vero hostem crebris damnis fatigabat.

35. Quum aliquando Sertorii milites pugnam inconsulte flagitarent, nec jam eorum impetus posset cohiberi, Sertorius duos in eorum conspectu equos constituit, praevalidum alterum, alterum vero admodum exilem et imbecillum: deinde equi infirmi caudam a robusto juvene totam simul abrumpi jussit; validi autem equi singulos pilos ab imbecillo sene paulatim velli. Irritus adolescentis labor risum omnibus movit; senex autem, quamvis tremulâ manu, id perfecit, quod imperatum sibi fuerat. Quumque milites non satis intelligerent, quorsum ea res spectaret, Sertorius ad eos conversus: "Equi caudae," inquit, "similis est hostium exercitus; qui partes aggreditur, facile potest opprimere; contra nihil proficiet, qui universum conabitur prosternere."

36. Erat Sertorio cerva candida eximiae pulchritudinis, quae ipsi magno usui fuit, ut obsequentiores haberet milites. Hanc Sertorius assuefecerat se vocantem audire et euntem

sequi. Dianae donum esse omnibus persuasit, seque ab eâ moneri, quae facto opus essent. Si quid durius vellet imperare, se a cervâ monitum praedicabat, statimque libentes parabant. Cervâ in quâdam hostium incursione amissa est ac periisse credita, quod aegerrime tulit Sertorius. Multis post diebus a quodam homine inventa est. Sertorius cum, qui id sibi nuntiabat, tacere jussit, cervamque repente in locum, ubi jus reddere solebat, immitti. Ipse vultu hilari in publicum progressus dixit, sibi in quiete visam esse cervam, quae perierat, ad se reverti. Tunc emissa ex composito cervâ ubi Sertorium conspexit, laeto saltu ad tribunal fertur, ac dexteram sedentis ore lambit; unde clamor factus, ortaue omnium admirationatio est.

37. Victus postea a Pompeio Sertorius pristinos mores mutavit, et ad iracundiam deflexit. Multos ob suspicionem proditionis crudeliter interfecit, unde odio esse coepit exercitui. Romani moleste ferebant, quod Hispanis magis quam sibi consideret, hosque haberet corporis custodes. In hac animorum aegritudine non deserebant Sertorium, quem necessarium sibi ducem judicabant, sed amare eum desierant. Deinde in Hispanos quoque saeviit Sertorius, quod ii tributa non tolerarent; ipse etiam Sertorius, curis jam et laboribus fessus ad obeunda ducis munia segnior, ad luxum et libidines declinavit. Quare, alienatis omnium animis, jussa imperatoris contemnebantur; tandem factâ adversus eum conjuratione, Sertorius in convivio a suis est interfectus.

*Cnaeus Pompeius Magnus—First Civil War.* B.C. 88–82.

38. Cn. Pompeius, stirpis senatoriae, bello civili se et patrem consilio servavit. Pompeii pater suo exercitui ob avaritiam erat invisus. Itaque facta est in eum conspiratio. Terentius quidam, Cn. Pompeii filii contubernalis, hunc occidendum susceperat, dum alii tabernaculum patris incenderent. Quae res juveni Pompeio coenanti nuntiata est. Ipse nihil periculo motus solito hilarius bibit, et cum Terentio eâdem, quâ antea, comitate usus est. Deinde cubiculum ingressus clam subduxit se tentorio, et firmam patri circumposuit custodiam. Terentius tum districto ense ad lectum Pompeii accessit, multisque ictibus stragula percussit. Ortâ mox seditione, Pompeius se in media conjecit agmina, militesque tumultuantes precibus et lacrimis placavit, ac duci reconciliavit.



39. Pompeius eodem bello civili partes Sullae secutus ita egit, ut ab eo maxime diligeretur. Annos tres et viginti natus, ut Sullae auxilio veniret, paterni exercitus reliquias collegit, statimque dux peritus exstitit. Illius magnus apud militem amor, magna apud omnes admiratio fuit, nullus ei labor taedio, nulla defatigatio molestiae erat. Cibi vinique temperans, somni parcus, inter milites corpus exercebat. Cum alacribus saltu, cum velocibus cursu, cum validis luctâ certabat. Tum ad Sullam iter intendit, et in eo itinere, tres hostium exercitus aut fudit aut sibi adjunxit. Quem ubi Sulla ad se accedere audivit, egregiamque sub signis juventutem aspexit, desiliit ex equo, Pompeiumque salutavit imperatorem; deinceps ei venienti solebat assurgere de sellâ et caput aperire, quem honorem nemini, nisi Pompeio, tribuebat.

40. Postea Pompeius in Siciliam profectus est, ut eam a Carbone, Sullae inimico, occupatam reciperet. Carbo comprehensus et ad Pompeium ductus est. Quem Pompeius, postquam acerbe in eum invectus fuisset, ad supplicium duci jussit. Longe moderatior fuit Pompeius erga Sthenium Siculae cujusdam civitatis principem. Quam enim in eam civitatem animadvertere decrevisset, quae sibi adversata fuerat, exclamavit Sthenius, eum inique facturum, si ob culpam unius omnes plecteret. Interroganti Pompeio, quisnam ille unus esset? "Ego," inquit Sthenius, "qui meos cives ad id induxi." Tam liberâ voce delectatus Pompeius omnibus et Sthenio ipsi pepercit.

41. Transgressus inde in Africam Pompeius Jubam, Numidiae regem, qui Marii partibus favebat, bello persecutus est. Intra dies quadraginta hostem oppressit, et Africam subegit adolescens quattuor et viginti annorum. Tum ei litterae a Sullâ redditae sunt, quibus jubebatur exercitum dimittere, et cum unâ tantum legione successorem expectare. Id aegre tulit Pompeius; paruit tamen, et Romam reversus est. Revertenti incredibilis multitudo obviam ivit. Sulla quoque laetus eum excepit, et Magni cognomine appellavit; nihilo minus Pompeio triumphum petenti restitit; neque eâ re a proposito deterritus est Pompeius, aususque est dicere, plures solem orientem adorare quam occidentem: quo dicto innuebat Sullae potentiam minui, suam vero crescere. Eâ voce auditâ, Sulla juvenis constantiam admiratus exclamavit: "*Triumphet, triumphet!*"

*Cn. Pompeius Magnus—Spanish War.* B.C. 77-72.

42. Metello jam seni et bellum in Hispaniâ segnius gerenti collega datus est Pompeius, ibique adversus Sertorium vario eventu dimicavit. In quodam proelio maximum subiit periculum; quum enim vir vastâ corporis magnitudine impetum in eum fecisset, Pompeius manum hostis amputavit, sed multis in eum concurrentibus, vulnus in femore accepit, et a suis fugientibus desertus in hostium potestate erat. At praeter spem evasit; barbari enim equum ejus auro phalerisque eximii instructum ceperant. Dum vero praedam inter se altercantes partiantur, Pompeius illorum manus effugit. Altero proelio quum Metellus Pompeio laboranti auxilio venisset, fususque esset Sertorii exercitus, is dixisse fertur: "Nisi ista anus supervenisset, ego hunc puerum verberibus castigatum Romam dimissem." Metellum anum appellabat, quia is jam senex ad mollem et effeminatam vitam deflexerat. Tandem, Sertorio interfecto, Pompeius Hispaniam recepit.

*Cn. Pompeius Magnus—War with the Pirates.* B.C. 67.

43. Quum piratae maria omnia infestarent, et quasdam etiam Italiae urbes diripuissent, ad eos opprimendos cum imperio extraordinario missus est Pompeius. Nimiae viri potentiae obsistebant quidam ex optimatibus, et imprimis Quintus Catulus, qui quum in contione dixisset, esse quidem praeclarum virum Cnaeum Pompeium, sed non esse uni omnia tribuenda, adjecissetque: "Si quid ei acciderit, quem in ejus locum substituetis?" Acclamavit universa contio: "Te ipsum, Quinte Catule." Tam honorifico civium testimonio victus Catulus e contione discessit. Pompeius, disposito per omnes maris recessus navium praesidio, brevi terrarum orbem illâ peste liberavit, praedones multis locis victos fudit; eosdem in deditionem acceptos in urbibus et agris procul a mari collocavit. Nihil hac victoriâ celerius; nam intra quadragesimum diem piratas toto mari expulit.

*Cn. Pompeius Magnus—War with Mithridates.* B.C. 66-63.

44. Confecto bello piratico Cn. Pompeius contra Mithridatem profectus est, et in Asiam magnâ celeritate contendit. Proelium cum rege conserere cupiebat, neque opportuna dabatur pugnandi facultas, quia Mithridates interdium castris se continebat, noctu vero haud tutum erat congredi cum hoste.

in locis ignotis. Quâdam tamen nocte Mithridatem Pompeius aggressus est. Luna magno fuit Romanis adjumento. Quam quum Romani a tergo haberent, umbrae corporum longius projectae ad primos usque hostium ordines pertinebant; unde decepti regii milites in umbras, tamquam in propinquum hostem, tela mittebant. Victus Mithridates in Pontum profugit. Adversus eum filius Pharnaces rebellavit, quia occisis a patre fratribus vitae suae ipse timebat. Mithridates a filio obsesus venenum sumpsit, quod quum tardius subiret, quia adversus venena multis antea medicaminibus corpus firmaverat, a milite Gallo volens interfectus est.

45. Pompeius deinde Tigranem, Armeniae regem, qui Mithridatis partes secutus fuerat, ad deditionem compulit; quem tamen ad genua procumbentem erexit, benignis verbis recreavit, et in regnum restituit; aequè pulchrum esse judicans et vincere reges et facere. Tandem rebus Asiae compositis in Italiam rediit. Ad urbem venit non, ut plerique timuerant, armatus, sed dimisso exercitu, et tertium triumphum biduo duxit. Insignis fuit multis novis inusitatisque ornamentis hic triumphus: sed nihil illustrius visum, quam quòd tribus triumphis tres orbis partes devictae causam prae buerunt; Pompeius enim, quod antea contigerat nemini, primum ex Africâ, iterum ex Europâ, tertio ex Asiâ triumphavit: felix opinione hominum futurus, si, quem gloriae, eundem vitae finem habuisset, neque adversam fortunam esset expertus jam senex.

*Cn. Pompeius Magnus—Civil War, B.C. 49, 48.*

46. Initâ erat inter Pompeium, Caesarem, et Crassum societas, postea vero, quum Crassus, contra Parthos profectus, proelio fusus occisusque fuisset, orta est inter Pompeium et Caesarem gravis dissensio, quòd hic superiorem, ille vero parem ferre non poterat: inde bellum civile exarsit. Caesar cum infesto exercitu in Italiam venit. Pompeius relictâ urbe ac deinde Italiâ ipsâ Thessaliam petiit, et cum eo consules senatusque omnis; quem insecutus Caesar apud Pharsaliam acie fudit. Victus Pompeius ad Ptolemaeum Alexandriae regem, cui tutor a senatu datus fuerat, profugit; sed ille Pompeium interfici jussit. Latus Pompeii sub oculis uxoris mucrone confossum est, caput abscissum, truncus in Nilum conjectus. Dein caput velamine involutum ad Caesarem delatum est, qui eo viso lacrimas fudit, et pretiosissimis odoribus cremandum curavit.

47. Is fuit viri praestantissimi post tres consulatus et totidem triumphos vitae exitus. Erant in Pompeio multae ac magnae virtutes, ac praecipue admiranda frugalitas. Quum ei aegrotanti praecepisset medicus, ut turdum ederet, negarent autem servi, eam avem usquam aestivo tempore posse reperiri, nisi apud Lucullum, qui turdos domi saginaret; vetuit Pompeius turdum inde peti, medicoque dixit: "Ergo nisi Lucullus perditus deliciis esset, non viveret Pompeius?" Aliam avem, quae parabilis esset, sibi iussit apponi.

48. Viros doctos magno in honore habebat Pompeius. Ex Syriâ decedens, confecto bello Mithridatico, quum Rhodum venisset, nobilissimum philosophum Posidonium cupiit audire; sed quum is diceretur tunc graviter aegrotare, quod maximis podagrae doloribus cruciaretur, voluit saltem Pompeius eum visere. Mos erat, ut, consule aedes aliquas ingressuro, licitor fores virgâ percuteret, admonens consulem adesse; at Pompeius vetuit fores Posidonii percuti, honoris causâ. Quem ut vidit et salutavit, moleste se ferre dixit, quod eum non posset audire. At ille: "Tu vero," inquit, "potes; nec committam, ut dolor corporis efficiat, ut frustra tantus vir ad me venerit." Itaque cubans graviter et copiose disseruit de hoc ipso: nihil esse bonum, nisi quod honestum esset, et nihil malum dici posse, quod turpe non esset. Quum vero dolor interdum acriter eum pungeret, saepe dixit: "Nihil agis, dolor, quamvis sis molestus; nunquam te esse malum confitebor."

*Caius Julius Caesar—Early Life, B.C. 100–60.*

49. C. Julius Caesar, nobilissimâ genitus familiâ, annum agens sextum et decimum, patrem amisit. Paulo post Corneliâ duxit uxorem, cujus quum pater Sullae esset inimicus, voluit Sulla Caesarem compellere ut eam dimitteret; neque id potuit efficere. Ob eam causam Caesar bonis spoliatus, quum etiam ad mortem quaereretur, mutatâ veste, noctu elapsus est ex urbe, et, quamquam tunc quartanae morbo laborabat, prope per singulas noctes latebras commutare cogebatur; et comprehensus a Sullae liberto, vix datâ pecuniâ evasit. Postremo per propinquos et affines suos veniam impetravit, diu repugnante Sullâ, qui quum deprecantibus ornatissimis viris denegasset, atque illi pertinaciter contenderent, expugnatus tandem dixit, eum, quem salvum tantopere cuperent, aliquando optimationum partibus, quas simul defendissent, exitio futurum, multosque in eo puero inesse Marios.

50. Caesar, mortuo Sullâ et compositâ seditione civili, Rhodum secedere statuit, ut per otium Apollonio, tunc clarissimo dicendi magistro, operam daret; sed in itinere a piratis cap-  
tus est, mansitque apud eos quadraginta dies. Per omne au-  
tem illud spatium ita se gessit, ut piratis terrori pariter ac  
venerationi esset. Interim comites servosque dimiserat ad  
expediendas pecunias, quibus redimeretur. Viginti talenta  
piratae postulaverant; ille vero quinquaginta daturum se  
spondit. Quibus numeratis expositus est in litore. Caesar  
liberatus confestim Miletum, quae urbs proxime aberat, pro-  
peravit; ibique contractâ classe, stantes adhuc in eodem loco  
praedones noctu adortus, aliquot naves, mersis aliis, cepit,  
piratasque ad deditionem redactos eo affecit supplicio, quod  
illis saepe per jocum minatus fuerat, dum ab iis detinebatur;  
crucibus illos suffigi jussit.

51. Caesar quaestor factus in Hispaniam profectus est;  
quumque Alpes transiret, et ad conspectum pauperis cujus-  
dam vici comites ejus per jocum inter se disputarent, an illic  
etiam esset ambitioni locus; serio dixit Caesar, malle se ibi  
primum esse quam Romae secundum. Ita animus dominati-  
onis avidus a primâ aetate regnum concupiscebat, semperque  
in ore habebat hos Euripidis, Graeci poetae, versus: *Nam si  
violandum est jus, regnandi gratiâ violandum est; aliis rebus pie-  
tatem eolas.* Quum vero Gades, quod est Hispaniae oppidum,  
venisset, visâ Alexandri magni imagine ingemuit, et lacrimas  
fudit. Causam quaerentibus amicis: "Nonne," inquit, "ido-  
nea dolendi causa est, quod nihildum memorabile gesserim  
eam aetatem adeptus, quâ Alexander jam terrarum orbem  
subegerat?"

*C. Julius Caesar—Consulship, B.C. 59.*

52. Caesar in captandâ plebis gratiâ et ambiendis honoribus  
patrimonium effudit; aere alieno oppressus ipse dicebat, sibi  
opus esse millies sestertiûm, ut haberet nihil. His artibus  
consulatum adeptus est, collegaue ei datus Marcus Bibulus,  
cui Caesaris consilia haud placebant. Inito magistratu Cae-  
sar legem agrariam tulit, hoc est, de dividendo egenis civibus  
agro publico; cui legi quum senatus repugnaret, Caesar rem  
ad populum detulit. Bibulus collega in forum venit, ut legi  
ferendae obsisteret; sed tanta commota est seditio, ut in ca-  
put consulis cophinus stercore plenus effunderetur, fascisque  
frangerentur. Tandem Bibulus, a satellitibus Caesaris foro

expulsus, domi se continere per reliquum anni tempus coactus est, curiâque abstinere. Interea unus Caesar omnia ad arbitrium in republicâ administravit; unde quidam homines faceti, quae eo anno gesta sunt, non, ut mos erat, consulibus Caesare et Bibulo acta esse dicebant, sed Julio et Caesare, unum consulem nomine et cognomine pro duobus appellantes.

*C. Julius Caesar—Commands in Gaul, B.C. 58–50.*

53. Caesar functus consulatu Galliam provinciam accepit. Gessit autem novem annis, quibus in imperio fuit, haec fere. Galliam in provinciae Romanae formam redegit; Germanos, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, primus Romanorum ponte fabricato aggressus maximis affecit cladibus. Britannos antea ignotos vicit, iisque pecunias et obsides imperavit; quo in bello multa Caesaris facta egregia narrantur. Inclinate in fugam exercitu, rapuit e manu militis fugientis scutum, et in primam aciem volitans pugnam restituit. In alio proelio aquiliferum terga vertentem faucibus comprehendit, in contrariam partem retraxit, dexteramque ad hostem protendens: "Quorsum tu," inquit, "abis? Illic sunt, cum quibus dimicamus." Quo facto militibus animos addidit.

*C. Julius Caesar—Civil War and Death, B.C. 49–44.*

54. Caesar quum adhuc in Galliâ detineretur, ne imperfecto bello discederet, postulavit, ut sibi liceret, quamvis absenti, iterum consulatum petere: quod ei a senatu est negatum. Eâ re commotus in Italiam rediit, armis injuriam acceptam vindicaturus, plurimisque urbibus occupatis Brundisium contendit, quo Pompeius consulesque confugerant. Tunc summae audaciae facinus Caesar edidit: a Brundisio Dyrrachium inter oppositas classes gravissimâ hieme transmisit; cessantibusque copiis, quas subsequi jusserat, quum ad eas arcessendas frustra misisset, morae impatiens castris noctu egreditur, clam solus naviculam conscendit obvoluto capite, ne agnosceretur. Mare, adverso vento vehementer flante, intumescebat; in altum tamen protinus dirigi navigium jubet; quumque gubernator paene obrutus fluctibus adversae tempestati cederet: "Quid times?" ait; "Caesarem vehis."

55. Deinde Caesar in Thessaliam profectus Pompeium Pharsalico proelio fudit, fugientem persecutus est, eumque in itinere cognovit occisum fuisse. Tum bellum Ptolemaeo,

50. Caesar, mortuo Sullâ et compositâ seditione civili, Rhodum secedere statuit, ut per otium Apollonio, tunc clarissimo dicendi magistro, operam daret; sed in itinere a piratis captus est, mansitque apud eos quadraginta dies. Per omne autem illud spatium ita se gessit, ut piratis terrori pariter ac venerationi esset. Interim comites servosque dimiserat ad expediendas pecunias, quibus redimeretur. Viginti talenta piratae postulaverant; ille vero quinquaginta daturum se spopondit. Quibus numeratis expositus est in litore. Caesar liberatus confestim Miletum, quae urbs proxime aberat, properavit; ibique contractâ classe, stantes adhuc in eodem loco praedones noctu adortus, aliquot naves, mersis aliis, cepit, piratasque ad deditionem redactos eo affecit supplicio, quod illis saepe per jocum minatus fuerat, dum ab iis detinebatur; crucibus illos suffigi jussit.

51. Caesar quaestor factus in Hispaniam profectus est; quumque Alpes transiret, et ad conspectum pauperis cujusdam vici comites ejus per jocum inter se disputarent, an illic etiam esset ambitioni locus; serio dixit Caesar, malle se ibi primum esse quam Romae secundum. Ita animus dominationis avidus a primâ aetate regnum concupiscebat, semperque in ore habebat hos Euripidis, Graeci poetae, versus: *Nam si violandum est jus, regnandi gratiâ violandum est; aliis rebus pietatem eolas.* Quum vero Gades, quod est Hispaniae oppidum, venisset, visâ Alexandri magni imagine ingemuit, et lacrimas fudit. Causam quaerentibus amicis: "Nonne," inquit, "idonea dolendi causa est, quod nihildum memorabile gesserim eam aetatem adeptus, quâ Alexander jam terrarum orbem subegerat?"

*C. Julius Caesar—Consulship, B.C. 59.*

52. Caesar in captandâ plebis gratiâ et ambiendis honoribus patrimonium effudit; aere alieno oppressus ipse dicebat, sibi opus esse millies sestertiûm, ut haberet nihil. His artibus consulatum adeptus est, collegaue ei datus Marcus Bibulus, cui Caesaris consilia haud placebant. Inito magistratu Caesar legem agrariam tulit, hoc est, de dividendo egenis civibus agro publico; cui legi quum senatus repugnaret, Caesar rem ad populum detulit. Bibulus collega in forum venit, ut legi ferendae obsisteret; sed tanta commota est seditio, ut in caput consulis cophinus stercore plenus effunderetur, fascisque frangerentur. Tandem Bibulus, a satellitibus Caesaris foro

expulsus, domi se continere per reliquum anni tempus coactus est, curiâque abstinere. Interea unus Caesar omnia ad arbitrium in republicâ administravit; unde quidam homines faceti, quae eo anno gesta sunt, non, ut mos erat, consulibus Caesare et Bibulo acta esse dicebant, sed Julio et Caesare, unum consulem nomine et cognomine pro duobus appellantes.

*C. Julius Caesar—Commands in Gaul, B.C. 58–50.*

53. Caesar functus consulatu Galliam provinciam accepit. Gessit autem novem annis, quibus in imperio fuit, haec fere. Galliam in provinciae Romanae formam redegit; Germanos, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, primus Romanorum ponte fabricato aggressus maximis affectit cladibus. Britannos antea ignotos vicit, iisque pecunias et obsides imperavit; quo in bello multa Caesaris facta egregia narrantur. Inclinate in fugam exercitu, rapuit e manu militis fugientis scutum, et in primam aciem volitans pugnam restituit. In alio proelio aquiliferum terga vertentem faucibus comprehendit, in contrariam partem retraxit, dexteramque ad hostem protendens: "Quorsum tu," inquit, "abis? Illic sunt, cum quibus dimicamus." Quo facto militibus animos addidit.

*C. Julius Caesar—Civil War and Death, B.C. 49–44.*

54. Caesar quum adhuc in Galliâ detineretur, ne imperfecto bello discederet, postulavit, ut sibi liceret, quamvis absenti, iterum consulatum petere: quod ei a senatu est negatum. Eâ re commotus in Italiam rediit, armis injuriam acceptam vindicaturus, plurimisque urbibus occupatis Brundisium contendit, quo Pompeius consulesque confugerant. Tunc summae audaciae facinus Caesar edidit: a Brundisio Dyrrachium inter oppositas classes gravissimâ hieme transmisit; cessantibusque copiis, quas subsequi jusserat, quum ad eas arcessendas frustra misisset, morae impatiens castris noctu egreditur, clam solus naviculam conscendit obvoluto capite, ne agnosceretur. Mare, adverso vento vehementer flante, intumescebat; in altum tamen protinus dirigi navigium jubet; quumque gubernator paene obrutus fluctibus adversae tempestati cederet: "Quid times?" ait; "Caesarem vehis."

55. Deinde Caesar in Thessaliam profectus Pompeium Pharsalico proelio fudit, fugientem persecutus est, eumque in itinere cognovit occisum fuisse. Tum bellum Ptolemaeo,



Pompeii interfectori, intulit, a quo sibi quoque insidias parari videbat; quo victo Caesar in Pontum transiit, Pharnacemque, Mithridatis filium, rebellantem aggressus intra quintum ab adventu diem, quattuor vero, quibus in conspectum venerat, horis, uno proelio profligavit. Quam victoriae celeritatem inter triumphandum notavit, inscripto inter pompae ornamenta trium verborum titulo: *Veni, vidi, vici*. Sua deinceps Caesarem ubique comitata est fortuna. Scipionem et Jubam, Numidia regem, reliquias Pompeianarum partium in Africâ refoventes, devicit. Pompeii liberos in Hispaniâ superavit. Clementer usus est victoriâ, et omnibus, qui contra se arma tulerunt, pepercit. Regressus in urbem quinques triumphavit.

56. Bellis civilibus confectis, Caesar dictator in perpetuum creatus agere insolentius coepit. Senatum ad se venientem sedens excepit, et quemdam, ut assurgeret, monentem irato vultu respexit. Quum Antonius, Caesaris in omnibus expeditionibus comes, et tunc in consulatu collega, ei in sellâ aureâ sedenti pro rostris diadema, insigne regium, imposeret, non visus est eo facto offendi. Quare conjuratum est in eum a sexaginta amplius viris, Cassio et Bruto ducibus conspirationis. Quum igitur Caesar Idibus Martiis in senatum venisset, assidentem specio officii circumsteterunt, illicoque unus e conjuratis, quasi aliquid rogaturus, propius accessit, renuenteque togam ab utroque humero apprehendit. Deinde clamantem, "Ista quidem vis est," Cassius vulnerat paullo infra jugulum. Caesar Cascae brachium arreptum graphio trajecit, conatusque prosilire aliud vulnus accepit. Quum Marcum Brutum, quem loco filii habebat, in se irruentem vidisset, dixit: "Tu quoque, fili mi!" Dein ubi animadvertit undique se strictis pugionibus peti, togâ caput obvolvit, atque ita tribus et viginti plagis confossus est.

57. Erat Caesar excelsâ staturâ, nigris vegetisque oculis, capite calvo, quam calvitii deformitatem aegre ferebat, quod saepe obtrectantium jocos esset obnoxia. Itaque ex omnibus honoribus sibi a senatu populoque decretis non aliud recepit aut usurpavit libentius, quam jus laureae perpetuo gestandae. Eum vini parcissimum fuisse ne inimici quidem negarunt; unde Cato dicere solebat, unum ex omnibus Caesarem ad evitandam rempublicam sobrium accessisse. Armorum et equitandi peritissimus erat; laboris ultra fidem patiens; in agmine nonnunquam equo, saepius pedibus anteibat, capite detecto,

sive sol, sive imber esset. Longissimas vias incredibili celeritate confecit, ita ut persaepe nuntios de se praeveniret, neque eum morabantur flumina, quae vel nando vel innixus inflatis utribus trajiciebat.

*Marcus Porcius Cato Uticensis—Death, B.C. 46.*

58. M. Porcius Cato jam puer, invictum animi robur ostendit. Quum in domo Drusi avunculi sui educaretur, Latini de civitate impetrandâ Romam venerunt. Popedius, Latinorum princeps, qui Drusi hospes erat, Catonem puerum rogavit, ut Latinos apud avunculum adjuvaret. Cato vultu constanti negavit, id se facturum. Iterum deinde ac saepius interpellatus in proposito perstitit. Tunc Popedius puerum in excelsam aedium partem levatum tenuit, et abjecturum inde se minatus est, nisi precibus obtemperaret; neque hoc metu a sententiâ eum potuit dimovere. Tunc Popedius exclamasse fertur: "Gratulemur nobis, Latini, hunc esse tam parvum; si enim senator esset, ne sperare quidem jus civitatis nobis liceret."

59. Cato, quum salutandî gratiâ ad Sullam a paedagogo duceretur, et in atrio cruenta proscriptorum capita vidiisset, Sullae crudelitatem exsecratus est, seque eodem esse animo significavit, quo puer alius nomine Cassius, qui tunc publicam scholam cum Fausto, Sullae filio, frequentabat. Quum enim Faustus proscriptionem paternam in scholâ laudaret, diceretque se, quum per aetatem potuisset, eandem rem esse facturum, ei sodalis gravem colaphum impegit.

60. Insignis fuit et ad imitandum proponenda Catonis erga fratrem benevolentia. Quum enim interrogaretur, quem omnium maxime diligeret, respondit; "fratrem." Iterum interrogatus, quem secundum maxime diligeret, iterum "fratrem" respondit. Quaerenti tertio idem responsum dedit, donec ille a percunctando desisteret. Crevit cum aetate ille Catonis in fratrem amor; ab ejus latere non discedebat; ei in omnibus rebus morem gerebat. Annos natus viginti nunquam sine fratre coenaverat, nunquam in forum prodierat, nunquam iter susceperat. Diversum tamen erat utriusque ingenium: in utroque probi mores erant, sed Catonis indoles severior.

61. Cato, quum frater, qui erat tribunus militum, ad bellum profectus esset, ne eum desereret, voluntaria stipendia fecit. Accidit postea, ut Catonis frater in Asiam proficisci

cogeretur, et iter faciens in morbum incideret; quod ubi audivit Cato, licet tunc gravis tempestas saeviret, neque parata esset magna navis, solvit e portu Thessalonicae exiguâ naviculâ cum duobus tantum amicis tribusque servis, et paene haustus fluctibus tandem praeter spem incolumis evasit. At fratrem modo defunctum vitâ repperit. Tunc questibus et lacrimis totum se tradidit; mortui corpus quam magnificētissimo potuit funere extulit, et marmoreum tumulum exstrui curavit suis impensis. Vela deinde facturus, quum suaderent amici, ut fratris reliquias in alio navigio poneret, animam se prius quam illas relicturum respondit, atque ita solvit.

62. Cato quaestor in insulam Cyprum missus est ad colligendam Ptolemaei regis pecuniam, a quo populus Romanus heres institutus fuerat. Integerrimâ fide eam rem administravit. Summa longe major, quam quisquam sperare potuisset, redacta est. Fero septem millia talentorum navibus imposuit Cato: atque ut naufragii pericula vitaret, singulis vasis, quibus inclusa erat pecunia, corticem suberis longo funiculo alligavit, ut, si forte mersum navigium esset, locum amissae pecuniae cortex supernatans indicaret. Catoni advenienti senatus et tota ferme civitas obviam effusa est, nec erat res triumpho absimilis. Actae sunt Catoni a senatu gratiae, praeturaque illi et jus spectandi ludos praetextato extra ordinem data. Quem honorem Cato noluit accipere, iniquum esse affirmans, sibi decerni, quod nulli alii tribueretur.

63. Quum Caesar consul legem reipublicae perniciosam tulisset, Cato solus ceteris exterritis huic legi obstitit. Iratus Caesar Catonem extrahi curiâ, et in vincula rapi jussit; at ille nihil de libertate linguae remisit, sed in ipsâ ad carcerem viâ de lege disputabat, civesque commonebat, ut talia molientibus adversarentur. Catonem sequebantur maesti patres, quorum unus objurgatus a Caesare, quòd nondum misso senatu discederet: “Malo,” inquit, “esse cum Catone in carcere, quam tecum in curiâ.” Expectabat Caesar, dum ad humiles preces Cato sese demitteret; quod ubi frustra a se sperari intellexit, pudore victus unum e tribunis misit, qui Catonem dimitteret.

64. Cato Pompeii partes bello civili secutus est, eoque victo exercitus reliquias in Africam cum ingenti itinerum difficultate perduxit. Quum vero ei summum a militibus deferretur imperium, Scipioni, quòd bis esset consularis, parere maluit.

Scipione etiam devicto, Uticam, Africae urbem, petivit, ubi filium hortatus est, ut clementiam Caesaris experiretur; ipse vero coenatus deambulavit, et cubitum iturus arctius diutiusque in complexu filii haesit; deinde ingressus cubiculum ferro sibi ipse mortem conscivit. Caesar, auditâ Catonis morte, dixit, illum gloriae suae invidisse, quòd sibi laudem servati Catonis eripuisset, patrimoniumque ejus liberis incolume servavit.

*Marcus Tullius Cicero—Early Life, B.C. 106–75.*

65. M. Tullius Cicero equestri genere, Arpini, quod est Volscorum oppidum, natus est. Ex ejus avis unus verrucam in extremo naso sitam habuit ciceris grano similem; inde cognomen Ciceronis genti inditum. Quum id Marco Tullio a nonnullis probro verteretur: “Dabo operam,” inquit, “ut istud cognomen nobilissimorum nominum splendorem vincat.” Quum eas artes disceret, quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem solet informari, ingenium ejus ita eluxit, ut eum aequales e scholâ redeuntes medium, tamquam regem, circumstantes deducerent domum; immo eorum parentes, pueri famâ commoti, in ludum litterarium ventitabant, ut eum viserent. Ea res tamen quibusdam rustici et inculti ingenii stomachum movebat, qui ceteros pueros graviter objurgabant, quòd talem condiscipulo suo honorem tribuerent.

66. Cicero adolescens eloquentiam et libertatem suam adversus Sullanos ostendit, et Chrysogonum quandam, Sullae libertum, acriter insectatus est, quòd dictatoris potentiâ fretus in bona civium invadebat. Ex quo veritus invidiam Cicero Athenas concessit, ubi Antiochum philosophum studiose audivit. Inde eloquentiae gratiâ Rhodum se contulit, ubi Molone, rhetore tum disertissimo, magistro usus est. Qui quum Ciceronem dicentem audivisset, flevisse dicitur, quòd praevideret, per hunc Graecos a Romanis ingenii et eloquentiae laude superatum iri. Romam reversus quaestor in Sicilia fuit. Nullius vero quaestura aut gratior aut clarior fuit. Quum in magnâ annonae difficultate ingentem frumenti vim inde Romam mitteret, Siculos initio offendit; postea vero ubi diligentiam, justitiam et comitatem ejus experti fuerunt, majores quaestori suo honores, quam ulli unquam praetori detulerunt.

*M. Tullius Cicero—Consul, B.C. 63.*

67. Cicero consul factus L. Sergii Catilinae conjurationem singulari virtute, constantiâ, curâque compressit. Is nempe

cogeretur, et iter faciens in morbum incideret; quod ubi audivit Cato, licet tunc gravis tempestas saeviret, neque parata esset magna navis, solvit e portu Thessalonicae exigua naviculâ cum duobus tantum amicis tribusque servis, et paeno haustus fluctibus tandem praeter spem incolumis evasit. At fratrem modo defunctum vitâ repperit. Tunc questibus et lacrimis totum se tradidit; mortui corpus quam magnificenter potuit funere extulit, et marmoreum tumulum exstrui curavit suis impensis. Vela deinde facturus, quum suaderent amici, ut fratris reliquias in alio navigio poneret, animam se prius quam illas relicturum respondit, atque ita solvit.

62. Cato quaestor in insulam Cyprum missus est ad colligendam Ptolemaei regis pecuniam, a quo populus Romanus heres institutus fuerat. Integerrimâ fide eam rem administravit. Summa longe major, quam quisquam sperare potuisset, redacta est. Fere septem millia talentorum navibus imposuit Cato: atque ut naufragii pericula vitaret, singulis vasis, quibus inclusa erat pecunia, corticem suberis longo funiculo alligavit, ut, si forte mersum navigium esset, locum amissae pecuniae cortex supernatans indicaret. Catoni advenienti senatus et tota ferme civitas obviam effusa est, nec erat res triumpho absimilis. Actae sunt Catoni a senatu gratiae, praeturaque illi et jus spectandi ludos praetextato extra ordinem data. Quem honorem Cato noluit accipere, iniquum esse affirmans, sibi decerni, quod nulli alii tribueretur.

63. Quum Caesar consul legem reipublicae perniciosam tulisset, Cato solus ceteris exterritis huic legi obstitit. Iratus Caesar Catonem extrahi curiâ, et in vincula rapi jussit; at ille nihil de libertate linguae remisit, sed in ipsâ ad carcerem viâ de lege disputabat, civesque commonebat, ut talia molientibus adversarentur. Catonem sequebantur maesti patres, quorum unus objurgatus a Caesare, quod nondum misso senatu discederet: "Malo," inquit, "esse cum Catone in carcere, quam tecum in curiâ." Exspectabat Caesar, dum ad humiles preces Cato sese dmitteret; quod ubi frustra a se sperari intellexit, pudore victus unum e tribunis misit, qui Catonem dimitteret.

64. Cato Pompeii partes bello civili secutus est, eoque victo exercitus reliquias in Africam cum ingenti itinerum difficultate perduxit. Quum vero ei summum a militibus deferretur imperium, Scipioni, quod bis esset consularis, parere maluit.

Scipione etiam devicto, Uticam, Africae urbem, petivit, ubi filium hortatus est, ut clementiam Caesaris experiretur; ipse vero coenatus deambulavit, et cubitum iturus arctius diutiusque in complexu filii haesit; deinde ingressus cubiculum ferro sibi ipse mortem conscivit. Caesar, auditâ Catonis morte, dixit, illum gloriae suae invidisse, quòd sibi laudem servati Catonis eripuisset, patrimoniumque ejus liberis incolume servavit.

*Marcus Tullius Cicero—Early Life, B.C. 106–75.*

65. M. Tullius Cicero equestri genere, Arpini, quod est Volscorum oppidum, natus est. Ex ejus avis unus verrucam in extremo naso sitam habuit ciccris grano similem; inde cognomen Ciceronis genti inditum. Quum id Marco Tullio a nonnullis probro verteretur: “Dabo operam,” inquit, “ut istud cognomen nobilissimorum nominum splendorem vincat.” Quum eas artes disceret, quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem solet informari, ingenium ejus ita eluxit, ut eum aequales e scholâ redeuntes medium, tamquam regem, circumstantes deducerent domum; immo eorum parentes, pueri famâ commoti, in ludum litterarium ventitabant, ut eum viserent. Ea res tamen quibusdam rustici et inculti ingenii stomachum movebat, qui ceteros pucros graviter objurgabant, quòd talem condiscipulo suo honorem tribuerent.

66. Cicero adolescens eloquentiam et libertatem suam adversus Sullanos ostendit, et Chrysogonum quendam, Sullae libertum, acriter insectatus est, quòd dictatoris potentiâ fretus in bona civium invadebat. Ex quo veritus invidiam Cicero Athenas concessit, ubi Antiochum philosophum studiose audivit. Inde eloquentiae gratiâ Rhodum se contulit, ubi Molone, rhetore tum disertissimo, magistro usus est. Qui quum Ciceronem dicentem audivisset, flevisse dicitur, quòd praevideret, per hunc Graecos a Romanis ingenii et eloquentiae laude superatum iri. Romam reversus quaestor in Siciliâ fuit. Nullius vero quaestura aut gratior fuit. Quum in magnâ annonae difficultate ingentem frumenti vim inde Romam mitteret, Siculos initio offendit; postea vero ubi diligentiam, justitiam et comitatem ejus experti fuerunt, majores quaestori suo honores, quam ulli unquam praetori detulerunt.

*M. Tullius Cicero—Consul, B.C. 63.*

67. Cicero consul factus L. Sergii Catilinae conjurationem singulari virtute, constantiâ, curâque compressit. Is nempe

indignatus, quòd in petitione consulatus repulsam passus esset, et furore amens, cum pluribus viris nobilibus Ciceronem interficere, senatum trucidare, urbem incendere, aerarium diripere constituerat. Quae tam atrox conjuratio a Cicerone detecta est. Catilina metu consulis Româ ad exercitum, quem paraverat, profugit; socii ejus, qui in urbe remanserant, comprehensi in carcere necati sunt. Senator quidam filium supplicio mortis ipse affecit. Juvenis scilicet, ingenio, litteris et formâ inter aequales conspicuus, pravo consilio amicitiam Catilinae secutus fuerat, et in castra ejus properabat: quem pater ex medio itinere retractum occidit, his eum verbis increpans: "Non ego te Catilinae adversus patriam, sed patriae adversus Catilinam genui."

68. Neque eo magis Catilina ab incepto destitit, sed infestis signis Romam petens cum exercitu caesus est. Adeo acriter dimicatum est, ut nemo hostium proelio supercesset; quem quisque in pugnando ceperat locum, eum amissâ animâ tegebat. Ipse Catilina longe a suis inter eorum, quos occiderat, cadavera cecidit, morte pulcherrimâ, si pro patriâ suâ sic occubisset. Senatus populusque Romanus Ciceronem patriae patrem appellavit. Ea res tamen Ciceroni postea invidiam creavit, adeo, ut abeuntem magistratu verba facere ad populum vetaret quidam tribunus plebis, quòd cives indictâ causâ damnavisset, sed solitum dumtaxat juramentum praestare ei permetteret. Tum Cicero magnâ voce: "Juro," inquit, "republicam atque urbem Romam meâ unius operâ salvam esse;" quâ voce delectatus populus Romanus et ipse juravit, verum esse Ciceronis juramentum.

69. Paucis post annis Cicero reus factus est a Clodio, tribuno plebis, eâdem de causâ, quòd cives Romanos indictâ causâ necavisset. Tunc maestus senatus, tanquam in publico luctu, vestem mutavit. Cicero, quum posset armis salutem suam defendere, maluit urbe cedere, quam suâ causâ caedem fieri. Proficiscentem omnes boni flentes persecuti sunt. Dein Clodius edictum proposuit, ut Marco Tullio igni et aquâ interdiceretur: illius domum et villas incendit. Sed vis illa diuturna non fuit; mox enim maximo omnium ordinum studio Cicero in patriam revocatus est. Obviam ei redeunti ab universis itum est. Domus ejus publicâ pecuniâ restituta est. Postea Cicero Pompeii partes secutus a Caesare victore veniam accepit. Quo interfecto, Octavianum heredem Caesaris

fovit atque ornavit, ut eum Antonio rempublicam vexanti opponeret; sed ab illo deinde desertus est et proditus.

*M. Tullius Cicero—Death, B.C. 43.*

70. Antonius, initâ cum Octaviano societate, Ciceronem jam diu sibi inimicum proscripsit. Quâ re auditâ Cicero transversis itineribus fugit in villam, quae a mari proxime aberat, indeque navem conscendit, in Macedoniam transiturus. Quum vero jam aliquoties in altum provectum venti adversi rettulissent, et ipse jactationem navis pati non posset, regressus ad villam: "Moriar," inquit, "in patriâ saepe servatâ." Mox adventantibus percussoribus, quum servi parati essent ad dimicandum fortiter, ipse lecticam, quâ vehebatur, deponi jussit, eosque quietos pati, quod sors iniqua cogeret. Prominenti ex lecticâ et immotam cervicem praebenti caput praecisum est. Manus quoque abscissae; caput relatum est ad Antonium, ejusque jussu cum dextrâ manu in rostris positum. Fulvia, Antonii uxor, quae se a Cicerone laesam meminerat, caput manibus sumpsit, in genua imposuit, extractamque linguam acu confixit.

71. Cicero dicax erat et facetiarum amans, adeo, ut ab inimicis solitus sit appellari scurra consularis. Quum Lentulum, generum suum, exiguae staturae hominem, vidisset longo gladio accinctum: "Quis," inquit, "generum ad gladium alligavit?" Matrôna quaedam juniorem se, quam erat, simulans, dictitabat se triginta tantum annos habere. Cui Cicero: "Verum est," inquit, "nam hoc viginti annos audio." Caesar, altero consule mortuo die Decembris ultimâ, Caninium consulem horâ septimâ in reliquam diei partem renuntiaverat; quem quum plerique irent salutatum de more: "Festinemus," inquit Cicero, "priusquam abeat magistratu." De eodem Caninio scripsit Cicero: "Fuit mirificâ vigilantia Caninius, qui toto suo consulatu somnum non viderit."

*Marcus Brutus—Battle of Philippi, B.C. 42.*

72. M. Brutus, ex illâ gente, quae Româ Tarquinius eiecerat, oriundus, Athenis philosophiam, Rhodi eloquentiam didicit. Sua cum virtus valde commendavit. Ejus pater, qui Sullae partibus adversabatur, jussu Pompeii interfectus fuerat, unde Brutus cum eo graves gesserat similitudines; bello tamen civili Pompeii causam, quod justior videretur, secutus est.



et dolorem suum reipublicae utilitati posthabuit. Victo Pompeio Brutus a Caesare servatus est, et praetor etiam factus. Postea quum Caesar superbiâ elatus senatum contemnere, et regnum affectare coepisset, populus, praesenti statu haud laetus, vindicem libertatis requirebat. Subscribere quidam primi Bruti statuæ: *Utinam viveres!* Item ipsius Caesaris statuæ: *Brutus quia Reges ejecit, primus consul factus est, hic, quia consules ejecit, postremo rex factus est.* Inscriptum quoque est Marci Bruti praetoris tribunali: *Dormis, Brute!*

73. Marcus Brutus, cognitâ populi Romani voluntate, adversus Caesarem conspiravit. Pridie quam Caesar est occisus, Porcia, Bruti uxor, consilii conscia cultellum tonsorium quasi unguium resecandorum causâ poposcit, coque velut forte e manibus elapso se ipsa vulneravit. Clamore ancillarum vocatus in cubiculum uxoris Brutus objurgare eam coepit, quod tonsoris officium praeripere voluisset; at Porcia ei secreto dixit: "Non casu, sed de industriâ, mi Brute, hoc mihi vulnus feci; experiri enim volui, satiusne mihi animi esset ad mortem oppetendam, si tibi propositum ex sententiâ parum cessisset." Quibus verbis auditis, Brutus ad coelum manus et oculos sustulisse dicitur, et exclamavisse: "Utinam dignus tali conjugè maritus videri possem!"

74. Interfecto Caesare, Antonius vestem ejus sanguinolentam ostentans populum veluti furore quodam adversus conjuratos inflammavit. Brutus itaque in Macedoniam concessit, ibique apud urbem Philippas adversus Antonium et Octavianum dimicavit. Victus acie, quum in tumultum se nocte recepisset, ne in hostium manus veniret, uni comitum latus transfodiendum praebeuit. Antonius, viso Bruti cadavere, ei suum injectit purpureum paludamentum, ut in eo sepeliretur. Quod quum postea surreptum audivisset, requiri furem, et ad supplicium duci jussit. Cremati corporis reliquias ad Serviliam, Bruti matrem, deportandas curavit. Non eadem fuit Octaviani erga Brutum moderatio; is enim avulsum Bruti caput Romam ferri jussit, ut Caii Caesaris statuæ subjiceretur.

*Caius Julius Caesar Octavianus Augustus, B.C. 43—A.D. 14.*

75. Octavianus, Juliae, Caii Caesaris sororis, nepos, patrem quadrimus amisit. A majore avunculo adoptatus eum in Hispaniam profectum secutus est. Deinde ab eo Apolloniam missus est, ut liberalibus studiis vacaret. Auditâ avunculi

morte, Romam rediit, nomen Caesaris sumpsit, collectoque veteranorum exercitu, opem Decimo Bruto tulit, qui ab Antonio Mutinae obsidebatur. Quum autem urbis aditu prohiberetur, ut Brutum de omnibus rebus certiolem faceret, primo litteras laminis plumbeis inscriptas misit, quae per urinatorem sub aquâ fluminis deferebantur. Quin et avibus internuntiis usus est. Columbibus enim diu inclusis et fame affectis litteras ad collum alligabat, easque a proximo moenibus loco emittebat. Illae, lucis cibique avidae, summa aedificia petentes, a Bruto excipiebantur, maxime quum ille disposito quibusdam in locis cibo columbas illuc devolare instituisset.

76. Octavianus bellum Mutinense duobus proeliis confecit, quorum in altero non ducis modo, sed militis etiam functus est munere; nam aquilifero graviter vulnerato, aquilam humeris subiit, et in castra reportavit. Postea reconciliatâ cum Antonio gratiâ, junctisque cum ipso et Lepido copiis, ut Caii Caesaris necem ulcisceretur, ad urbem hostiliter accessit; inde quadringentos milites ad senatum misit, qui sibi consulatum nomine exercitus deposcerent. Cunctante senatu centurio, legationis princeps, rejecto sagulo, ostendens gladii capulum, non dubitavit in curiâ dicere: "Hic faciet, si vos non feceritis." Cui respondisse Ciceronem ferunt: "Si hoc modo petieritis Caesari consulatum, auferetis." Quod dictum ei deinde exitio fuit, invisus enim esse coepit Caesari, quod libertatis esset amantior.

77. Octavianus nondum viginti annos natus consulatum invasit, novamque proscriptionis tabulam proposuit, quae proscriptio Sullanâ longe crudelior fuit; ne tenerae quidem aetati pepercit. Puerum quemdam nomine Atilium Octavianus coegit togam virilem sumere, ut tanquam vir proscriberetur. Atilius, protinus ut e capitolio descendit, deducuntibus ex more amicis, in tabulam relatus est. Desertum deinde a comitibus ne mater quidem prae metu recepit. Puer itaque fugit, et in silvis aliquamdiu delituit. Quum vero inopiam ferre non posset, e latebris exivit, seque praetereuntibus indicavit, a quibus interfectus est. Alius puer etiam impubes, dum in ludum litterarium it, cum paedagogo, qui pro eo corpus objecerat, necatus est.

78. Octavianus, initâ cum Antonio et Lepido societate, M. Brutum, Caesaris interfectorem, bello persecutus est. Quod bellum, quamquam aeger atque invalidus, duplici proelio trans-

egit, quorum priore castris exutus vix fugâ evasit; altero victor se gessit acerbius. In nobilissimum quemque captivum saeviit, adjectâ etiam supplicio verborum contumeliâ. Uni suppliciter precanti sepulturam respondit, jam istam in voluminum atque ferarum potestate futuram. Ambo erant captivi pater et filius; quum autem Octavianus nollet nisi uni vitam concedere, eos sortiri jussit, utri parceretur. Pater, qui se pro filio ad mortem subeundam obtulerat, occisus est; nec servatus filius, qui prae dolore voluntariâ occubuit nece; neque ab hoc tristi spectaculo oculos avertit Octavianus, sed utrumque spectavit morientem.

79. Octavianus ab Antonio iterum abalienatus est, quòd is repudiâtâ Octaviâ sorore Cleopatram, Aegypti reginam, duxisset uxorem, quae mulier cum Antonio luxu et deliciis certabat. Gloriata est aliquando, se centies sestertiûm unâ coenâ absumpturam. Antonio id fieri posse neganti magnificam apposuit coenam, sed non tanti sumptus, quanti promiserat. Irrisa igitur ab Antonio jussit sibi afferri vas aceto plenum; exspectabat Antonius, quidnam esset actura. Illa gemmas pretiosissimas auribus appensas habebat; protinus unam detraxit, et aceto dilutam absorbit. Alteram quoque simili modo parabat absumere, nisi prohibita fuisset.

80. Octavianus cum Antonio apud Actium, qui locus in Epiro est, navali proelio dimicavit; victum et fugientem Antonium persecutus Aegyptum petiit, obsessâque Alexandriâ, quo Antonius cum Cleopatrá confugerat, brevi potitus est. Antonius desperatis rebus, quum in solio regali sedisset regio diademate cinctus, necem sibi conscivit. Cleopatra vero, quam Octavianus magnopere cupiebat vivam comprehendi, triumphoque servari, aspidem sibi in cophino inter ficus afferendam curavit, eamque ipsa brachio applicuit; quod ubi cognovit Octavianus, medicos vulneri remedia adhibere jussit. Admovit etiam Pysillos, qui venenum exsugerent, sed frustra. Cleopatrae mortuae communem cum Antonio sepulturam tribuit.

81. Tandem Octavianus hostibus victis, solusque imperio potitus, clementem se exhibuit. Omnia deinceps in eo plena mansuetudinis et humanitatis. Multis ignovit, a quibus saepe et graviter laesus fuerat: quo in numero fuit Metellus, unus ex Antonii praefectis. Quum is inter captivos senex squalidus sordidatusque processisset, agnovit eum filius ejus, qui Octaviani partes secutus fuerat, statimque exsiliens, patrem

complexus, sic Octavianum allocutus est: "Pater meus hostis tibi fuit; ego miles: non magis ille poenam, quam ego praemium meriti sumus. Aut igitur me propter illum occidi jube, aut illum propter me vivere. Delibera, quaeso, utrum sit moribus tuis convenientius." Octavianus, postquam paulum addubitavisset, misericordiâ motus, hominem sibi infensissimum propter filii merita servavit.

82. Octavianus in Italiam rediit, Romamque triumphans ingressus est. Tum bellis toto orbe compositis Jani gemini portas suâ manu clausit, quae tantummodo bis antea clausae fuerant, primo sub Numâ rege, iterum post primum Punicum bellum. Tunc omnes praeteritorum malorum oblivio cepit, populusque Romanus praesentis otii laetitiâ perfruebatur. Octaviano maximi honores a senatu delati sunt. Ipse *Augustus* cognominatus est, et in ejus honorem mensis Sextilis eodem nomine est appellatus, quod illo mense bellis civilibus finis esset impositus. Equites Romani natalem ejus biduo semper celebrarunt; senatus populusque Romanus universus cognomen *patris patriae* maximo consensu ei detulerunt. Augustus prae gaudio lacrimans respondit his verbis: "Compos factus sum votorum meorum; neque aliud mihi optandum est, quam ut hunc consensum vestrum ad ultimum vitae finem videre liceat."

83. Dictaturam, quam populus magnâ vi offerebat, Augustus genu nixus, dejectâque ab humeris togâ, deprecatus est. Domini appellationem semper exhorruit, eamque sibi tribui edicto vetuit. Immo de restituendâ republicâ non semel cogitavit; sed reputans, et se privatum non sine periculo fore, et rempublicam plurimum arbitrio commissum iri, summam retinuit potestatem; id vero studuit, ne quem novi status poeniteret. Bene de iis etiam, quos adversarios expertus fuerat, et sentiebat et loquebatur. Legentem aliquando unum e nepotibus invenit, quumque puer territus volumen Ciceronis, quod manu tenebat, veste tegeret, Augustus librum cepit, eoque statim reddito: "Hic vir," inquit, "fili mi, doctus fuit et patriae amans."

84. Pedibus saepe per urbem incedebat, summâque comitate adeuntes excipiebat; unde quum quidam libellum supplicem porrigens prae metu et reverentiâ nunc manum proferret, nunc retraheret: "Putasne," inquit jocans Augustus, "assem te elephantum dare?" Eum aliquando convenit *veteranus miles*,

qui vocatus in jus periclitabatur, rogavitque, ut sibi adesset. Statim Augustus unum e comitatu suo elegit advocatum, qui litigatorem commendaret. Tum veteranus exclamavit: "At non ego, te periclitante bello Actiaco, vicarium quaesivi, sed ipse pro te pugnavi;" simulque detexit cicatrices. Erubuit Augustus, atque ipse venit in advocationem.

85. Quum post Actiacam victoriam Augustus Romam ingrederetur, occurrit ei inter gratulantes opifex quidam corvum tenens, quem instituerat haec dicere: *Ave, Caesar, victor, Imperator.* Augustus avem officiosam miratus eam viginti millibus nummorum emit. Socius opificis, ad quem nihil ex illâ liberalitate pervenerat, affirmavit Augusto, illum habere et alium corvum, quem afferri postulavit. Allatus corvus verba, quae didicerat, expressit: *Ave, Antoni, victor, Imperator.* Nihil eâ re exasperatus Augustus jussit tantummodo corvorum doctorem dividere acceptam mercedem cum contubernali. Salutatus similiter a psittaco, eni eum jussit.

86. Exemplo incitatus sutor quidam corvum instituit ad parem salutationem; sed, quum parum proficeret, saepe ad avem non respondentem dicebat: "Opera et impensa periit." Tandem corvus coepit proferre dictatam salutationem; quâ auditâ dum transiret Augustus respondit: "Satis domi talium salutatorum habeo." Tum corvus illa etiam verba adiecit, quibus dominum querentem audire solebat: "Opera et impensa periit." Ad quod Augustus risit, atque avem emi jussit quanti nullam adhuc emerat.

87. Solebat quidam Graeculus descendenti e palatio Augusto honorificum aliquod epigramma porrigere. Id quum frustra saepe fecisset, et tamen rursus eundem facturum Augustus videret, suâ manu in chartâ breve exaravit graecum epigramma, et Graeculo venienti ad se obviam misit. Ille legendo laudare coepit, mirarique tam voce quam vultu gestuque. Dein quum accessit ad sellam quâ Augustus vehebatur, demissâ in pauperem crumenam manu, paucos denarios protulit, quos principi daret; dixitque se plus daturum fuisse, si plus habuisset. Secuto omnium risu, Graeculum Augustus vocavit, eique satis grandem pecuniae summam numerari jussit.

88. Augustus fere nulli se invitanti negabat. Exceptus igitur a quodam coenâ satis parcâ et paene quotidianâ, hoc tantum insusurravit: "Non putabam me tibi esse tam fami-

liarem." Quum aliquando apud Pollionem quendam coenaret, fregit unus ex servis vas crystallinum; rapi illum protinus Pollio jussit, et, ne vulgari morte periret, abjici muraenis, quas ingens piscina continebat. Evasit e manibus puer, et ad pedes Caesaris confugit, non recusans mori, sed rogans ne piscium esca fieret. Motus novitate crudelitatis Augustus servi infelicis patrocinium suscepit. Quum autem veniam a viro crudeli non impetraret, crystallina vasa ad se afferri jussit; omnia manu suâ fregit; servum manumisit, piscinamque compleri praecepit.

89. Augustus in quâdam villâ aegrotans noctes inquietas agebat, rumpente somnum ejus crebro noctuae cantu. Quâ molestiâ quum liberari se vehementer cupere significasset, miles quidam, aucupii peritus, noctuam prehendendam curavit, vivamque Augusto attulit, spe ingentis praemii. Cui Augustus mille nummos dari jussit. At ille minus dignum praemium existimans, dicere ausus est: "Malo ut vivat," et avem demisit. Imperatori nec ad irascendum causa deerat, nec ad ulciscendum potestas: hanc tamen injuriam aequo animo tulit Augustus, hominemque impunitum abire passus est.

90. Augustus amicitias non facile admisit, et admissas constanter retinuit. Imprimis familiarem habuit Maecenatem equitem Romanum, qui eâ, quâ apud principem valebat, gratiâ ita semper usus est, ut prodesset omnibus, quibus posset, noceret nemini. Mira erat ejus ars et libertas in flectendo Augusti animo, quum hunc irâ incitatum videret. Jus aliquando dicebat Augustus, et multos morte damnaturus videbatur. Aderat tunc Maecenas, qui circumstantium turbam perrumpere, et ad tribunal propius accedere conatus est; quum id frustra tentasset, in tabellâ scripsit haec verba: "Surge tandem, carnifex;" eamque tabellam ad Augustum projecit, quâ lectâ Augustus statim surrexit, et nemo est morte mulctatus.

91. Habitavit Augustus in aedibus modicis, neque laxitate, neque cultu conspicuis, ac per annos amplius quadraginta in eodem cubiculo hieme et aestate mansit. Supellex quoque ejus vix privatae elegantiae erat. Raro veste aliâ usus est, quam confectâ ab uxore, sorore, filiâ, neptibusque. Altiuscula erant ejus calceamenta, ut procerior, quam erat, videretur. Cibi minimi erat atque vulgaris; secundarium panem, et pisciculos minutos et sicus virides maxime appetebat. *Idea*

tamen Romam, quam pro maiestate imperii non satis ornatam invenerat, adeo excoluit, ut jure sit gloriatus, marmoream se relinquere, quam lateritiam accepisset.

92. Augustus non amplius septem horas dormiebat, ac ne eas quidem continuas sed ita, ut in illo temporis spatio ter aut quater expergisceretur. Si interruptum somnum recuperare non posset, lectores arcessebat donec resumeret. Quum audisset senatorem quendam, licet aere alieno oppressum, arcte et graviter dormire solitum, culcitam ejus magno pretio emit. Mirantibus dixit: "Habenda est ad somnum culcita, in quâ homo, qui tantum debebat, dormire potuit."

93. Exercitationes campestris equorum et armorum statim post bella civilia omisit et ad pilam primo folliculumque transiit; mox animi laxandi causâ, modo piscabatur hamo, modo talis nucibusque ludebat cum pueris minutis, quos facie et garrulitate amabiles undique conquirebat. Aleâ multum delectabatur; idque ei vitio datum est. Tandem afflictâ valetudine in Campaniam concessit, ubi remisso ad otium animo a nullo hilaritatis genere abstinuit. Supremo vitæ die, petito speculo, capillum sibi comi jussit, et amicos circumstantes percunctatus est, vitæ mimum satisne commode egisset; adjecit et solitam clausulam: "Edite strepitum, vosque omnes cum gaudio applaudite." Obiit Nolæ sextum et septuagesimum annum agens.

*This book is the property of*  
**COOPER MEDICAL COLLEGE.**  
**SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.**

*and is not to be removed from the  
Library Room by any person or  
under any pretext whatever.*

## NOTES.





## NOTES

ON THE

### EXTRACTS FROM CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR.

[In references *First Part* indicates First Part of the *Principia Latina*.]

Page  
9

I. *Gallia* (Gaul) was the name by which the Romans designated the country extending from the British Channel and the German Ocean on the north to the Pyrenees and the Gulf of Lyons on the south, and from the Atlantic on the west to the Rhine and Italy on the east and southeast. It comprised *France*, *Belgium*, most of *Switzerland*, and part of *Holland*, and of some of the German territories. The epithet *Transalpina* (i. e. beyond the Alps) was applied to it as distinguished from *Cisalpina* (i. e. this side the Alps), Northern Italy, in reference to their relative position with regard to Rome.

In the division which Caesar here makes into three parts he does not include the southeast portion, called *Gallia Narbonensis*, or *Gallia Provincia*, but usually by Caesar simply *Provincia*, from which is derived the modern *Provence*. The rest of the country was divided into 1. *Aquitania*, in the south, bordering on the Pyrenees and extending to the Garumna (now *Garonne*); 2. *Gallia Celtica*, extending from the Garumna to the *Matrona* (now *Marne*) and *Sequana* (now *Seine*); and 3. *Gallia Belgica*, from the last-named rivers to the Rhine.

*Omnis*. By the separation of *omnis* from its noun Caesar means *Gaul* taken in its entire extent (exclusive of the Roman Province), in opposition to *Gallia* in the narrower sense of one of the three divisions.—*Tres* is placed at the end of the sentence as being the significant word to be impressed on the memory (Zumpt, § 789).—*Unam*, i. e. partem.—*Aliam* (sc. partem), another of several after *unam*, and not in their order, which would have been *alteram* or *secundam*.—With *Aquitani* and *Celtae* repeat *incolunt* for the construction.

II. *Lingua, institutis, legibus*. If three or more substantives stand together, it is usual in good prose either to omit the conjunction

Page

9 altogether or to insert it between first and second and second and third, etc. This is also the more common practice in the case of adjectives and verbs. In the third or fourth place *que* may be used (Zumpt, § 783).—*Dividit* is expressed with its nearest subject; the plural *dividunt* is to be supplied with *Matrona et Sequana*.

III. *Trans Rhenum*, i. e. from Gaul, where Caesar is supposed to be.—*Incolunt*, here used intransitively (inhabit the country), *dwelling*.—*Quibuscum* for *cum quibus*, *cum* is joined in this way with the ablative of the personal and relative pronouns.

IV. *Quoque* differs in quantity from *quōque*, ablative of *quisque*.—*Virtute*, "in valor." The ablative is used with nouns, adjectives, and verbs to express a particular respect, circumstance, or limitation, where we use *in*, *as to*, *with regard to*, etc.—*Ferē*. This is one of the three adverbs (*ferme*, *fere*, *ohé*) having the final syllable long, though not formed from an adjective of 1st and 2d declension. See First Part, p. 114.—*Quotidianis*. The student will note that the first *i* in this word is long, as it is in *quotidie* and all adverbial derivatives from *dies*, as *pridie*, *postridie*, etc., and also in *biduum*, *triduum*.

V. *Una pars*, i. e. *Gallia Celtica*, or *Gallia* in its limited sense.—*A flumine*. The preposition here denotes the point of origin, *from*, but in designating the boundaries of the province is equivalent to our *at*. In the next clause the ablatives without the preposition denote that *by* which any thing is done or described. Notice here also the three ablatives without a connective, and see remark on § II.—*Oceano*. The Atlantic is meant.—*Finibus*. *Finis* is an *end*; the plural *fines* of territory means the *bounds* or *limits*, and hence also is often applied to all comprised within those limits, i. e. *territories*, *country*.—*Belgae*. Hence the modern *Belgium*.—*Flūmen*. Verbal nouns ending in *men* are of the neuter gender, and (when from a stem ending in a vowel) have the penult long. See First Part, p. 113. *Flāmen*, a *priest* (masc.), is of different formation.

VI. *Belgae*. The name of the people used for the name of the country, *Gallia Belgica*, contrasted with *una pars* before and *Aquitania* in next section.—*Inferiorem partem*, i. e. toward the mouth of the river.—*Spectant*. A frequentative verb from *specio*, supine *spectrum*, denoting a repetition of the act implied in the simple verb.

VII. *A Garumnā flumine*. The usual order of the words in Caesar is with *flumen* first; as in § V., *a flumine Rhodano*; so he always writes *flumen Rhodanus*, *flumen Rhenus*.—*Occāsum sōlis*, properly *sunset*, equivalent to *the west*, opposed to *orientem solem* in the pre-

ceding clause. *Occidens sol* may be used for *occasus solis*. The direction will be of course northwest.

Page  
9

VIII. *Apud Helvetios*, "among the Helvetii." *Apud* with the name of a person means at the house of, with the name of an author, in the writings of, in.—*Nobilissimus*, note the form of the superlative, not in *-illimus*.—*Ditissimus*, regularly formed from *dis*, *ditis*, though the usual form of the positive is *dives*, *divitis*. Cicero uses *divitior* and *divitissimus* for compar. and superl.—*Orgetorix* is placed at the end of the sentence to give prominence to his name. See remark on *tres* in § I.—*Nobilitatis* usually means the condition of being noble, but is here used in a concrete sense for the nobility, as a collective noun.—*Persuasit*, "persuaded," "induced;" *suasit* would be he advised, without stating the result.—*Civitati*, equivalent here to *civibus* (see Zumpt's Lat. Gram. § 675), is the dative after *persuasit*, which takes as its object accusative the clause introduced by *ut*.—*Cum omnibus copiis*. Under this are included the inhabitants and property as well.—*Exirent* is plural on account of the plural implied in *civitati*.

IX. *Facilius*. The comparative of the adverb formed from an adjective is always the same in form as the neuter of the comparative adjective.—*Continentur*, not are bounded, as in § V., but "are hemmed in," "confined."—*Unâ ex parte* is here followed by *altera*, indicating an enumeration in order.—*Altus* when reckoned from below upward is *high*, when from above downward is *deep*. The superlatives *latissimo* and *altissimo* are not to be taken very strictly, for the Rhine at this point is neither very deep nor very broad.—*Helvetium* is here an adjective.—*Monte Jurâ, lacu Lemano*. This is the regular order of the words in Caesar, i. e. with *mons* and *lacus* first.—*Lacus Lemanus* is now the Lake of Geneva.—*Altissimo*. The superlative is used in two senses, either relatively to other objects possessing the same quality, but not in the same degree, and then is to be rendered by our superlative, as *altissimus*, the highest; or absolutely, in reference only to itself, and then is translated by *very*; so here *altissimo* means "very high."—*Tertiâ*, i. e. *tertiâ ex parte*.—*Provinciam nostram*; see remark at the beginning of the Notes.

X. *Adducti*. Caesar is fond of the use of such participles as *adducti*, *permoti*, etc., with the ablative, "induced," "influenced by."—*Pertinerent*. The subjunctive is here used, implying that which belonged to their departure in the opinion of the Helvetii, not in Caesar's. See Zumpt, § 549.—*Jumentorum*, both pack and draught

10

Page

10 animals; the word is derived from *jungo, jugum*.—*Quam maximum numerum, senentes quam maximas*. *Quam*, with the verb *possum*, is prefixed to the superlative in order to express the highest possible degree; but sometimes, as here, *possum* is omitted; i. e. *as much or great as possible, the greatest possible*, etc.—*Proximis*. The superlative without any adjective positive in use; its place is supplied by *propinquus*.—Notice the omission of the conjunction between the infinitives *comparare, coemere, facere*, etc., and compare remark on § II.

XI. *Ad eas res conficiendas*. The construction of the gerundive instead of the gerund of a transitive verb *ad conficiendum eas res*; see Rule 32, First Part.—*Deligitur*. *Deligo*, to choose, makes its perfect *delegi*, while *diligo*, to love, makes *dilexi*. There are three verbs in *-lego* or *-ligo* which form their perfect in *-exi*, viz., *diligo, dilexi; intellego, intellexi*; and *negligo, neglexi*.—*Persuadet ut occuparet*. In this sentence and in the next, *ut idem conaretur*, the imperfect subjunctive is used after the present tense in the leading clause, contrary to the Rule 26, First Part; but in Latin the present tense is often used instead of the aorist of the past, when the writer in his imagination transfers himself to the past, which thus becomes to him present, as it were; Zumpt, § 501. Here, then, the imperfect is used, just as if Caesar had written *persuasit*.—*Ut idem conaretur*, “to attempt the same” (*thing*), “make the same attempt.” In Latin the neuter adjective or pronoun is often used as the object of a verb without a substantive, where the notion of the substantive is contained in the verb; here *ut idem conaretur* is equivalent to *ut eundem conatum faceret*; so *idem respondere* the same as *idem responsum reddere* or *facere*, return the same answer, etc.—*Totius Galliae potiri*. The genitive is here used as in the expression *potiri rerum*, though *potior* (Rule 17, p. 90, First Part) governs the ablative: this is the only instance of the genitive after *potior* in Caesar.—*Potiri posse sperant*. After the verbs to promise, to hope, the Latins regularly use the future infinitive with the accusative of the pronoun expressed; but there are many instances of the present infinitive instead of the future, as here, and also of the omission of the pronoun, as *pollicentur obsides dare*, in Caesar; Zumpt, § 605.

XII. *Ex vinculis*, literally from chains, i. e. “(being) in chains, fettered.”—*Causam dicere*, “to plead his cause,” i. e. to defend himself.—*Damnatum*, accus. pf. pass. part. agreeing with *eum* (i. e. Orgetorigem) understood, which is governed by *sequi*. After the impersonal expressions *oportet, necesse est*, the Latins use the subjunctive (*usu*).

ally without *ut*), or the accusative and infinitive, which (accus. and infin.) really form the subject of *oportet*, etc. The words *ut igni cremaretur* explain *poenam*, "the punishment that he should be burned with fire;" or, more according to our idiom, "the punishment of being burned with fire."—*Familiam*, from *funulus*, means (as here) the whole body of slaves belonging to one house, and then often the household, the family. When connected with *pater*, *mater*, *filus*, *filia*, the genitive singular usually ends in *as*, though the form *ae* is also used, as *paterfamilias*, etc.—*Clientes* properly denotes the relation in Rome of certain plebeians toward a patronus, but is here applied to the vassals or retainers of a Helvetian chief.

XIII. *Incitata*, "aroused," "incensed."—*Civitas* for the members of the state, *cives*, as in § VIII.—*Quum civitas conaretur*. *Quum* is in Latin both temporal and causal. When *quum* refers simply to time it will be followed by the indicative mood, except in strictly historical narration, where, in a series of events, the past tenses of the subjunctive will follow *quum*, because in a continuous narrative a preceding event is always conceived and represented as in some measure the cause of a subsequent one; Zumpt, § 577, 578.—*Exsequi*, "to follow out," i. e. "to enforce."—*Nihilominus*, properly "by nothing the less," i. e. "none the less," or "nevertheless."

XIV. *Trium mensium*, in the genitive limiting *cibaria* (see Zumpt, § 427), where we may say "for three months," or *three months'* (provisions). *Mensium* is given here, but the form *mensum* also occurs in good Latin writers.—*Quenque efferre jubent*. The pupil must take care not to make *jubent* govern *quemque* in the accusative; verbs of commanding regularly govern the dative, but *jubeo* takes almost always the accusative and infinitive, never the accusative alone; Zumpt, § 617.—*Domo*, "from home;" *domus* is put in the ablative when it denotes *whence*, as names of towns, etc., p. 120, First Part.—*Quibus itineribus*. This repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause is quite common in Caesar; it is most frequent and appears to have been customary, especially in Cicero and Caesar, with *dies*. The repetition of the antecedent is necessary when there are two substantives preceding the relative, and it might be doubtful to which of them the relative refers; Zumpt, § 743.—*Possent* is here in the subjunctive because it denotes a consequence; the relative sentence being equivalent in fact to (*taliam*) *ut iis domo exire possent*.—*Per Seguanos*, the people for the territory.—*Montem Juram*, etc., note again the position of *mons* and *flumen* before the proper name.—*Alterum*, the other of the two.—*Pro-*

Page

10

*vinciam nostram*; see note on *Gallus omnis*, § I.—*Multo*, ablative of the measure of excess or deficiency, prefixed to comparatives and superlatives; Zumpt, § 487.—*Nonnullis locis*. The ablative without a preposition is used to denote the place *where* in certain words and phrases; *locus* is so used especially with an adjective; Zumpt, § 481.—*Vado* is here the instrumental ablative, and may be joined in signification to *transitur*, “is crossed by a ford,” i. e. “is forded;” and *transitur* in the present implies the possibility of the fact, and may be rendered “can be forded.” *Transitur*, moreover, is in the passive, the preposition *trans* making *ire* a transitive verb.

XV. *Allobrogum, Helvetios*. The *Helvetii* occupied the greater part of what is now Switzerland; their boundaries are described in § IX. The *Allobroges* dwelt on the south side of the *lacus Lemanus* (now *Lake of Geneva*), their territory touching on that of the *Helvetii* where the Rhone flowed from the lake.—*Genēva* (now *Geneva*) was the last city of the *Allobroges* in this direction on the borders of the *Helvetii*. There is some doubt about the ancient name; it is found written also *Genua* and *Genāva*.—*Ad Helvetios*, “to the territory of the *Helvetii*.”—*Omnibus rebus comparatis*, the ablative absolute, “all things being provided,” or “having provided all things;” *a se* may be supplied to denote the personal agent; the Latins were obliged to use this somewhat inconvenient mode of expression from the want of a perfect active participle; see First Part, Rule 19, p. 116. In the case of an intransitive verb which is not used in the passive participle the Latins used, to supply the want of a participle, *quum* with the past perfect of the subjunctive active; but the usage extended also to other verbs. Other modes are: *ubi* with the perfect (present perfect) indicative, or an accusative of the perfect passive participle dependent upon the main verb, as, “having slain the Gaul he stripped him of his collar,” *Gallum caesum torque spoliavit*; Key’s L. G., § 1281.—*Diem dicunt, quā die*; on the repetition of the antecedent see remark in § XIV., and observe that the feminine *dies* is more frequently used when the reference is to a stated or fixed time.—*Convenient*. The indicative here would mean that they are assembling; the subjunctive denotes that “they are to assemble.”—*Quum id nunciatum esset*; the subjunctive is used here in the narration, as in § XIII. His hastening his departure from Rome is the consequence of the tidings brought to him.—*Maturat* here takes the infinitive as its direct object.—*Ab urbe*. In such relations *urbs* used alone

means Rome; the towns of Italy were *oppida*.—*Gallia ulterior*, "Farther Gaul," i. e. Transalpine Gaul.—Caesar was noted for the great rapidity of his movements, and much of his success was owing to this. According to Suetonius (who wrote his life), he traveled (when hurriedly summoned) at the rate of one hundred Roman miles per day.

XVI. *De ejus adventu*, etc. *Facio* (aliquem) *certiorem* means "I inform" (one), and is followed by *de* with the ablative of that about or of which the information is given; so in the passive *certior factus sum de*, "I am informed of," with the ablative.—*Qui dicerent*, "who should say," or "to say," the subjunctive here denoting the purpose; for the imperfect after *mittunt*, a present tense, see note in § XI.—*Sibi esse in animo*, "that it was their intention," literally "that it was to them (or 'that they had it') in mind;" *sibi* refers of course to the subject of the sentence; and the accusative with the infinitive is used after *dicerent*, a verb of saying, etc., Rule 23, p. 123, First Part; the clause *sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere* being the subject accusative of the verb *esse*. In such constructions it is common in translating to put the subject after the verb and insert an *it* before the verb, thus, "that it was their intention to march through the province without (doing) any injury."—*Sine ullo*, etc. For the difference between *quisquam* and *ullus* and their usage with *sine* see Zumpt, § 709.—*Negat se posse*, "he says that he can not;" instead of *non dico* the Latins generally used *nego*, as here; Zumpt, § 799.—*Una per Sequanos via*. *Una* is here emphatic, and its force may be expressed by "one only."

XVII. *Mittunt, ut impetrarent*. On the past tense of the subjunctive see note in § XI.—*Eo deprecatore*, ablative absolute, but it may be rendered in English "through his intercession."—*Impetrarent*, it will be noticed, has no expressed object here; from the context may be supplied "their request."—*Qudd duxerat*. The indicative here, because the writer is simply stating a fact.—*Impetrat*. The object of the verb is expressed by the following clause, *ut.....patiantur*.

XVIII. *In Italiam*. Northern Italy, or *Gallia Cisalpina*, which formed part of his government, is here meant. He had no authority in Central Italy, which was under the control of the Senate.—*Duasque legiones conscribit*. In addition to the four he already had.—*Ire contendit*. The verbs of *resolving* and *endeavoring* to do or prevent a thing are followed by *ut* or *ne* when the dependent clause has a subject of its own, but when the same subject remains they



Page

11 are generally followed by the infinitive (though *ut* is found in this case also); Zumpt, § 614.—*Pervenit* is here in the present tense.—*Allobrogibus* corresponds with *Allobrogum fines* just preceding.—The Vocontii and Allöbröges dwelt in the Provincia on the left bank of the Rhone. The territory of the Allobroges extended southward from the lake of Geneva (see § XV.); and the Segusi-ani dwelt on the opposite side of the Rhone, below the junction of the Arar (now Saône).—*Provincium* is here *Gallia Narbonensis*.

XIX. *Jam*, "by this time," i. e. in the interval of several weeks, in which Caesar had gone as far as Aquileia, at the eastern end of Northern Italy, to collect troops.—*Per angustias*, the narrow pass between Jura and the Rhone; see § XIV.—*Rogatum auxilium*; the supine *rogatum* is used after the verb of motion *mittunt*; see Rule 28, p. 133, First Part.—*Depopulatis agris*. The perfect participle of a deponent verb is often used in Latin in a passive sense; see Zumpt, § 632.—*Non facile*. In Latin, as in English, an assertion is sometimes made by denying the opposite, as *non laudo*, "I do not praise," meaning "I blame;" so here, *non facile*, "not easily," i. e. "with difficulty:" such usage is called by the grammarians *litotes*.—*Ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere*. *Prohibeo*, "to keep at a distance," "to ward off," is commonly construed, as here, with the hostile person or thing in the accusative and the object of attack in the ablative, with or without the preposition *ab*; but sometimes the hostile person or thing is in the ablative, while the thing to be defended is in the accusative, as *a quo periculo prohibete rempublicam*; Zumpt, § 469.—*Non expectandum sibi statuit*. Supply *esse* to govern *sibi*, as it is often omitted; see Rules 30–32, First Part, for use of the gerundive; the accusative with which *expectandum* agrees here is the following sentence, *dum.....pervenirent*, which is in effect equivalent to "the arrival of the Helvetii in the country of the Santoni."—*Dum pervenirent*. *Dum* in the sense of "until" has usually the indicative mood, unless a thing is merely conceived of as that which may be realized, or a purpose be expressed or implied, in which cases the subjunctive is used; Zumpt, § 575.—*Santonos*. Caesar uses the genitive, *Santonum*, of the 3d declension, otherwise the 2d; so he uses *Teutonum* and *Teutones*.

XX. *Flumen est Arar*, "there is a river (called) Arar;" a common mode of expression in Caesar in passing to a new point, or for lively representation.—*Arar*, now "the Saône." Most of the rivers of Gaul retain their ancient names with a slight change; the great variation in the modern name of this river is accounted for

by the fact that it was also called *Sauconna*.—*Quod* is in the neuter, though the immediately preceding word is masculine; the relative agrees with the word to which it refers in gender, number, and person; if an appellative and a proper name of different genders are combined the relative may agree with either, Madvig, § 315, obs. 1; in Caesar this usage of *quod*, referring to the appellative *flumen*, is the usual one, though he has *flumine Rheno*, *qui* in § IX.—*Incrēdibilī lenitāte, ita ut.....non possit*. “With incredible (remarkable) gentleness of current, so that it can not be determined by the eyes (toward) in which direction it flows.” The subjunctive of consequence; the subjunctive of purpose would require *ne* in place of *ut non*; see First Part, Rule 27, 1. 2.—*In utram partem fluat*. The subjective is required in the indirect question; see Rule 25, First Part, p. 127.—*Ratibus et lintribus junctis*, the ablative absolute to supply the place of the perfect active participle; see note on § XV.—*Certior factus est*. Instead of *de* with the ablative, the construction here is the accusative with the infinitive; cf. note on § XVI.—*Tres copiarum partes* in the accusative after *transduxisse*; and is equivalent to “three-fourths of their forces.” The passage of the Saône is commonly supposed to have been near *Macon*; Napoleon placed it at *Chalons sur Saône*.—*De tertiā vigiliā*, “at the beginning of the third watch.” The preposition *de* from its partitive signification also denotes time, as *mediā de nocte*, “in the middle of the night,” etc., the signification of the point of beginning being lost in that of the time in general; Zumpt, § 308.—The Romans divided the night, from sunset to sunrise, into four equal watches; the third watch thus began at midnight.

**XXI. Aggressus.** The perfect participle of a deponent verb may be used exactly as our perfect active participle.—*Concidit*; note the quantity of the penult, as coming from *con* and *caedo*; and that it is the transitive form with a direct object; *concidit* would be intransitive.—*Sese in proximas silvas abdidit*. *In* is regularly joined with the accusative after a verb of motion; with certain verbs the usage varies in some cases between *in* with the accusative and *in* with the ablative, with a slight difference of meaning: *includere aliquem in carcerem* and *includere aliquem in carcere* both mean “to shut one up in prison,” but the first implies also “to bring one to” the prison for that purpose; *abdere se in silvas* means “to go to the woods for the purpose of concealment there,” but *abdere milites in insidiis*, “to conceal the soldiers in ambush;” Madvig, § 230, obs. 4.—*Is pagus*, “this canton;” the division of country for the

Page

11 people, equivalent to *ex pars Helvetiorum*.—*Appellābātur*. Observe the difference in form and meaning between this verb and *appello* of the 3d conj.—*Omnis civitas Helvetia*. As there is no special emphasis on *omnis* here it stands in its usual position; see note on *Gallia est omnis divisa* in § I.—*Sub iugum misērat*. It was considered a great degradation for Roman soldiers to be obliged “to pass under the yoke,” the symbol of subjection. The “yoke” in such cases was formed by two spears standing upright and a third drawn across the top of the other two. The conquered army was obliged to pass beneath this.—*Quae pars calamitatem*, etc. This is a common Latin construction, the relative clause standing first; in English this is unusual; we say, “that part (of the Helvetians), which had inflicted a disaster on the Roman people, was the first to pay the penalty.” In such a construction the antecedent substantive is omitted in its own clause, and is attracted into the case and clause of the relative.—*Princeps persolvit*. In place of the ordinal adverbs, *prius*, *primum* (or *primo*), *posterior*, *postremum*, the corresponding adjectives are often used when they belong to a noun in the sentence; Zumpt, § 626; *princeps* is equivalent to *prima*.

XXII. *Hoc proelio facto* (the ablative absolute) may be rendered “when this battle had been fought,” or “after this battle.”—*Ut consequi posset*. *Ut* with the subjunctive to express his purpose or object in building the bridge.—*Consequi*, “to overtake,” *sequi*, “to pursue,” without stating the result.—*Arāre*. Caesar always uses *Ararim* in the accusative and *Arare* in the ablative.—*Pontem* (in *Arare*) *faciendum curat*. The gerundive participle is joined with the verbs *curo*, *do*, *mitto*, etc., to express the purpose or end for which any thing is cared for, sent, etc. (Zumpt, § 653); the participle agrees with the object of the active form and the subject of the passive; here, literally, “he cares for a bridge over the Arar to be made,” i. e., “he causes a bridge to be built over the Arar” (*Saône*).—*Commoti*; see note on § X.—*Cujus legationis* is a repetition after the relative (of which Caesar is so fond) of the antecedent *legatos*, instead of *quorum legatorum*.—*Qui fuerat*. The relative with the indicative, denoting the simple fact that he had been their leader.—*Bello Cassiano*, “in the war with (the consul) Cassius;” the ablative without a preposition is used to express the point of time at which any thing happens; Zumpt, § 475.

12 XXIII. *Si pacem.....sin bello*. These words *pacem* and *bello* are placed thus prominently in the contrasted sentences, to indicate

them as the significant words; see note on *tres*, § I.—This whole *secutæ* is in the *oratio obliqua*, depending on *agit cum Cæsare*, which implies *dicens*, or is equivalent to *dicat*. This is an important subject, and it will be useful to the pupil to become accustomed to arrange the sentences in the form which they would have in the *oratio recta*, or direct narrative. The following remarks and rules may serve to explain the general usage in this construction. When a person has to report the language of another he may (1.) introduce him as speaking, and put in his mouth the exact words used, as, Cæsar said, "I will take a day to consider"—this is the *oratio recta*; or (2.) he may only state the substance of what he said under a change of form, as, Cæsar said "that he would take a day to consider"—this is the *oratio obliqua*.

When a speech is thus transferred to the *oratio obliqua* the following changes of Mood take place:

(A.) The Indicative Mood used in *direct* and *independent* statements is changed into the infinitive, becoming dependent on some such form as *dixit*, "he said," expressed or implied; and the nominative case will then be changed to an accusative.

(B.) The Indicative Mood used in *dependent relative* sentences is changed into the Subjunctive.

*Rem.* But if a statement of the writer's be introduced in the *oratio obliqua* it stands in the Indicative.

(C.) The Indicative Mood used in *questions* becomes the Subjunctive, being dependent on *rogavit*, or some such word, expressed or implied.

*Rem.* But when the Interrogative form is merely rhetorical, the question containing its own answer, and being therefore equivalent to a direct statement, it is often expressed with the accusative and infinitive (Smith's Lat. Gram., § 469); as, *Si veteris contumeliæ oblivisci vellet, num recentium injuriarum memoriam deponere posse?* where *num deponere posse* is equivalent in fact to *non deponere posse*; in the *oratio recta* this would be *Si veteris contumeliæ oblivisci velin (volo), num possum etiam recentium injuriarum memoriam deponere?* see Zumpt, § 603 c.; Madvig, § 405 a.

(D.) The Imperative Mood becomes the Subjunctive (imperfect, generally), being dependent on some such word as *imperavit*, expressed or implied.

(E.) Verbs used by the speaker in the Subjunctive for the most part remain in the same Mood in the *oratio obliqua*.

(F.) But the Subjunctive used in the *apodosis* of a hypothetical

Page

12 sentence becomes changed into the Infinitive in the *oratio obliqua*, as (§ LI.), *Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: Si quid ipsi a Caesare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse*; which would be, in the direct form, *Si quid mihi a te opus esset ad te venissem*. (Smith's Latin Grammar, § 464 sqq.)

The pronouns (personal, possessive, and demonstrative—*hic* and *iste*) of the first and second persons will properly not occur in the *oratio obliqua*, as all discourse is represented as quoted in the third person; hence for *ego* and *meus* the proper forms of *se* and *suus* will be employed, and for the pronoun of the second person *ille* or *is* will be used.

In the first sentence of Chap. XXIV. illustrations occur of Rules (A.) and (B.); the first sentence after *respondit* in the *oratio recta* (in Caesar's own language) would be *Mihi minus dubitationis datur, quod eas res, quas commemoravistis, memoriâ teneo*; in the *oratio obliqua*, since Caesar writes these words as if spoken by another, *mihi* is changed to *sibi* and *datur* to *dari*, according to Rule (A.); while in the dependent relative clauses *quod eas res, quas commemoravistis, memoriâ teneo*, the indicatives *commemoravistis* and *teneo* are changed into the subjunctives *commemorassent* and *teneret*, according to Rule (B.).

In Chap. LIII. Ariovistus says of Caesar, *intellecturum, quid invicti Germani virtute possent* in the *oratio obliqua*, which, in the *oratio recta*, in a direct question, would be *quid invicti Germani virtute possunt?* the indicative in the direct question being changed into the Subjunctive in the indirect, according to Rule (C.).

*Perseverâret* has for its subject *Caesar*, not *populus Romanus*.—*Reminisceâretur* would be, in the direct discourse in this passage, the imperative, according to Rule (D.); *sin bello perseveras, reminiscere et veteris incommodi*, etc.—*Incommûdi*. Verbs signifying *to remember* or *to forget* are commonly followed by the genitive of the object; Rule XVI., First Part, p. 89. *Incommodum* is used here as a milder expression than *clades*.—*Se ita didicisse, ut contenderent*. Apply here Rule (A.), with the remark on change of pronoun to convert this into the *oratio recta*.—*Ubi* is a relative adverb, being derived from *qui*, and at first written *quubi* or *cubi* (as in *ali-cubi*); it is here equivalent to the ablative of the pronoun.—*Constitissent* has for its subject *Helvetii*.—*Ne committeret, ut is locus .....caperet*, "he should not give occasion" (cause it to come to pass) "that that place.....should receive." *Ne committeret* equivalent to *ne commiseris* used imperatively in the *oratio recta*.

XXIV. *His* is the dative agreeing with *legatis* understood, not in the neuter, in which case Caesar would have said *ad hæc*, as in § LIII., *ad hæc Ariovistus respondit*.—The rest of this section is in the *oratio obliqua*, depending on *respondit*; see remarks in preceding section.—*Minus dubitationis*. The partitive genitive is often found after the neuters of adjectives and pronouns used substantively; Smith's Lat. Gram., § 270; Zumpt, § 435.—*Commémorassent* is plural, since Cæsar regards the words of Divico as those of the ambassadors collectively.—*Memoriâ*. Ablative of place without a preposition.—*Veteris contumeliae*. See note on *incommodi* in preceding section.—*Num*. On the use of *num* see Rule 24, First Part, p. 125.—*Si obsides ab iis sibi dentur*. The tense of the Subjunctive Mood in the *oratio obliqua* is determined by the ordinary rules for the sequence of tenses, see Rule 26, First Part, p. 127. Apparent exceptions to this rule are: 1. The *Historical Present* is often treated as a Past tense, and followed by Past tenses of the Subjunctive (see note on *persuadet* in § XI.); and, 2. For the sake of greater vividness a Past tense (like *dixit*, *respondit*), is often followed by a Present Subjunctive (Smith's Lat. Gram., § 473); here *dentur* and *satisfaciant* are in the present subjunctive, though the verb governing the whole clause is *respondit*.—*Aeduis* is governed by *satisfaciant* understood.—*Ipsis*, the Aedui.—*Sese* refers to Cæsar, and *iis* to the Helvetii. This section thrown into the form of the *oratio recta* will be: *Mihi minus dubitationis datur, quòd eas res, quas (vos) commemoravistis, memoriâ teneo. Si veteris contumeliae oblivisci velim (volo), num possum recentium injuriarum memoriam deponere? Tamen si obsides a vobis mihi dabuntur, uti (vos) ea, quæ pollicemini, fucturos esse intelligam, et si Aeduis de injuriis quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulistis, item si Allobrogibus satisfacietis (equidem) cum vobis pacem faciam.*

XXV. This section opens with the construction in the *oratio obliqua*, which the pupil will do well to convert into the *oratio recta*.—*Obsides accipere, non dare*. The conjunctions *vero*, *autem* are frequently omitted in adversative clauses, especially in short ones, the opposition being indicated by the position of the members of the proposition; the negative *non* in a second negative member of a proposition is thus often used without *et* or *vero*; Zumpt, § 781.—*Hoc responso dato* for the perfect active participle, "having given this answer;" it might be also *quum hoc responsum dedisset*; see Rule 19, First Part, p. 116.—*Idem*. Mark the difference in quantity between the masc. *idem* and the neut. *idem*.—*Qui videant*, "to

Page

12

observe," subjunctive of purpose; *videant* is plural on account of the collective noun *equitatum* preceding, which implies *equites*.—*Partes* is here used as we use the plural in such phrases as "to parts unknown;" *in quas partes*, "toward what quarter," equivalent to "in what direction."—*Faciant*, subjunctive in indirect question.—*Qui*, "and these," or "these." When the relative begins a new sentence, or when it is followed in its own clause by a relative adverb or conjunction, it may be translated by the corresponding case of the demonstrative with *et* or *autem*, being so used to avoid the frequent repetition of the connective; see Zumpt, § 803.—*Alieno loco* like *iniquo loco*, "in an unfavorable position" (i. e. to the Romans).—*Pauci de nostris*. *De* is used in a partitive sense, and with the ablative sometimes takes the place of the partitive genitive; see Zumpt, § 308, 430.

XXVI. *Satis habebat*, "deemed it sufficient;" the *it* represents the words *hostem rapinis prohibere*, which are the object of the *habebat*. On this use of *it* in English in translating a clause as subject or object see remark in § XVI.—*In praesentiâ*. When real expressions of time, such as *annus*, *dies*, etc., are employed, the simple ablative denotes the time at which; but *in* is used with substantives which, by themselves, do not denote time, but acquire that meaning by being connected with *in*; so here *in praesentiâ* (also *in praesenti*), signifies "at the present moment," or "for the present;" see Zumpt, § 318.—*Hostem rapinis prohibere*. See remark on *prohibeo* in § XIX.—*Dies quindecim*, accusative of extent of time.—*Uti interesset*, subjunctive of consequence after *ita*.—*Non amplius quinis aut senis millibus passuum*, "Not more than five or six miles (each day);" the ablative after the comparative. *Minus*, *plus*, *amplius*, and *longius* (or *non minus*, etc.), when joined to numerals and some other words denoting quantity, are used with or without *quam* as indeclinable words, and without any influence upon the construction, but merely to modify the number; but sometimes, as here, the ablative is used with these comparatives as with others instead of *quam* with the nominative or accusative; Zumpt, § 485; Smith's Lat. Gram., § 349. The distributives *quini* and *seni* seem to refer to the interval on each of the days before specified.—*Millibus passuum*. On the use of *mille* (indecl.) and *millia* see First Part, p. 33.—*Caesar Aeduos frumentum flagitare*. Many verbs of *asking*, *entreating*, and *demanding* govern two accusatives, one of the thing and the other of the person (Smith's Lat. Gram., § 244); verbs of *entreating* and *demanding* may also take the abla-

tive of the person with *ab*, verbs of *asking* the ablative of the thing with *de*; Zumpt, § 393. The infinitive *flagitare* is here equivalent to *flagitabat*, and in this usage is called the *historical infinitive*. The historical infinitive is a peculiar mode of using the present (imperfect) infinitive in a narrative instead of the (past) imperfect indicative, when actions or conditions are to be described in a lively and animated manner as continuing; Zumpt, § 599.—*Frigora* may mean “frosts” or “cold days,” i. e. “prolonged cold weather.” The Latins make frequent use of the plural in words denoting the phenomena of the weather, as, *nives*, *pruinæ*, *grandinæ*, *imbres*, etc., i. e. “falls of snow,” “showers of hail,” etc., so *soles*, “sunbeams;” Zumpt, § 92.—*Non modo* (or *non solum*, *non tantum*) followed by *sed etiam* (*verum etiam*) generally expresses the transition from less important to more important things, “not only.....but also:” when no increase in importance is implied, but only an addition, *sed quoque* may be used in the second member; when the first of the contrasted sentences is negative a strong emphasis is imparted to the second clause, as, *dolor meus non modo non minuitur, sed etiam augetur*, “my grief is not only not lessened, but is even increased;” when the clauses are both negative *non modo* (or *non solum*), *non.....sed ne quidem* (in place of *sed etiam non*, which expresses the negation of what might have been expected), the second *non* in the first clause is omitted if both sentences have the same verb, and if the verb is contained in the second clause; but if each clause has its own verb, or if the verb, though common to both, is expressed in the first part, *non modo non* is used complete; Zumpt, § 724; Krüger, § 541-2. Here the *pabulum* might at least have been expected, but the *ne...quidem* denies the supply of this as well. The two clauses have their separate verbs, and the second *non* is therefore not omitted in the first clause.—*Frumenta* is always plural when used of the grain growing in the fields.—*Autem, enim, quidem, quoque, vero* can not stand first in a sentence.—*Quod flumine Arære navibus subvexerat*, “which he had caused to be brought up in ships on (by) the river Arar.”—*Flumine Araræ*, the ablative of place is often used without a preposition, to signify in what way or direction a movement takes place; Madvig, § 274.

XXVII. *Diem ex die*, “one day after another,” “day after day” (Zumpt, § 309); *diem*, accusative of time, not governed by *ducere*.—*Ducere*, “kept putting off,” historical infinitive, and having for its object *Caesarem* understood, as in the next line *se* is the subject of *duci* (infin. pass.) in same sense.—*Dicere*, “kept saying,” also



Page

12 historical infin. ; while the infinitives *conferri*, *comportari*, *adesse* have *frumentum* as their subject, and depend upon *dicere* ; the different verbs express different degrees of forwardness in the collection to satisfy the more and more impatient demands of Caesar : for the omission of the conjunction see § II.—*Intellexit*. See note in § XI.—*Diem, quo die*. See note in § XIV.—*Eorum*, i. e. of the Aedui.—*Principibus*. Words ending in *-ceps* derived from *capio* have in the genitive *-cipis*, while those in same ending from *caput* have *-cipitis*, as *praeceps*, *praecipitis*.—*Divitiaco et Lisco* in same construction as *principibus* with *convocatis*.—*Qui* referring to *Liscus*.—*Ab iis*, personal agent in ablative with the preposition.—*Sublevetur* expresses the charge made by Caesar as the general, not as the historian ; the present subjunctive after *accusat* ; see Rule 26, p. 127, First Part.—*Quum suscepit*. The subjunctive after the causal *quum*.

13 XXVIII. *Proponit* introduces the *oratio obliqua* which follows ; “lays before him” equivalent to “informs him.”—*Valeat*. For the subjunctive see § XXIII., (B).—*Ilos detertere*. See § XXIII., (A). *Ne conferant*, “from contributing ;” the subjunctive of purpose, and the plural from the collective noun *multitudo* preceding.—*Iisdem* refers to the same persons as the *hos* of the foregoing sentence.—*Nostra consilia*. In the direct discourse *nostra* would be *vestra*, addressed by Liscus to Caesar, who, in narrating the occurrence, uses the pronoun of the first person (as relating to himself and the Roman people, of whom he is a part), which is otherwise not used in the *oratio obliqua* (see note in § XXIII.), while the speaker is denoted by the reflexive, *a se* representing *a me* in the direct discourse, i. e. *hi a me coerceri non possunt*.—*Quin etiam*, “moreover.”—*Quod enunciarit*, “(as regards the fact) that he has disclosed,” “as to his having disclosed.”—*Quanto id cum periculo fecerit*, “with how much risk he has done it,” subjunctive in the indirect question. On the position of the words see Zumpt, § 793.

XXIX. *Sentiebat*. The imperfect expresses the act of perception not as a single act, but as gradually unfolding itself during the address of Liscus.—*Nolebat*, he was unwilling and continued so.—*Pluribus praesentibus*, “in the presence of many persons.”—Observe the absence of connective or adversative particles in what follows, and the animation thus imparted to the narrative.—*Dicit* has for its subject “Liscus,” not “Caesar.”—*Quaerit*, i. e. Caesar.—*Summā audaciā, magnā gratiā*, ablative of description : the ablative of a substantive combined with an adjective (participle, or

pronoun) is subjoined to a substantive by way of description, either immediately or with the verb *esse*, to denote the quality and character of a person or thing; Madvig, § 272.—*Magnâ apud plebem*, etc. Qualifying words (besides adjectives) which belong to the idea of the noun, especially genitives and prepositions with their cases, are usually placed between the substantive and adjective; Zumpt, § 793.—*Cupidum novarum rerum*, “desirous of (effecting) a revolution;” *novae res* is used of a change of government, new political affairs; the genitive is governed by *cupidum*; adjectives signifying *capacity*, also of *desiring*, *experience*, *remembering*, *participating*, *fullness*, and their opposites, govern a genitive of the object; Smith’s Latin Grammar, § 276; Zumpt, § 436.—*Complures annos*, accusative of duration of time.—*Redempta habere*, “that he had farmed;” as among the Romans, with whom the revenues were not collected directly, but were let upon lease to contractors, who paid a fixed sum annually to the public treasury, and collected the taxes at their own risk, from which their profit would of course be greater the less they paid the state for the privilege. Such persons were called *redemptores* or *publicani*, and they were said *conducere* or *redimere vectigalia*, to contract for the collection of the revenues.—*Parvo pretio*, the ablative of the price.—*Illo licente*, the contract should have been given to the highest bidder; *licente* is from *liceor*, not from *licet*.—*Audeat nemo* for the position of *nemo* see note on *tres*, § I.

XXX. *Auxisse* has for its subject *Dumnorigem*, which is also the subject to *habere*, *favere*, *odisse*.—*Deminuta*. Supply *sit*, which appears in the next clause.—*Si quid accadat Romanis*, “if any (mishap) should befall the Romans,” a euphemism for “if the Romans should meet with any serious defeat,” “should be overthrown.”—*Regni per Helvetios obtinendi*. The gerundive construction; with the gerund it would be *obtinendi regnum*; for the change see Rule 32, p. 138, First Part. On the position of *per Helvetios* see § XXIX., note on *magnâ apud plebem*, etc.—*Imperio populi Romani*. *Imperio* is here opposed to *si quid accadat Romanis*, and may be rendered by a conditional clause corresponding, “(while) if the sway of the Roman people should be established;” it may be regarded as an ablative absolute, after Zumpt, § 646.—*De regno*. With this *obtinendo* may be supplied from the preceding clause; “not only of obtaining regal power, but even of (retaining) the influence which he now possesses.”

XXXI. *Satis causae*, the partitive genitive after an adverb of

Page

13 quantity.—*His omnibus*, dative governed by *repugnabat*.—*Ejus supplicio*. The *ejus* refers to Dumnorix.—*Ne offenderet*. After verbs of fearing (*vereor, metuo, timeo*) that which one fears will come to pass is introduced by *ne*, that which one fears will not come to pass by *ut*; on this occasion Caesar “feared that he might give pain to the feelings of Divitiacus.” In the Latin writers *animus* with genitive of a person is used for the person himself; Zumpt, § 678.—*Priusquam conaretur*. The subjunctive after *priusquam* implies the non-occurrence of the attempt, it being yet only a purpose or intention.—*Simul* stands in close connection with *et ostendit*, and had better be translated in the latter clause; “he reminds him of what .....and at the same time points out to him,” etc.—*Ipsa praesente*, “when he himself (i. e. Divitiacus) was present.”—*Separatim*. Adverbs ending in *tim* lengthen the penult, except *affatim* and *statim*.—*De eo apud se*. *Eo* refers to Dumnorix and *se* to Caesar.

XXXII. *Multis cum lacrimis*. The ablative of a substantive with the preposition *cum* is used to express the manner of an action; if an adjective is joined with the substantive the ablative alone (*ablativus modi*) is generally used, and the preposition *cum* is joined to it only when an additional circumstance, and not an essential characteristic of the action, is to be expressed; Zumpt, § 472. Here the tears are an additional circumstance, and not an essential characteristic of the language of entreaty.—*Ne quid gravius*. The comparative degree is used in Latin in an elliptic mode of speaking instead of our “too” (*nimis*); the ellipsis may be supplied in some such way as *quam par erat*; so here *ne quid gravius* (quam par erat) *statueret*, “that he would not determine on any thing too severe against his brother.”—*Scire se*. Oratio obliqua; *se* refers to the speaker, Divitiacus.—*Amore fraterno*, “by love for his brother;” an adjective formed from a substantive is sometimes used in place of the genitive of the substantive; this takes place more frequently in the case of proper names, as *proelium Cannense*, “the battle of Cannae,” etc.; Zumpt, § 684.—*Quòd si quid ei a Cesare gravius accidisset*. In order to indicate the connection with a preceding proposition the relative pronoun *quod* (which, however, loses its signification as a pronoun) is frequently put before *si*, and sometimes also before *nisi* and *etsi*, so that *quodsi* may be regarded as one word; Zumpt, § 342, note. On *gravius* see preceding note in this section. For the euphemistic use of *ei accidit* see note in § XXX. The preposition *a* or *ab* is used with the ablative after passive verbs to denote a living being as the author

of an action, and with neuter verbs which have the meaning of a passive (Zumpt, § 304); "if any too (or very) severe punishment should be inflicted on him by Caesar."—*Eum locum*. The *eum* is here used emphatically, "that place," i. e. "such" or "so high a place;" *amicitiæ* depends upon *locum*; *apud eum* referring to Caesar. — *Suâ voluntate* refers to the speaker, Divitiacus. — *Futurum, uti animi.....avertentur*. A circumlocution may be employed for the infinitive of future time by means of *futurum esse* or *fore* followed by *ut* and the subjunctive; Zumpt, § 594.—In the clauses that follow the absence of conjunctions (which usage is called *asyndeton*) imparts animation and rapidity to the narrative.

XXXIII. *Millia passuum octo*. The accusative is used with verbs and adjectives to express the extent of time and space; Zumpt, § 395. In Latin prose the thousands are expressed by *millia*, which is a neuter noun, with the cardinal number prefixed, and followed by the genitive of the object; the poets use *mille* as an adjective in agreement with its substantive, and indicate the number of thousands by the numeral adverb; in the present passage Caesar says *millia passuum octo*, "eight thousand paces;" this might be expressed in poetry *octies mille passus*; see Zumpt, § 116, note.—*Qualis esset natura*. The subjunctive in an indirect question.—*Qui cognoscerent misit*. "He sent (persons) to ascertain;" the subjunctive clause denoting the purpose, and supplying the place of an accusative governed by *misit*; while the object accusative of *cognoscerent* is the preceding clause *qualis esset natura montis*.—*Facilem esse*. Supply *ascensum*.—*De tertiâ vigiliâ*. See note in § XX.—*Eodem itinere*. The answer to the question *Where?* is put in the ablative both with and without a preposition; the substantives *locus*, *via*, *pars*, *iter*, and a few others, having a pronoun or adjective annexed, are used in the ablative without a preposition; Smith's Latin Gram., § 329; see note in § XIV. Caesar always employs the forms *eodem*, *quo itinere*, *quibus itineribus*, *longo*, *breviøre*, *certo*, *recto itinere*, "by" or "along the same route," etc.—*Ante se mittit*. *Ante* is more usually employed with the idea of "rest," *præ* being used in preference where "motion" is denoted.

XXXIV. *Primâ luce*, *quum summus mons*, etc. The superlatives which denote an order and sequence according to time and place (*primus*, *postremus*, *summus*, *inus*, *extremus*, etc.), as well as the adjective *medius*, are often combined with a substantive in order to denote that *part* of the thing which the adjective specifies, as, *primâ luce*, "at the first appearance of light," *summus mons*, "the

Page

14 summit of the mountain" (Madvig, § 311); in this construction *primo die* is not used.—*Longius mille et quingentis passibus abesset*. It would seem at first sight that the ablative *passibus* was governed by the comparative *longius*; but it is more probable that the ablative here is the ablative of extent of space, where a specified distance is given (see Zumpt, § 396), which construction Caesar often employs, e. g. § LXI, LXIII, etc., since in a precisely similar sentence (Book V., ch. 53), *neque longius millia passuum octo ab hibernis suis afuisse*, where the accusative of extent is used, *longius* of course can not affect the construction, but is used as explained in note on *amplius* in § XXVI. *Quum* is to be supplied before *ipse*, which refers to Caesar, and again before *neque aut*, etc.—*Neque aut.....aut*, "and (when) neither his own approach nor that of Labienus;" the *neque* may be resolved into the connective and negative, and the negative joined to the first *aut*, while the second *aut*, according to Latin usage, continues the negation in a negative sentence; Zumpt, § 337.—*Labieni*, governed by *adventus*; the pupil will bear in mind that in those instances where we use *that*, *those*, instead of a repetition of the preceding substantive, the Latin language omits usually the substantive, and does not supply its place by the pronoun *is*; Zumpt, § 767.—*Equo admissio*, "with horse at full speed."—*Quem a Labieno occupari voluerit*. The subjunctive in the relative clause in *oratio obliqua*; the subject of *voluerit* is *Caesar*.—*A Labieno, ab hostibus*. The ablative of personal agent with the preposition.

XXXV. *Ut erat ei praeceptum*, "as he had been instructed;" *ut* is here the adverb, not the conjunction, which would have required the subjunctive.—*Ut undique*, etc. *Ut* with the subjunctive to denote the purpose; *undique uno tempore*, emphasis by position, "from all sides at one and the same time."—*Monte occupato* for the perfect active participle: compare the beginning of the preceding section, *quam summus mons a T. Labieno teneretur*.—*Proelioque abstinebat*. After the verbs signifying to *separate*, *remove*, *deliver from*, and (intransitively) to *abstain from*, the ablative of separation is used with or without a preposition, but when said of a person the preposition *ab* is always used; Zumpt, § 468. *Abstineo* is used in three ways: transitively, as in *manus ab aliquâ re abstinere*; also with the subject as object, as *abstineo me*; and hence without pronoun, *abstineo aliquâ re*, intransitively; Zumpt, § 145.—*Multo denique die*. "When at length much of the day had passed;" so *multâ nocte*, "deep in the night."—*A suis*, i. e. *copiis* or *militibus*.

—*Quod non vidisset* is the object of *renunciasset*.—*Pro viso*, “as seen,” 14  
lit. “for seen;” see Zumpt, § 311.—*Quo consuerat intervallo*, i. e.  
*intervallo quo consuerat*, “at the accustomed interval” or “distance,”  
which was five or six (Roman) miles, as mentioned in § XXVI.—  
*Millia passuum tria*; see note in § XXXIII.

XXXVI. *Postridie ejus diei*, a more precise form of expression,  
instead of the simple *postridie*, and similar to the repetition of the  
antecedent with the relative; see note on § XIV.: it was the reg-  
ular practice with *pridie* and *postridie*; Zumpt, § 743, 744. The  
French *aujourd'hui* contains a like pleonasm, being etymologically  
*au jour de lui*, i. e. *hodie* (*hoc die*), “on the day of this day.”  
—*Quum exercitui frumentum mētiri oportēret*, “when it would be  
necessary to measure out (i. e. to distribute) grain to the army.”  
Compare § XXVII., *quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret*.  
This refers to the monthly allowance of grain (*menstruum*) to the  
soldiers. Caesar here uses *biduum*, the interval between the time  
then present and the time when the distribution must take place,  
instead of *dies* or a distinct point of time, and makes *quum* refer  
to the completion of that interval, which was in his mind as  
he wrote and occupied his thoughts.—*Bibracte*, afterward called  
*Augustodunum*, whence its modern name *Autun*. Note the form of  
the ablative in *e* instead of *i*; names of towns in *e* always make  
their ablative in *e* (Zumpt, § 63, b); but Caesar once (vii., 55)  
has *Bibracti* (as locative).—*Non amplius millibus passuum duode-  
viginti*, etc.; see note on § XXXIV.—*Rei frumentariae*, the da-  
tive of that for which the action of the verb (*prospiciendum*) is ex-  
erted; *res frumentaria* is here not simply equivalent to *frumentum*,  
“a supply of grain,” but means rather “the matter of provision-  
ing,” i. e. the obtaining of supplies.—*Prospiciendum*, supply *esse*  
and see note on § XIX.—*Bibracte*, “to Bibracte,” the accusative  
of names of towns and small islands is used without a preposition  
after verbs signifying *motion toward*; Smith's Latin Gram., § 247.  
—*Contendit ire*; see note on § XVIII.—*Seu quod perterritos Romā-  
nos discēdere existimārent*, etc. After *quod* the subjunctives *existi-  
marent* and *confiderent* in the two subordinate clauses are used to  
express the thought and belief of the Helvetii. When a proposi-  
tion containing the statement of a fact, and therefore expressed by  
the indicative, has another dependent upon it or added to it (by a  
conjunction or a relative pronoun) the dependent clause is express-  
ed by the subjunctive, provided the substance of it is alleged as  
the sentiment or the words of another, not of the speaker; Zumpt,

Page

14 § 549; clauses like "because he said" or "because he believed" are expressed by the subjunctive, although, properly speaking, not these verbs themselves, but the clauses dependent on them should be in the subjunctive; Zumpt, § 551, note 2. The phrase *quòd .....existimarent* will thus be equivalent to "because the Romans being terrified were withdrawing, as they thought."—*Re frumentaria intercludi*. The ablative is here used after *intercludor* without a preposition: *intercludo* may take an accus. and dat., or may be followed by the accus. and abl. with *ab* or without a preposition; Zumpt, § 418.—*Intercludi posse*. Supply *Romanos* as the subject.—*Itinere converso* goes (as perfect participle) with the subject of the sentence, *Helvetii*.—*A novissimo agmine*, "on the extreme rear," i. e. of course of the Romans. When *ab* (*a*) denotes place it frequently expresses the side on which a thing happens, or rather whence it proceeds (Zumpt, § 304, b), as *a fronte et a tergo*, "on the front and in the rear."—*Postquam id animum advertit*, i. e. literally, *postquam vertit animum ad id*, "when (Caesar) perceived this;" the usual form is *animadverto*, in one word, as in § XLIX., etc. Note that the main subject of the sentence stands in the principal clause, though the adverbial clause, which has the same subject, precedes. The more regular construction occurs in § XIX., *Aedui, quum se defendere non possent, legatos ad Caesarem mittunt*.—*Subducit*, "he draws off little by little." The present denotes the gradual withdrawal of the several portions of the army, while *misit* refers to a single act.—*Qui sustineret*, "to sustain" or "withstand," the subjunctive with *qui* to express the purpose.

XXXVII. *In medio colle*; see note on § XXXIV.—*Triplex aciem instruxit*, "drew up his army for battle in three lines." His army was composed on this occasion of four veteran legions (the 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th), and two legions newly levied (see § XVIII.), whom he placed on the top of the hill, above the veterans (who formed the *triplex acies*) in *medio colle*.—*Sarcinas* in this sense only used in the plural; the *sarcinae* were the equipments, the personal baggage or burdens which each soldier had to carry, viz., arms, stakes, saw, basket, and provisions for a number of days, different from *impedimenta*, which constituted the heavy baggage of the army, composed of tents, engines of war, etc., and carried by the baggage animals.—*Eum* referring to *locum*.—*In superiore acie*, i. e. the two legions of newly-levied soldiers stationed (above the *triplex acies*) on the top of the hill.—*Cum omnibus suis carris*. The preposition is here expressed to denote accompaniment; Zumpt, § 473,

note 2.—*Ipsi* emphatic, opposed to *impedimenta* just mentioned.—*Confertissimâ acie*, ablative of manner.—*Rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange factâ*. Two ablatives absolute are often used without a connecting particle, where one is assigned as the cause of the other; here the cavalry of the Romans is driven back by the solid mass in which the Helvetii form themselves; *phalanx* is a compact arrangement of men for battle used by the Germans as well as the Greeks, at *Germani celeriter ex consuetudine suâ phalange factâ*, etc. (Bk. i., c. 52); their shields were joined and raised above their heads, corresponding in this respect to the Roman *testudo*.—*Successērunt sub*, “advanced close up to.”—*Primum suo*, i. e. *equo*; *omnium*, i. e. of all the officers, not of the cavalry; Caesar fought on foot, that by sharing the danger of the soldiers he might inspirit them.—*E loco superiore*, “from their higher position.” *Perfrēgērunt*, from *perfringo*.—*Eâ*, i. e. *phalange*.—*Districtis* from *distringo*.—*Eos*, i. e. *hostes*, the Helvetii.

XXXVIII. *Gallis magno erat impedimento, quodd, etc.*, “it was a great hindrance to the Gauls, that,” etc.; both *Gallis* and *impedimento* are governed by *erat*. With the verbs *esse*, *dare*, *mittere*, and *venire*, and others of similar meaning, besides the dative of the person, another is used to express the purpose, intention, and destination; Zumpt, § 422. *Gallis* is here equivalent to *Helvetiis*.—*Pluribus eorum scutis transfixis*; see Rule 19, p. 116, First Part. As the shields fitted into or lapped over each other the javelins of the Romans passing partly through bound them together, and impeded the free movement of the left hands of the Helvetii, in which the shields were held, while the iron head of the javelin becoming bent the trailing handle also was a hindrance. The *pilum* consisted of a wooden shaft about three cubits ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet) long, and an iron head of equal length; but as the iron head was fitted to the shaft in such a way that it extended to the middle of the wood the whole length was a little over six feet. Each soldier except the “velites” had two *pila*, and with these the Romans began every battle, and then followed up with the sword.—*Quum ferrum se inflexisset*, “when the iron (head) had become bent;” *quum* here expresses the repetition of the act; whenever the iron bent the hindrance was produced; see Zumpt, § 569.—*Exellere*, the object *ea* (i. e. *pila*) is to be supplied.—*Sinistrâ impeditâ*, the ablative absolute, expressing the cause, “because their left hand was entangled.”—*Et pedem referre, et se recipere*; the infinitives both depend on *coeperunt*, which must be translated before the first *et*; *pedem referre*, “to retire.”—*Mons*



Page  
15

*suberat*, etc., "there was a mountain near by, about a mile (distant); *mille* is here a noun (like the Greek *χιλίως*) governing the genitive *passuum*; see Zumpt, § 116, note.—*Et*, the adverb "thither," equivalent to "to it," but not to be taken for the pronoun.—*Capto monte et succedentibus nostris*, "when the mountain had been reached (by the Helvetii) and our men were pressing up" (after them). Note the difference of time between the participles *capto* and *succedentibus*.—*Ex itinere*, "(while) on the march," literally, "(directly) from the march;" *ex* expresses the proceeding without any interval or delay from the one act to the other, referring to *Boii et Tulingi*, not *nostros*.—*Circumvènere*, 3d pl. perfect (for the more usual *-venērunt*), used in the historical writers (see Zumpt, § 163), though not often by Caesar.

XXXIX. *Romani conversa signa bipartito intulērunt*, "the Romans having wheeled about advanced in two divisions." The Romans derived from the *signum* or "standard" the terms used in denoting the movements of their armies; thus *inferre signa* is "to advance;" *signa convertere*, "to wheel about;" *signa conferre*, "to engage," etc.; here the two movements, *convertere* and *inferre signa* ("to wheel about" and "to bear onward the standards") are combined; for this mode of expressing the perfect active participle see note on § XV. Not the whole army, however, wheeled about, only the third line; the first and second advanced to meet the Helvetii, who were returning from the hill against the pursuing Romans, while the third faced about to form a new front against the Boii and Tulingi on their flank: this explains *bipartito*, "in two divisions."—*Prima et secunda acies*; supply a verb from *signa intulērunt*, and in same way to *tertia* (i. e. *acies*).—*Ut resisteret*, "to withstand," subjunctive of purpose; one might have expected the plural, *resisterent*, here, referring to *prima et secunda acies*, but the singular is used probably because Caesar had in mind the two lines as one division.—*Victis ac submotis*, i. e. the Helvetii, who had been already defeated and caused to retire; used absolutely, as *is venientes* in next clause, though it refers of course to the Boii and Tulingi.—*Ancipiti proelio*, "in a double engagement;" *anceps* is used here in its literal sense, "two-headed," "double."—*Diutius quum*. When a particular word is to be pronounced with peculiar emphasis this word (and all that belongs to it) stands first, and the conjunction follows it; Zumpt, § 356.—*Nostrorum*, supply *milium*.—*Alteri*, not *alii*, refers to the one division, i. e. the Helvetii; while the other *alteri* refers to the other portion, i. e. the Boii and

Tulingi, the plural referring to two collections of persons, not to individuals.—*Nam*, etc., give the reason why Caesar says *se receperunt* and *se contulerunt*, and not *fugerunt* or some stronger word; it was therefore an orderly retreat, not a flight.—*Ab horâ septimâ*, "from the seventh hour (of the day)," i. e. from one o'clock, the day beginning at six o'clock.—*Quum.....pugnatum sit*, "although the battle raged." *Quum* in the sense of "although" takes the subjunctive mood; see Zumpt, § 577, end.—*Aversum hostem* made emphatic by position (see note in § XXIII.); *aversum* means "with face turned away," as *adversus* is "turned toward," "facing."—*Ad multam noctem*, "to a late hour in the night," "deep in the night."—*Pro vallo*, "as a rampart;" the *vallum* was properly the rampart of a fortified Roman camp, composed of the dirt heaped up (*agger*) from the ditch (*fossa*), strengthened with *valli* (stakes).

XL. *Impedimentis*, etc.; for ablative see Rule 17, p. 90, First Part.—*Nostri*, sc. *milites*.—*Captus est*. The predicate (*captus*) takes the gender of the nearest noun, *unus* (filius), and is to be supplied (*capta*) with the former; see Zumpt, § 373, 376.—*Millia hominum*; see note in § XXXIII.—*Eâque* refers to *millia*, though it may be made *ed*, in the ablative, with *nocte*.—*Totâ nocte*, duration of time is commonly expressed by the accusative, but occasionally, as here, by the ablative; Zumpt, § 396.—*Die quarto*, this is the proper usage of the ablative in relations of time, to express when an action is done or completed.—*Potuisent*, depending on the causal *quum*.—*Lingônâs*, the accus. of *Lingones*. Caesar frequently employs this form of the accusative plural (which properly belongs to Greek words of the 3d declension) in Gallic names, as *Allobrogâs*, *Atrebatâs*, etc.; see Zumpt, § 74.—*Literas nunciosque*, etc. In the singular *litera* means a letter of the alphabet, *literae*, an epistle; the words *literas nunciosque* are equivalent to *nuncios cum literis*, "messengers with a letter;" these words imply a command, on which depends the following clause introduced by *ne*, "(ordering them) not to assist them" (i. e. the Helvetii), etc.—*Neve aliâ re*. *Neve* is used in negative sentences to continue that which is introduced by *ut* and *ne*; Zumpt, § 535.—*Triduo intermisso*. Caesar delayed three days to provide for the wounded and to bury the dead.—See above in this section, *propter vulnera militum et sepulcrum occisorum*.

XLI. *Inopiâ adducti*; see note in § X.—*Qui quum*, "and when these," for the use of *qui* in such sentences see note in § XXV.; *qui* refers to the *legati* sent to Caesar.—*Suppliciterque locuti*, *liter*.

Page

- 15 "and having spoken suppliantly," may be rendered here "and in suppliant language;" supply *quum* before *petissent*, and also before *jussisset*; and notice the change of subject (which is in this clause "Caesar"), without its being expressed.—*Quo tum essent*, "in which they then were," which Caesar did not know of his own knowledge. The subjunctive is used in propositions which are introduced into others, after relative pronouns and conjunctions, when those propositions express the thoughts or words of another person (or of the speaker himself, when he speaks of himself as another person); see Zumpt, § 545 sqq.—*Pāruērunt*, from *pāreo*, "to obey."—*Servos*, 16 *qui ad eos perfugissent*, not simply "the slaves, who had fled for refuge to them," which would imply some particular number or body known to Caesar, and would have been expressed by the indicative, but "whatever slaves had fled to them for refuge;" *eos* refers to the Helvetii.—*Domī*, "at home," never the ordinary genitive in sense of "of a house;" that is always denoted by *domūs*, the gen. of the 4th declension.—*Allobrogibus imperavit*, etc. Verbs of commanding (except *jubeo* and *veto*) are followed by the dative with *ut* (or *ne*) with the subjunctive, rather than an accusative and infinitive; see Zumpt, § 617.—*Ut iis frumenti copiam fucerent*, "to furnish to them a supply of grain."—*Ipsos*, i. e. the Helvetii, opposed to *Allobrogibus*. Here *ipsos restituere* depend upon *jussit*, as *Helvetios reverti* just before; see preceding remark on *Allobrogibus imperavit*.—*Vacare*, here used absolutely, "to lie idle," "remain unoccupied."

XLII. *Litcris Graecis confectae*, "drawn up in Greek letters;" the lists were in Greek letters, but not in Greek words; the use of Greek characters was probably introduced among the Gauls through the Greek colony of Massilia (now *Marseilles*).—*Quibus in tabulis*; see note in § XIV.—*Nominatim*, "by name," i. e. "under the several heads;" on adverbs of this form see note in § XXXI.—*Ratio confecta erat*, "an estimate had been made out."—*Qui numerus*, "what number," here equivalent in effect to *quot*; in the forms of the interrogative *quis* is usually a substantive, *qui* an adjective; Zumpt, § 134.—*Exisset*, contracted from *exivisset*; the subjunctive in the indirect question.—*Qui arma ferre possent*. The subjunctive with *qui* after *eorum*; Zumpt, § 556.—*Separatim*; see note in § XXXI.—*Pueri, senes, mulieresque*; on omission of conjunction see note in § II.; the construction in these words is changed, and we may supply the verb *perscripti* or *enumerati erant*.—*Summa omnium*, "the sum total;" *summa* is here a noun.—*Domum*, accusative of the

place toward which motion is directed.—*Millium centum et decem.* The entire number that went forth was 368,000; the number of those who returned was 110,000.

XLIII. *Bello Helvetiorum*, "the war with the Helvetii."—*Ferē* has the final *e* long.—*Totius fere Galliae*; the genitive may be rendered by "from," i. e. "from almost all Gaul."—*Gratulatum*, "to offer congratulations," is the supine of the deponent verb *grātūlor*, and follows the verb of motion, *convenerunt* (see Rule 28, p. 133, First Part); what follows in the section is in the *oratio obliqua*, *dicentes* or some similar word being implied; see note in § XXIII.—*Sese*, referring to the *legati*.—*Tametsi*, followed in the next clause by *tamen*, is a mode of expression frequently used by Cæsar; the particles which signify "yet," especially *tamen*, form the correlatives of the concessive conjunctions, *etsi*, *etiamsi*, *tametsi* (i. e. *tamenetsi*), *quanquam*, etc., signifying "although;" *tametsi* properly contains both forms, *etsi*, "although," *tamen*, "yet," but is frequently used in the former sense alone, and followed by *tamen* in the second clause; Zumpt, § 341.—*Pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis Populi Romani*; in this sentence occurs an instance of both the subjective (*Helvetiorum*) and objective (*Populi Romani*) genitive depending on the same noun, "for the ancient wrongs of (i. e. done by) the Helvetii toward (to) the Roman people."—*Repetisset for repetivisset*.—*Non minus...quam* and *non magis...quam* are used as equivalent to *aeque ac*, "as much...as," only in *non magis...quam* greater weight is to be attached to the affirmative part of the sentence, beginning with *quam*; Zumpt, § 725.—*Terrae Galliae*, in apposition; for the order see note on § IX. Supply *ex usu* to govern *Populi Romani*.—*Propterea quodd.....reliquissent*; see for construction note in § XXIII.—*Imperio potirentur*; see Rule 17, p. 90, First Part.—*Deligerent* depends on *ut* to be supplied from preceding clause; *deligo* makes its (present) perfect *delēgi*.—*Judicassent*, "they had judged (to be)," i. e. after having examined all or many; *judicassent* here represents the future perfect in the *oratio recta*.

XLIV. *Petierunt*, supply as subject *legati*.—*In diem certam*, "for a certain day." When *in* is joined with words of time it expresses a determining beforehand of that time, like our "for" (Zumpt, § 315); the feminine is here used as in *die constitutā*, in § XII., of a stated time; see note in § XV.—*Sese*, referring to the subject of *petierunt*. Note that *uti...liceret* depend on *petierunt* as the object or purpose of the verb, while *sese habere* relate the words they

Page

16 used on the occasion, hence in the *oratio obliqua* (see § XXIII.), also for *quas vellet* see Rule (B.) in same note.—*Eâ re permissâ*. The Latins in place of a neuter adjective or pronoun use also the noun *res* added to the adjective or pronoun (Zumpt, § 363, 678); in such cases *res* may be rendered in accordance with the nature of the context; as here, “this request having been granted.”—*Jurejurando* to be taken with *sanxerunt*; observe that both parts of the word are declined.—*Ne quis enunciatet* (the object of the verb *sanxerunt*) “that no one should disclose” (the proceedings and resolves of the assembly).—*Fuerant ad Cæsarem*, just as we say, “had been to Cæsar.”—*Petieruntque uti sibi liceret*; see above in this section on the same words.—*Eâ re impetratâ*; see above on *eâ re permissâ*.—*F'lentes*, etc.; these words are followed by the *oratio obliqua*, *f'lentes* implying something like *cum fletu dicentes*, “saying amidst tears.”—*Non minus.... quam*; see note in § XLIII.—*Si enunciatum esset*, the verb is here used impersonally.

XLV. This and the next three sections are in the *oratio obliqua*; for construction see Rules and remarks in § XXIII.—*Galliae totius*, meaning Gallia in its more limited sense, i. e. *Gallia Celtica*; see note in § I.—*Alterius Arvernus*; supply for construction *principatum tenere*.—*Multos annos*, accusative of duration of time.—*Potentatu* in the same signification as *principatu totius Galliae*; the word is found in Cæsar only in this place.—*Arvernus Sequanisque*. The *que* is used to show the close connection of the two, and their combined action.—*Mercede*. The ablative of price expressed by a substantive.—*Horum millia quindecim*; see note in § XXXIII.—*Transisse*, contracted for *transivisse*.—*Posteaquam* takes the subjunctive in *oratio obliqua*.—*Homines barbari* refers to the Germans.—*Adamassent*, contracted for *adamavissent*.

17 XLVI. *Nunc esse in Galliâ*, supply as subject *Germanos*.—*Clientes*; not here in the Roman sense, but smaller tribes dependent upon the Aedui, as Cæsar elsewhere says in *fines Eburonum et Condrusorum, qui sunt Trevirorum clientes*.—*Pulsos*, i. e. *Aeduos*, which is the subject to *amisisse*; notice the omission of connectives and see note in § II.—*Qui plurimum ante in Galliâ potuissent*; *qui* refers to *eos*, subject understood to *coactos esse*, i. e. *Aeduos*; *ante* is an adverb here; and for *potuissent* in subjunctive see § XXIII. (B.); the passage may be rendered somewhat freely, “by these misfortunes, though they (*qui*) had formerly been most powerful in Gaul, they were compelled,” etc.—*Quibus calamitatibus.....coactos esse*; note the accusative and infinitive, not the

subjunctive, here; even complete relative clauses, which properly should be in the subjunctive, are put in the accusative with the infinitive, if the relative clause is not subordinate to or dependent on the one with the infinitive, but co-ordinate or running parallel with it, in which case the relative pronoun is equivalent to the demonstrative with *et*, and only a grammatical form to connect two sentences; Zumpt, § 603 c.—*Nobilissimos*, a substantive implied in the collective *civitatis* may be supplied, or we may render, as we say in English, “the noblest of the state;” for the form *-illimus* in superlatives from adjectives in *-ilis* see p. 31, First Part.—*Sese* referring to idea of *cives* in *civitatem*, and subject to *repetituros*, *imploratorios*, and *recusatorios*, which are futures infinitive with *esse* understood.—*Neque recusatorios quominus.....essent*, “nor refuse to be;” after verbs of hindrance *quominus* is used with the subjunctive, where also *ne*, or, if a negative precedes, *quin* may be used; Zumpt, § 543.—*Perpetuo* is here the adverb.

XLVII. *Se* refers to the speaker, Divitiacus.—*Qui adduci non potuerit*; the speaker here changes from the former construction in the past tenses and uses the (present) perfect to make the representation more vividly present to the mind of Caesar; in the *oratio recta* Divitiacus would have said, *Unus sum ego.....qui adduci non potui*; a similar construction will be observed in the dependent verbs in § XLVIII., the conclusion of this speech. For this variation of construction in dependent tenses see remarks in § XXIV. *Liberos suos obsides daret*; the verb *daret* depends on *ut*, and *obsides* is in apposition with *liberos*, which is not used in the singular.—*Ob eam rem*, on use of *ea res* instead of the neuter see note in § XLIV. *Postulatum*, supine in *um* after *venisse*; see note in § XIX. It is stated in a later book that this mission of Divitiacus was unsuccessful.—*Præus accidissee victoribus Sequanis*, “that it had turned out worse for;” i. e. “that the consequences had been more injurious to the victorious Sequani;” *victor* used adjectively; substantives in *-tor* derived from transitive verbs may likewise be classed among adjectives, for as they may easily form a feminine in *-trix* they have almost the character of adjectives; Zumpt, § 102, note 2. The student will note the emphasis imparted to the sentence by the contrasted position of the adjective and participle, *victoribus Sequanis—Aeduis victis*, “the victorious Sequani—the vanquished Aedui.”—*Forum* refers to *Sequanis*.—*Consedisset*, from *consido*.—*Paucis annis*, “in the course of a few years,” ablative of time within which.—*Omnes*, i. e. *Galli*, not *Sequani* only.

Page

17

XLVIII. In this section the present (imperfect) and the (present) perfect tenses of the subjunctive occur in the dependent relative clauses instead of the past; see remarks in preceding section.—*Poscēre et edere*; the use of the conjunction *et* (see note in § II.) is to bring the two clauses thus connected into a closer relation, and to explain the force of the previous clause, *superbe et crudeliter imperare*.—*Obsides nobilissimi cujusque*; *obsides* is the appositive word; *quisque* with a superlative both in the singular and plural is in general equivalent to *omnes* with the positive; Zumpt, § 710 b.—*In eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere*, “practiced toward them every kind of punishment (as warnings to others) and torture;” *exempla* are examples that will serve as warning to others, and the word is further defined by the addition of *cruciatus*; *edere* is used as in *edere caedem*, *edere facinus*.—*Barbārum, irācundum, temerarium*; for the omission of *et* see note in § II.; in *barbārum* the penult is short, though in general the ending *-arus* has the *a* long; *iracundus* means one who gives way to anger habitually, “irascible,” “prone to anger;” *irātus* one who is angry on some particular occasion.—*Nisi si* seem at first pleonastic; but *nisi* expresses an exception, and *si* the condition—“except on the condition that there may be some protection (to them) in the Roman people,” etc.; all the Gauls will have to do as the Helvetii have done, except in the case that the condition introduced by *si* holds good; this use of *nisi si* usually occurs after a negative.—*Auxilii* governed by *quid*, which after *si* is the indefinite; see note in § XXIV.—*Omnibus Gallis* in the dative plural depending on *faciendum esse*, which denotes what should or must be done; see Rule 30, p. 136, First Part.—*Idem* is neuter (hence the *i* is short), and is explained by the sentence *ut alias sedes.....petant*.—*Experiantur* depends on *ut*, in same construction as *petant*.—*Deterrere ne*, for construction see note in § XLVI.—*Rhenum transducatur*; the accusative is governed by the force of *trans* in composition; the active voice may take two accusatives.

XLIX. *Magno fletu*; on the omission of *cum* when an adjective is joined with the substantive see note in § XXXII.—*Cœperunt*, from *cœpi*, the preteritive; *cœpi* with the infinitive is often nothing else than a descriptive circumlocation of the finite verb, though always implying temporary duration; Zumpt, § 753.—*Unos Sequenos*. The plural of *unus* occurs as a numeral only with words which have no singular; it is used also as a pure adjective in the signification of “alone,” or “the same;” Zumpt, § 115.—*Animadvertit*

*Sequanos facere, intueri*; see Rule 23, p. 123, First Part.—*Quas ceteri facerent*; the subjunctive with the relative, as forming an essential part of the statement implied in the infinitive clause; Zumpt, § 545 a.—*Tristes*, agreeing with *Sequanos*, but may be rendered "sorrowfully;" an adjective is sometimes used in Latin where in English we employ an adverb; Zumpt, § 682.—*Ejus rei* may be here rendered "of this conduct;" see note in § XLIV.—*Causa quae esset*; subjunctive in the indirect question.—*Quum saepius quaereret*, "after inquiring again and again;" *neque posset exprimere*, "and being unable to draw forth;" *exprimere vocem* is "to draw forth or extort words from another;" *exprimere vocem*, "to utter words" of one's self.—*Idem* agreeing with *Divitiacus*, and having the *i* long.—The following words of *Divitiacus* are in the *oratio obliqua*.—*In occulto*, made emphatic by being placed between *ne.....quidem*; see Zumpt, § 801.—*Audērent*, from *audeo*, the neuter passive; see p. 108, First Part.—*Absentis*, "(though) absent."—*Horrērent*, here used transitively, governing *crudelitatem*, though properly an intransitive verb; see Zumpt, § 383.

L. *His rebus cognitis* may be taken with *Caesar* as the perfect active participle, "Caesar having learned these circumstances;" see note in § XV.—*Animos confirmavit*; the participle *dicens*, "saying," is implied, on which the following words in *oratio obliqua* depend.—*Adductum*; see note in § X.—*Beneficio suo*. In *Caesar's* consulship, B.C. 59, the year before the present events, *Ariovistus* had received the title of "King and Friend" from the Roman Senate.—*Quare.....putaret*, "to think," lit. "wherefore he should think;" *quare* has lost its original force of a compound, and is regarded as a single word; equivalent here to *ut propter eas res*, or *ut propterea*; hence the subjunctive. Its use after a plural substantive is not common. *Caesar* does not object to the repetition of the same word, as we have here *multae res*, *quare*, *eam rem*.—*Inprimis*, originally in *primis*, "especially," "chiefly."—*Aeduos, fratres*, etc. The Romans sometimes gave the title of "*amicus sociusque populi Romani*," but to the *Aedui* alone the appellation of "*fratres*."—*In tanto imperio Populi Romani*, lit. "in the so great dominion of the Roman people;" more freely, "considering that the power of the Roman people was so great."—*Germanos Rhenum transire*; these words are to be taken as the subject to *esse*, with *periculosum* in neuter singular as predicate; in translating the subject may be anticipated in English by an "it" (see note in § XVI.), "he perceived it (to be) dangerous (to the interests of the Roman



Page

18 people) for the Germans to cross the Rhine."—*Neque*, separate and translate the negative part with *temperaturos*.—*Sibi temperaturos*; the verb *tempero* with the accusative signifies "to regulate a thing;" with the dative, "to set bounds to," "restrain;" see Zumpt, § 414.—*Quin contenderent*, "from directing their course;" *quin* is really *qui non*, and is used after many expressions containing a negative (as in this instance, *non sibi temperaturos*, "would not restrain themselves"), where the negation in *quin* is superfluous, and is only a continuation of the preceding *non* (Zumpt, § 540); it is often rendered by "from" with the verbal substantive in "ing."—*Teutōni*, the more usual form; Caesar has the form *Teutōnes* only once, in the genitive plural.—*Quibus rebus*, in the dative, governed by *occurrentum*, with which supply *esse sibi*.—*Quam maturrime*; for this use of *quam* with the superlative see note § x., p. 136; *maturus* has in the superlative both forms, *maturissimus* and *maturrinus*, though the latter chiefly in the adverb; Zumpt, § 105 a.

LI. *Placuit ei*; equivalent in effect to *statuit*, *censuit*, and followed by *ut mitteret*, though the usual construction after verbs of *resolving*, etc., when the same subject continues, is the infinitive; see note on *contendit* in § XVIII.—*Qui postularent*, and *uti diceret*, subjunctive of purpose; *ab eo*; see note in § XXVI.—*Medium*, "intermediate," "midway between (both parties)."—*Colloquio*, dative of the end or object; see Zumpt, § 422.—*Velle sese*, referring to Caesar; the *oratio obliqua* does not depend on *diceret*, which here has the force of "name" or "appoint," and has *Ariovistus* for its subject, but on *dicens* or some similar participle implied.—*Republicā*; see p. 26, First Part.—*Summis utriusque rebus*, "matters of the highest interest to both."—*Ei legationi*, equivalent to *legatos* preceding; see also first note in § XXIV.—*Si quid ipsi a Cesare opus esset.....venturum fuisse*; for construction see Rule for *oratio obliqua*, § XXIII. (F.), p. 143-4; to represent the conditional pluperfect subjunctive the participle future with *fuisse* is employed in the infinitive of the active voice (Madvig, § 409); *ipsi* refers to Ariovistus, and is governed by *esset*; *quid* is to be taken closely with a *Cesare* ("any thing from" or "on the part of Caesar"), and made subject of *esset*, with *opus* as predicate. *Opus est* ("there is need") is used either impersonally with the ablative or personally, in which case the thing needed is in the nominative, and this is the most frequent construction with the neuters of pronouns and adjectives; Zumpt, § 464.—*Si quid ille re*

*velit.* *Volo* is sometimes joined with two accusatives (like verbs of asking, etc.), "to want or desire any thing of a person," as here. Observe the change of tense in the two conditional propositions *si quid....esset* and *si quid....velit*; in the former Ariovistus employs the past tense of the subjunctive, because he means to deny the want in the past time of any thing from Caesar; while in the latter, by the present subjunctive, he implies that Caesar probably now desires something of him, as evidenced by sending the embassy; see Zumpt, § 524.—In converting this into the *oratio recta*, if addressed to the embassy, a *Caesare* and *ad eum* would remain, because spoken of Caesar; but if the answer were given directly to Caesar, *Caesare* and *eum* would be changed to *te*, as given in § XXIII., p. 144. *Ille* and *illum* refer to Caesar, *se* to Ariovistus.—*Sibi autem*; on position of *autem* see note in § XXVI.—*Quid....negotii esset*, here *negotii* is governed by *quid*, which takes as its verb *esset* in the subjunctive of indirect question; see Rule (C.) in § XXIII.—*Quam bello vicisset*; see Rule (B.) in § XXIII.

LII. *His responsis relatis*; the ablative absolute may be here rendered by a sentence with "when."—Convert the sentences in *oratio obliqua* in § LII. and § LIII. into the *oratio recta*, after rules in § XXIII.; *oratio obliqua* here depends on the participle implied in *mandatis*; for the past tenses after *mittit* see note in § XI.—*Hanc gratiam referret*, "he made this (or such a) return."—*Postularet ab eo.* *Postulo*, though a verb of "demanding," never takes two accusatives, but always the accusative and *ab* with the ablative; see also note in § XXVI.—*Ne quam.....transduceret.* *Quam* is here the indefinite "any;" *transduco* may take two accusatives, as in § XLVIII., or *trans* may be repeated.—*Deinde* is common in enumerations after *primum*, in the sense of "in the second" or "next place."—*His sociisque eorum*; *his* and *eorum* refer to the Aedui.—*Si id non impetraret.* *Nisi* and *nisi si* limit a statement by introducing an exception, and thus differ from *si non*, which introduces a negative case, for *si* alone is the conjunction, and *non*, the negative particle, belongs to the verb or some other word of the proposition; Zumpt, § 348.—*Sese*, the subject of *neglecturum*, and refers to Caesar.—*Defenderet.* The subject of this verb is given in the previous sentence, *quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret*.

LIII. *Ad hæc Ariovistus respondit.* When the person to whom the reply is made is expressed it is put in the dative; see note in § XXIV.; *respondit* is a past tense, and hence the verbs in the following sentences are properly in the past tenses of the subjunctive.

Page

18 — *Jus esse belli, ut*, etc. ; after a substantive, or an adjective where the accusative and infinitive are usual, *ut* with the subjunctive is sometimes used ; see Zumpt, § 628. — *Qui vicissent*, the subject of *imperarent*, equivalent to “the conquerors,” and contrasted with *victis*, “the conquered,” below ; *imperarent* is here used absolutely, though its proper construction is with the dative, as in next sentence, where *imperare* governs *victis*. This first sentence is a marked instance of the preference of the Latin language for the construction with the verb, where the English would adopt other forms ; literally it would be, “that it was the law of war that they who had conquered ruled as they felt inclined ;” we would prefer some such form as “by the law of war conquerors ruled according to their own pleasure.” — *Ad suum arbitrium* has the same force as *quemadmodum vellent*. — *Obsides*, i. e. of the Aedui. — *Neque bellum illaturum*, on the Aedui and their allies. — *Caesar, quum vellet, congrederetur*. The subjunctive is used here because in *oratio recta* the concessive subjunctive or imperative would be used. — *Quid invicti Germani.....possent* ; subjunctive in indirect question. — *Inter annos quatuordecim*. The preposition *inter*, when used of time, denotes duration, like our “during ;” Zumpt, § 800. — *Subissent*, from *subeo*, contracted and syncopated form.

LIV. *Ab Aeduis et Trevis* ; two distinct communities. — *Aedui questum*. With *Aedui* supply *legati veniebant*, on which depends the supine *questum* ; see note in § XIX. — *Transportati essent* and *popularentur* ; the subjunctive as quoting the statements of the ambassadors ; with *transportati* supply in thought *Rhenum*, as the *Harudes* were a German tribe. — *Fines eorum*, referring to the Aedui ; Caesar not unfrequently, to avoid ambiguity, or where he introduces his own thought, uses the cases of *is* where the corresponding forms of *sui* or *ipse* would ordinarily be required ; see Zumpt, § 550. — *Treviri* ; supply *veniebant questum*, and take *Treviri* as equivalent to *Trevirorum legati*. — *Pagos centum Suevorum ad ripas*, etc. The Suevi, a powerful German tribe, were divided into a hundred cantons ; detachments from each of these cantons, not the whole nation, are here meant. *Ad ripas*, in the plural, though only the right bank is meant, as shown by the following *qui transire conarentur*. — *Maturandum sibi* ; see note on § XIX. — *Minus facile resisti posset*, “resistance could less easily be made ;” *resisti* is used in the passive impersonally.

19 LV. *Tridui viam*, “a three-days’ march ;” *viam*, the accusative of extent of space. — *Nunciatum est*. The subject is the sentence

*Ariovistum.....contendere*, but the verb may be translated, as usual, by "it," impersonally, as it is called; see note in § XVI.—*Ad occupandum Vesontionem*; give rule for change of gerund to gerundive; Rule 32, p. 138, First Part. Names of cities are generally feminine; *Vesontio* and *Narbo* are masculine.—*Quod est oppidum*; *quod* should properly agree with *Vesontionem*; but when a word of a preceding sentence is explained by a substantive with the verbs *esse*, *dicere*, *appellare*, etc., the relative pronoun usually takes the gender and number of the explanatory substantive which follows; Zumpt, § 372.—*A suis finibus*, i. e. from the region where he had established himself, and which is spoken of as belonging to him.—*Id ne accideret*; subjunctive of purpose, expressed negatively.—*Præcavendum*; supply *esse sibi*, and said to be used impersonally; it may be rendered, "that he ought to take precautions."—*Namque*; the strengthened or emphatic form.—*Usui erant*; for the dative see note in § XXXVIII.—*In eo* and *idque* both refer to *oppidum*.—*Muniebatur*; not here "fortified," but "defended," "protected."—*Facultas* is properly *facilitas*; note the different significations of *facultas* and *facultatem*.—*Ad ducendum*; *duco* here signifies "to prolong," "to protract."—*Flūmen Dubis*; see note in § VII.—*Mons continet*, i. e. "shuts in," "closes up."—*Radices ex utraq̃ue parte*, etc. *Radices* (i. e. "the roots" or "base" of the mountain) is here the object of the verb *contingant*, of which *ripæ* is the subject; *contingo* in this sense ("reach to," "touch") governs the accusative; it governs the dative when it means "to fall to the lot of," "to happen to."—*Hunc murus arcem efficit*, "a wall (thrown around) converts this (mountain) into a citadel," lit. "makes this a citadel;" certain verbs, *dicere*, *appellare*, *facere*, etc. (which in the passive voice have two nominatives), have in the active two accusatives, one of the object and the other of the predicate; Zumpt, § 394.

LVI. *Dum.....moratur*; the conjunction *dum* ("while," "as") is generally joined with the present indicative, even when events of the past time are spoken of, and when we should consequently expect either the imperfect or perfect; Zumpt, § 506.—*Rei frumentariæ*; see note in § XXXVI.—*Ex percussione*, etc. These words are to be joined closely with *tantus subito timor exercitum occupavit* as expressing the source of the fear, and are followed by *ut .....perturbaret* as the consequence.—*Vocibusque*, "the remarks," "the common talk;" the plural of abstract nouns is much more common in Latin than in English to denote a repetition of the

Page

19 same thing, or its existence in different objects; Zumpt, § 92.—*Ingenti magnitudine, incredibili virtute*; for construction see note in § XXIX.—*Prædicabant*; the imperfect is used here, as in *vocibus* is implied remarks on various occasions.—*Sæpenumero sese cum iis congressos*, etc. This sentence to *potuisse* is to be taken parenthetically, and depending upon a verb of saying implied in *vocibus*. *Sese* refers probably to the Gauls alone, not to the *mercatores*; *congressos* is in hostile sense, “having joined battle;” on *ne..... quidem* see note in § XLIX.—*Hic*, i. e. *timor*.—*Ortus est a tribunis*, etc. The preposition *hæc* denotes the origin or source.—*Tribuni militum*. There were six of these in each legion, and each commanded the legion in turn for two months.—*In re militari usum*, “experience in military affairs;” see note in § XXXVI.

LVII. *Alius aliâ causâ illatâ petebant*, “one having alleged one cause, another (having alleged) another, requested;” a plural verb is sometimes used after *uterque, quisque, pars...pars, alius* (repeated in another case), *alter* (repeated), for these expressions contain the idea of plurality; Zumpt, 367; *alius* is joined in a peculiar way to other cases of itself, or to adverbs derived from it, for which we use two sentences, with “the one” or “one,” and “the other” or “another;” Zumpt, § 712.—*Suspicionem* has the first *i* long.—*Querebantur*, from *queror*, deponent, here takes an accusative, “complained of.”—*Totis castris*, “throughout the whole camp,” “every where in the camp;” the ablative of place in which, when joined with *totus*, is used without a preposition; Zumpt, § 482.—*Obsignabantur*. This and the other imperfects express the repetition by many of the same acts.—*Vocibus*; see note in previous section.—*Qui se minus timidos existimari volebant*. With the verbs *volo, nolo, malo, cupio, opto, studeo* either the infinitive (of *esse, haberi*, etc.) alone is used with the same subject, and the predicate is in the nominative, or the accusative with the infinitive may be used when the subject is changed, or when the pronoun of the same person is repeated before the infinitive; Zumpt, § 610. In Latin, therefore, may be said either *volebant minus timidi existimari*, or *se minus timidos existimari volebant*.—*Non se hostem vereri* depends upon *dicebant*.—*Quæ intercederent*; the subjunctive as expressing the opinions or information of others, not their own knowledge; see note in § XXXVI.—*Jussisset* represents here the future perfect of the *oratio recta*; see note in § XLIII.—*Signa ferri*; see note in § XXXIX.—*Fore*, future infinitive, equivalent to *futuros esse*, having *militēs* as its subject.—*Dicto audientes*, “obedient;” *dicto* is da-

tive, governed by *audientes*, and another dative of the person (*alicui*) may be added; Zumpt, § 412. Page  
19

LVIII. *Haec quum animadvertisset*; for the position of the words see note in § XXXIX.; and for the forms which may be used for the perfect active participle see note in § XV.—*Omnium ordinum centurionibus*. The centurion commanded a century, and there were sixty centuries in each legion. They were of different rank, according to the division of the army in which they commanded; only the *centuriones primorum ordinum* took part in the council of war; but to the present assembly Caesar summoned the centurions of every rank.—*Incusavit*; note the difference between *accūso* and *incūso*. Apply to this and the two following sections the Rules for *oratio obliqua* in § XXIII.—*Appetisse*, for *appetivisse*.—*Hunc*, i. e. *Ariovistum*.—*Officio* here refers to the duty of a grateful return to the Roman people.—*Sibi quidem*, i. e. Caesar; here placed emphatically (Zumpt, § 278), in contrast with *quisquam* preceding.—*Persuaderi*; used impersonally, i. e. having really the sentence *eum neque suam*, etc., as its subject.—*Cognitis postulatis*, “when his (Caesar’s) demands had been made known (to him,” i. e. *Ariovistus*), or actively, “when he (*Ariovistus*) had learned his (Caesar’s) demands.”—*Quòd si*; see note in § XXXII.—*Suà virtute*, etc.; *suà* refers to the subject, the officers, to whom he is speaking; *ipsius* to Caesar himself.—*Cur desperarent*; see Rule in § XXIII. (C.). *Desperare* with *de* and the ablative, or with the dative, is used as an intransitive verb, “to despair of;” but it is also a transitive verb, with an accusative; Zumpt, § 417. 20

LIX. *Factum ejus hostis periculum*. With *factum* supply *esse*, the infinitive in the *oratio obliqua*; see Rule in § XXIII. (A.). *Pericūlum* is here “proof,” or “trial.”—*Quum....videbatur* may be regarded as an assertion of the writer’s, hence the indicative; see note in § XXIII. (B.), *Rem.*, and Zumpt, § 548. *Videbatur* is not here in its ordinary sense of “seemed,” but rather means “was generally thought,” “was considered.”—*Meritus*; supply *esse*; perfect infinitive of the deponent form, *mereor*.—*Factum*; supply *esse*, with *periculum* as the subject, as in foregoing sentence.—*Servili tumultu*; ablative of time; see Zumpt, § 475, note.—*Ex quo judicari posset*; for *posset* might be expected here *posse*; see note on infinitive after a relative in *oratio obliqua* in § XLVI.—*Quantum....boni*. *Boni* is the participial genitive, governed by *quantum*; see note in § XXIV.—*(Quos aliquamdiu inermes timuissent*. The relative clause stands first; the antecedent clause is introduced by *hos*. *Inermis* is the

Page

20 common form, but *inermus* (a, um) is also used.—*Quibuscum saepenumero Helvetii congressi*, where we might have expected *quos Helvetii saepenumero cum iis congressi*.....*superârint*; in the present form the relative (*quos*) is drawn into the construction with *congressi*, and the principal verb, *superârint*, has no object expressed.—*Non solum.....sed etiam*; see note in § XXVI.—*In suis.....in illorum finibus*. *In suis finibus* refers to the Helvetii, while *illorum* is used of the Germans.—*Superârint.....non potuerint*; for change of tense here see note in § XLVII.—*Qui* means the Helvetii.—*Nostro exercitu*; a form of the dative for the more usual *exercitui*.

LX. *Adversum proelium*, equivalent to "defeat," "overthrow."—*Ilos reperire posse*, continuation of the *oratio obliqua*.—*Ariovistum*, subject to *vicisse*.—*Desperantes de pugná et dispersos*, agreeing with the pronoun governed by *adortum*; for *desperantes de* see note in § LVIII.—*Qui suum timorem*, etc., the relative clause standing first again; but no case of *hic* or *is* occurs in the main clause, *facere arroganter*.—*Ei*, i. e. *imperator*.—*Quòd non fore dicto audientes milites dicantur*, etc.; this may be rendered somewhat freely, "with regard to the assertion that the soldiers would not obey, that he was not at all moved by this;" more literally, "that he was not at all moved by this circumstance, that the soldiers are said not to be going to obey;" *non fore dicto audientes* refers to the remark at the end of § LVII., where see note.—*De quartâ vigiliâ*; see note in § XX.—*Moturum*; supply *esse*, with *se* as subject.—*Quam primum*; on use of *quam* with superlative see note in § X.—*Utrum....an*. In disjunctive questions, whether direct or indirect, expressed by "whether....or," the English "or" is never translated into Latin by *aut*, but by *an*, or the suffix *ne*; the first question is introduced by *utrum* (as here), or by *ne*, or has no interrogative particle (Zumpt, § 554); hence double questions may be asked in Latin in either of four forms:

1. *Utrum* (or *utrumne*).....*an*.
2. No particle.....*an* (*anne*).
3. The suffix *ne* .....*an*.
4. No particle.....(the suffix) *ne*.

*Si praeterea nemo*, "if not a single person besides."—*Decimâ legione*. This was the famous "tenth legion," in which Caesar placed great confidence.—*Sequatur.....dubitaret*; again a change of tense.—*Praetoriam cohortem*; equivalent here to "body-guard," composed of picked men to serve around and protect his person.

LXI. *Mirum in modum*; the preposition *in* with the accusative

In some phrases denotes the manner of an action, as *servilem, hostilem, mirum in modum*, etc.; Zumpt, § 315.—*Innata est*, from *innascor*; bear in mind that *in* in composition with verbs is only used in the senses of the preposition; but with adjectives and past participles it means *not*, like our “un.”—*Princepsque decima legio*; see note on *princeps* in § XXI.—*Per tribunos*, through the tribunes, as their representatives in the matter.—*Quodd.....fecisset*; the subjunctive, as expressing their opinion; see note in § XXXVI.—*Deinde*; to be pronounced in three syllables; in poetry it is *deinde*, dissyllabic.—*Itinere exquisito*, “after he had had the route carefully explored.”—*De quartâ vigiliâ*; see note in § XX.—*Certior factus est*; see note in § XVI.—*Millibus passuum.....abesse*; for the ablative of distance see note in § XXXIV., and for *millibus* see note in § XXXIII.

LXII. The *oratio obliqua* in *quod*, etc., depends on some word of saying implied in *legatos mittit*.—*Quod de colloquio postulasset*; for construction see note in § XXVI.—*Id fieri licere*; *id* represents the preceding relative clause, which is the real subject to *licere* on which *fieri* depends; for *postulasset* and *licere* see § XXIII. (B.) and (A.).—*Pro suis*, etc., “in consideration of his own,” etc., i. e. Caesar’s.—*In eum*, i. e. Ariovistus.—*Fore uti pertinaciâ desisteret*; for construction see note in § XXXII., and for the ablative after a verb of separation see note in § XXXV.—*Colloquio*; the dative.—*Ex eo die*; for the repetition of *die* see note in § XIV.—*Ne quem peditem*; in negative sentences expressing purpose *ne quis* take the place of *ut nemo*; *peditem* is used collectively.—*Uterque....veniret*; from the *ne* in preceding clause supply here *ut*.—*Aliâ ratione*, “on any other condition,” i. e. otherwise.—*Se non esse venturum*, depending on an implied *dicens*.

LXIII. *Gallorum equitatu*, referring to his own cavalry, which consisted entirely of Gauls.—*Commodissimum esse statuit*; for mode of translation see note in § XVI.—*Omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis*; in this sentence *omnibus equis detractis* are in the ablative absolute, and *Gallis equitibus* in the dative, depending on *detractis*.—*Eo* is an adverb, properly, “thither,” “thereon,” but here to be taken equivalent to *in eos*, “upon them.”—*Milites legionis decimæ*; Caesar had entire confidence in the soldiers of the tenth legion, whom he now mounted on the Gallic horses.—*Aequo ferè spatio.....aberat*, the ablative of distance with *abesse*; see note in § XXXIV.; *spatio* and *intervallo* are the only words in which the ablative is used exclusively, never the accusative (Zumpt, § 396);



Page

21 it may be rendered, "this place was almost equally distant."—*Passibus ducentis* and *pārī intervallo*, also ablative of distance; see preceding note.—*Constitērunt*, from *consisto*.

LXIV. *Ex equis*, "on horseback," literally "from horses;" of several persons; when used of a single person *ex equo* is the form.—*Denos*, "ten each," i. e. ten attendants or companions; the distributive *deni* and not the ordinal *decem* is used, because each is to have the number mentioned.—*Initio* indicates the point of time, (though that is not the proper meaning of the word), hence the ablative; Zumpt, § 475.—*Beneficia commemoravit*; these benefits are enumerated in what follows, each sentence introduced by *quodd* being equivalent to a noun in apposition with *beneficia*.—*Quam rem*; for this use of *res* instead of the neuter pronoun see note in § XLIV.—*Pro magnis officiis*, "in consideration of important services."—*Ipsis cum Aediis intercederent*, "existed between them (i. e. the Romans) and the Aedui;" *cum* with the ablative often serves as a connective in place of a conjunction with a substantive in the case of the preceding substantive.—*In eos*, i. e. the Aedui.—*In mandatis*, "as his demands," not "among his demands;" the expression is equivalent to *in mandatorum loco*, or *ut pro mandatis haberent*; he renews the demands previously made.

LXV. *Ad postulata respondit*; see first note in § XXIV.—*Transisse Rhenum sese*; *transisse* is for *transiisse*, from *transeo*; this reply of Ariovistus, occupying this and the following section, is in the *oratio obliqua*; for the constructions of the principal verbs in the infinitive and the dependent verbs in the subjunctive see Rules in § XXIII. It will be a useful exercise to convert the whole reply into the *oratio recta*.—*A Gallis*; the preposition with the ablative of a personal agent.—*Sēdes habere*; supply *se* as subject.—*Ab ipsis*, i. e. the Gauls.—*Ipsorum voluntate*, "of their own free-will," i. e. of the Gauls; but compare their own statements in § XLVIII.—*Stipendium capere*; supply again *se* (i. e. Ariovistus) as subject.—*Ad se oppugnandum*; *ad* with the gerundive-construction, expressing purpose, instead of *ut* with the subjunctive, or the former supine.—*Paratum sese decertare*; after *paratum* Caesar uses the infinitive, as here, or *ad* with the accusative.—*Face uti*, "to have peace." *Utor* and some other verbs govern the ablative; see Rule 17, p. 90, First Part.—*De stipendio*; in Caesar *de* is often used with the ablative after a transitive verb, in the signification "with respect to," "regarding;" see Zumpt, § 308.—*Pependērunt*, from *pendo*, -ēre, "to pay."

LXVI. *Sibi praesidio non detrimento esse*; for the two datives depending on *esse* see note in § XXXVIII.—*Quòd multitudinem Germanorum.....transducatur*, “as regards the fact of his bringing over a multitude,” etc. *Id se fucere*, “that he did this;” the *id* represents the preceding relative clause, used as a substantive.—*Sui muniendi non Galliae impugnandae*; gerundives, the former being from *se muniendi* (gerund) and the latter from *Galliam impugnandi* (gerund); see Rule 32, p. 138, First Part.—*Prius....quam*; “sooner than,” “before.”—*Populum Romanum*, subject of *venisse* understood.—*Fines egressum*; the verb *egrediòr*, though compounded with a preposition governing the ablative, sometimes takes an accusative; the more usual construction in Caesar is with the preposition *e* or *ex* repeated with the ablative.—*Quid sibi vellet?* “what was he aiming at?” literally “what did he wish for himself?” The dative here is what is called in grammar the *dativus commodi et incommodi*, “the dative of advantage or disadvantage,” and is quite frequent with the verb *volò* (see Zumpt, § 408, at end); the *sibi* refers to Caesar, but the reference in *suas* in next sentence is to Ariovistus, as it is in *provinciam suam*.—*Illam nostram*; for the use of *nostram* in *oratio obliqua* see note in § XXVIII.—*Ut* here stands in contrast to *sic* in next clause, “as....so.”—*Ipsi*, i. e. Ariovistus.—*Oporteret*; for construction see note in § XXIII. (E.).—*Fines*; see note in § V.—*Qui.....se interpellaremus*, “in interrupting (or obstructing) him;” *qui* with the subjunctive expresses the reason of what precedes; here the reason for saying the Romans were acting unjustly.

LXVII. *Consuetudinem*; subject of *pati*.—*Ut.....desereret*, “to abandon.”—*Optimè meritos*; *optime* qualifies *meritos*, which is the participle of the deponent *mereor*.—*Galliam potius esse Ariovisti*; 22 the genitive is used with the verbs *esse* and *feri* to denote a person's business, office, duty, property, characteristic (the substantives *res* or *negotium* being understood); Zumpt, § 448.—*Si iudicium senatus observari oporteret*; on construction of *oportet* see note in § XII. (Zumpt, § 625); *senatus* is here genitive.—*Quam bello victam*, etc.; *quam* is the subject of *uti*, which governs  *suis legibus*, “its own laws,” i. e. of Gaul; *voluisset* has *senatus* understood as its subject; *victam bello*, “though conquered in war;” clauses introduced by particles of time, etc. (as “when, although, since, etc.”), in English, may be expressed in Latin by a participle without such particle; Zumpt, § 635.—*Dum.....geruntur*; on construction of *dum* with present tense of past time see note in § LVI —

Page

22 *Propius tumultum*; as *prope* is a preposition also governing the accusative, its comparative and superlative take the accusative as well as the dative; Zumpt, § 411.

LXVIII. *Imperavit ne.....rejicerent*; for construction of *imperare*, etc., see note in § XLI.; Zumpt, § 617.—*Quod omnino telum*; the form *quod* (indefinite form after *ne*, see Zumpt, § 708) is adjective, and agrees with *telum*, while *quid* is always substantive; *omnino* is here emphatic, “not to throw back a single missile.”—*Tamen committendum non putabat*, etc., “yet he did not think (that) the opportunity ought to be given the enemy, that, when they had been driven back, it might be said (by them).”—*In vulgus militum elatum est*, “it was noised abroad among the common soldiers;” *vulgus* is a neuter of the 2d declension; only *vulgus*, *virus*, and *pelagus* of the 2d declension ending in *us* are neuter.—*Usus* is here the participle, and governs *quā arrogantia*.—*Interdixisset*; this verb governs with a dative of the person more frequently the ablative of the thing than the accusative; Zumpt, § 469.—*Multo major*; *multo* is the ablative of measure of difference.—*Injectum est* agrees with its nearest subject, *studium*.

LXIX. *Biduo post*; for ablative see note in § XL.; *post* is here an adverb.—Observe the change of construction in *velle se* and *uti constitueret* after an implied verb of saying and of requesting.—*Cūum*. Proper names ending in *āius* and *ēius* have the *u* and *e* long.—*Propter fidem et propter.....scientiam*. Prepositions are repeated with substantives that follow in close connection when it is wished to mark the ideas distinctly, and not to allow them to be blended into one; so always with *et.....et*, *nec.....nec*; Madvig, § 470; Zumpt, § 745.—*Quā multā jam Ariovistus utebatur*, “which Ariovistus by this time used with great ease;” *quā* refers to *linguae*, not to *scientiam*; and *multā* is an adjective in agreement with *quā*, instead of the adverb *multum* qualifying *utebatur*; Zumpt, § 682.—*Quos quum*; for the position of the words and the translation of the relative when preceding a conjunction or adverb see note in § XXV.—*Quid ad se venirent?* the subjunctive is required here, as the question is an indirect one.—*An speculandi causā?* “Was it not for the sake of spying out?” *An* after a preceding question is rendered by “not?” and it then indicates that the answer can not be doubtful; Zumpt, § 353.

LXX. *Castra promovit*, “moved forward,” i. e. nearer to Caesar. *Millibus passuum sex*; see note on § XXXIII.—*Praeter castra*, “past the camp.”—*Ex Sequanis et Aeduis*, “from the country of the

Sequani and Aedui;" see note in § VI.—*Uti conneutu..... Cuesarem intercluderet*, "might cut Caesar off from;" *intercludo* takes the accusative and ablative.—*Dies continuos quinque*; accusative of duration of time.—*Ut.....ei potestas non deesset*, "that.....the opportunity might not be wanting to him;" *ut non* denotes a negative result or consequence, *ne* or *ut ne* a negative purpose; *ut non* is very rarely used for *ne*; Zumpt, § 347, note: *non* may be taken closely with *deesset* here, making it a stronger form for *esset*.

LXXI. *Intellexit*; for form see note in § XI.—*Custris idoneum*; the dative after an adjective of fitness.—*Delēgit*, from *deligo*; compare its perfect with that from *diligo*.—*Jussit*; for construction of this verb see note in § XIV.—*Hominum munero.....expedita*; here *expedita* agrees with *millia*, though we might expect to find *expeditorum* agreeing with *hominum*.—*Quae copiae nostros munitione prohiberent*; the subjunctive of purpose with the relative; for the construction of *prohibeo* see note in § XIX.—*Munitis castris*; the ablative absolute, denoting time, and to be translated by a sentence with "when" or "after."—*Ibi*; equivalent to *in iis* (sc. *castris*).—Observe in this sentence again the absence of the conjunction.

LXXII. *E castris utrisque*; the larger (*castra majora*) and smaller (*castra minora*) camp which he had established; *uterque* in the singular is plural in meaning; the real plural, *utrique* (etc.), is used only when each of two parties consists of several individuals (Zumpt, § 141, note 2), or with words used only in the plural, as *castra*.—*A majoribus*, i. e. *castris*, which should be expressed in the text.—*Potestas* is used here as in § LXX., "opportunity."—*Ne tum quidem*; on the emphasis given by *ne....quidem* to the word between see note in § XLIX.—*Circiter* is used here as a preposition; it is more frequently an adverb.—*Solis occasu*, as ablative of time.—*Multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus*, "after many wounds had been inflicted as well as received;" *illatis*, from *infero*.

LXXIII. *Quam ob rem*, literally "on account of what thing," i. e. "for what reason," "wherefore;" often written as one word, *quamobrem*.—*Decertaret*; subjunctive in the indirect question; the verb *decertare* is used with the idea of a decisive struggle.—*Reperiebat*; the imperfect expresses repetition, he found on each occasion of inquiry of different captives.—*Matres familiae*; it is sometimes one word, *materfamilias*, or *-familiae* (see note in § XII.); Caesar prefers the form *-familiae*.—*Ex usu esset*, "it would be of use," i. e. "advantageous." *Necne*, "or not," is used chiefly in indirect questions, in the second member of a double question;

Zumpt, § 554.—*Eas dicere*; *eas* refers to the women, and is the subject of *dicere*.—*Superare*; used absolutely.—*Contendissent* is used as *decertare* above, in the sense of a final or decisive struggle; the past perfect (pluperfect) subjunctive represents the future perfect of the direct narrative.

LXXIV. *Pro hostium numero*, “in proportion to,” “considering the number of the enemy.”—*Triplici instructâ acie*; the customary order of battle for a Roman army; three lines, consisting of the *Hastati*, *Principes*, and *Triarii* respectively; see account of Roman army, p. 246.—*Ne qua spes*; the indefinite form, *quis*, instead of *aliquis*, is used in good prose after *si*, *nisi*, *ne*, *num*, *quo*, *quantum*, *quam*; Zumpt, § 136.—*Êo* is the adverb “thither,” after the verb of motion *imposuerunt*, but used here (as in § LXIII., *eo milites imponere*) in the sense “upon these,” i. e. the wagons.—*Proficiscentes milites.....flentes implorabant*; *proficiscentes* agrees with *milites*, which is the object of *implorabant*, while *flentes* belongs to the subject *quae*.—*Passis crinibus* is also descriptive of the women; *passis* from *pando*.—*Se*, i. e. *mulieres*, as the chief subject.

LXXV. *Cuesar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quaestorem praefecit*, “over the several legions Caesar appointed one legatus apiece and the quaestor.” *Singulos*; the distributive is joined with *legatos* because there were several of them, and one was assigned to each legion, but only one *quaestor*; the arrangement seems to have been that the five legati were appointed to command five of Caesar's six legions, while the quaestor had charge of the sixth, which Caesar usually commanded. The quaestor was not properly a military officer, but the financial officer of the province, under the consul or praetor.—*A dextro cornu*, i. e. of his own army; on the use of the preposition here see note in § XXXVI.—*Animum adverterat*; to be translated as if *animadverterat*.—*Ita* is to be joined with *acriter* and *itaque* (i. e. *et ita*) with *celeriter*, followed by *ut* with the subjunctive of the result.—*Procurrerunt*; the form of the tense in the simple verb is *cûcurri*.—*Spatium* is here used of time.—*Pila conjiciendi*; construction of the gerund with its object instead of the gerundive.—*Gladîis pugnatum est*; supply *a militibus*, the personal agent with a preposition; *gladiis* is the ablative of the instrument without a preposition.—*Phalange fuctâ*; see note in § XXXVII.—*Complures nostri milites* instead of the partitive genitive; the partitive adjective agrees with its noun in case when the adjective (or numeral) contains the same number of things as that of which the whole consists (i. e. when there is no relation of a

part to the whole); Zumpt, § 430. The *complures* comprise all of our soldiers referred to.—*Qui in phalangas insilirent*; with indefinite and general expressions, as *sunt qui, reperiuntur, existunt qui*, etc., the subjunctive is used after *qui* to characterize the class indefinitely referred to (Zumpt, § 561); but when the subject is expressly added to *sunt qui*, etc., the indicative commonly follows, unless the subject is a general and indefinite one, when the subjunctive may be used; Zumpt, § 563.—*Phalangas*; the Greek accusative; as the Germans fought by nations there were several such phalanges.—*A sinistro cornu*, “on the left wing,” i. e. of the Germans, opposite the Roman right wing, where Caesar was.—*A dextro cornu*, also of the Germans; for the use of the preposition see note in § XXXVI.—Notice the change of number in *premebant*, where *hostes* may be supplied from the preceding *hostium*.

LXXXVI. *Publius Crassus*, son of (the triumvir) M. Licinius Crassus.—*Qui equitatui praeerat*. Verbs compounded with the prepositions *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, prae, sub, and super* govern the dative when the preposition retains its original force in reference to an object; see Zumpt, § 415.—*Subsidio misit*; supply *ei* (i. e. *nostrae aciei*), and see note in § XXXVIII. for the two datives after *mitto*.—*Prius fugere destiterunt, quam*, etc.; *prius* is to be joined with *quam* in translating; *fugere destiterunt* is the same as *fugâ destiterunt*, which Caesar elsewhere uses.—*Circiter* is here an adverb.—*Viribus confisi*; *fido* and *confido* take the dative or the ablative, but the ablative more frequently of that which produces the confidence; Zumpt, § 413.—*Transnatâre contenderunt*; for construction see note in § XVIII.—*Reperio* and *comperio* make their (present) perfect in *-përi*; *aperio* makes *aperui*.—*Profûgit*, the (present) perfect; the present (imperfect) would be *profûgit*.

LXXXVII. *Duae filiae harum, altera.....altera*; instead of the partitive genitive, the whole sometimes stands in the nominative, with the partitives following in the same case; *duarum filiarum harum* might have been ambiguous.—*C. Valerius Proculus*; see § LXIX.—*Trinis catenis*, “with a triple chain;” distributives are used instead of cardinals with words which have no sing., or which retain a singular meaning in the plural different from their meaning in the singular; in this case *trini* is used rather than *terni*, which retains its distributive force (Zumpt, § 119); *catenae* occurs very rarely in this sense in the singular.—*Quum traheretur*, “as he was being dragged along;” *quum* as an adverb of time takes the subjunctive in the past tense; there is here also, as often in such

Page

24 cases, the idea of cause implied, for he was thus thrown in Caesar's way.—*Incidit*; the (present) perfect.—*Quae quidem res*; see note in § XLIV.—*Ipsa victoria* with *quam* expressed the same case as the subject preceding; in fact, it is the subject of *attulit* understood.—*Is*, i. e. Proculus, to whom also *se* refers in *se praesenti* ("in his own presence"), and in *de se*.—*Consultum*, used impersonally in the infinitive, *consultum esse*; lit., "that it had been consulted by the lots about him three times;" more freely, "that the lots had been consulted as to his fate three times."—*Utrum....an*, a double question; see note in § LX.—*Igni*, the ablative; some words in *is* of the 3d declension which do not increase make the accusative in *em* and *in* and the ablative in *e* or *i*, and a few have this ablative though they have only *em* in the accusative; Zumpt, § 63 a, and note.—*Se esse incolumem*, depending on *dicebat*.—*Marcus Mettius*; see § LXIX.—*Eum*, i. e. Caesar.

LXXVIII. *Domum reverti*, "to return home." *Domus* and *rus* are construed like the names of towns; in the accusative, *domum* and *rus*, of motion *to* or *toward*; in the ablative, *domo* and *rure*, of motion *from*; while of rest *in* or *at*, *domi* is used in the genitive (locative) and *ruri* in the ablative (locative form), "at home," "in the country;" Zumpt, § 400. Bear in mind the forms *rure*, "from the country," *ruri*, "in the country," and *domi*, "at home;" while *domus* (genitive of the 4th declension) means "of a house."—*Ex his*, instead of the genitive.—*Duobus maximis bellis*; for use of superlative see note in § IX.—*Maturius paulo*; *paulo* is properly the ablative of the measure of difference, "by a little," but treated adverbially, "a little earlier."—*In hiberna in Sequanos*; both prepositions strictly denote the relation of motion after the verb *deduxit*, "to (the country of) the Sequani into winter-quarters;" but our own idiom would prefer, "into winter-quarters among the Sequani."—*In citeriorem Galliam*, equivalent to *Gallia Cisalpina*; see note in § XVIII.—*Ad conventus agendos*, denoting the purpose of his departure; see note in § LXV.

LXXIX. *Proficisci contendit*; see note in § XVIII. on use of *contendit*.—*Omnibus fere Gallicis bellis*; see note on *bello Cassiano*, in § XXII.—*Inde*, i. e. from Britain.—*Deficeret*, "should prove insufficient."—*Tamen*; for the use of *tamen* in the conclusion of a sentence, corresponding to an "although," see note in § XLIII.—*Magno sibi usui fore*; for the double dative see Rule in § XXXVIII.; *fore* is equivalent to *futurum esse*.—*Loca*; only this form is used in the ordinary sense; the other plural, *loci*, means "heads," "topics,"

in a book.—*Loca, portus, aditus*, all objects of *cognovisset*; for omission of conjunction with these words and with the three verbs see note in § II.—*Temere*, equivalent to *facile* after a negative; Zumpt, § 280.—*Illo*, “thither,” i. e. to Britain.—*Iis ipsis*, i. e. *mercatoribus*.—*Esset, haberent, uterentur, essent*, all in subjunctive in the indirect question after *reperire*.—*Qui essent.....idonei portus*, “what suitable harbors there were,” not “what harbors were suitable;” observe the position of the verb and adjective.—*Idonei*; this adjective is used by Cæsar with the dative or by *ad* with the accusative.

LXXX. *Ad hæc cognoscenda*; for *ad* with the gerundive to denote purpose see note in § LXV.—*Priusquam periculum faceret, præmittit*; for this construction after the historical present see note in § XI.;—*Mandat*, and further on, *jubet*; for construction see note in § XIV.; also in § XLI.—*Qui polliceantur dare*; the subjunctive of purpose after *qui*; for the omission of the pronoun and the use of the present infinitive after *polliceor* see note on *potiri posse sperant*, in § XI.

LXXXI. *Liberaliter pollicitus*, “having made liberal promises;” *pollicitus* stands here absolutely.—*Eos*, i. e. the ambassadors.—*Domum*; for construction see note in § LXXVIII.—*Remittit.....mittit*; observe the force of *re* in the former verb.—*Illic imperat*; for construction see note in § XLI., and observe that *ut* is omitted.—*Quis possit*; supply *adire*.—*Adeat, horteturque, seque venturum nunciet*; observe the introduction of the conjunction, and see note in § II.; the subjunctives all depend on *ut* understood after *imperat*.—*Seque*, i. e. Cæsar.—*Facultatis*; genitive depending on *quantum* (see note in § XXIV.); though probably *facultas* would be better.—*Ei.....qui navi egredi non auderet*, “to one who (i. e. such a one as) did not dare, etc.,” relative pronouns and relative adverbs require the subjunctive when the sentence introduced by the relative does not merely contain some additional characteristic, but expresses either a consequence, an innate quality, or a cause, a motive and purpose; Zumpt, § 555.

LXXXII. *In his locis*, i. e. in the territory of the Morini.—*Navium parandarum*; the gerundive construction, where that of the gerund would be *parandi naves*; give the steps of the change from the one to the other; Rule 32, p. 138, First Part.—*Qui se excusarent*; subjunctive of purpose.—*Nostræ consuetudinis imperiti*; the genitive depends upon the adjective *imperiti*; see note in § XXIX.—*Fecissent*; the subjunctive in stating the thoughts of another; see note in § XXXVI.—*Seque ea, quæ imperâsset, facturos pollice-*



Page  
25

*rentur*; the *que* connects *pollicerentur* to *excusarent* in same construction; *se facturos (esse)* after a verb of promising (see note in § XI.); for *imperasset* see note in § XXIII.—*Quod neque volebat, neque habebat*; the indicative is here used as stating a simple fact; compare the use of *fecissent* above in this section.—*Britanniae*, the dative, depending on *anteponendus*, and equivalent to “his expedition against Britain.”—*Magnum his numerum imperat*, “he exacts from (lit. enjoins upon) these a great number.”—*Quibus adductis*, i. e. the hostages; *eos*, the Morini.

LXXXIII. *Circiter*; here an adverb; see note in § LXXXIV.—*Quot satis esse existimabat*, i. e. *tot quot*, “as many as.”—*Duas legiones*; for division and numbers of the legion see p. 246.—*Quidquid* is used commonly in nom. sing. masc. and neut., *quisquis*, *quidquid* or *quicquid*, accus. neut., and abl. masc. and neut., *quoquo*; some other forms occur, but not often.—*Navium longarum*, governed by *quidquid*; *naves longae* are “ships of war,” opposed to the *onerariae naves*, which were more for burden than speed.—*Quaestori, legatis*, etc.; see note in § LXXV.; for the *praefecti* see account of the Roman army on p. 247.—*Vento tenebantur, quo minus.....possent*, “were prevented by the wind from being able;” for the construction see note in § XLVI.—*Reliquum exercitum legatis.....deducendum dedit*; for the construction see note on *pontem faciendum curat*, in § XXII.

LXXXIV. *Nactus*, from *nanciscor*.—*Tertiâ fere vigiliâ*; see note in § XX.—*Solvit* is here used in same sense as *solvit naves*, which latter word is often expressed, “got under way,” “set sail” (lit., “loosened the ships” from shore).—*Se sequi*; *se* is here the object of *sequi*.—*A quibus quum*; see note in § XXV.—*Paulo tardius*, “somewhat too tardily;” for this force of the comparative see note in § XXXII.—*Horâ circiter quartâ*; *circiter* is here, as usually, an adverb; but it is also a preposition, but then it requires the accusative.—*Expositas*, “drawn out” (in battle array).—*Cujus loci*; see rule for relative in § XXV.—*Montibus angustis*; *angustis* here means “contracted,” “brought closely together,” and so “leaving but a narrow interval” between the mountains and the water, so that a javelin thrown from the heights (the higher places) would reach an object on the shore.

26

LXXXV. *Ad egrediendum.....idoneum*, “suitable for disembarking.” The dative of the gerund is used after adjectives of advantage, disadvantage, fitness, etc. (especially *utilis, inutilis, noxius, par, aptus, idoneus*), and after verbs and other expressions denoting pur-

pose or design; but in this sense it is more common to use *ad* with the accusative of the gerund, or *ut* with the subjunctive; Zumpt, § 664. *Egrediendum* is used here absolutely, in same sense as in next section *navibus egredi*, and in § LXXXIX. *ex navi egredientes*.—*Dum...convenirent*; see note on *dum pervenirent* in § XIX.; these words denoting his design in waiting at anchor.—*Quae fieri vellet*; used as the object of *ostendit*.—*Monuitque ut.....administrarentur*. *Ut* (in a positive sense) and *ne* (in a negative sense) are used with the subjunctive after verbs signifying to command, advise, request, exhort (Smith's Lat. Gr., § 451); the accusative with the infinitive in such cases is only exceptional (Zumpt, § 615); sometimes after *monere* the *ut* may be omitted.—*Secundum* agrees as well with *ventum* as *aestum*, as in English, "both wind and tide favorable."—*Circiter millia passuum*. *Circiter* is here, as usual, an adverb, *millia passuum septem* being the accusative of extent of space; see note in § XXXIII.—*Aperto et plano litore*, "where the shore was open and level."

LXXXVI. *Praemisso equitatu et essēdariis*; the participle agrees with the nearest noun, and is to be supplied (*praemissis*) with *essēdariis*.—*Quo genere*, "which class (of combatants)," or more freely, "a class (of combatants) which," referring to *essēdariis*, and governed by *uti*, which in its turn depends on *consueverunt*, from *consuesco*.—*Subsecuti*, like our participle "having followed," because it is a deponent verb, while in the previous clauses other forms are adopted; see note in § XV.—*Nostros navibus egredi prohibebant*; for *egredi* without *navibus*, meaning "to disembark," see note in preceding section. After verbs of hindering *quominus* with the subjunctive is generally used (see note in § XLVI.); but *impedio*, *deterreo*, *recuso*, sometimes, and *prohibeo* frequently are followed by the infinitive; Zumpt, § 544.—*Nisi in alto constitui non poterant*, "could be moored only in deep water;" *non nisi*, "only," are separated by some intervening word or words, but in such a way that either *non* or *nisi* may precede; Zumpt, § 801, end.—*Alto*; supply *mari*.—*Militibus*; the dative; to be taken with (*erat*) *desiliendum*, *et (erat) consistendum*, *et (erat) pugnandum*, "the soldiers, moreover, in places unknown (to them), with their hands engaged, had at the same time both to leap from the ships, and to maintain their position among the waves, and to fight with the enemy."—*Illi*, i. e. the Britons.—*Ex arido*, "from dry ground," where they could have a firm footing.—*Omnibus membris expediti* opposed to *impeditis manibus*, and *notissimis locis* opposed to *ignotis locis*.—

Page

26

*Insuefactos*, "accustomed" or "trained" (to such movements); the word occurs only in this place.

LXXXVII. *Hujus generis pugnae imperiti*; *pugnae* depends on *generis*, and *hujus generis* on *imperiti*; see note in § XXIX.—*Quo* refers to *studio*, and is governed by *uti*.—*In pedestribus vroeliis*, i. e. in battles on solid ground.—*Quod ubi Caesar animum advertit*; see note in § XXV., and in § XXXVI.—*Naves longas*, subject to *removeri*, *incitari*, and *constitui*, depending on *jussit*; for the use of the conjunction see note in § II.—*Ad latus apertum hostium constitui*, "to be moored (stationed) on the unprotected flank of the enemy."—*Magno usui nostris fuit*; see note in § XXXVIII.

LXXXVIII. *Qui decimae legionis aquilam ferebat*, the subject to *inquit*, and equivalent to *aquilifer decimae legionis*, "the eagle-bearer of the tenth legion," the eagle being the standard of the legion.—*Inquit* is used generally in quotations in *oratio recta*, i. e. where the actual words of the speaker are given.—*Praestitero*; the futuro perfect here denotes the speedy completion of an act about to be performed; see Zumpt, § 511.—*Hoc quum*; see note in § XXXIX.—*Cohortati inter se*; the participle is used here without any direct object—"with mutual exhortations."—*Ne tantum dedecus admitteretur*; see note in § LXXXV.—*Universi*, "all in a body," "all together."

LXXXIX. *Ab utrisque*; the plural refers to "the troops on both sides," the two bodies of troops.—*Ordines servare*, "to keep their ranks."—*Firmiter insistere*, on account of their uncertain foothold in the water.—*Magno opere*, used adverbially like *magno opere*, "greatly."—*Ubi ex litore* to be taken closely with *conspexerant*, "when from the shore they had beheld."—*Ex navi egredientes*; see note in § LXXXVI.—*Ab latere aperto*; compare *ad apertum latus* in § LXXXVII.—*Jussit*; for construction see note in § XIV.; *et submittebat*; Caesar uses *jussit* because the order was given once for all, but the imperfect *submittebat* indicates that he sent from time to time support to those whom he saw in need.

XC. *Simul*, equivalent here to *simul ac* or *simul atque*, "as soon as," which, like *ubi*, *ubi primum*, *quum primum*, take the (present) perfect indicative instead of the pluperfect (past perfect); Zumpt, § 506.—*In arido*, "on dry ground."—*Neque longius*; *neque* has here the force of *neque tamen*; *longius*, "any great distance."—*Insulam capere*, "to reach the island."—*Quod equites cursum tenere.....non poterant*; compare the account in § LXXXIV.—*Simul atque se .....repperunt*; see note above on *simul*.—*Polliciti sunt*; for construction after verbs of promising see note in § XI.—*E navi egres-*

*sum*; see note in § LXXXVI.—*Quum.....perferret*, “although he bore,” the subjunctive after *quum* in the signification “although.”—*Oratoris modo*, “in the character of ambassador.”

XC. *Quum ultro in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent*, “after they had of their own accord sent ambassadors to the continent and begged peace of him;” for *quum petissent* and *legatis missis* see note in § XV.—*Imprudentiæ*; the dative, governed by *ignoscere*, with which supply *se*.—*Imperavit*; see note in § LXXXII.—*Stätim*; see note in § XXXI.—*Sese daturus dixerunt*; the future infinitive here stands after *dixerunt*, which has the force of a verb of promising; see note in § XI.—*Suos*, i. e. their own men, the British soldiers.

XCII. *Post diem quartum quàm est ventum*, equivalent to *die quarto postquam est ventum*; in such sentences the ablative of time may be used before *post*, or the word denoting time may be governed in the accusative by the preposition; Zumpt, § 476.—*Quæ equites sustulerant*, “which had taken the cavalry on board.”—*Leni vento solverunt*, “set sail with a gentle wind;” *solverunt* is here used absolutely, with *naves* as subject; usually the verb takes *naves* expressed or understood as object; see note in § LXXXIV.—*Quæ quum*; see note in § XXV.; *quæ* refers to *naves*.—*Appropinquant Britanniae*; the verb here governs the dative, being derived from an adjective governing the dative (Zumpt, § 412); for the subjunctive see note in § XIII.—*Aliæ....aliæ*, “some....others,” referring to *naves*.—*Eodem*, the adverb, equivalent to *ad eundem locum*, and *unde* to *a quo*.—*Dejicèrentur*, “were driven out of their course.”—*Magno cum periculo*; see note in § XXXII.—*In altum*, as we say, “the deep,” i. e. “the open sea.”—*Qui dies* is here used in a generic or astronomical sense, referring to the entire day or period of time in which the full moon or *plenilunium* fell.

XCIII. *Et longas naves*, depending on *complebat*, the ships of war, to which is placed in contrast *et onerarias (naves)*.—*Quibus*; ablative of means.—*Exercitum transportandum curaverat*; see note in § XXII.—*In aridum*; the neuter of the adjective used substantively, like *altum*, etc.; equivalent to *in aridum litus* or *solum*.—*Reliquæ quum essent*; the subjunctive after the causal *quum*.—*Ad navigandum inutiles*; see note in § LXXXV.—*Neque enim erant*, corresponding to *et omnia*; see note in § CXIV.—*Quæ ad reficiendas eas usui sunt*; for dative see note in § XXXVIII.; *usui sunt* are in fact equivalent to *utilia* or *idonea sunt*, and hence followed by *ad* with the gerundive; see note in § LXXXV.

Page  
28

XCIV. *Optimum esse*; the neuter adjective because the clause following is the substantive to which it belongs; whenever the infinitive mood or clause is used as a substantive it is a neuter singular.—*Rebellionē factā, commeatū nostros prohibere*; the ablative absolute in connection with what follows may be freely rendered “to renew the war and to cut off,” etc.; for the government of *prohibeo* see note in § XIX.—*Is superatis aut reditu interclusis*; the ablative absolute, to be here rendered as a conditional clause; on construction of *intercludo* see note in § XXXVI.—*Ex castris discedere*, i. e. from Caesar’s camp, to which the chiefs had come when seeking peace; *paullatim* and *discedere* denote that they withdrew a few at a time or singly, and in different directions, to avoid exciting suspicion.—*Suos clam ex agris deducere*; as in § XCI. it is stated they ordered them *remigrare in agros*.—*Etsi.....tamen*; see note in § XLIII.—*Ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat*; *subsidia* is not here, as often, “auxiliaries,” but “remedies,” or “safeguards;” i. e. he got in readiness the means of guarding against all contingencies.—*Quae.....naves*; the relative clause stands first, with the antecedent attracted to the case of the relative, instead of being in the genitive with *earum*; see note in § XXI.—*Erant usui ad*; see note in § XXXVIII.; *usui* may be rendered “of service,” or “useful.”—*Duodecim navibus amissis*; render the ablative absolute here, “with the loss of twelve ships;” *reliquis ut navigari posset, effecit*, “he brought it to pass, that the rest were rendered sea-worthy,” lit., “that it could be sailed with the rest;” *navigari*, used impersonally.

XCv. *Frumentatum*; supine to *frumentor*, after *missā*; see note in § XLIII.—*Nostros*; governed by *odorti*, which is a perfect participle of a deponent verb, and may be rendered in connection with the *paucis interfectis* following, used similarly, “the enemy having suddenly attacked our men....., having slain a few,” etc.—*Incertis ordinibus*; the ablative absolute assigning the reason.—*Perturbaverant, circumdederant*; the past perfect (pluperfect), expressing that all this had already occurred before Caesar’s arrival.—*Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae*; the words *ex essedis* are used adverbially without a participle expressed (see Zumpt, § 262), “the mode of fighting from chariots is the following;” *hoc* here refers to what follows, in which usage *illud* often occurs.—*Primo per omnes partes perequitant*, “first they drive about in all directions.”—*Ipsa terrore equorum*, “by the very terror which the horses inspire.”—*Et .....ex essedis desiliunt* affords the continuation to *primo*, which is

expressed usually by *deinde*, or some similar adverb.—*Aurigæ ex proelio excedunt*; the charioteers withdraw with the chariots to a distance to watch the turn of events, leaving the warriors who leaped down from the chariots to fight on foot.—*Illi*; these warriors now fighting on foot.—*Ad suos*; the chariots receive them and convey them to their own army.

XCVI. *Ita mobilitatem equitum*, etc., “thus they (i. e. the *essedarii*) display in battles the rapid movement of cavalry, the firmness of infantry;” the subject is implied in the *ex essedis desiliunt*, the warriors who alight from the chariots.—*Incitato equos sustinere*, “to hold in (to check) their horses when at full speed.”—*Brevi*; supply *tempore*.—*Moderari ac flectere*, “to manage and turn them.”—*In iugo insistere*, “to stand on the yoke.”—*Consuerint*, for *consueverint*, from *consuesco*, on which the preceding infinitives, *sustinere*, *moderari*, etc., depend.—*Quibus rebus perturbatis nostris*; with the comma after *nostris* the last two words will be in the ablative absolute, and *quibus rebus* the ablative of cause, “when from these causes our men had been thrown into confusion;” but by removing the comma *nostris* may be made the dative depending on *tulit auxilium*.—*Ad committendum proelium alienum*; *alienum* is here equivalent to “foreign,” “unfavorable;” see note in § LXXXV.

XCVII. *Continuos complures dies*, “for many successive days,” or “for many days continuously;” accusative of duration of time.—*Tempestates*, “stormy weather;” for this usage of the plural see note in § XXVI.—*Quæ.....contineant, et.....prohibeant*; for subjunctive see note on *possent* in § XIV.—*A pugna*, lit., “from a battle,” i. e. “from attacking us.”—*In perpetuum*, “forever.”—*Sui liberandi*; the construction of the gerundive; the rule respecting the agreement of the participle with the noun in gender and number is apparently violated in the genitive of the personal pronouns, since *vestri* and *sui*, even when they refer to a plural noun, are joined with the singular of the participle; Zumpt, § 660.

XCVIII. *Etsi.....tamen*; see note in § XLIII.—*Ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugerent*; explanatory of *idem, quod*, etc.—*Circiter*; adverb.—*Legiones in acie constituit*; the preposition *in* is generally joined with the ablative, even after the verbs of placing (*pono, loco, colloco, statuo, constituo*, and *consido*), though strictly speaking they express motion; Zumpt, § 489.

XCIX. *In continentem*, i. e. to the opposite coast of Gaul.—*Idoneam tempestatem*, “favorable weather.”—*Naves solvit*; see note in § LXXXIV.—*Ex his*, i. e. *navibus*.—*Eosdem, quos reliquit, portu*.

Page

29 *capere*, "to gain the same harbor as the rest;" supply *ceperunt* with *reliquae*, lit., "the same harbor which the rest reached;" after *idem* we may translate *qui* by "as" or "with."—*Delatae sunt*; from *defero*.

C. *Equitum millibus duobus*; see note in § XXXIII.—*Pari numero equitum, quem in continenti relinquebat*, "with a number of cavalry equal to that which he was leaving behind on the continent," i. e. two thousand.—*Solis occasu*; see note in § VII.—*Orta luce*, "with the dawn of day."—*Sub sinistrâ*, i. e. *manu*, "on the left."—*Contendit, ut...caperet*; see note in § XVIII.—*Egressum* is here the substantive.—*Comperit*; the (present) perfect.—*Quum....convenissent*; see note in § XIII.—*Se in superiora loca abdiderant*; see note in § XXI.

CI. *Exposito exercitu*; supply *ex navibus*, which is sometimes expressed—"after he had landed his army."—*Custris idoneo*; see note in § LXXXI.—*De tertiâ vigiliâ*; see note in § XX.—*Eo minus*, "(by) so much the less;" see note in § LXXVIII.—*Navibus*; the dative; with *metuo*, *timeo*, *vercor* the person or thing feared is put in the accusative, that "on account of which" one fears in the dative (Zumpt, § 414), though with *vercor* the latter usage is rare.—*Noctu*; our expressions "by day" and "by night" are rendered in Latin by *interdiu* and *noctu*; but the ordinary ablatives, *die* and *nocte*, also occur, and sometimes in combination with the other forms; Zumpt, § 475, note.—*Se in silvas abdiderunt*; see note in § XXI.—*Ingressi prohibebant*; for construction see note in § LXXXVI.; the imperfect force of the verb is repetition, "attempted to prevent."—*Testudine factâ*; see note in § XXXVII.—*Aggere ad munitiones adjecto*, "having thrown up a mound against the fortifications," on which the soldiers might ascend to scale and carry the works of the enemy.

CII. *Postridie ejus diû*; see note in § XXXVI.—*Milites equitæque*, "infantry and cavalry," i. e. some of each, not the whole. *His progressis*; the ablative absolute, to be rendered by a sentence with "when."—*Aliquantum itinæ*; for the genitive, see note in § XXIV.—*Qui nunciarent*; subjunctive of purpose.—*In litore ejectas esse*; the ablative is used here with *in*, and not the accusative, to express the fact of their being now on the shore, stranded there, and not the mere fact of their being driven to shore.—*Neque subsisterent, neque possent*; the (past) imperfect subjunctive is used here in the *oratio obliqua*, to represent what took place during the storm, which would be expressed in *oratio recta* by *subsistebant* and *poterant* in indicative.

CIII. *Legiones equitatumque*; the same as the *militēs equitesque* of the preceding section.—*Reliquae*, i. e. *naves*.—*Ex legionibus fabros deligit*; besides the regular *fabri* attached to each legion he selected certain workmen from the regular soldiers of the legions to hasten forward the repairs.—*Ex continenti*; see note in § XCIX.; words in *-ans* and *-ens*, when used as substantives, and when they are actual participles (especially in ablative absolute) prefer *e* in the ablative, but when they are adjectives prefer *i* (Zumpt, § 64); *contingens* has either *e* or *i*.—*Res erat multae operae*; genitive of description, which is construed in the same way as the ablative of description; see note in § XXIX.—*Commodissimum esse*; with the following sentence as subject; hence the predicate adjective in the neuter.—*Unā munitione*, “by one line of fortification.”—*Ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem intermissis*, “as not even the hours of the night were left unemployed for (forwarding) the work;” equivalent in effect to “as the work was interrupted not even in the hours of the night;” the Latins said both *intermittere laborem* and *intermittere tempus*, and so in passive.

CIV. *Quas ante*, “as before;” *qui* after *idem* is equivalent to “as” in English after “the same.”—*Praesidio navibus reliquit*, “he left as a guard for the ships;” the dative *praesidio* denotes the end or destination after *reliquit*; and *navibus*, also dative, depends upon *praesidio*, from the force of *praesideo*, which governs a dative; see Zumpt, § 681.—*Summa imperii bellicae administrandi*, “the supreme command and chief direction of the war;” *summa* is here a substantive.—*Cujus fines*; see note in § V.—*Quod appellatur Tumesis*; an exception to the rule given in § LV.; when a noun is to be explained and to be distinguished from another of the same kind the relative pronoun agrees in gender and number with the noun to be explained, according to the general rule; Zumpt, § 372, end.—*Huic.....cum reliquis civitatibus*, “between this chieftain and the remaining states;” *huic* refers to Cassivellaunus; for the construction see note in § LXIV.

CV. *Quos natos*; supply *esse*, depending on *proditum esse*, which is used impersonally and depends on *dicunt*; *natos in insulâ ipsâ*, i. e. aboriginal.—*Memoriâ proditum*, “that it has been handed down by tradition.”—*Maritima pars*; supply *incolitur*.—*Ex Belgis*; see note in § VI.—*Qui omnes*; see note in § LXXV.—*Iis nominibus civitatum*, where we should rather expect *earum nominibus civitatum*, “by the names of those states;” *quibus ex civitatibus*; to be connected with *orti*; for repetition see note in § XIV.—*Bello illato*;



Page

30 there is implied the successful completion of the war.—*Fere Gallicis consimilia*, “for the most part very like those of the Gauls;” with *Gallicis* supply *aedificiis*.

CVI. *Utuntur pro nummo*, “they use as money.”—*Tales ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis*, “iron bars weighed out according to  
31 a fixed (standard of) weight.”—*Plumbum album*, “tin;” called also *plumbum candidum*; the word *plumbum* alone, or *plumbum nigrum*, means “lead.”—In this sentence notice the emphasis by asyndeton and by position, and see note in §§ XXXII., XLVII.—*Materia cuiusque generis....est*, “there is timber (or wood) of every kind;” for the genitive of limitation or description see note in § CIII.—*Abi-tem*; words in *-ies* belong to the 5th declension, except *abies*, *aries*, *paries*, and *quies* (with its compounds, *requies* and *inquies*).—*Leporem*; the *o* in this word is an exception to the usual rule for the increment in *o* in the 3d declension, which is long.—*Fus non putant*; when *non* belongs to a single word of the proposition it always stands immediately before the word; but if the negative belongs to the proposition generally, and not to any specific word, *non* stands before the verb; Zumpt, § 799.—*Haec tamen alunt*; the neuter *haec* here, although the preceding substantives all refer to living creatures; *animalia* may be supplied.—*Animi voluptatisque causâ*, “for (the sake of) their own gratification and pleasure.”—*Remissioribus frigoribus*; the ablative absolute, expressing the reason of what precedes; on the use of the plural *frigoribus* see note in § XXVI.

CVII. *Unum latus*; this is the southern side; the western side is spoken of further on in *alterum* (i. e. *latus*) *vergit ad Hispaniam*; the third side of the triangle is described in the next section, *tertium* (i. e. *latus*) *est contra Septentriones*.—*Hujus lateris alter angulus*, “of this side the one angle;” the *alter angulus* in Caesar’s mind is equivalent to *superior* or “upper,” and thus opposed to what he calls the *inferior* or “lower;” the one (*alter angulus*) “looks to the (rising sun) east,” supply *spectat*.—*Omnes ex Galliâ naves*, “all the ships (coming) from Gaul;” *ex Galliâ* adverbially with a participle to be supplied; compare note in § XCV.—*Appelluntur*; mark the difference between this verb and *appello*, *-âre*.—*Hoc latus*; still the same side, opposite Gaul.—*Tenet circiter millia passuum quingenta*, “has a length of about five hundred miles.”—*Vergit ad Hispaniam*; this was a wrong notion of the ancients that the southwest corner of Britain and the northwest corner of Spain approached each other.—*Ad occidentem solem*; see note in § VII.—*Quâ ex parte*, “on which side.”—*Dimidio*; the ablative of the meas-

ure of difference.—*Sed pari spatio transmissus atque ex Galliâ est in Britanniam*, lit., “but it is of the same (an equal) extent of passage across as (with that) from Gaul to Britain;” *Hibernia* is still the subject, *pari spatio* is the ablative of description (see note in § XXIX.), and *transmissus* is the genitive limiting *spatio*. *Ac* and *atque* are used in the sense of “as” or “than” after the adverbs and adjectives which denote similarity or dissimilarity; Zumpt, § 340, note.

CVIII. *In hoc medio cursu*, “in the middle of this passage.”—*Mona* is the “Isle of Man;” there was another *Mona*, which is now “Anglesey.”—*Insulae, de quibus insulis*; see note in § XIV.—*Dies continuos triginta*; accusative of extent of time.—*Sub brūmâ*, “at the time of the winter solstice;” *brūma* is shortened from *brevissima*, the shortest day of the year; the summer solstice is *solstitium*.—*De eo*, “concerning that (matter);” *eo* is here neuter, as referring to the general statement in the preceding sentence.—*Per cunctationibus*, “after repeated inquiries.”—*Nisi*; see note in § LII.—*Certis ex aquâ mensuris*, “from accurate water-measures,” i. e. from the “clepsydra,” or water-clock; *ex aquâ*, used like *ex Galliâ* in § CVII.; see note.—*Continente* has also *i* in ablative; see § CIII.—*Septingentorum millium*; genitive of limitation or description, with *longitudo* repeated.—*Tertium*, i. e. *latus*; see note in § CVII.—*Cui parti*; a repetition of the substantive, but *parti* is substituted for *lateri*.—*Nulla est objecta terra*, “no land lies opposite.”—*Vicies centum millium passuum*, lit., “of twenty times a hundred miles,” i. e. two thousand miles; see note in § XXXIII.; and for the genitive of extent see Zumpt, § 427.

CIX. *Ex his omnibus*, i. e. of all these peoples inhabiting Britain.—*Humanissimi*, “the most civilized.”—*A Gallicâ consuetudine*; see note in § XXII.—*Interiores plerique*, “those dwelling farther in for the most part.”—*Frumenta non serunt*, i. e. do not practice agriculture.—*Hoc*, “on this account,” “hence.”—*Horridiore aspectu*; the ablative of description; see note in § XXIX.—*Capillo promisso*; by same rule as preceding.

CX. *Equites hostium essedarii*que; see note in § XCV.—*In itinere*, the *in* is necessary, “while on the march,” referring to *equitatu nostro*.—*Tamen, ut.....fuerint*; it is implied that “although” they fought vigorously, “still” they fought in such a way “that;” the subjunctives that follow are subjunctives of consequence; *ita* may be supplied in thought before *ut*.—*Sed, compluribus interfectis, cupidius insecuti.....amiserunt*; a change of construction after *sed*,

Page

- 31 where the verb, instead of depending on *ut*, is in the indicative, as a return to the direct narrative of Caesar.—*At illi*, i. e. the British.—*In munitione*, “in the work of fortifying.”—*Missis subsidio*; see note in § XXXVIII.—*Atque his*, “and these too,” emphatic, as these were the best troops.—*Perexiguo intermisso spatio*; the preposition *per* prefixed to an adjective gives the meaning of “very” to the word; *spatium* is used of both space and time; here it refers to space.—*Proruperunt*, i. e. the British mounted warriors.—*Submissis*; nearly equivalent to *missis subsidio* above.

CXI. *Quum....dimicaretur*; subjunctive with the causal *quum*.—*Nostros*; used of the legionaries, and opposed to *equites* below.—*Quòd neque....possent, neque....auderent*; the subjunctive in a relative clause inserted in an infinitive clause; see note in § XLIX.—*Cedentes*, i. e. *hostes*.—*Aptos ad....hostem*; the preposition here signifies “with reference to,” i. e. “against an enemy;” *aptus* with the dative would be “fitted to” or “for an enemy.”—*Magno cum periculo*; see note in § XXXII.—*Equites autem.....dimicare*; the accusative with the infinitive depending still on *intellectum est*.—*Illi*, i. e. *hostes*.—*Quum paulum ab legionibus nostros removissent*, “when they had drawn off our men a short distance from the legions.”—*Ex essedis desilirent*; see § XCV.—*Pedibus....contenderent*, “contended on foot.”—*Dispāri*, “unequal,” “unfavorable,” i. e. to the Romans.—*Equestris autem proelii ratio*, “but the (British) mode of fighting from their war-chariots.”—*Cedentibus et insequentibus*, i. e. *nostris*.—*Accedebat huc, ut*, “to this was added (the circumstance), that,” etc.

CXII. *Lenius*, “less vigorously.”—*Pridie*; see note in § XXXVI.—*Sic, uti ab signis legionibusque non absisterent*, “in such way (i. e. so daringly) that they did not keep aloof from the standards and the legions,” i. e. dared to approach the main body of the legions who were to support the foragers.—*Sui colligendi*; for the singular in *colligendi* see note in § XCVII.—*Ex hac fugā protinus*, “straightway after this flight.”—*Summis copiis*, i. e. with all their forces united.

CXIII. *Ad flumen Tamēsin*; on the order of the words see note in § VII.; words in *-is* and *-ys* admit, even in prose, the (Greek) forms *-in* and *-yn*, together with the Latin *-im* and *-ym*; Zumpt, § 71.—*Uno omnino loco*, “in one place in all,” i. e. “only in one place.”—*Atque hoc*; the ablative with *loco* understood.—*Ejusdemque generis*, limiting *sudes*; see note in § CIII.—*Eā celeritate atque eo impetu*; here *eā* and *eo* are equivalent to *talī*, “with such,”

and are followed by *ut* with the subjunctive of consequence.—*Quum capite solo ex aquâ exstarent*, “though they were above water with the head only.” Page 32

CXIV. *Millibus circiter quatuor essedariorum*; see note in § XXXIII.—*Iis regionibus*; ablative of place without a preposition.—*Quibus nos iter facturos cognoverat*, “in which he had learned that we were about to make our march;” *quibus* expresses the limits within which, and hence the ablative instead of *per quos*, “through which.”—*Liberius se in agros effunderet*, “spread itself too freely (i. e. widely) over the fields;” for comparative see note in § XXXII. *Quum effunderet*; the subjunctive with *quum* expressing repetition; see note in § XXXVIII.—*Magno cum periculo nostrorum equitum*, “with great danger to our cavalry.” *Cum iis confugebat*; the *iis* refers to *equitum*, i. e. the Roman cavalry.—*Hoc metu*, “by this fear,” i. e. “by the fear thus produced.”—*Vagari prohibebat*; for the infinitive with *prohibeo* see note in § LXXXVI.—*Latus*; see note in § XXXII.—*Neque....et*; a frequent construction in Caesar; resolve *neque* into *et non* and take *non* with the verb, “on the one hand.....not—(but) on the other.”—*Longius discedi*; the infinitive, used impersonally, may be translated by a verbal substantive; for the comparative see note in § XXXII.—*Hostibus*; dative with *noceretur* (used impersonally), a verb of injuring; intransitive verbs are used in the passive only impersonally. 33

CXV. *Pollicenturque sese ei dedituros*, “and promise to surrender themselves to him;” *sese* is here the object of *dedituros*, the subject being omitted, as also that of *facturos*, which is unusual; for construction see note in § XI.—*His Caesar imperat obsides*; see note in § LXXXII.—*Ex eo loco oppidum.....abesse*; for *ex* here we should expect *ab*, but the *ex* seems to have reference to the notion of one going from this place.—*Quum silvas impeditas vallo atque fossâ munierunt*; these words are in apposition to *oppidum*, serving to explain it.—*Oppugnare contendit*; see note in § XVIII.—*Oppidi*, i. e. of the forest fortress mentioned above.

CXVI. *Quibus regionibus*; Caesar sometimes uses the relative with a plural noun in agreement, referring to a singular antecedent, instead of a repetition of the antecedent itself; *Cantium* is considered as divided into the *regiones* over which the four kings ruled.—*His imperat, uti*; see note in § XLI.—*Iti quum* (see note in § XXXIX.); the contrast is with *nostri*.—*Reduxerunt*, i. e. to the camp.—Notice here the accumulation of the ablatives absolute,

Page

33 and also the asyndeton.—*Hoc proelio nunciato*, “when (the result of) this battle was announced to him.”—*Tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus*, “having sustained so many losses, and having had his territories laid waste.”—*De deditione mittit*; for this use of *de* see note in § LXV.

CXVII. *In continenti*; see note in § CIII.—*Agere hiemem*, “to pass the winter.”—*Quid.....vectigalis*, “what (amount) of tribute.”—*Pendēret*; from *pendo*.—*Invēnit*; the present (imperfect).—*His deductis*, “after launching these.”—*Duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare*, “to carry back his army in two voyages” (or “trips”); i. e. to the continent.

## NOTES

ON THE

### LIVES OF DISTINGUISHED ROMANS.

---

#### INTRODUCTION.

1. *Eamque Saturniam appellavit.* *Saturnium* is here the predicate accusative after a verb of "naming" or "calling," which in the active has two accusatives; see note in § LV., p. 167.—*Docuit.* Verbs of teaching govern two accusatives. For the use of *primus* see note in § XXI., p. 142.

Page  
36

2. *Quam Lavinium appellavit;* see note in foregoing section.

3. *Eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit;* see note above in § 1. *Alba Longa* was an ancient city of Latium. It received the name of *Longa* because it occupied a long and narrow ridge running out from *Mons Albanus* (now *Monte Cavo*).—*A Lavinia*; participles denoting birth or origin, as *natus, satus, ortus, genitus, creatus*, and the like, take the ablative of the word denoting the parent, but sometimes *ex* or *ab* is expressed, Zumpt, § 451; the preposition is generally used when the reference is not to a parent, but to ancestors.—*Ejus posterī*; the successive kings of Alba after this *Silvius* and down to *Silvius Procas* all had the surname of *Silvius*.—*Usque ad Romam conditam*, "even to the (time of the) founding of Rome;" when the Latin language lacks or has not in common use a substantive denoting the action of the verb it supplies its place by the perfect passive participle, put in agreement with the noun, (which would have been in the genitive), as here, *Roma condita*, "the founding of Rome," because the verbal substantive *conditio* (e. g. *conditio Romae*) is not used in this sense (see Zumpt, § 637); this form occurs particularly in the case of the verbs *condo, interficio, nascor*.—*Albae*, "at Alba," the locative case (see Rule 22, p. 121, First Part); as commonly stated the rule is: the name of a town (or small island) denoting the place "where" is put in the genitive case if it be of the 1st or 2d declension and singular; all plurals and nouns of the 3d declension are put in the ablative; Zumpt, § 398.

Page

33 and also the asyndeton.—*Hoc proelio nunciato*, “when (the result of) this battle was announced to him.”—*Tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus*, “having sustained so many losses, and having had his territories laid waste.”—*De deditione mittit*; for this use of *de* see note in § LXV.

CXVII. *In continenti*; see note in § CIII.—*Agere hiemem*, “to pass the winter.”—*Quid.....rectigalis*, “what (amount) of tribute.”—*Pendēret*; from *pendo*.—*Invenit*; the present (imperfect).—*His deductis*, “after launching these.”—*Duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare*, “to carry back his army in two voyages” (or “trips”); i. e. to the continent.

## NOTES

ON THE

### LIVES OF DISTINGUISHED ROMANS.

---

#### INTRODUCTION.

1. *Eamque Saturniam appellavit.* *Saturnium* is here the predicate accusative after a verb of "naming" or "calling," which in the active has two accusatives; see note in § LV., p. 167.—*Docuit.* Verbs of teaching govern two accusatives. For the use of *primus* see note in § XXI., p. 142.

Page  
36

2. *Quam Lavinium appellavit;* see note in foregoing section.

3. *Eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit;* see note above in § 1. *Alba Longa* was an ancient city of Latium. It received the name of *Longa* because it occupied a long and narrow ridge running out from *Mons Albanus* (now *Monte Cavo*).—*A Lavinia*; participles denoting birth or origin, as *natus*, *satus*, *ortus*, *genitus*, *creatus*, and the like, take the ablative of the word denoting the parent, but sometimes *ex* or *ab* is expressed, Zumpt, § 451; the preposition is generally used when the reference is not to a parent, but to ancestors.—*Ejus posterī*; the successive kings of Alba after this *Silvius* and down to *Silvius Procas* all had the surname of *Silvius*.—*Usque ad Romam conditam*, "even to the (time of the) founding of Rome;" when the Latin language lacks or has not in common use a substantive denoting the action of the verb it supplies its place by the perfect passive participle, put in agreement with the noun, (which would have been in the genitive), as here, *Roma condita*, "the founding of Rome," because the verbal substantive *conditio* (e. g. *conditio Romae*) is not used in this sense (see Zumpt, § 637); this form occurs particularly in the case of the verbs *condo*, *interficio*, *nascor*.—*Albae*, "at Alba," the locative case (see Rule 22, p. 121, First Part); as commonly stated the rule is: the name of a town (or small island) denoting the place "where" is put in the genitive case if it be of the 1st or 2d declension and singular; all plurals and nouns of the 3d declension are put in the ablative; Zumpt, § 398.



Page  
36

4. *Jove majorem*; the ablative after the comparative when *quam* is omitted.—*Militibus imperavit, ut*; for construction see note in § XLI., p. 158.—*Tonitru*; the accusative, not the ablative, as *quam* is expressed.

## BOOK I.

37 1. *Ut eum sobole privaret*; the ablative of separation or deprivation; see note in § XXXV., p. 152.—*Rheam Silviam..... Vestae sacerdotem fecit*; see note in § LV., p. 167. The priestesses of Vesta, called the Vestal Virgins, were the preservers of the sacred fire of Vesta. They were in number six. Their chief office was to watch by turns, night and day, the eternal fire which burned on the altar of Vesta, and the extinction of which was emblematic of the extinction of the state. A vestal who violated her vows was buried alive. They were, however, permitted to marry after a service of thirty years; but this privilege was rarely taken advantage of, as it was considered ominous of evil and unhappiness.—*Tiberin*. The Tiber rises in the Apennines, and, after a course of about 250 miles, enters the Mediterranean by two mouths near the town of Ostia, which derives its name from being near the mouths (*ostia*) of the Tiber. It separates Latium from Etruria (or Tuscany), passing through the city of Rome itself. It was originally called *Albula*; and (according to Livy) received its name of *Tiberis* from Tiberinus Silvius, one of the Alban kings, who was drowned in it.—*Matremque se gessit*, "and acted the part of mother (to them)."

2. (*Eos*) *conjugi dedit educandos*; see note in § XXII., p. 142.—*Indicavit Romulo*; the object accusative is the following clause—*Quis esset*, etc.; subjunctive in indirect question.

3. *A rege*, i. e. by the usurper Amulius, who was now king.—*Haud procul erat quin agnosceret*, "was on the very point of recognizing," lit., "was not far off;" see note on *quin* in § L., p. 164.  
38 —*Dum ea res.....tenet*; for *dum* with present see note in § LVI., p. 167; and for *ea res* see note in § XLIV., p. 160.

4. *Uter.....daret*; indirect question.—*Auspicia.....augurio*. *Auspicia* properly mean divination by means of birds (from *avis* and *specio*). *Auspicium* and *augurium* were nearly synonymous; indeed, the first part of the latter word is also supposed to be derived from

*avis*. There were, however, other species of augury besides observing the flight and songs of birds, and their mode of consuming their food, such as the observation of thunder, lightning, and other natural phenomena.—*Prior*; see note in § XXI., p. 142.—*Romam urbem vocavit*; *Romam* is predicate accusative; see note in § 1, p. 193.—*Prius legibus, quam; antequam* and *priusquam* are often thus separated.—*Edixit ne quis.....transiliret*; *edico* has here the force of a verb of commanding; see note in § XLI., p. 158.—*Valhum*, “an earthen rampart.”—*Sic deinde pereat*, “so hereafter let him perish.” *Pereat*; present subjunctive used as an imperative. The subject is the following clause. The imperative has a force equivalent to a future, and hence *transiliet* in future (imperfect).

5. *Asylum*. An asylum is properly a place where a person can take refuge with the privilege of not being arrested. The establishment of such places was a Greek custom. The asylum of Romulus was on the Capitoline Hill.—*Quum haberent*; subjunctive with *quum*, denoting cause.—*Qui peterent*; subjunctive of purpose.

6. *Sabini*; the country of the Sabines was northeast of Latium. *Cures*, which was its chief town, is supposed by some to have given the name of *Quirites* to the Roman citizens after the incorporation of the Sabines under Tatius with the kingdom of Romulus.—*Ob virgines raptas*, instead of *ob raptionem virginum*; see note in § 3, p. 193.—*Quum Romae appropinquarent*; for subjunctive see note in § XIII., p. 137; for dative see note in § XCII., p. 183.—*Tarpeiam*. This Tarpeia was buried at the foot of the rock afterward called from her the *Tarpeian Rock* (a part of the Capitoline Hill), from the top of which criminals condemned to death were precipitated.—*Capitolium* signifies here Capitoline Hill, which had two summits. On one was the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, called more particularly the *Capitolium*. On the other was the *Arx*, the citadel, into which Tarpeia admitted Tatius and the Sabines.—*Quod Sabini.....gererent*, “what the Sabines wore” or “carried;” the word has both significations, and hence the double meaning of the Sabines in their promise; for the subjunctive see note in § XXXVI., p. 153.—*Videlicet*, “meaning.”

7. *Forum*. The Forum was situated in a deep valley between the Capitoline and Palatine Hills. At the time of the battle between the Romans and Sabines this valley was in its rude and natural state, partly swampy, and partly overgrown with wood. It was afterward the great centre of Roman life and business. There were other *fora*, but this was distinguished as *Forum Romanum*, or

Page

39 simply *Forum*, as the most important.—*Longe aliud esse virgines rapere, aliud pugnare cum viris*; note that *rapere* and *pugnare* are infinitives used substantively, and that *virgines rapere* and *pugnare cum viris* are subjects to *esse*; the clause may be rendered “that carrying off maidens was a quite different thing from fighting with men.” *Alius.....alius* and the derivatives from it are employed in two sentences for *alius, aliter, alius*, etc., with *ac* or *atque* (“than”), as *aliud loquitur, aliud sentit*, “he speaks otherwise than he thinks;” Zumpt, § 712.—*Jovi aedem*. This was the temple of Jupiter Stator (from *sisto*, “to cause to stop”), so called by Romulus from his stopping the flight of the Romans on this particular occasion.

8. *Quorum consilio.....ageret*; equivalent to *ut eorum consilio...ageret*; subjunctive with relative to express purpose, etc.—*Senatores*. The 100 Senators of Romulus were chosen from the tribe of the Ramnes. On the union with the Sabines 100 more were taken from the tribe of the Titics. Tarquinius Priscus added another 100 from the tribe of the Lucæres, thus making the whole number of the Senate 300, which long remained its regular number.—*Triginta Curias*. The Roman people were divided into the three tribes mentioned in the preceding note—the *Ramnes* representing the Latins, *Titics* the Sabines, and the *Luceres* probably the Etruscans; and each tribe contained 10 curiae.—*Augustiore formâ*; ablative of description; see note in § XXIX., p. 148.—*Quam fuisset*, i. e. in life.—*Ut seditionibus abstinerent*; see note in § XXXV., p. 152.

9. *Curibus*. The name of a town signifying the place “from which” is put in the ablative without a preposition.—*Ignem....alendum virginibus dedit*; see note in § XXII., p. 142.—*Flaminem*. The Flamines are supposed to have been so called from the *filum* (whence *filamen*, i. e. *flamen*) or *fillet* which they wore round their peculiar cap called *opeus*. Each of them was a priest assigned to the service of some particular god, from whom he received his appellation—as *Flamen Dialis* (priest of Jupiter), the most important of all, *Flamen Martialis* (priest of Mars), etc.—*Curuli sellâ*. The Curule Chair was an appendage restricted to magistrates of the highest rank, namely the Consuls, Censors, Praetors, Curule Aediles, Dictator, and Magister Equitum. It was a sort of stool ornamented with ivory, and had curved legs.—*Salios*. These priests of Mars Gradivus were so called (from *salio*, “to leap” or “dance”) because they proceeded through the city “ceremoniously dancing” (*rite saltantes*), and beating the *ancilia* (“sacred shields”) with spears or staves of a peculiar form. They celebrated the festival of Mars on the

first of March.—*Ancilia*. The shield called *ancile* was said to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa, who was informed by Egeria that the empire of the world would belong to that city which preserved it. In order to prevent it from being stolen Numa caused eleven others to be made like it, and committed the care of the twelve shields to twelve men whom he devoted to the service of Mars, in whose temple the *ancilia* were deposited.—*Ad cursum lunae*. The original Roman year consisted of 10 months, beginning with March and ending with December. Of these months, March, May, July (then called Quinctilis, i. e. the *fifth* month), and October, consisted of 31 days, and the other months of 30 each. Thus the Romulian year consisted of 304 days. Numa made the year consist of 12 lunar months. The next change was made under the decemvirs, who fixed the year at 355 days. In all these regulations the coincidence of the solar year with the lunar was effected by additional months, called *intercalary* months.—*Nefastos fustosque*. Days on which legal business might be transacted consistently with divine law (*fus*) were called *dies fasti*, i. e. lawful days. The other days were *nefasti*, i. e. days on which such business might not be done. Hence *nefastus* came to signify "unlucky for undertaking any affair." The *dies nefasti* were therefore (no business being done on them) devoted to religious ceremonies and feasts. See note in § 14, p. 203.—*Jano Gemino*. Janus, the most ancient king of Italy, hospitably received Saturn when pursued by Jupiter; and in return received from the god to whom he had given an asylum the gift of knowing both the past and the future. Hence he was represented with two faces, one looking behind and the other before, and called *Geminus* and *Bifrons*. His name was given to the month of January, which, as it were, looked back upon the old year and forward to the new.—*Apertus* (i. e. *Janus*) and *clausus* (i. e. *Janus*), "(the temple of) Janus when open" and "(the temple of) Janus when closed." *Esse in armis*, "was in arms," i. e. "was at war."

10. *Egeria*. The sacred fountain of Egeria, into which the Nymph had been changed by Diana, in pity for her grief for the death of Numa, was near the *Porta Capena*.—*Quae ageret*; see note on *oratio obliqua* in § XXIII.—*Quem medium*; see note in § XXXIV., p. 151.—*Non minus quam*; see note in § XLIII., p. 159.—*Civitati profuit*; verbs of benefiting and injuring govern the dative.—*Janiculo monte*. The Janiculum was the only one of the seven hills of Rome on the right bank of the Tiber.

Page

40 11. *Tullus Hostilius rex creatus est*; see note in § LV., p. 167.—*Prozimo regi dissimilis*, the dative with adjectives of likeness, unlikeness, fitness, utility, etc., while *Romulo* is the ablative with the comparative, *quam* being omitted.—*Ut quisque.....dimicent*; for the plural verb with *quisque* see note in § LVII., p. 168.—*Fuffetio*. He was Dictator of Alba.—*Ut unde victoria....*; lit., "that whence victory (should be) (there) should empire also be." *Unde* here means "on whichever side."—*Terni juvenes*; here used with its distributive force; see note in § LXXVII., p. 177.

12. *Increpûere*. The form in *êre* instead of *êrunt* is more peculiar to the poets, but is used in those prose writers whose style has a poetic tinge.—*Tres Albani*. The want of definiteness in the Latin from not having the article in use is here apparent: of course the meaning is "the three Albans" engaged in the conflict; so *unum Horatium, tres Curiatii*, "the three Curiatii," "the single Horatius."—*Aliquantum spatii*; see note in § XXIV., p. 145.

13. *Singuli*, "one on each side;" the force of the distributive.—*Nec spe nec viribus*; ablative of respect in which; see note in § IV., p. 134.—*Princeps*; see note in § XXI., p. 142.—*Paludamento*. This was the military cloak worn by generals and principal officers. It is opposed to the *sagum* worn by the common soldiers.

14. *Lictor*. The Lictors were attendants who walked before the great magistrates. Their chief functions were to arrest the guilty, and punish them by scourging, beheading, or strangling. They carried the *fusces*, axes bound up with rods; the axes signifying capital punishment, the rods scourging.—*Provocavit*. *Provocatio* was an appeal to the people in a matter touching life; *appellatio* was an appeal to a magistrate, and particularly to a tribune.—*Orbum liberis*; ablative of deprivation.

15. *Quam videret*; see note in § XIII., p. 137.—*Veientes*. Veii was one of the chief cities of Etruria, about 12 miles north of Rome. The people carried on several wars with the Romans, until the destruction of their city, after a ten years' siege, B.C. 396.—*Quâ re*; see note in § XLIV., p. 160.—*Tullo*; dative, depending on *gratulandum*.

16. *Quo frequentius habitaretur*. *Quo* is used in a final sentence with the subjunctive when it contains a comparative.

42 17. *Priusquam.....indiceret*. *Antequam* and *priusquam* are commonly used in a narrative with the imperfect (past) and pluperfect (past perfect) subjunctive, if there is some connection between the preceding and subsequent action; Zumpt, § 576.—*Fecialis*. The

**Feciales** or **Fetiales** were a college of priests who acted as guardians of the public faith. It was their province to perform the religious ceremonies used in declaring war and ratifying peace. Their number was about twenty, and they were selected from the noblest families of Rome.

18. *Sublicio*. The Sublician bridge was the oldest of all the Roman bridges. It was built of wood (*sublicae*, i. e. piles), and connected the Janiculum with the city. It was considered sacred, and was under the special care of the Pontiffs.

19. *Turquiniis*, "Tarquinii," one of the chief Etruscan cities.

20. *Urbe Tarquiniiis*; the ablative of the place from which.— 43  
*Sublimis*. An adjective agreeing with the subject is often to be rendered as an adverb.—*Auguriorum perita*; see note in § XXIX., p. 149.—*Tutor liberis relictus*, "having been left as guardian of his children." *Regnum intercept*; supply *eis* in the dative. The meaning of *intercipio* is "to seize on its way," and so "divert from its proper and lawful recipient."—*Equitum centurias*. Romulus had formed three centuries of horsemen, and these were the same as the 300 *celeres* whom he kept about his person in peace and war. A century was taken from each of the three tribes, the Ramnes, Titics, and Luceres. The three new centuries added by Tarquinius Priscus were called Ramnes, Titics, and Luceres *posteriores*.—*Id fieri posse negabat*, "declared that this could not be done;" for use of *nego* see note in § XVI., p. 139.—*Fierine posset, quod ipse mente concepisset*. For subjunctives see note on *oratio obliqua* in § XXIII., p. 143.—*Filium.....praetextâ et bullâ donavit*. *Dono* may take either the accusative of the person and the ablative of the thing, as here, or the accusative of the thing and the dative of the person.—*Praetexta*. The *toga praetexta* had a broad purple border, from which it derived its appellation (*praetextus*, i. e. "bordered"), and was worn by children of distinction until they attained the age of 17, when they assumed the *toga virilis*. It was also worn by magistrates.—*Bulla*. A circular plate or boss of metal, so called from its resemblance in form to a bubble (*bullâ*) floating on water. It was worn round the neck by the children of noble and wealthy persons, and was usually made of gold. When the child attained the age of 17 the *bullâ* was hung on the *Lares* or "household gods."—*Haec*, i. e. the *praetexta (toga)* and the *bullâ*.

21. *Ex composito*, "by previous arrangement."—*Totus*, "wholly;" see note in § XLIX., p. 163.—*Elatam securim.....dejecit*; for this form of representing a perfect active participle see note in § XV.,

Page

43

p. 138. *Securis* makes its accusative *securim*.—*Forus* is here used and not *foris* after a verb of motion. *Foras* and *foris* have become adverbs, but the former is properly an accusative, the latter an ablative; Zumpt, § 400.

22. *Matre nobili*, i. e. Ocrisia, a noble lady of Corniculum. His (Servius's) father, prince of that place, was killed in battle with the Romans, by whom Ocrisia was made captive. She became an inmate of the palace of Tarquin, where she gave birth to Servius Tullius. For the ablative see note in § 3, p. 193.—*Prodigium*..... *accidisse*; accusative with infinitive after a verb of saying, which *ferunt* is here.—*Visu eventusque*; second supine, which is used after many adjectives; see Rule 28, p. 133, First Part.—*Non secus ac*, "not otherwise than," i. e. "just as;" *ac* and *atque* are used after a comparative (in form or signification) in sense of *quam*, "than." *Dum convalesceret*; see note in § XIX., p. 140.—*Servio Tullio dicto audientes*; see note for construction in § LVII., p. 168.—*Censum*. For an account of the census of Servius Tullius see p. 236.

23. *Fanum*. The temple of Diana at Ephesus, a city of Ionia, was one of the seven wonders of the world.—*Id factum (esse)*; the accusative with infinitive depending on *feribat*, which is used as a verb of saying.—*Romae*; see note on *Albae* in § 3, p. 193.—*Cum*, "in conjunction with."—*Bos*; note that this is here feminine.—*Mirae magnitudinis*; see note in § CIII., p. 187.—*Summam imperii*; see note in § CIV., p. 187.—*Cujus civis*.....*immolasset*. *Cujus* is genitive, referring to *populus* and governed by *civis*, which is subject of the verb. For the subjunctive *immolasset* and infinitive *habiturum* see Rules in § XXIII., p. 143 (B.) and (A.).—*Latinus*, "the Latin," referring to *cuidam Latino*; the want of the article in Latin might make it uncertain whether it were a gentile or personal name.

24. *Dispare moribus*; ablative of respect in which; see note in § IV., p. 134.—*Domum*; see note in § LXXVIII., p. 178.—*Regem salutavit*, i. e. *eum*; see note in § 1, p. 193.

25. *Tamen* implies a preceding "although."—*Gabios*; a city of Latium, half-way between Rome and Praeneste.—*Dux belli electus est*; passive verb of "choosing;" see note in § LV., p. 167.—*Sciscitatum*; supine from deponent *sciscitor*.—*Quidnam vellet*; subjunctive of indirect question.—*Nihil respondit*; equivalent to *nulum responsum fecit*; see note in § XI., p. 136.—*Sextus cognito silentio patris et facto*; the ablative absolute may be rendered "when he learned (from the messenger) the silence of his father and what

he had done." *Facto* is a noun, in ablative absolute with *cognito*. Page  
44

26. *Ardeam*; a city of Latium, the capital of the Rutuli, 18 miles from Rome.—*Collatinus*. L. Tarquinius, the nephew of Tarquinius Priscus, received this surname because his father had been governor of *Collatia*, after that city was taken possession of by the Romans.—*Forte coenabat*, "chanced to be supping."—*Collatiam*; 45  
see note in § XXXVI., p. 153.—*Paucis interjectis diebus*, "after the interval of a few days."—*Conclāmat* stands in the singular with the nearest subject *vir*, as the one most deeply aggrieved, but in the following verb *conjurant* the plural subject is employed.—*Regum*, i. e. the king and his sons.—*Turquinio*; the dative of disadvantage.

## BOOK II.

1. *Sorore natus*; see note in § 3, p. 193.—*Brutus*; from the adjective *brutus*, "dull," "stupid."—*Delphos*. "Delphi," a city of Phocis, renowned for the oracle of Apollo, situated at the foot of Mount Parnassus.—*Ad Apollinem honorandum*; for *ad* with the gerundive to denote purpose see note in § LXXXV., p. 180.—*Eum habiturum (esse)* and *qui.....osculatus esset*; see § XXIII. (A.).

2. *Consules*. The consulship was an annual office, and two were elected, that each might be a check on the misuse of power by the other. The consuls were originally called *Praetores*, and were first chosen from the patricians exclusively; see p. 243.—*Patrem exuit*, "put off the (character of) father."

3. *Legionibus*. The legion under Romulus consisted of 3000 foot and 300 horse, but the number was gradually increased until it consisted of about 6000 men; see p. 246.—*Ad explorandum*; see note in foregoing section.—*Inquit* is used parenthetically, and does not change the construction.—*Ut.....ceciderint*; the subjunctive of consequence.—*Tamen*. The corresponding thought is, "although the consul (Brutus) was slain," "still," etc.; see note in § XLIII.—*Quanto potuit apparatu*; supply, as the correlative, *tanto apparatu* with *fecit*.—*Luxerunt*; from *lugeo*. 47

4. *Porsena*. Ancient Etruria (composed of the modern *Tuscany*, *Lucca*, etc.) was divided into a confederacy of 12 cities, each of which was an independent state, the chiefs of which were called



Page

33 and also the asyndeton.—*Hoc proelio nunciato*, “when (the result of) this battle was announced to him.”—*Tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus*, “having sustained so many losses, and having had his territories laid waste.”—*De deditione mittit*; for this use of *de* see note in § LXV.

CXVII. *In continenti*; see note in § CIII.—*Agere hiemem*, “to pass the winter.”—*Quid.....vectigalis*, “what (amount) of tribute.”—*Pendēret*; from *pendo*.—*Invenit*; the present (imperfect).—*His deductis*, “after launching these.”—*Duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare*, “to carry back his army in two voyages” (or “trips”); i. e. to the continent.

## NOTES

ON THE

### LIVES OF DISTINGUISHED ROMANS.

---

#### INTRODUCTION.

1. *Eamque Saturniam appellavit.* *Saturnium* is here the predicate accusative after a verb of "naming" or "calling," which in the active has two accusatives; see note in § LV., p. 167.—*Docuit.* Verbs of teaching govern two accusatives. For the use of *primus* see note in § XXI., p. 142.

Page  
36

2. *Quam Lavinium appellavit;* see note in foregoing section.

3. *Eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit;* see note above in § 1. *Alba Longa* was an ancient city of Latium. It received the name of *Longa* because it occupied a long and narrow ridge running out from *Mons Albanus* (now *Monte Cavo*).—*A Lavinia*; participles denoting birth or origin, as *natus*, *satus*, *ortus*, *genitus*, *creatus*, and the like, take the ablative of the word denoting the parent, but sometimes *ex* or *ab* is expressed, Zumpt, § 451; the preposition is generally used when the reference is not to a parent, but to ancestors.—*Ejus posterī*; the successive kings of Alba after this *Silvius* and down to *Silvius Procas* all had the surname of *Silvius*.—*Usque ad Romam conditam*, "even to (the time of the) founding of Rome;" when the Latin language lacks or has not in common use a substantive denoting the action of the verb it supplies its place by the perfect passive participle, put in agreement with the noun (which would have been in the genitive), as here, *Roma condita*, "the founding of Rome," because the verbal substantive *conditio* (e. g. *conditio Romae*) is not used in this sense (see Zumpt, § 637); this form occurs particularly in the case of the verbs *condo*, *interficio*, *nascor*.—*Albae*, "at Alba," the locative case (see Rule 22, p. 121, First Part); as commonly stated the rule is: the name of a town (or small island) denoting the place "where" is put in the genitive case if it be of the 1st or 2d declension and singular; all plurals and nouns of the 2d declension are put in the ablative; Zumpt, § 398.

Page

- 36 4. *Jove majorem*; the ablative after the comparative when *quam* is omitted.—*Militibus imperavit*, *ut*; for construction see note in § XLI., p. 158.—*Tonitru*; the accusative, not the ablative, as *quam* is expressed.

## BOOK I.

- 37 1. *Ut eum sobole privaret*; the ablative of separation or deprivation; see note in § XXXV., p. 152.—*Rheam Silviam..... Vestae sacerdotem fecit*; see note in § LV., p. 167. The priestesses of Vesta, called the Vestal Virgins, were the preservers of the sacred fire of Vesta. They were in number six. Their chief office was to watch by turns, night and day, the eternal fire which burned on the altar of Vesta, and the extinction of which was emblematic of the extinction of the state. A vestal who violated her vows was buried alive. They were, however, permitted to marry after a service of thirty years; but this privilege was rarely taken advantage of, as it was considered ominous of evil and unhappiness.—*Tiberim*. The Tiber rises in the Apennines, and, after a course of about 250 miles, enters the Mediterranean by two mouths near the town of Ostia, which derives its name from being near the mouths (ostia) of the Tiber. It separates Latium from Etruria (or Tuscany), passing through the city of Rome itself. It was originally called *Albula*; and (according to Livy) received its name of *Tiberis* from Tiberinus Silvius, one of the Alban kings, who was drowned in it.—*Matremque se gessit*, "and acted the part of mother (to them)."
2. (*Eos*) *conjugi dedit educandos*; see note in § XXII., p. 142.—*Indicavit Romulo*; the object accusative is the following clause—*Quis esset*, etc.; subjunctive in indirect question.
3. *A rege*, i. e. by the usurper Amulius, who was now king.—*Haud procul erat quin agnosceret*, "was on the very point of recognizing," lit., "was not far off;" see note on *quin* in § L., p. 164.
- 38 —*Dum ea res.....tenet*; for *dum* with present see note in § LVI., p. 167; and for *ea res* see note in § XLIV., p. 160.
4. *Uter.....daret*; indirect question.—*Auspicia.....augurio*. *Auspicia* properly mean divination by means of birds (from *avis* and *specio*). *Auspicium* and *augurium* were nearly synonymous; indeed, the first part of the latter word is also supposed to be derived from

*avis*. There were, however, other species of augury besides observing the flight and songs of birds, and their mode of consuming their food, such as the observation of thunder, lightning, and other natural phenomena.—*Prior*; see note in § XXI., p. 142.—*Romam urbem vocavit*; *Romam* is predicate accusative; see note in § 1, p. 193.—*Prius legibus, quam; antequam* and *priusquam* are often thus separated.—*Edixit ne quis.....transiliret*; *edico* has here the force of a verb of commanding; see note in § XLI., p. 158.—*Val-lum*, “an earthen rampart.”—*Sic deinde pereat*, “so hereafter let him perish.” *Pereat*; present subjunctive used as an imperative. The subject is the following clause. The imperative has a force equivalent to a future, and hence *transiliet* in future (imperfect).

5. *Asylum*. An asylum is properly a place where a person can take refuge with the privilege of not being arrested. The establishment of such places was a Greek custom. The asylum of Romulus was on the Capitoline Hill.—*Quum haberent*; subjunctive with *quum*, denoting cause.—*Qui peterent*; subjunctive of purpose.

6. *Sabini*; the country of the Sabines was northeast of Latium. *Cures*, which was its chief town, is supposed by some to have given the name of *Quirites* to the Roman citizens after the incorporation of the Sabines under Tatius with the kingdom of Romulus.—*Ob virgines raptus*, instead of *ob raptionem virginum*; see note in § 3, p. 193.—*Quum Romae appropinquarent*; for subjunctive see note in § XIII., p. 137; for dative see note in § XCII., p. 183.—*Tarpeiam*. This Tarpeia was buried at the foot of the rock afterward called from her the *Tarpeian Rock* (a part of the Capitoline Hill), from the top of which criminals condemned to death were precipitated.—*Capitolium* signifies here Capitoline Hill, which had two summits. On one was the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, called more particularly the *Capitolium*. On the other was the *Arx*, the citadel, into which Tarpeia admitted Tatius and the Sabines.—*Quod Sabini.....gererent*, “what the Sabines wore” or “carried;” the word has both significations, and hence the double meaning of the Sabines in their promise; for the subjunctive see note in § XXXVI., p. 153.—*Videlicet*, “meaning.”

7. *Förum*. The Forum was situated in a deep valley between the Capitoline and Palatine Hills. At the time of the battle between the Romans and Sabines this valley was in its rude and natural state, partly swampy, and partly overgrown with wood. It was afterward the great centre of Roman life and business. There were other *fora*, but this was distinguished as *Forum Romanum*, or

Page

39 simply *Forum*, as the most important.—*Longe aliud esse virgines rapere, aliud pugnare cum viris*; note that *rapere* and *pugnare* are infinitives used substantively, and that *virgines rapere* and *pugnare cum viris* are subjects to *esse*; the clause may be rendered “that carrying off maidens was a quite different thing from fighting with men.” *Alius.....alius* and the derivatives from it are employed in two sentences for *alius, aliter, alius*, etc., with *ac* or *atque* (“than”), as *aliud loquitur, aliud sentit*, “he speaks otherwise than he thinks;” Zumpt, § 712.—*Jovi aedem*. This was the temple of Jupiter Stator (from *sisto*, “to cause to stop”), so called by Romulus from his stopping the flight of the Romans on this particular occasion.

8. *Quorum consilio.....ageret*; equivalent to *ut eorum consilio....ageret*; subjunctive with relative to express purpose, etc.—*Senatores*. The 100 Senators of Romulus were chosen from the tribe of the Ramnes. On the union with the Sabines 100 more were taken from the tribe of the Tities. Tarquinius Priscus added another 100 from the tribe of the Lucæres, thus making the whole number of the Senate 300, which long remained its regular number.—*Triginta Curias*. The Roman people were divided into the three tribes mentioned in the preceding note—the *Ramnes* representing the Latins, *Tities* the Sabines, and the *Luceres* probably the Etruscans; and each tribe contained 10 curiae.—*Augustiore formâ*; ablative of description; see note in § XXIX., p. 148.—*Quam fuisset*, i. e. in life.—*Ut seditionibus abstinerent*; see note in § XXXV., p. 152.

9. *Curibus*. The name of a town signifying the place “from which” is put in the ablative without a preposition.—*Ignem....alendum virginibus dedit*; see note in § XXII., p. 142.—*Flaminem*. The Flamines are supposed to have been so called from the *filum* (whence *filamen*, i. e. *flamen*) or *fillet* which they wore round their peculiar cap called *opex*. Each of them was a priest assigned to the service of some particular god, from whom he received his appellation—as *Flamen Dialis* (priest of Jupiter), the most important of all, *Flamen Martialis* (priest of Mars), etc.—*Curuli sellâ*. The Curule Chair was an appendage restricted to magistrates of the highest rank, namely the Consuls, Censors, Praetors, Curule Aediles, Dictator, and Magister Equitum. It was a sort of stool ornamented with ivory, and had curved legs.—*Salios*. These priests of Mars Gravidus were so called (from *salio*, “to leap” or “dance”) because they proceeded through the city “ceremoniously dancing” (*rite saltantes*), and beating the *ancilia* (“sacred shields”) with spears or staves of a peculiar form. They celebrated the festival of Mars on the

first of March.—*Ancilia*. The shield called *ancile* was said to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa, who was informed by Egeria that the empire of the world would belong to that city which preserved it. In order to prevent it from being stolen Numa caused eleven others to be made like it, and committed the care of the twelve shields to twelve men whom he devoted to the service of Mars, in whose temple the *ancilia* were deposited.—*Ad cursum lunae*. The original Roman year consisted of 10 months, beginning with March and ending with December. Of these months, March, May, July (then called Quinctilis, i. e. the *fifth* month), and October, consisted of 31 days, and the other months of 30 each. Thus the Romulian year consisted of 304 days. Numa made the year consist of 12 lunar months. The next change was made under the decemvirs, who fixed the year at 355 days. In all these regulations the coincidence of the solar year with the lunar was effected by additional months, called *intercalary* months.—*Nefastos fustosque*. Days on which legal business might be transacted consistently with divine law (*fus*) were called *dies fasti*, i. e. lawful days. The other days were *nefasti*, i. e. days on which such business might not be done. Hence *nefastus* came to signify “unlucky for undertaking any affair.” The *dies nefasti* were therefore (no business being done on them) devoted to religious ceremonies and feasts. See note in § 14, p. 203.—*Jano Gemino*. Janus, the most ancient king of Italy, hospitably received Saturn when pursued by Jupiter; and in return received from the god to whom he had given an asylum the gift of knowing both the past and the future. Hence he was represented with two faces, one looking behind and the other before, and called *Geminus* and *Bifrons*. His name was given to the month of January, which, as it were, looked back upon the old year and forward to the new.—*Apertus* (i. e. *Janus*) and *clausus* (i. e. *Janus*), “(the temple of) Janus when open” and “(the temple of) Janus when closed.” *Esse in armis*, “was in arms,” i. e. “was at war.”

10. *Egeria*. The sacred fountain of Egeria, into which the Nymph had been changed by Diana, in pity for her grief for the death of Numa, was near the *Porta Capena*.—*Quae ageret*; see note on *oratio obliqua* in § XXIII.—*Quem medium*; see note in § XXXIV., p. 151.—*Non minus quam*; see note in § XLIII., p. 159.—*Civitati profuit*; verbs of benefiting and injuring govern the dative.—*Janiculo monte*. The Janiculum was the only one of the seven hills of Rome on the right bank of the Tiber.

Page

40 11. *Tullus Hostilius rex creatus est*; see note in § LV., p. 167.—*Prozimo regi dissimilis*, the dative with adjectives of likeness, unlikeness, fitness, utility, etc., while *Romulo* is the ablative with the comparative, *quam* being omitted.—*Ut quisque.....dimicent*; for the plural verb with *quisque* see note in § LVII., p. 168.—*Fuffetio*. He was Dictator of Alba.—*Ut unde victoria....*; lit., "that whence victory (should be) (there) should empire also be." *Unde* here means "on whichever side."—*Terni juvenes*; here used with its distributive force; see note in § LXXVII., p. 177.

12. *Increpñere*. The form in *ere* instead of *erunt* is more peculiar to the poets, but is used in those prose writers whose style has a poetic tinge.—*Tres Albani*. The want of definiteness in the Latin from not having the article in use is here apparent: of course the meaning is "the three Albans" engaged in the conflict; so *unum Horatium, tres Curiatii*, "the three Curiatii," "the single Horatius."—*Aliquantum spatii*; see note in § XXIV., p. 145.

13. *Singuli*, "one on each side;" the force of the distributive.—*Nec spe nec viribus*; ablative of respect in which; see note in § IV., p. 134.—*Princeps*; see note in § XXI., p. 142.—*Paludamento*. This was the military cloak worn by generals and principal officers. It is opposed to the *sagum* worn by the common soldiers.

14. *Lictor*. The Lictors were attendants who walked before the great magistrates. Their chief functions were to arrest the guilty, and punish them by scourging, beheading, or strangling. They carried the *fusces*, axes bound up with rods; the axes signifying capital punishment, the rods scourging.—*Provocavit*. *Provocatio* was an appeal to the people in a matter touching life; *appellatio* was an appeal to a magistrate, and particularly to a tribune.—*Orbum liberis*; ablative of deprivation.

15. *Quum videret*; see note in § XIII., p. 137.—*Veientes*. Veii was one of the chief cities of Etruria, about 12 miles north of Rome. The people carried on several wars with the Romans, until the destruction of their city, after a ten years' siege, B.C. 396.—*Quá re*; see note in § XLIV., p. 160.—*Tullo*; dative, depending on *gratulandum*.

16. *Quo frequentius habitaretur*. *Quo* is used in a final sentence with the subjunctive when it contains a comparative.

42 17. *Priusquam.....indiceret*. *Antequam* and *priusquam* are commonly used in a narrative with the imperfect (past) and pluperfect (past perfect) subjunctive, if there is some connection between the preceding and subsequent action; Zumpt, § 576.—*Fecialis*. The

**Feciales** or **Fetiales** were a college of priests who acted as guardians of the public faith. It was their province to perform the religious ceremonies used in declaring war and ratifying peace. Their number was about twenty, and they were selected from the noblest families of Rome.

Page  
42

18. *Sublicio*. The Sublician bridge was the oldest of all the Roman bridges. It was built of wood (*sublicae*, i. e. piles), and connected the Janiculum with the city. It was considered sacred, and was under the special care of the Pontiffs.

19. *Turquiniis*, "Tarquinius," one of the chief Etruscan cities.

20. *Urbe Tarquiniis*; the ablative of the place from which.— 43  
*Sublimis*. An adjective agreeing with the subject is often to be rendered as an adverb.—*Auguriorum perita*; see note in § XXIX., p. 149.—*Tutor liberis relictus*, "having been left as guardian of his children." *Regnum intercept*; supply *eis* in the dative. The meaning of *intercipio* is "to seize on its way," and so "divert from its proper and lawful recipient."—*Equitum centurias*. Romulus had formed three centuries of horsemen, and these were the same as the 300 *celeres* whom he kept about his person in peace and war. A century was taken from each of the three tribes, the Ramnes, Titics, and Luceres. The three new centuries added by Tarquinius Priscus were called Ramnes, Titics, and Luceres *posteriores*.—*Id fieri posse negabat*, "declared that this could not be done;" for use of *nego* see note in § XVI., p. 139.—*Fierine posset, quod ipse mente concepisset*. For subjunctives see note on *oratio obliqua* in § XXIII., p. 143.—*Filium.....praetextâ et bullâ donavit*. *Dono* may take either the accusative of the person and the ablative of the thing, as here, or the accusative of the thing and the dative of the person.—*Praetexta*. The *toga praetexta* had a broad purple border, from which it derived its appellation (*praetextus*, i. e. "bordered"), and was worn by children of distinction until they attained the age of 17, when they assumed the *toga virilis*. It was also worn by magistrates.—*Bulla*. A circular plate or boss of metal, so called from its resemblance in form to a bubble (*bullâ*) floating on water. It was worn round the neck by the children of noble and wealthy persons, and was usually made of gold. When the child attained the age of 17 the *bullâ* was hung on the *Lares* or "household gods."—*Haec*, i. e. the *praetexta (toga)* and the *bullâ*.

21. *Ex composito*, "by previous arrangement."—*Totus*, "wholly;" see note in § XLIX., p. 163.—*Elatam securim.....dejecit*; for this form of representing a perfect active participle see note in § XV.,



Page

43 p. 138. *Securis* makes its accusative *securim*.—*Foras* is here used and not *foris* after a verb of motion. *Foras* and *foris* have become adverbs, but the former is properly an accusative, the latter an ablative; Zumpt, § 400.

22. *Matre nobili*, i. e. Ocrisia, a noble lady of Corniculum. His (Servius's) father, prince of that place, was killed in battle with the Romans, by whom Ocrisia was made captive. She became an inmate of the palace of Tarquin, where she gave birth to Servius Tullius. For the ablative see note in § 3, p. 193.—*Prodigium*..... *accidisse*; accusative with infinitive after a verb of saying, which *ferunt* is here.—*Visu eventusque*; second supine, which is used after many adjectives; see Rule 28, p. 133, First Part.—*Non secus ac*, "not otherwise than," i. e. "just as;" *ac* and *atque* are used after a comparative (in form or signification) in sense of *quam*, "than." *Dum convalesceret*; see note in § XIX., p. 140.—*Servio Tullio dicto audientes*; see note for construction in § LVII., p. 168.—*Censum*. For an account of the census of Servius Tullius see p. 236.

23. *Fanum*. The temple of Diana at Ephesus, a city of Ionia, was one of the seven wonders of the world.—*Id factum (esse)*; the accusative with infinitive depending on *feribat*, which is used as a verb of saying.—*Romae*; see note on *Albae* in § 3, p. 193.—*Cum*, "in conjunction with."—*Bos*; note that this is here feminine.—*Mirae magnitudinis*; see note in § CIII., p. 187.—*Summam imperii*; see note in § CIV., p. 187.—*Cujus civis*.....*immolasset*. *Cujus* is genitive, referring to *populus* and governed by *civis*, which is subject of the verb. For the subjunctive *immolasset* and infinitive *habiturum* see Rules in § XXIII., p. 143 (B.) and (A.).—*Latinus*, "the Latin," referring to *cuidam Latino*; the want of the article in Latin might make it uncertain whether it were a gentile or personal name.

24. *Dispare moribus*; ablative of respect in which; see note in § IV., p. 134.—*Domum*; see note in § LXXVIII., p. 178.—*Regem salutavit*, i. e. *eum*; see note in § 1, p. 193.

25. *Tamen* implies a preceding "although."—*Gabios*; a city of Latium, half-way between Rome and Praeneste.—*Dux belli electus est*; passive verb of "choosing;" see note in § LV., p. 167.—*Sciscitatum*; supine from deponent *sciscitor*.—*Quidnam vellet*; subjunctive of indirect question.—*Nihil respondit*; equivalent to *nullo responsum fecit*; see note in § XI., p. 136.—*Sextus cognito silentio patris et facto*; the ablative absolute may be rendered "when he learned (from the messenger) the silence of his father and what

he had done." *Facto* is a noun, in ablative absolute with *cognitio*. Page 44

26. *Ardeam*; a city of Latium, the capital of the Rutuli, 18 miles from Rome.—*Collatinus*. L. Tarquinius, the nephew of Tarquinius Priscus, received this surname because his father had been governor of *Collatia*, after that city was taken possession of by the Romans.—*Forte coenabat*, "chanced to be supping."—*Collatiam*; 45  
see note in § XXXVI., p. 153.—*Paucis interjectis diebus*, "after the interval of a few days."—*Conclāmat* stands in the singular with the nearest subject *vir*, as the one most deeply aggrieved, but in the following verb *conjurant* the plural subject is employed.—*Regum*, i. e. the king and his sons.—*Tarquinio*; the dative of disadvantage.

## BOOK II.

1. *Sorore natus*; see note in § 3, p. 193.—*Brutus*; from the adjective *brutus*, "dull," "stupid."—*Delphos*. "Delphi," a city of Phocis, renowned for the oracle of Apollo, situated at the foot of Mount Parnassus.—*Ad Apollinem honorandum*; for *ad* with the gerundive to denote purpose see note in § LXXXV., p. 180.—*Eum habiturum (esse)* and *qui.....osculatus esset*; see § XXIII. (A).

2. *Consules*. The consulship was an annual office, and two were elected, that each might be a check on the misuse of power by the other. The consuls were originally called *Praetores*, and were first chosen from the patricians exclusively; see p. 243.—*Patrem exuit*, "put off the (character of) father."

3. *Legionibus*. The legion under Romulus consisted of 3000 foot and 300 horse, but the number was gradually increased until it consisted of about 6000 men; see p. 246.—*Ad explorandum*; 47  
see note in foregoing section.—*Inquit* is used parenthetically, and does not change the construction.—*Ut.....cecidierint*; the subjunctive of consequence.—*Tamen*. The corresponding thought is, "although the consul (Brutus) was slain," "still," etc.; see note in § XLIII.—*Quanto potuit apparatu*; supply, as the correlative, *tanto apparatu* with *fecit*.—*Luxerunt*; from *lugeo*.

4. *Porsena*. Ancient Etruria (composed of the modern *Tuscany*, *Lucca*, etc.) was divided into a confederacy of 12 cities, each of which was an independent state, the chiefs of which were called

Page

47 *Lucumones*. Porsena was king of *Clusium*; but he is here called "*rex Etruscorum*," probably as having been appointed to the chief command of the Confederacy on this occasion.—*Donatus*; on construction of *dono* see note in § 20, p. 199.—*Incolumnis*; see note in § XLIX.—*Comitio*. The *Comitum*, a part of the Forum, was the place where the people assembled to appoint the magistrates.

5. *Hoc supplicii*; see note in § XXIV., p. 145.—*Ab eâ*, i. e. *dextrâ*.—*Quodd....peccasset*; see note in § XXXVI., p. 153; the hand had sinned, as he said.—*Sui similes*.—Adjectives of "likeness" or "unlikeness" govern the dative, but *similis*, *par*, and some others take a genitive of the person.

48 6. *Haud procul ripâ*. *Procul* with the omission of *ab* is frequent in Livy and Tacitus, and signifies "far from;" Zumpt, § 321.—*Quod ubi*; see note in § XXV.—*Ad Cloeliam reposcendam*; see note in § LXXXV.—*In summâ Viâ Sacrâ*; for *summâ* see note in § XXXIV., p. 151.—The *Via Sacra* ("Sacred Way") was one of the most important streets in Rome. It ran along the Forum up to the Capitol.

7. *Se consulatu abdicavit*. *Abdicare* is used with the reflexive pronoun and the ablative, "to detach one's self from," i. e. "to abdicate" or "resign."—*Quo adjutore*, "with whom as aider," i. e. "with whose assistance."—*In locum Bruti*. Although we render *in locum* "in the place," yet the idea of motion into the vacant place is implied, hence the accusative.—*In suspicionem regni affectati venit*, "fell under the suspicion of aspiring to regal power." For *regni affectati* see note in § 3, p. 193.—*De fuscibus*; see p. 245.—*Publicolæ*. *Publicola* or *Poplicola*, from *populus* and *colo*. This surname was also borne by the descendants of P. Valerius.

8. *Tusculanum*, i. e. of *Tusculum*, a strong city of Latium, 15 miles from Rome, now *Frascati*, situate on the Alban Hills.—*Dictatura*. For an account of the *Dictator* and *Magister Equitum* see p. 245.—*Dictator factus*; see note in § LV., p. 167.—*Regillum lacum*. Lake Regillus, the scene of this celebrated battle, is a small lake in Latium, at the foot of the Tusculan Hills.—*Obiisse*; used absolutely in same sense as *obire diem supremum* or *suum* or simply *obire diem*, "to die."

49 9. *In Montem Sacrum*, "the Sacred Mount," a hill about three miles from Rome, on the right bank of the Anio.—*Discordarunt*. The speech of Agrippa is related in the *oratio recta*, hence the leading verbs are in the indicative and not infinitive.—*Datum*, i. e. *cibum*.

10. *Tribunos*, i. e. *tribunos plebis*; for an account of whom see p. 245.—*Libertatem suam*. *Suam* here refers to the main subject, i. e. *plebs*.—*Tamen*; see note in § XLIII., p. 159.—*Quam non necessaria*, “how unnecessary.”

11. *Gentis patriciae*; genitive of description; see note in § CIII., p. 187.—*Irae impotens*; see note in § XXIX., p. 149.—*Donatus coronâ*. As *dono* may take an accusative of the person and ablative of the thing in the active, it may be used passively with the latter case.—*Nihil aliud proponebat sibi*, “he had no other object in view.”

12. *Gravi annonâ*, “there being a great scarcity of provisions.” 50  
—*Frumentum populo dandum curavit*; see note in § XXII., p. 142.  
—*Magno pretio*; the ablative of price.—*Lapidem*, “mile-stone.”

13. *Româ*; for ablative see note in § 9, p. 196.—*Ne in castra quidem*; see note in § XLIX., p. 163.—*Infulis*. The *infula* was a broad band of white and red wool, twisted into the form of a circular fillet, and worn by priests.

14. *Nobis in animo est*; see note in § XVI., p. 139.—*Ad Cremeram flumen*; see note on the order in Caesar in § VII., p. 134. The *Cremëra*, a river of Etruria upon which Veii stood, running into the Tiber.—*Opportunus communiendo praesidio*; the dative of the gerundive is less usual; see note in § LXXXV., p. 180.—*Non senel*, “not once (only),” i. e. “again and again.”—*Veientes pacis impetratae poenituit*. The impersonal verbs *miseret*, *piget*, *poenitet*, *pudet*, and *taedet* govern with the accusative of the person the genitive of the cause of the feeling.—*Inter nefustos*, i. e. *dies*. The Romans divided time into *fusti dies* and *nefasti dies*. See note in § 9, p. 197. *Dies intercisi* were days which were partly *fusti*, partly *nefasti*. Days were called also *dies festi*, dedicated to the gods; and *profesti*, for the transaction of business; and *intercisi*. *Dies comitiales* were days on which *comitia* could be held; *dies atri*, those on which it was thought unlucky to begin any thing of importance.—*Domî*; see note in § LXXVIII., p. 178.—*Morâ fregit*. Q. Fabius Maximus, from this policy of *delay*, by which he subdued Hannibal, received the surname of *Cunctator*.

15. *Aequi*. These were an ancient people of Italy, on the confines of the Sabines. They are sometimes called *Aequicoli*.—*Circumsessos*; in plural, agreeing with *consulem* and *exercitum*; an adjective (pronoun or participle) agreeing with two or more nouns is put in the plural.—*Quanta*; supply *fuisse*.—*Qui.....restitueret*; subjunctive of purpose.—*Nudum*, i. e. “without his toga;” having

Page

51 only his tunic or under-garment on.—*Salute datâ invicem redditâque*, “when mutual salutations had passed between them.”—*Togam*; an outer garment peculiar to the Romans, who were hence called the *gens togata*. It was usually white, and was the garment of peace, opposed to the military dress.

16. *Triumphans*; see account of *triumphus*, p. 248.—*Sexto decimo die*, “on the sixteenth day.”—*Dictaturâ se abdicavit*; see note in § 7, p. 202.

17. *Decemviri*. The Decemvirs were appointed to enact laws for the Roman people. On their appointment all other magistrates were suspended, and they received unlimited power. They were appointed at first for a year, but afterward abused their authority, and attempted to perpetuate it.—*Clienti*. The *Clients* must not be confounded with the plebeians. Each was a dependent on some patrician, who was called his *Patronus*; see p. 235.—*Minatur se .....abstracturum*; construed like a verb of promising; see note in § XI., p. 136.

18. *Appi*. Proper names in *-ius* make the vocative in *-i*, and not *-ie*, as also do *filius* and *genius*.—*Tribunos militum*; see p. 246.

19. *Falerios*, “Falerii,” a city of Etruria, north of Veii. Its inhabitants were called Falisci.—*Ad similem tui*; see note in § 5, p. 202.—*Cui parçitur*, “which is spared.” An intransitive verb is used only impersonally in the passive: *quæ parçitur* can not be said.—*Eum.....reducendum pueris tradidit*; see note in § XXII., p. 142.—*Quibus.....verberarent*; denoting purpose; equivalent to *ut iis.....verberarent*.

53 20. *Galli Senônes*. These formed one of the great Celtic tribes settled in Northern Italy.—*Allia*. A small river which flows into the Tiber, on its left bank, about 11 miles north of Rome.—*Ante diem decimum quintum Calendas Sextiles*, “on the fifteenth day before the Calends of August,” a Latin idiom for *die decimo quinto ante Calendas Sextiles*, but usually written *XV. Cal. Sext.* The Calends were the first day of each month, and the days before the Calends were counted backward into the preceding month, so as to include in the computation the first of the following month. Thus, the last day of the month but one, instead of being the second day before the Calends, was called the third; the one before that, the fourth, etc. Hence the fifteenth day before the Calends of August was in fact the 18th of July. This day was always considered a fatal one in the Roman annals. *Sextilis* was afterward called *Augustus* in honor of the Emperor Augustus. The names

of the months are adjectives; hence *Calendae Sextiles*, "the first day of August."—*Inter nefastos*; see note in § 14, p. 203. Page  
53

21. *Obstinato ad mortem animo*; see note in § XXIX., p. 149. —*Curules Magistratus*, i. e. magistrates entitled to sit on the *Sella Curulis*. They are enumerated on p. 242.—*Insēdere*. The more usual prose form is *insederunt*.—*Simillimos*. Six adjectives in *-ilis* form their superlatives in *-illimus*; see p. 31, First Part.—*Gallo .....scipionem eburneum in caput incussisse*, "to have brought down his ivory staff on the head of a Gaul," i. e. "to have struck a Gaul, who was stroking his beard, on the head with his ivory staff."

22. *Alii alios*; see note in § LVII., p. 168.—*Romanis saluti fuit*; for double dative see note in § XXXVIII., p. 155.

23. *Pondo auri*. *Pondo*, an indeclinable substantive. Gold was not coined at Rome till B.C. 207.—*Dictator*; see p. 245. 54

24. *Ex duabus filiabus*. Several nouns of the 1st declension, where a corresponding masculine form of the 2d declension occurs (as *filiā, filius; dea, deus; nata, natus; equa, equus*; etc.), have their dative and ablative plural in *-abus* for the sake of distinction; but this form is common only in *dea* and *filiā*, in which it is used even when the adjective (as *duabus*) marks the distinction.—*Majorem* and *minorem*; supply *natu*.—*Tribunus Militum consulari potestate*, "Military Tribune with consular power." These were originally created in consequence of the agitation for plebeian consuls. A middle course was proposed: the creation of three Military Tribunes, who, together with the Censors, should supply the place of Consuls. To this office plebeians were eligible. This change in the constitution took place B.C. 444; and subsequently, for many years, sometimes Consuls and sometimes Consular Tribunes were appointed. The number of these Tribunes was afterward increased to four, and subsequently six or eight, until the office was abolished B.C. 367, and the Consulship restored.—*Ut mos est*. The Lic-tors, in their capacity of attendants on the great officers of state, cleared a way before them, and formally announced the approach of the Consuls to the people of whatever house they were about to enter.—*Moris ejus insueti*; for genitive see rule in § XXIX., p. 149. —*Risui sorori fuit*; for the two datives see note in § XXXVIII., p. 155. *Sorori* is the elder, *sororem* the younger sister.—*Resistentibus patribus*; the ablative absolute contains the notion of *quamquam*, to which *tamen* corresponds, "although the patricians opposed its passage, still," etc.

25. *Rus*; for construction see note in § LXXVIII., p. 178.—

Page

54 *Patri diem dictam*; lit., "that a day had been appointed for his father," i. e. for his trial. The ground of the accusation was his banishment of his son.

55 26. *Anienem*, "the Anio," now the *Teverone*. After a course through the Apennines this river emerges from the mountains at Tibur (*Tivoli*), where it forms a remarkable cascade, falling at once through a height of 80 feet. It joins the Tiber about 3 miles above Rome.—*Quam maximâ voce potuit*; see note in § X., p. 136.—*Quem nunc Roma fortissimum habet*, "Let the bravest champion that Rome now has," etc. When in English a relative sentence defines and limits the extent of a superlative in agreement with the antecedent, the superlative is in Latin inserted in the relative clause; Smith's Lat. Gram., § 381.—*Macte virtute.....esto*; lit., "be honored for your valor." The plural *macti.....este* is also used. *Macte* is in the vocative, as the phrase is in the second person. The expression is a sort of exclamation of approbation, meaning "well done!" "good!" or "go on and prosper!" It is etymologically connected, by means of the common root *mag*, with *mac-to*, "to extol," *mag-nus*, "great," *mag-is*, etc.

27. *Scutum*. This was the ordinary shield of the Roman soldier, and was about 4 feet long by 2½ broad. It was made of wood or wicker-work, strengthened by iron or copper.—*Hispano gladio*; short and double-edged.—*Inter corpus et arma*, "between the body and shield."—*Torquem*. The Gauls wore these ornaments round the neck. They were made of gold twisted (from *torqueo*) spirally and into a circular form. They were with the Romans rewards of valor in battle.

28. *Frequentes*, "in great numbers." So *frequens senatus*, "a full senate."

56 29. *Quieti*; with adverbial force; see note in § XLIX., p. 163.—*Per interpretem*; the intermediate agent.—*Qui decerneret*; subjunctive of purpose.—*Corvus*; the predicate; see note in § LV., p. 167.

30. *Annos tres et viginti natus*, "(when) twenty-three years old." *Natus* with an accusative of the time is used in Latin to denote a person's age, which may be expressed also without *natus* by the genitive closely joined to the name, as *Valerius annorum trium et viginti*; Zumpt, § 397.—*Samnites*. Samnium was a mountainous territory of Central Italy. Its inhabitants formed a numerous and powerful people.—*Militi*; used here collectively, "to the soldiery," or "to the soldiers."—*Haud gravate*; for the litotes *see*

note in § XIX., p. 140.—*Qui se offerret*; see note in § LXXXI., Page  
56  
p. 179.

31. *Coronâ civicâ donatus est*. The *Corona Civica* was presented to a soldier who had saved the life of a citizen in battle. It was made of oak-leaves. For construction of *dono* see note in § 20, p. 199.—*Diis Manibus*. The *Manes* was a name given to the souls of the departed, who were deified, and hence called *Dii Manes*. 57

32. *Auspicia repetenda*. Before undertaking any war the Roman general, by means of the Augurs, consulted the will of the gods respecting the expedition. In case any bad omen, or any doubt or scruple (as to the correct observance of the ceremonies of taking the auspices), afterward occurred, it was usual to repeat the rites—*auspicia repetere*.—*Magister equitum*; see p. 245.—*Post dictatoris projectionem*. Note here the use of the verbal noun, as in English, and see note in § 3, p. 193, for the use of the perfect participle instead.—*Plenus minarum iraeque*; for rule see note in § XXIX., p. 149.

33. *Ad populum provocavit*, “appealed to the people.” By the *Lex Valeria et Horatia*, B.C. 449, it was enacted that no magistrate should thenceforth be created from whom there should be no right of appeal. The appeal of Fabius on this occasion shows that even the Dictator did not form an exception to the law; but the people were probably unwilling to impair the Dictator’s command over his Master of the Horse, and consequently interposed entreaties instead of taking any more active measure to save him.—*Quae cognomen dedit*. He was called *Cursor*, or “the Runner.”—*Praetorem Praenestinum*, “the chief magistrate of Praeneste,” commander of the soldiers who came from that city to form part of the Roman army. *Praeneste* (now *Palestrina*) was an important city of Latium, 23 miles from Rome.—*Segnius*; see note in § XXXII., p. 150.

34. *Luceriam*; now *Lucera*, a flourishing city of the interior of Apulia.—*Furculæ Caudinae*. This celebrated pass, the *Caudine Forks*, is not far from Caudium, a city on the Appian Way, 21 miles from Capua, and 11 from Beneventum.—*Fraus hostilis*; see note in § XXXII., p. 150.—*Sistunt gradum*, “they halt.”—*Intuentes alii alios diu immobiles silent*, “they stand for a long time looking at one another silent and motionless.” For *alii alios* see note in § LVII., p. 168. 58

35. *Rogavit*; for construction see note in § XXVI., p. 146. The second accusative is the clause *quid fieri placeret*, in which



Page

58 the subjunctive is that of the indirect question.—*Sub jugum*. This was the greatest disgrace an army could undergo, as it implied complete *subjugation* to the enemy. The yoke used for the purpose was only symbolical. It was formed of two upright spears, supporting a third placed transversely. The usual phrase is *sub jugum mittere*; here it is *sub jugum traducere*. The yoke was from early times used as an emblem of slavery, which reduced the vanquished to work like beasts of the field in the service of their conquerors.—*Singulae legiones*, “the legions one by one.”—*Se in suis quisque aedibus abdiderunt*; see note in § XXI., p. 141.

59 36. *Exsolvam religione*, “I will free the people from the religious obligation” or “scruple,” i. e. I will act in such a way that the Romans may renew the war against the Samnites, notwithstanding the peace that has been solemnly ratified by me.—*Apparitor*. This is a general name given to inferior public servants, such as the lictors, scribes, heralds, etc. They were so called because they were ready at the call of the magistrates—*iis apparebant*.

37. *Tarentinis*. *Tarentum* (now *Taranto*), a celebrated city of Southern Italy, situated on the Gulf of Tarentum, was founded by a Spartan colony under Phalanthus. Its excellent harbor and advantageous position for commerce made it the capital of Messapia, Apulia, and Lucania. It was the birthplace of the mathematician Archytas.—*Epiri*. Epirus was a country of Northern Greece on the Ionian Sea.—*Ab Achille*. Achilles, having been sent by his mother Thetis to the court of Lycomedes, king of Scyros, to avoid his going to the Trojan War, where she knew he was doomed to perish, married Deidamia, daughter of that king. From this marriage was born Pyrrhus or Neoptolemus; from whom, and his wife Andromache, the widow of Hector, Pyrrhus king of Epirus deduced his descent.

38. *Ad vicesimum ab urbe lapidem*; for position of *ab urbe* see note in § XXIX., p. 149.—*Eandem.....fortunam quam*; see note in § CIV., p. 187.—*Herculi*; governed by *esse*, to be supplied.—*Hydrum*. One of the labors prescribed to Hercules by his brother Eurystheus was to kill the Lernaean hydra, a monstrous water-serpent living in Lerna, a marsh near Argos, and infesting the surrounding country.—*Renascebantur*, “continually grew again.”

60 39. *Utpote*, “as being.”—*Quae.....pervenerant*; the indicative, because Pyrrhus asserts it as a fact of his own knowledge.—*Malebat vini quam hominum*. Both genitives depend on *culpam*, which

is the predicate accusative. *Quam* has a comparative preceding, implied in *malebat*. Page  
60

40. *Regiam cupiditatem*; see note in § XXXII., p. 150.—*Trajicere* with *sese* and absolutely is used in the signification “to cross,” “pass over.”—*Mi Cinea*. *Mi*, the vocative of *meus*. In *Cinea* the final *a* is long, as it is a vocative of a Greek noun of the 1st declension.—*Quin.....jam nunc fruëris*, “why should you not enjoy (already now, i. e.) now without waiting.”

41. *Ad pacem et foedus faciendum*. With *pacem* supply *faciendam* from the following *faciendum*. In this sentence take *sententia* as the subject, and *senatus* as the limiting genitive.—*Vetuit*; for construction see note in § XLI., p. 158.—*A quo quam*; see note in § XXV., p. 146. 31

42. *Ut viri*; in apposition with *cujus*.—*Imperavit suis, ut*, etc.; for construction see note in § XLI., p. 158.—*Et Pyrrho dici*. The subject of *dici* is the following clause.

43. *Honestate*, “honor.” *Honestus* and *honestas* should not be translated “honest” and “honesty,” but “honorable” and “honor.”

44. *Esse quemdam Athenis*, etc.; for the moods in this sentence see Rules in § XXIII.—*Omnia.....ad voluptatem esse referenda*, “that all things which we did should be referred to pleasure” (as its criterion), i. e. that the pleasure derived from any act was the criterion of its propriety. The philosopher alluded to is *Epicurus*, an Athenian; who, however, maintained that true pleasure was to be derived from virtue alone. He himself lived a life of extreme simplicity and frugality; and it was only by a perversion of his doctrines that his name came to be the symbol of luxury and selfish indulgence.—*Salino uno constabat*. The verbs *constare*, *contineri*, “to consist of,” are construed with the ablative to denote that of which a thing consists; Zumpt, § 452, end. The salt-cellar was considered an emblem of hospitality and social intercourse. Hence the poorest desired to have a handsome one; and it was not inconsistent with the poverty of Fabricius to have his salt-cellar and offering-dish (*patella*) of silver. The *patella* was a small deep dish, with a broad rim, in which portions of meat offered in sacrifice were placed.—*Vulserat*; from *vello*.—*Nihil mihi ista pecuniâ opus erit*; see note in § LI., p. 164. 62

45. *Auctor fuit*, “advised.” *Auctor* usually means one who advises, suggests, originates, or sanctions.—*Nihil est.....quod*, “there is no reason (*nihil*) why (*quod*).” *Cur* and *quamobrem* are similarly used after *nihil*.—*Maius compilari quam venire*, “I preferred to be

Page

62 plundered rather than sold." *Venire*, infinitive from *teneo*, neuter passive, "to be sold."—*Censor*. The two Censors were magistrates of the highest rank. See an account of their duties, etc., p. 244. —*Argenti facti*, "of wrought silver."—*Unde dos.....reliquerit*, "he left no (property or source) whence the dowry," etc. Like the English idiom, *he did not leave wherewithal (unde) the dowry*, etc.

46. *Tantum agri, tantum hominum*; see note in § XXIV., p. 145. —*Interservae pecuniae argueretur*. The genitive is used to denote the crime, charge, or offense with verbs of accusing, condemning, and acquitting; see Zumpt, § 446.—*Esse*; for *edere*, from *edo*, "to eat."—*Haec*, though referring to *rapas*, takes its gender from an implied *olera*.—*Septena jugera*, "seven jugera a head."—The *jugerum* contained 2 roods 19 perches, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an acre. It was the common measure of land among the Romans.—*Eo.....contentus non esset*. The ablative is used with the adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *praeditus*, *fretus*.

63 47. *Juniores*. The *Juniores* were citizens between the ages of 17 and 46.—*Omnibus tribubus*, i. e. the names of the members of all the tribes, *conjectis in sortem*, "being cast together (into the urn) for the lot," the mode in which the general draught was made.—*Primum nomen*; the reverse usage of that in *omnibus tribubus*; here the *nomen* stands for the person, for which *adolescens* is used in the next clause.—*Bona ejus hastae subjecit*; lit., "put his property under the spear," i. e. sold by public auction. A spear was originally set up at the place of sale, as an emblem of booty taken in war; but it afterward became the symbol of public sale in general.—*Adolescenti auxilio fuerunt*; see note in § XXXVIII., p. 155.

48. *Exercitum cecidit*. Near Beneventum, B.C. 275.—*Deque eo rege triumphavit*, "and celebrated a triumph for a victory over this king."—*Argos*. A celebrated city of the Peloponnesus. *Argos* is here the accusative plural of the Latin form *Argi*, -orum. The Greeks use in the nominative *Argos* as a neuter singular.

---

### BOOK III.

64 1. *Poenos*. *Poeni*, only another form of Phoenicians, was a name given to the Carthaginians, because they were of Phoenician origin. Carthage was said to have been founded by the Carthaginian

*Dido.* *Punicus* is an adjective derived from *Poenus*.—*Messanam.* A city of Sicily on the strait to which the modern city, *Messina*, gives its name. This city was originally called *Zancle*. Its name was changed to *Messana* on its occupation by Messenians, who had been driven out of Peloponnesus by the Spartans.—*Frētum inter Italiam et Siciliam interjectum*, “the strait lying between Italy and Sicily,” i. e. “the Straits of Messina.”—*Prohibere, quin Claudius..... traduceret legionem*, “prevent Claudius from conveying a legion over;” see note in § L., p. 164.—*Syracusas*, the most important of all the Sicilian cities, was situated on the eastern side of the island.

2. *Primus devicit*; see note in § XXI., p. 142.—*Primus navalem triumphum egit*, “was the first who celebrated a naval triumph.” A triumph was the highest distinction bestowed upon a victorious general; see p. 248.

3. *Hannibal.* Hannibal was a common Carthaginian name. 65 This Hannibal must not be confounded with the celebrated Carthaginian general in the Second Punic War.—*Quae jam in eo erat ut caperetur*, “which was now on the (point) of being taken.”—*Veritus ne.....daret*; see note in § XXXI., p. 150.

4. *Ilanc animam*; lit., “this life,” meaning “my life.”  
6. *Corona graminea.* This was also called the *Obsidionalis Corona*. 66 It was presented by a beleaguered army, after its liberation, to the general who broke up the siege (*obsidio*). The grass of which it was composed was gathered from the spot where the army had been besieged.

7. *Hoc si feceritis*, “if you do this,” lit., “if you shall have done this;” the use of the future in Latin is much more exact than in English. When a future action is spoken of, either in the future or in the imperative, and another is joined with it which has not yet come to pass, the latter is also put in the future (imperfect) if the actions are conceived as continuing together, and in the future perfect if the one must be completed before the other can begin; Zumpt, § 509. In English the latter is usually rendered by the present or perfect.—*Isto metu*; here *isto* has its force of the demonstrative of the 2d person, “that fear of yours.”—*Par pari referri*; *par*, accusative neuter; “that like should be returned for like.”—*Fides Romana.* This phrase is here in opposition to the well-known ironical phrase *Punica fides*, “Carthaginian honor,” which was proverbially worthless.

8. *Clypeam* derived its name (“a shield”) from its site on a hill

Page

66 of shield-like shape. It was an important fortified city of the Carthaginian territory, and afterward of the Roman province of Africa.—*Flumen Bagradam*; see note in § VII., p. 134.—*Balistas*. The principal military engines were the balista, used to shoot stones, and the catapult, to project darts. While the battering-ram was employed in weakening the lower parts of the wall, the stones hurled by the balista demolished the battlements.

67 9. *Instrumento rustico*; collectively of the implements used in farming operations.—*Ne non esset unde*, etc., "lest there might not be wherewithal," etc.—*Publicâ pecuniâ*, "at the public expense."

10. *Ne.....diceret recusavit*, "refused to give his opinion."—*Se non esse senatorem*; depending on the idea of "saying" or "alleging as a reason" implied in what precedes.—*Retenti sunt*; the simple act completed.—*Quum retineretur*; referring to the many successive attempts of friends and relatives to detain him.

68 11. *Pullarius*. This was the keeper of the sacred chickens. When the auspices were to be taken he opened the cage and threw to the birds pulse, or a kind of soft cake. If they refused to come out, or to eat, or uttered a cry, or beat their wings, the signs were unfavorable. On the contrary, their eating greedily, and some of the food falling from their mouths, were considered lucky.—*Esse nollent*: *esse* for *edere*, "to eat;" *nollent* in the subjunctive expresses the fact as reported to him by the soothsayers.—*Quo minor..... foret*; for construction see note in § 16, p. 198.

12. *Dux classis*; supply *erat*.—*Naves onere levare* and *easque delectis viris complere*. The ablative is used with verbs denoting "plenty" or "want," and with the corresponding transitives of "filling," "endowing," "depriving" (which take also an accusative); Zumpt, § 460.—*Aegates*. Small islands off Sicily, on the west, nearly opposite Drepanum and Lilybaeum.—*Omnibus insulis.....decéderent*; ablative of removal or separation; see note in § XXXV., p. 152.

13. *Novem annos natus*; see note in § 30, p. 206.—*Saguntum*. A town upon the eastern coast of Spain, south of the Iberus (Ebro).

69 —*Sinu ex togâ facto*, "having made a fold (or hollow) by gathering up his toga." Embassadors, in time of peace, wore the toga to indicate the peaceable capacity in which they always (at least nominally) came.—*Succlamantibus*, "shouting in reply." *Sub* here shows that the reply was *immediately after* the speech of Fabius.—*Quo acciperent animo, eodem*; the relative clause precedes with the antecedent in it; see note in § XXI., p. 142.

14. *Pÿrēnaei*; supply *montis*.—*Ticinus*; now the "*Ticino*." It rises in Mont St. Gothard, and falls into the Po, 3 miles below *Ticinum* (now *Pavia*), after a course of 60 miles.—*Trebia*; now "*Trebbia*," a considerable river falling into the Po, 2 miles west of *Placentia*.—*Trasimēnus*. This lake (now *Lago di Perugia*) is situated between Cortona and Perugia. The defeat of the Romans, near this lake, was one of the most disastrous they ever sustained.—*Ullo loco*; see note in § XIV., p. 138.—*Si qua*; see note in § LXXIV., p. 176.—*Agmen carpens*, "harassing the main body of the army." *Carpo* sometimes means "cutting" or "picking off little by little."—*Militemque coepit poenitere*, "the soldiery now began to distrust less." The impersonal quality of *poenitere* is here transferred to *coepit*; lit., "it began to repent:" "repent," however, does not at all give the force of *poenitere* in this passage. For accusative and genitive see note in § 14, p. 203.

15. *Agro Falerno*. The Falernian territory, in the northern part of Campania, was very fertile, and was particularly celebrated for its wine.—*Ille callidus.....se expedit*; see note in § XLIX., p. 163.

16. *Dictatori magistrum equitum imperio aequavit*, "made the master of horse equal in authority to the dictator." *Aequo* governs the accusative and dative, and *imperio* is the ablative of respect in which; see note in § IV., p. 134.—*Receptui cecinit*, "sounded a retreat," lit., "for a retreat." The phrase is elliptical, *signum* or *classicum* being understood. The full expressions are *classicum canere* or *signa canere*.—*Confessus, ab se Minucium, a Fabio se victum esse*; supply *victum esse* with *Minucium*. In the text of Livy, whence this passage is taken, the participle of *fero* ("to say") is used instead of *confessus*.—*Eum quoque*; referring to Hannibal. The remark of Hannibal is here quoted in the *oratio recta*. It is given in *oratio obliqua* in the text of Livy thus: *tandem eam nubem, quae sedere in jugis montium solita sit, cum procella imbrem dedisse*. See Rules in § XXIII.

17. *Cannae* (now *Canne*), a small town of Apulia, on the south bank of the Aufidus (now *Ofanto*), about 6 miles from its mouth.—*Ambo*; declined like *duo*; p. 33, First Part.—*Aemili*; see note in § 18, p. 204.

18. *Saluti fuisse urbi*, "to have brought safety to the city;" see note in § XXXVIII., p. 155.—*Illuxit*; from *illūresco*.—*Ad spolia legenda Poeni insistent*, "the Carthaginians set themselves to gathering the spoils:" an unusual construction, *insisto* in this sense

Page

70 generally having in Livy the infinitive.—*Modii*. The *modius*, the principal dry measure of the Romans, contained nearly 2 gallons English.

71 19. *Varroni obviam itum est*, "(the people) went forth to meet Varro."—*Adhuc praetextati*; lit., "still clad in the (*toga*) *praetexta*," i. e. not yet seventeen years old (when the *toga virilis* was put on), and so under military age.—*Minore pretio*; the ablative of price, expressed by a substantive.

20. *Redimendi sui*; see note in § XCVII., p. 185.—*Ab iis postulavit*; see note in § LII., p. 165.—*Se in castra redituros*; see note in § XI., p. 136.—*Senatus populusque Romanus*; the adjective agrees with both nouns, though it remains singular, because the two form in reality but one community, and hence the *que* as indicating close connection.—*Tam excelso animo*; see note in § XXIX., p. 148.

21. *Praetor*. The praetorship was originally a kind of third consulship, and consequently, in the absence of the consuls, the praetor sometimes, as in this instance, commanded an army. The usual function of the praetor was the administration of justice. See p. 243.—*Nolam*. A city in the interior of Campania, between Vesuvius and the Apennines.—*Instructâ....acie*; see note in § XV., p. 138.—*Casilinum* (now *Capua*). A town of Campania, on the Volturnus, about 8 miles west of Capua. It commands the principal bridge over the Volturnus.—*In hiberna Cupuam concessit*;

72 see note in § LXXVIII., p. 178.

22. *Ultimum inopiae*; see note in § XXIV., p. 145.—*Volturnus* (now the *Voltorno*), the most considerable river of Campania, falling into the Tyrrhenian Sea.—*Ad magistratum Casilinum misit*. There is the same construction here as in § 21, though we would say "sent (a messenger) to the magistrate at Casilinum."—*Insequentis nocte*; for the ablative in *i* see note in § CIII., p. 187.

23. *Ducentis denariis*. The *denarius* consisted of 10 *asses*. Hence its name, from *deni*. Its value was about 16 cents, consequently the price given for a mouse in this siege was about thirty-two dollars. The ablative expresses the price.—*Murem captum vendere maluit*, "having caught a mouse, chose rather to sell it." For this use of *captum* see note in § XV., p. 138.—*Avaro* is the dative, governed by *licuit*.—*Auribus admiserat*, "had listened to."

73 24. *Ut capiti illius parceretur*, "that his life should be spared." *Parceretur* is taken impersonally.—*Formas*; geometrical diagrams.

25. *Ad urbem*, "to the neighborhood of the city;" i. e. of Rome.

—*Ut sibi triumphanti Romam inire liceret. Licet* may be joined with the accusative and infinitive, or we may say *licet mihi* with the infinitive alone: when the infinitive *esse* (or others of similar meaning) is accompanied by a noun (adjective, etc.) as a predicate, the latter, too, is put in the dative (but the accusative in this case is also used); Zumpt, § 601.—*Ovans*. The *ovatio* was a lesser triumph. For details see p. 248. It was usually decreed to a commander who gained a victory which, although brilliant, was not so decisive as to conclude the war.—*Quibus abundabant*; the ablative with a word of plenty.

26. *Eoque consuetudinis*, “to such a degree of custom.” *Eo* is an adverb, “to that place,” “pitch,” or “degree.” The sentence may be translated, “the matter became so customary that,” etc.—*Dum.....miratur*; for the use of *dum* with the present see note in § LVI., p. 167.

27. *Vigiliâ primâ*. The night, from 6 in the evening to 6 in the morning was divided into four watches, each of 3 hours. See also note in § XX.—*Et Romani*, “the Romans too.”—*Eum suâ operâ*; the *eum* refers to Fabius and *suâ* to Livius, the speaker.

28. *Legatus*. This word has two meanings: (1.) an *Embassador*; (2.) the *Lieutenant*, or second in command, of the Consul, or other general commanding the forces of the state. Their number varied according to the importance of the war, the smallest number being three. The title was also frequently given, in later times, to the governors of provinces, as deputies of the Emperor.—*Proximus Lictorem*. The Lictors walked before the Consuls one by one in a line, and the Lictor nearest to the magistrate was called *Proximus Lictor*, and his place was considered the most honorable, as he received the Consul's directions, to be communicated to the rest. He was also called *Primus Lictor*; see an account of their duties, etc., p. 245.—(*Quintus*) *Fabius Maximus*. The Romans usually had three names, the first (or *praenomen*) denoting the individual, the second (or *nomen*) the *gens*, and always ending in *-ius*, the third (or *cognomen*) the family or branch of a *gens*. For special epithets bestowed for distinguished services see note in § 40, p. 224.—*Cautior quam promptior*. When two adjectives or adverbs are compared with each other both are put in the comparative; Zumpt, § 690.—*Rem cunctando restituerit*. Cicero, in Cato Major, quotes from Ennius the following verse in honor of Q. Fabius (hence surnamed Cunctator):

“Unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem.”



Page

74 which Virgil has adopted in the Aeneid (with a slight alteration) in an apostrophe to Fabius:

"Unus qui nobis cunctando restituit rem."

29. *Actum erat de imperio*, "all was over with the empire." *Agere de aliquâ re* means "to speak," "treat," or "deliberate about it;" hence the impersonal phrase *actum est de...* means that all deliberation or question about the affair is over.—*Erant Livio cum Nerone veteres inimicitiae*, "there was an old enmity between Livius and Nero." For *cum* as conjunctive see note in § LXIV., p. 172. *Inimicitiae* is almost always used in the plural. Similarly the equivalent expressions *simultates* and *irae* are often so used, as *amantium irae*, "a quarrel of lovers."—*Quam gravissimam acceperat*; see note in § 26, p. 206.

30. *Senam* (now *Sinigaglia*), a city of Umbria, on the coast of the Adriatic. The district in which it was situated had belonged to the Galli Senones, from whom the name of the town is derived.

31. *Annos pueritiae egressus*. *Egredior* may be joined with an accusative, or with *e* and ablative.—*Jamjam venturus*, "on the very point of coming."—*Aedilitatem*. The *Aediles* (from *aedes*, "a temple") had the care of the temples and other public and private buildings. They took charge of the supply of water and the general cleansing of the city, and the regulation of the markets. Subsequently the number of Aediles (patrician and plebeian together) was six. See p. 242.—*Legitima aetas*. The legitimate age for election to the Aedileship was 37 and upward.

32. *Post cladem Cannensem*; see note in § XXXII., p. 150.—*Quumque.....essent*. *Quum* in the sense of *although* takes the subjunctive, and is followed by *tamen*, as *etsi*, *quâquam*, etc.; see note 76 in § XLIII., p. 159.—*De quibus allatum erat*, "concerning whom intelligence had been brought to him."—*Semetipsos*; strengthened form of the reflexive; from *se* with the suffix *met*, and the proper case of *ipse*.

33. *Summi imperatores cecidissent*. These were P. Scipio, father of P. Scipio Africanus, and Cn. Scipio.—*Proconsulem*. The office of Proconsul was conferred only (except in extraordinary instances) on one who had served that of Consul. It was at first only a prolongation of the consular authority, when it would have been injurious to the interests of the state for the Consul to discontinue the command. It differed from the Consulship in not having jurisdiction over the city of Rome itself.—*Qui se tanto dignos imperio crederent*. The subjunctive is used to show that there is no refer-

once to actual persons who so believed, but to the conception formed in the mind of the people that there were such—"whoever believed themselves," etc.—*Nomina profiterentur*, "should give in their names," i. e. "should offer themselves as candidates."—*Quattuor et viginti ferme annos natus*; see note in § 30, p. 206.—*Professus est se petere*, "declared himself a candidate;" lit., "publicly declared that he sought (the office);" about the same as *professus est nomen*.—*Aetati Scipionis*. *Aetas* is properly "age," "time of life," but is often to be understood from the context, as here, "youth."

34. *Carthaginem Novam* (now *Cartagena*), a celebrated city on the eastern coast of Spain. It was a colony of the Carthaginians, and was built by Hasdrubal, B.C. 242.—*Quâ die venit*. The relative clause here precedes with the antecedent, but the pronoun *eâ* or *eâdem* is omitted in the concluding clause.—*Quam ubi comperit illustri loco.....natam*, "when he learned that she was of distinguished parentage."—*Celtiberos*. Celtiberia was a large inland district of Spain. The people were believed to have originated in a union of the indigenous Iberians with the Celts of Gaul.—*Ad referendam gratiam*, "in order to show his gratitude;" lit., "for returning gratitude." See note in § LXXXV., p. 180.

35. *Quis et cuius esset*; supply *patris*; "who and of what (father) he was."—*Id ætatis*, "at that age" (an adverbial phrase). *Id* is governed by *ad* understood: so, *id temporis*, "at that time." The *ad* is sometimes expressed; but in that case the substantive generally agrees with *id* (as *ad id tempus*), instead of governing it in the genitive after the usual manner of neuter pronouns.—The reply of the youth is in the *oratio recta*, hence the use of the first person, and of the indicative. Let the pupil convert the reply into the *oratio obliqua*.—*Orbus a patre*; the adjective is also used with the ablative without a preposition.—*Numidiae*. Numidia was the central tract of country on the north coast of Africa, forming the largest portion of the country now occupied by the French, and called *Algeria*.—*Subsidio Carthaginiensibus venit*; see note in § XXXVIII., p. 155.—*Aetatem*; see note above in § 33, end.

36. *Praeconem*. The *præcones* ("criers") were public officers who ordered silence in public assemblies, recited the laws, summoned the parties in lawsuits, proclaimed the victors in public games, etc.

37. *Maurorum*. The inhabitants of Mauretania, on the north-west coast of Africa, now the empire of *Morocco* and part of *Algeria*.—*Fidem nec dare nec accipere*, "neither to give nor receive

Page

- 77 (assurances of) good faith.<sup>6</sup>—*Appelleret*; supply *navem*, “put in,” *appellere* being an active verb. *Navem* is often expressed. Note the difference between *appello*, -*ēre* and *appello*, -*are*.—*Coenatum simul apud regem est*, “they dined together at the table of the king.”—*Inerat Scipioni*. The compounds of *sum* (except *possum*) generally are joined with the dative.
- 78 38. *Florens juventū*. *Florens* agrees with *habitus*.—*Operam navare*, “to do good service.”
39. *Ante annum*; i. e. before he had reached the legal age.
40. *Brevi*; supply *tempore*.—*Manipulos*. The Roman legion, when drawn out in battle-array, consisted of three lines, *Hastati*, *Principes*, and *Triarii*, and each of these divisions consisted of 15 *Manipuli*, or Maniples, which number was subsequently reduced to 10 each.
- 79 42. *Zamam*; a town in Africa, northwest of Carthage.—*Iter* is in the accusative, denoting the measure of distance.—*Faceret*; i. e. *Scipio*.
43. *Pacta essent*; here used as the passive of a form *pacisco*, though the verb is usually deponent.—*Triumpho omnium clarissimo*. *Omnium* is here the partitive genitive with *clarissimo*.—*Urbem est invectus*; the accusative governed by *in* in composition. The preposition *in* is sometimes expressed before *urbem*.

## BOOK IV.

- 80 1. *Suis*, i. e. *popularibus*, “to his own countrymen.”—*Antiochum*. This was Antiochus III., surnamed “the Great.”—*Quod primus.....docuit, nemoque.....cepit et disposuit*. The indicative is here used because the whole sentence is in the very words of the speaker, introduced by *inquit*, which does not affect the construction.—*Semetipsum* is made up of *se*, the emphatic suffix *met*, and *ipsum*. Supply *se ducere*.—*Et ante Alexandrum, et ante Pyrrhum*, etc.; for repetition of the preposition see note in § LXIX., p. 174.
2. *Obvenisset*, “had fallen to the lot of.” The Consuls used to draw lots to determine which province each should have.
- 81 4. *Scilicet....dubitari*, “indignant (this was the reason, i. e. *scilicet*) that a doubt should be entertained.” *Dubitari* is taken impersonally.—*Non est quod quaeratis*, “there is no (ground) for inquiring.”—*Patres Conscripti*. This was the usual title of the Roman

Senators. The expression is elliptical for *Patres et Conscripti*. Livy says that after the expulsion of the kings the Senate was composed of those who had before been called *Patres*, and those who were then enrolled (*conscripti*) in the new Senate.

Page  
81

5. *Quid.....fraudasset*. The subjunctive is used because the charge implies the thought or words of another, not of the writer; see note in § XXXVI., p. 153.—*In forum est deductus*. The term *deduco* is used to denote the act of escorting a distinguished man by his clients or friends from his house to the forum; the opposite term is *reduco*, "to escort home" from the forum.

6. *Literni*. Liternum, a town on the coast of Campania, between the Volturnus and Cumae.—*Quae....opus erant*; see note in § LI., p. 164.—*Proinde ne gravaretur*. From *nuntiant*, which takes the accusative and infinitive in the preceding clause, may be supplied in thought a verb of requesting (*petunt*) on which *ne gravaretur* depend; see note in § LXXXV., p. 181, which reference will serve also for *petiit*, *ne.....referretur*, at end of clause.—*Mortuus est Scipio*. Scipio and Hannibal died in the same year, B.C. 183.—*Corpus suum*. The tomb of Scipio at Liternum had the memorable inscription: *Ingrata patria, ne ossa quidem mea habes*.

82

7. *Legato fratre*, "with his brother as legatus." See the account of this in § 2, on p. 80.—*Ad duo ferme millia*, "at the distance of about two miles."—*Regiis*; supply *militibus*.—*Jaculorum amenta*. The *amentum* was a leathern thong, fastened to the middle of the shaft of the spear, to assist in throwing it.

8. *Accusatus est acceptae.....pecuniae*; genitive of the charge after a verb of accusing.—*Quaestores*. The Quaestors had the care of the public money. They were also paymasters of the army, and hence each Consul was always accompanied in a campaign by one of the four Quaestors.

9. *More candidatorum*. Applicants for office in Rome appeared in public arrayed in a toga whitened (by chalk or other substance), whence they were called *candidati* (i. e. "arrayed in white"); and hence our word "candidate." Accompanied by their clients and friends, they repaired to the places of public resort, went around among the people (hence *ambitio*), shaking hands with them, and recommending themselves in every way to popular favor. The remark here attributed to Scipio would of course give offense.—*Rusticae tribus*. Servius Tullius organized 30 plebeian tribes, 4 for the city and 26 for the country round Rome. The latter were called *rusticae tribus*.

83

Page

83

10. *Idaea Cybele*. Cybele or Rhea, the mother of the gods, was called *Idæan*, the principal seat of her worship being Mount *Ida*, in Phrygia.—*Pessinunte*. Pessinus, a town in the west of Galatia, on the southern slope of Mount Dindymus.—*Pergami*. Pergamum or Pergamus, a city of Mysia.—*Imaginem*. The distinguished families of Rome always preserved statues of such of their ancestors as had filled high office. They were placed in the *Atrium*, the chief apartment of a Roman mansion.

11. *Ennio*. Q. Ennius, an ancient Latin poet, was a native of Rudiae, a town of Calabria. Only a few fragments of his works have been preserved.—*Quum ad eum venisset*. The subject is *Scipio*. *Ad eum*, i. e. to the house of Ennius; *eique* refers to Scipio.—*Ad Nasicam*, “to the house of Nasica.”—*Eum quaereret*, “inquired for him.”—*Hic Nasica*, “then Nasica said” (*dixit* or *inquit* understood).

84

12. *Municipio*. Municipia were enfranchised towns, i. e. towns which, although out of the limits of Rome, possessed the rights of Roman citizens.—*Ruri*; see note in § LXXVIII., p. 178.—*Stipendium meruit*, “performed military service;” lit., “earned pay.”—*Annorum decem septemque*; see note in § 30, p. 206.—*Magni*; the genitive of value.

13. *Quæstor*, “as Quæstor;” in apposition with *Cato*; subject to *obtigit*, which occurs here in a very rare usage, with a person and not thing as subject.—*Cum pallio et crepidis*. The *pallium* was “a Grecian cloak;” *crepida*, “a Grecian sandal.” The reproach of Cato against Scipio was that he affected Grecian manners, which were considered effeminate by the Romans.—*Gymnasio, palaestrae*. These were training-schools for various kinds of athletic exercises, adopted by the Romans in imitation of the Greeks.

14. *Legem*. Laws of this kind were called *sumptuary* laws, i. e. relating to the expenses (*sumptus*), dress, and luxuries of private citizens.—*Plus semuncia*. The ablative is here used, governed by the comparative, but in the text of Livy the accusative is given according to the rule in note on § XXVI., p. 146.—*Iuncto vehiculo*; lit., “a yoked vehicle,” i. e. one drawn by a horse or horses. The *lex Oppia* in B.C. 213 enacted what is stated here, and that no woman should ride in a carriage, either in the city, or in any town, or within a mile of it, except on account of some public sacrifice. It was repealed twenty years after its enactment.

85

15. *Cum ultimis militum.....certavit*, “vied with the lowest of the soldiers.”—*Scriptis singulis*, i. e. *civitatibus*, he wrote a separate

letter to each state.—*Epistolasque reddendas curavit*; see note in § XXII., p. 142.—*De Hispaniâ triumphavit*; see note in § 48, p. 210.

16. *Severe ei prae fuit potestati*, “discharged the duties of that office with sternness.”—*Senatu movit*. This was one of the powers of the censor; see *Censor*, p. 244.—*Inter coenandum*, “during supper.”—*Capitis damnatos*, “condemned to death.” For genitive see note in § 46, p. 210.—*Negavit se unquam*; equivalent to *dixit se nunquam*; see note in § XVI., p. 139.—*Quemquam securi ferientem*, “any one behead (another).” Note that *ferio* is used as a present, but the perfect and supine are supplied from *percutio*.—*Pervelle*; from *pervolo*.—*Notandum*, “to be stigmatized.” *Nōtare* is the particular word used with reference to the punishments of the censor; and the punishment itself was called *nōta*.—*Ad spectaculum mulieris*; lit., “for a spectacle to a woman,” i. e. “to gratify the eyes of a woman.”

17. *Quum.....de tertio Punico bello ageretur*, “when the subject of the third Punic war was under discussion.” *Ageretur* is here apparently impersonal, but the words *de tertio Punico bello* are the subject.—*Tertio abhinc die*, “three days ago.”—*Tum prope ab hoste*, “so (near or) short a distance from the enemy.”

18. *Quo minus adesset*, “from being present;” see note in § XLVI., p. 161.—*Eruditum servum*. The Romans used to educate slaves for the purpose of acting as instructors to their children; or purchased slaves qualified for that task.

19. *Tiro*. A newly-enlisted soldier was called *tiro*, in opposition to *veteranus*. The military age commenced at 17; and the young soldiers (*tirones*), when not engaged against the enemy, were constantly occupied in military exercises. After the *tiro* became skillful enough in his drill he was said *tirocinium ponere*.—*Cato pater*, “Cato the father.”—*Priore*, sc. *sacramento*, the force of which ceased with the disbanding of the troops.—*Se audivisse eum missum factum esse*, “that he has heard that he has been dismissed.” *Se* refers to Cato, *eum* to the son.—*Qui miles non sit*; see note in § LXXXI., p. 179.

20. *Quid maxime in re familiari expediret*, “what was most profitable in the management of property.”—*Bene pascere*, “to feed (cattle) well.”—*Quid secundum*, “what next.”—*Satis bene*, “pretty well.”—*Tectorio praelitas*, “coated (lit., smeared) with plaster.” *Praelitas*, from *praelino*.—*Mihi vitio quidam vertunt, and illis vitio tribuo*; see note in § XXXVIII., p. 155.

Page

86 21. *Tecum mihi*, "between you and me;" see note in § LXIV., p. 172.—*Probra facile audis*; lit., "you easily hear reproaches," i. e. "habitually."—*Et dicere ingratum, et audire*, etc.; *dicere* and *audire* are the subjects.—*Lateris firmitatem*; lit., "the vigor of his side," i. e. "of his lungs."—*Aderat amicis*, "was advocate (in trials) for his friends." *Adsum* has frequently this signification.

22. *Philippum*. Philip III., whom the Romans conquered at the battle of Cynoscephalae, B.C. 197.—*Acarnanens*. Acarnania was the most westerly province of Greece, bounded on the east by Aetolia.—*Non initiati*; "who had not been initiated into the mysteries" (of Ceres), celebrated at Eleusis in Attica, and hence called the Eleusinian Mysteries. Any uninitiated person who had been present at these mysteries was punished by death.

23. *Victo*; dative with *mihi* depending on *imperares*.—*Quid*..... *gravius*, not *gravioris*; for though *quid* is regarded as a substantive, and takes a genitive of a noun or neuter adjective used as a noun after it (see note in § XXIV., p. 145), yet only adjectives neuter of the 2d declension, not those of the 3d, can be so used; Zumpt, § 433. In adjectives of the 3d declension (including comparatives) the genitive case would leave it doubtful whether the masculine or neuter were intended.—*Oculis aeger*, "weak in (respect of) his eyes;" i. e. "having weak eyes."—*Quippe*, i. e. *scilicet*.

88 Translate "for Philip," or "Philip indeed."—*Re infectâ*; lit., "his business not being done;" i. e. "without having attained his object." *Infectus* is an adjective from *in* ("not") and the participle of *facio*.

24. *Isthmiorum*. These games were called *Isthmian* from being celebrated in the Isthmus of Corinth.—*Jubet* is in the singular, as referring to *Flamininus*, the nearest subject, acting as the representative of the Senate and people for the occasion.

25. *Bithynia*. A division of Asia Minor, which occupied the eastern part of the coast of Propontis, the east coast of the Thracian Bosphorus, and a considerable part of the coast of the Euxine Sea.

26. *Persea*; Greek accusative from *Perseus*. See declension of Greek nouns in First Part, p. 28.

89 27. *Militibus dixit*. The words which follow are in the *oratio recta*.—*Ab horâ secundâ*; i. e. from the second hour of the night. The Romans divided the day and night into 12 hours each. The hours of the night commenced at what we call 6 in the evening, and ended at 6 in the morning. This eclipse therefore took place between 7 and 10 o'clock.—*Illa defectio*; i. e. *lunae*.

28. *Persôo*; the form of the ablative of the 2d declension, the only form Greek nouns in *-eus* can have; see p. 28, First Part.—*Dimicavit*. This action took place at Pydna, B.C. 168.

29. *Pullâ veste*, "in a mourning (lit., dark) dress."—*Praetorium*, "the general's tent;" from *praetor*, originally the title given to the commander of a Roman army.

30. *Convivium instruere, et ludos parare*, are the subjects of *esse*, 90 which construction is dependent on *dicere*, a verb of saying.—*Ejusdem esse*, "were (characteristics) of the same man." *Ejusdem* depends on *esse*, denoting "property," "duty," "characteristic," etc.

31. *Ad urbem est subvectus*. The verb has here its proper meaning, the reference being to the passage of the vessel from the mouth of the Tiber *up-stream* to the city.—*Triumphus*. The particulars of the triumph of Aemilius Paullus, which is minutely described in this and the following chapter, should be carefully remembered as giving an accurate notion of such pageants in general.—*Magnificentissimus*. Adjectives in *dicus*, *ficus*, and *völus* (from *dico*, *fucio*, and *volo*) make the comparative in *-entior* and the superlative in *-entissimus* (as if from *dicens*, *ficens*, and *volens*).—*Primo* is to be taken with *mane*, which is an old indeclinable noun.—*Ducere agmen*, "to lead the (triumphal) march."—*Bellicum sonantes*, "sounding the charge." *Bellicum canere* is the more usual phrase.

32. *Magnam.....majestatem*; for intervening words see rule in § XXIX., p. 149.—*Prae se ferebat*, "exhibited."—*Paullo.....concessum est*, "to Paullus the privilege was granted."

33. *Adoptionem*. Adoption, or the transfer of one's son to another family, deprived the natural parent of all his legal rights over his son, which were conveyed, by a legal form before the Praetor, to the adoptive father. The effect of adoption was to create the legal relation of father and son, just as if the adopted son were born of the blood of the adoptive father in lawful marriage.—*Minor* and *major*; supply *natu*. 91

34. *Finem.....tributorum*. The *tributum* was a property-tax payable by every Roman citizen to defray the expenses of war. The enormous booty obtained in the Macedonian war, together with the revenues from the provinces, relieved the Roman citizens from this tax until B.C. 43, when it was again levied.—*Quem unum reliquerat, fundo*; for the construction see note in § 26, p. 206.

35. *Ptolemaeo*. This was Ptolemy Philometor. His elder brother, whom he expelled, was Ptolemy Physcon.—*Nec procul abesse videbatur, quin.....potiretur*, "and he seemed to be on the point of



Page  
92

becoming possessed of;" see note in § L., p. 164.—*Barbā et capillo promisso*. The participle belongs to both nouns, but stands in agreement with the latter.

37. *P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus*. The *praenomen*, *nomen*, and *cognomen* came to him from his adoption by a son of the elder Scipio Africanus, whereby he was transferred from the *Aemilia* gens to the *Cornelia* gens (see note in § 83, p. 223). The appellation *Aemilianus* indicated his transfer from the *Aemilia* gens, and was formed by changing the termination *-ius* of the gens into *-ianus*, thus *Aemilius*, *Aemilianus*; *Octavius*, *Octavianus* (as Octavius was called after his adoption by Julius Caesar), etc.—*Polybio*. Polybius, a celebrated Greek historian, born at Megalopolis, a town of Arcadia, was one of the thousand distinguished Achaeans who were carried to Rome after the war against Perseus, king of Macedonia, B.C. 168. He accompanied Scipio Aemilianus, his pupil, in his military expeditions, and was with him at the sieges of Carthage and Numantia.

93 38. *Murali*. The mural crown was presented by the general to the first man who scaled the wall of a besieged city. It was made of gold and decorated with turrets.—*Laudatum.....donavit* may be translated as two finite verbs, connected by "and," or by rule in note on § XV., p. 138.

39. *Juvenis*. He was made consul in his 37th year, whereas the legitimate age for seeking that office was 43.—*Extra sortem*. The ordinary way in which the provinces were assigned to the consuls was by lot (*sortiri provincias*, see § 26, p. 88, *consul sortitus est Macedoniam provinciam*), unless they agreed between themselves without any such means of decision (*comparare inter se provincias*). If it was thought that one of the consuls was eminently qualified for a particular province from any cause, the province was assigned to him *extra sortem* or *extra ordinem*, i. e. by the Senate "without drawing lots."

40. *Diris omnibus eum devovit*, "devoted him to all dire (calamities); i. e. cursed him, or devoted him to the *Dirae Sorores*, i. e. the Furies.—*Africani cognomen*. Usually the more distinguished Romans bore three names, the name of the *gens* always ending in *-ius*, in Latin *nomen*, the name of the *familia*, in Latin *cognomen*, and the name of the individual prefixed to the other two, in Latin *praenomen*; but for distinguished services, as here stated, a second *cognomen* was sometimes given, which Latin grammarians for the sake of distinction called *agnomen*, but this term is never used by classic

authors. The full designation of Scipio, then, was *Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus*, to which, in contradistinction to his grandfather, *Minor* was also added. Page  
93

41. *Numantinos*. Numantia, the most famous city of the Celtiberi, near the source of the Durius (now *Douro*). 94

42. *Tribu movit*; see account of powers of the censors on p. 244. — *Ordines ducens*. *Ordo*, "a rank" or "company of soldiers," is equivalent to *Centuria*; and *qui ordines ducunt* consequently mean "the Centurions." — *Ex majestate reipublicae*, "suitably to the majesty of the state." *Ex*, i. e. "to the advantage of." Similarly, *e reipublica*, "to the advantage of the republic."

43. *C. Laelio*. Laelius is celebrated as the friend of Scipio. Cicero appropriately makes him the principal speaker in his treatise *de Amicitia*. — *Aemilio Paulo*. Scipio, it will be remembered, was the son of Aemilius Paullus, but adopted into the Scipio family.

44. *Allatum iri*; fut. inf. pass. from *affero*. — *Malum.....gratiam laborum*, "(that) a poor return for his labors." — *Reductus est domum*; see note in § 5, p. 219. 95

45. *Postridie quam domum se receperat*, "the day after that he had returned home."

46. *Nihilo*; the ablative of the measure of difference.

47. *Bello Romano*, "by a war with the Romans;" see note in § XXXII., p. 150. — *Sub coronâ*. Prisoners of war were sold with garlands on their heads. 96

48. *Quum eas tabulas Romam portandus locaret*, "when he gave out the contract for the conveyance of these paintings to Rome:" *conducentibus*, "to the contractors;" lit., "to those taking the contract. *Loco* and *conduco* are technical terms, the former for "putting out (any work) on contract," the latter for "taking (any work) on contract." The absurdity and ignorance of Mummius's conduct were in supposing that these contractors could replace thus at pleasure the splendid works of art, the master-pieces of Grecian skill, which he was carrying off from Corinth. — *Ludentibus aléâ militibus .....praestitit*, "served the office of a gaming-board (*aléi*) for some soldiers playing at dice." *Aléâ*, lit., "with a die." — *Sex millibus nummorum*, i. e. 6000 *sestertiî*. *Nummus* = *sestertius* = 2½ *asses*. The *sestertius* was the fourth part of the *denarius* (=10 *asses*), and in value about 3.9 cents. The *sestertium* was 1000 *sestertiî*, and its value, therefore, 39 dollars. — *Ex alieno judicio*, "from another's judgment," i. e. the judgment of King Attalus, the purchaser.

Page

- 96 49. *Pseudo-Philippum*; i. e. "the false Philip," whose real name was Andriscus.—*Se ex Perseo rege ortum*; for the preposition see note in § 3, p. 193.—*Datum ei*; i. e. *viro Cretensi*, who is subject to *traderet* (subjunctive of purpose), while *puero* refers to *Pseudo-Philippus*.—*Adrumeti*. *Adrumetum*, a city of Africa, on the sea-coast, was a Phœnician colony older than Carthage itself.—*Eumque existimavisse patrem*; the same subject *se* is continued with *existimavisse*, while *eum* refers to the *vir Cretensis*; so in the next sentence *eo* refers to *vir Cretensis*, and *suam* and *sibi* to the youth.
51. *Contrebiam*. A city of Celtiberia.—*Alius atque alias regiones*, "one region after another."
- 98 52. *Quantum autem prætorem, tres quoque filias*; still governed by *vidit*.—*Excepit*, "succeeded;" *excipio* means "to take up any thing in succession to (ex) another."—*Metellum.....humeris suis per urbem latum rogo imposuerunt*, "bore Metellus.....through the city on their shoulders and placed (him) upon the funeral pyre." *Humeris suis*, ablative of means, etc., and *rogo*, dative after *imposuerunt*, as the construction is in Valerius Maximus, from whom this sentence is taken. In Cicero, by whom the same fact is mentioned, the expression is *in rogam imposuerunt*. For the construction of *latum* see note in § XV., p. 138.

## BOOK V.

- 99 1. *Traxit eam sermone*, "detained her (or kept her engaged) in conversation."—*A naturâ*, "on the part of nature."
2. *Civitatem*, "citizenship."—*Sibi.....parare videbatur*, "he seemed to be preparing the way for himself to regal power." *Sibi* depends on *parare*. With *videbatur* supply *senatoribus* or *optimatum partibus*, or some equivalent, i. e. to the aristocratic party, who excited this charge to justify their design of crushing him and his reforms in behalf of the people.
- 100 3. *Fraternæ necis*; see note in § XXXII., p. 150.—*Aerarium effudit*, "squandered the public funds," i. e. carried measures having that effect. The *aerarium*, or public treasury, was in the temple of Saturn.—*Legem de frumento plebi dividendo*. The law provided for the sale, every month, of grain to the people at a low and fixed price; it was not given. Such a law was called *lex fru-*

*mentaria*.—*Qui tibi constas?* “how are you consistent with yourself?”—*Nolim quidem.....tibi.....liceat*. The verbs denoting *will- ingness* and *permission* (*volo, nolo, malo, sino, permitto, licet*), which may take *ut* with the subjunctive instead of the accusative and infinitive, and those which denote *asking, advising, reminding*, and some others, usually constructed with *ut*, may be followed by the subjunctive alone without *ut*; Zumpt, § 624.

4. *Videret.....ne quid detrimenti*. The formula “*videant consules ne quid detrimenti respublica capiat*” was decreed by the Senate only in cases of critical danger to the state. It conferred unlimited power on the consuls, and was equivalent to a dictatorship, after that office had fallen into disuse.—*Comprehenderetur*; the imperfect denotes the act as not yet completed, or as in contemplation.—*Se pro capite Gracchi aurum repensurum esse*; lit., “that he would weigh out in return (an equal amount of) gold for the head of Gracchus.”—*Lanceâ præfixum*, “fixed on the top of (*præ*) a lance.” *Lancea* was a slender spear used commonly by horsemen.

5. *Ut in eos.....animadverteretur*, “that punishment should be inflicted (*impersonal*) on those.”—*Ut sibi ignosceretur*, “that he might be pardoned,” i. e. “for his pardon;” the verb is here used impersonally.—*Quod tanti Gracchum fecisset*, “that he had esteemed Gracchus so highly.” *Tanti*; the genitive of value expressed by an adjective of quantity.

6. *Fratres*; i. e. his brothers by adoption, the sons of Micipsa.

7. *De pecuniis repetundis*. Old form for *repetendis*. A prosecution 101  
tion *de pecuniis repetundis* (lit., “for recovering sums of money”) lay against public officers who had either (1) wrongfully received money in the discharge of their duties, whether as judges or other functionaries; or (2) who did not correctly render their accounts (*tabulae*). The prosecution against Metellus was of the latter description.

8. *Lares*. The *Lares* or *Penates*, or *Dii Penates*, were the tutelar deities of houses and families—“the household gods.” They were small images or statues kept in the *penetralia* (innermost room) of the house, in a little shrine, on the hearth, of which they were the guardians.

9. *Argentariam faceret*, i. e. *tabernam*; “should carry on the 102  
business of a money-changer (or banker).”—*Ad eum in jus iret*, “should go to him (i. e. to his court) for law.”

11. *Senatus principem*. The *Princeps Senatus* (“first of the Senators”) was originally appointed by the king, and at the same time

Page

102 held the office of *Custos Urbis*. The latter office was afterward absorbed in that of the *Praetor Urbanus*. In later times the title of *Princeps Senatus* was given by the censors to the senator whom they thought most worthy. This distinction, however, did not confer any power, not even the right to preside over the meetings of the Senate.

12. *Nemini se ad largiendum*, etc. The remark here given is from Aurelius Victor. It is expressed somewhat differently in Florus: *nihil se ad largitionem ulli reliquisse*. The sense is, "that he had left nothing to any one (else) for bestowing largesses, except," etc.; the negative is transferred in translation from the *nemini* to the object of the verb, as it is given in the passage from Florus. The point of his saying consists in the punning or rhyming resemblance

103 between the words *coelum* and *coenum*.—*Deliciarum amans* and *turdorum edax*. The participle present (imperfect) is joined with a genitive when it does not express a simple act or momentary condition, but, like adjectives, a permanent quality or condition; Zumpt, § 438. These participles so used and verbal adjectives in *-ax* are classed under the rule in note in § XXIX., p. 149.

13. *Hostiliam*; supply *Curiam*. The Curia Hostilia was built by Tullus Hostilius, and was the place where the senate formerly used to meet.—*Rostris*. The *Rostra* (so called from being decorated with the *beaks* of ships taken from the Antiates) was the name applied to the stage in the Forum, from which the orators addressed the people. The *Rostra* was a circular building raised on arches, with a stand or platform on the top.

14. *Praetextatus*; see note in § 19, p. 214.—*Licet inimicum*. *Licet* is here used before an adjective in the same sense and construction as *quamvis*, "although an enemy."—*Ut sibi caveret*, "to be on his guard." On construction after *moneo* see note in § LXXXV., p. 181.

15. *Quid mihi opus est tuâ amicitia?* For the construction of *opus*  
104 *est* see note in § LI., p. 164.—*Si, quod rogo, non facis*. The indicative is here used in a conditional clause, because what is supposed is the actual fact: so in hypothetical or conditional propositions, if both members of the proposition deal with *facts*, either actual or assumed for the purpose of argument, both their verbs are in the indicative mood (Smith's Lat. Gram., § 424): the conclusion is in this case in the form of a question, which is, however, really equivalent to *nihil opus est tuâ amicitia*. In the next sentence, *si.....inhoneste facere me oporteat*, the subjunctive stands in

the conditional clause, because Rutilius implies that the suppo-  
sition contained in it is not likely to be realized. Page 104

16. *Repetundarum*; supply *pecuniarum*, which is frequently omitted in this phrase; see note in § 7, p. 227. For the genitive see note in § 46, p. 210.—*Insignia non deposuit*, i. e. he did not appear in sordid or mourning garments, as was usual with persons who were under prosecution.—*Mitylénas*. Mityléné, the chief city of the island of Lesbos. It is sometimes written *Mytilenē*; but the Latin form, *Mitylenae*, is here used.—*Mitylenas exsulatum abiit*; after the verb of motion here the accusative of the place whither, and the supine in *-um*.—*Futurum ut.....reverterentur*; see note in § XXXII., p. 151.

17. *Tirocinium.....posuit*; see note p. 221, § 19.—*Spiritus concepit*, "formed aspirations."

18. *Gaetulos*. The Gaetulians and Libyans were the two great races which originally inhabited the northwest portion of Africa. Afterward the Gaetulians were forced back into the region south of the Atlas, and led a wandering life in the oases of the western part of the great desert (*Sahara*).

19. *Teutōnes*. This form occurs in late writers; the earlier ones use *Teutōni*; see note in § L., p. 164.—*Oppressit*. This great battle was fought at *Aquae Sextiae* (now *Aix*), B.C. 102. 105

20. *Statim atque*, "as soon as."

21. *Incredibili strage*. This decisive victory was gained B.C. 101, in the *Campi Raudii*, a plain of Cisalpine Gaul, probably between *Vercellae* and *Novaria*.

22. *Tunc.....primum*, B.C. 88.—*Mithridatem*; surnamed the Great, king of Pontus. He contended in war with the Romans for 40 years.—*Ponti*. Pontus derived its name from being on the shore of the *Pontus Euxinus*, and extended from *Colchis* on the east to the river *Halys* on the west.—*Palude*; a marsh bordering on *Minturnae*; a town of Latium. 106

24. *Togatus*, "as a citizen in time of peace." The *toga* was the ordinary garment of a citizen in peace, and was opposed to the *sagum*, the garb of war. Hence *toga* is often used as an emblem of peace. 107

26. *Sulla*; the more correct form, although it is often found written *Sylla*.—*Asiā*. Asia is here taken in a restricted sense, as "the Roman province in Asia Minor."

27. *Vae misero mihi!* "woe to wretched me!" *Hei* and *vae* are construed with the dative. 108

Page

108 28. *Partes* (in the plural) is often taken for "a political party" or "faction."

29. *Nam Cui Marii.....erutos cineres in flumen projecit*; see for mode of translation note in § XV., p. 138.

109 30. *Indocilem*, "difficult to be learned" or "acquired." *Indocilis* is applied in this passage, which is from Cicero, to the thing to be taught, not (as is the usual signification of the word) to the person who learns.

31. *Armeniâ*. A country of Asia south of the Caucasus, and north of Assyria and Mesopotamia.—*Ultimamque bello manum magis noluit imponere quam non potuit*, "and was rather unwilling than unable to put a finishing hand (or touch) to the war." The expression *ultimam manum imponere* is like our own idiom. The phrase is here taken from Velleius, but seems borrowed by him from Virgil, *Aen.*, 7, 573.

110 33. *Prima stipendia.....fecit*, "performed his first military service." In this sense *stipendium* is used in the plural.—*Bello Sociali*, "the Social War," i. e. the war of Rome with its confederate Italian states, the Marsi, Peligni, Samnites, Lucanians, etc. The cause of the war was the claim, on the part of those *foederatae civitates*, to be admitted to the full privileges of Roman citizens. It commenced B.C. 90, and ended B.C. 88, by the Romans granting to the allies the citizenship.

34. *Universae dimicationis*, "of a general engagement."

111 38. *Bello civili*. Between Marius and Sulla.—*Contubernalis*, "a tent-mate," "one living in the same tent with." Young men of rank, who accompanied the general under his immediate superintendence, for the purpose of learning the art of war, were called *Contubernales*.—*Solito hilarius*, "with more than his usual hilarity." *Hilarius*, comparative of *hilaris*.—*Quâ antea*, "as before;" see note in § CIV., p. 187. After *quâ* supply *usus erat*.

112 39. *Egregiamque.....juventutem asperxit*, "and saw his (Pompey's) distinguished" or "brilliant youth:" a periphrasis for Pompey himself.

113 42. *Anum*, i. e. *Metellus*, as explained immediately after. *Puerum*, i. e. Pompey, on account of his youth.

43. *Piratae*. The pirates during the civil wars had obtained the complete command of the Mediterranean Sea.—*Si quid ei acciderit.....substitutis?* The *oratio recta*, as giving the very words of Catulus.

114 44. *Quod quum tardius subiret*, "and when it (the poison) op-

erated too slowly." For this signification of *tardius* see note in § XXXII., p. 150. *Subiret*, lit., "entered (his system)." Supply *corpus* or *venas*. Page  
114

45. *Ex Africâ.....triumphavit*. *Triumphare* is construed with *de* or *ex* and the ablative of that for the conquest of which the triumph is celebrated.

46. *Pharsaliâ*. The district about Pharsalus, a city of Thessaly, on the Enipeus. The battle was fought in a plain immediately below the city, B.C. 48.

48. *Posidonius*. A stoic philosopher, the disciple and successor of Panaetius.—*Consule.....ingressuro*, "when a consul was about to enter." The ablative absolute with the participle future active, and with the passive participle in *-us*, occurs less frequently, but yet in good authors; Zumpt, § 643.—*Nihil agis*; a colloquial Latin expression, equivalent to "it is of no use," "you lose your labor."—The extract in this chapter is from Cicero, but in the original the narrative is given as related by Pompey. Let the student convert this section into *oratio obliqua*. 115

49. *Quartanae*; supply *febris*, "a quartan ague," i. e. one recurring every fourth day.

50. *Miletus*. The most flourishing city of Ionia. It stood opposite the mouth of the Maeander.—*Proxime aberat*, "was at the nearest distance off." Compare note in § 17, p. 221. 116

51. *Gades, quod est oppidum*; see note in § XX., p. 141.—*Nihilum memorabile*. Only this form (not *memorabilis*, in the genitive) can be used here; see note in § 23, p. 222.

52. *Millies sestertiûm*. The genitive plural of words in the 2d declension denoting money, weight, and measure usually ends in *-um* instead of *-orum*. When a numeral adverb comes before *sestertiûm* (properly the genitive plural of *sestertius*, contracted from *sestertiorum*) the words *centena millia* are to be understood. The words in the text are therefore equivalent to *millies centena millia sestertiorum*, i. e. 1000 times 100,000 *sestertii*=100,000,000 *sestertices*, or 100,000 *sestertia*, the neuter form *sestertium* being the sum of 1000 *sestertii*. This sum in our money is in round numbers about \$4,000,000. Compare note in § 48, p. 225.—*Ut haberet nihil*. Meaning that he would have to pay such enormous sums to free himself from debt, leaving him then nothing of his own.—*Consulibus Caesare et Bibulo*, "in the consulship of Caesar and Bibulus." This was one of the modes of designating time among the Romans, the names of the consuls of the year being put in the 117



Page

117 ablative absolute with the word *consulibus*. The year here meant was B.C. 59. Instead of designating it, however, by the names of the two consuls the writer uses *Julio et Cæsare*, two of the names (*nomen*, i. e. *Julius*, and *cognomen*, i. e. *Cæsar*; see note in § 40, p. 224) of C. Julius Cæsar.

54. *Brundisium* or *Brundisium* (now *Brindisi*), an important city of Calabria, on the coast of the Adriatic, the port from which those going from Rome to Greece or the East sailed.—*Dyrrachium*. A city on the coast of Illyricum, called by the Greeks *Epidamnus*, now *Durazzo*.

118 55. *Quattuor vero, quibus.....venerat, horis*, "within four hours after he had come." *Horis* and *quibus* are both in the ablative. The interval within which one event follows another may be expressed by ablatives, and the relative in such case may be translated as if written *postquam*, "after." The defeat took place in the same four hours within which he came in sight. Key's Lat. Gram., § 994.—*Devicit*. At Thapsus, a city of Africa, B.C. 46.—*Superavit*. At Munda, a town of Hispania Baetica.

56. *A seaginta amplius viris*; see note in § XXVI., p. 146.—*Idibus Martiis*, "on the Ides of March;" i. e. the 15th.

119 57. *Longissimas vias.....confecit*; see for Cæsar's rapid movements note in § XV., p. 139.

58. *De civitate*, i. e. the right of citizenship, or *jus civitatis*, as it is called in the last line of the chapter.

60. *Ei morem gerebat*, "gratified him." *Morem gero alicui* is "to do his will," "humor," "comply with," or "obey him."

120 61. *Thessalonicae*. A city of Macedonia, on the Sinus Thermaicus.—*Vela facturum*, "being about to sail;" lit., "to make sail." *Velum* in this signification is generally used in the plural.—*Solvit*; supply *navem*; lit., "loosed" (the ship from her moorings).

62. *Vasis*; dative plural. *Vas* in the plural is of the second declension.

64. *Bis esset consularis*, "had twice filled the office of consul." One who had held that office was *vir consularis*, hence the imperfect with *vir consularis* expresses the same as *bis consul fuisset*.—

121 *Utica*. A city of Africa, near the mouth of the river Bagradas, in the Bay of Carthage, from which city it was 27 miles distant.

65. *Id M. Tullio.....probro verteretur*; see note in § XXXVIII., p. 155.

66. *Libertus*, i. e. *liberatus*, "a freedman," or "manumitted

slave." The general term for a freedman is *libertinus*, but when used with the name of his former master, as here, the form is *libertus*. This attack upon Chrysogonus was made in his speech for Roscius Amerinus, delivered B.C. 80.—*Quaestor in Siciliâ*. B.C. 75. Page 121

68. *Indictâ causâ*, "their cause not having been pleaded;" 122 from *in*, "not," and *dictus* from *dico*.—*Meâ unius operâ*. *Unius* is in the genitive, in apposition with the genitive implied in the possessive pronoun *meâ*.

69. *Reus factus est*, "was prosecuted;" lit., "made defendant."—*Vestem mutavit*; i. e. assumed mourning attire, such as was usually worn by persons about to stand their trial for a serious offense.—*Ut Marco Tullio igni et aquâ interdiceretur*, "that M. Tullius should be forbidden the use of fire and water," i. e. prevented from obtaining the first necessities of life, and consequently obliged to go into banishment. On the construction of *interdico* see note in § LXVIII., p. 174.

71. *Ultimâ Decembris diē*. The new consuls entered upon office on the first of January.—*Horâ septimâ*, i. e. the seventh hour of the day. This was about one o'clock in the afternoon. 123

74. *Philippos*. Philippi, a city of Macedonia, took its name from its founder, Philip, the father of Alexander the Great. 124

75. *A majore avunculo*. His maternal granduncle, i. e. Julius Caesar, the brother of Julia, grandmother of Octavianus.—*Apolonia*. A city of Illyria, was celebrated as a seat of learning, and many noble Roman youths used to repair thither to study the literature and philosophy of Greece. Augustus spent six months there before the death of his greatuncle summoned him to Rome.—*Mutina*; now *Modena*, an important city of Gallia Cispadana. 125  
Antony was obliged to abandon the siege, which had lasted four months.

78. *Societate*. This was the second *Triumvirate*, that of Octavianus, Antony, and Lepidus, B.C. 43.—*Istam*, i. e. *sepulturam*.—*Nollet nisi uni vitam concedere*. Take the negative from *nollet* and unite it with *nisi*, and *non nisi* is equivalent to our "only;" i. e. "was willing to grant life to one only (of the two)."  
126

79. *Duxisset (Cleopatrum) uxorem*. *Ducere uxorem* (i. e. *domum*, "home") means "to marry," and is used of the husband only. The corresponding expression applied to the bride is *nubere* (i. e. *viro*), "to veil one's self" (for the husband), in allusion to the flame-colored veil worn on the occasion.—*Venties sestertium*, i. e.

## 234 NOTES ON LIVES OF DISTINGUISHED ROMANS.

Page

126 100 times 100,000 *sesterces* = 10,000,000 *sesterces* = about 400,000 dollars. See note on § 52, p. 231.

80. *Actium.....in Epiro est.* This is stated loosely, as *Actium* is on the other side, in Acarnania, at the entrance of the *Sinus Ambracius* (now *Gulf of Arta*). This decisive battle, which finally crushed the republicans of Rome, and formed the commencement of the Empire, was fought Sept. 2, B.C. 31.—*Necem sibi conscivit*, "committed suicide;" lit., "contrived" or "procured death for himself."—*Psyllos*, "Psylli;" i. e. "African serpent-charmers," who also undertook to cure the bite of the most venomous snakes by sucking out the virus, without injury to themselves.

127 81. *Meriti sumus*; the plural on account of the two persons, father and son; and in the first person on account of the *ego*, which includes the speaker.

82. *Jani gemini*, "of the two-faced Janus;" see note in § 9, p. 197.—*Post primum Punicum bellum*; i. e. B.C. 241.—*Sextilis*. The month of August was called *Sextilis* (the sixth month) because the Roman year originally began with March.—*Eodem nomine*, i. e. *Augustus*.

128 87. *Se plus daturum fuisse, si plus habuisset.* In *oratio recta* this would be *plus dedissem, si plus habuissem*; see note in § LI., p. 164.

129 91. *Per annos amplius quadraginta*; see note in § XXVI., p. 146.

130 93. *Vitae minus satisne commode egisset*, "whether he had acted pretty well the comedy of life."—*Edite strepitum....applaudite.* At the close of the performance of a comedy in the Roman theatre one of the actors dismissed the audience, with a request for their approbation, the expression being usually *plaudite, vos plaudite, or vos valete et plaudite.* This Augustus here applies to his departure from the stage of life, where, however, instead of a comedy, he had been an actor in a terrible tragedy.—*Nolae.* Nola, which still retains its ancient name, was an inland city of Campania, in the plain between Vesuvius and the foot of the Apennines. The house in which Augustus died, A.D. 14, was afterward consecrated as a temple to his memory.

A SHORT INTRODUCTION  
TO THE  
POLITICAL AND MILITARY ANTIQUITIES  
OF ROME.

---

CHAPTER I.

DIVISION OF THE PEOPLE.

THE Roman world consisted of two different portions, Italy and the Provinces.

A. ITALIA.

The population of Italy consisted of—1. *Cives Romani*, Roman Citizens. 2. *Socii*, or Allies. 3. *Latini*, or Latins. 4. *Servi*, or Slaves.

1. *Cives Romani*.

**Patricii.**—The Roman people consisted originally of Patricians and their Clients. The Patricians were divided into three tribes, called *Ramnes*, representing the Latins; *Tities*, representing the Sabines; and *Luceres*, representing the Etruscans. Each tribe consisted of ten curiae, and each curia of ten gentes. Thus there were 3 tribes, 30 curiae, 300 gentes.

**Clientes.**—Each Patrician had a certain number of persons attached to him personally, who were called *Clientes*. The Patrician was the *Patronus*, or father of his Client. The Patron defended the Client in the courts of justice, and was the guardian of his interests both public and private. The Client contributed to the marriage-portion of the Patron's daughter, if the latter was poor; he paid any penalty in which the Patron was condemned in a court of justice; and he contributed to his ransom if he was taken prisoner.

**Plebeii.**—The Plebeians first appear as a distinct class of Roman

citizens in the reign of Tullus Hostilius. They were originally the inhabitants of Alba Longa, who were transplanted to Rome on the destruction of that city. Their numbers gradually increased upon the conquest of other Latin towns, but they were quite distinct from the Patricians and their Clients. The Patricians still formed exclusively the *Populus*, or Roman People properly so called. The Plebeians, though citizens, were a subject class without any share in the government. The early history of the Roman Republic consists mainly of a constant struggle between the Patricians and Plebeians, the latter seeking to obtain a share of the political power. At length the Plebeians gained access to all the civil and political offices, and the two hostile elements became united in one body of Roman citizens with equal rights.

**The Tribes of Servius Tullius.**—Servius first gave the Plebeians a political organization. He divided the whole Roman Territory into thirty tribes, of which four belonged to the city and twenty-six to the surrounding country. As these tribes were simply local they contained Patricians as well as Plebeians, but the latter greatly predominated in numbers. These tribes may therefore be regarded as mainly Plebeian. At a later period they were increased to thirty-five.

**Classes and Centuriæ.**—Servius Tullius also established a new Popular Assembly, in which both Patricians and Plebeians voted. This Assembly was so arranged that the wealthiest persons, whether Patricians or Plebeians, possessed the chief power. In order to ascertain the property of each citizen Servius instituted the *Census*, which was a register of Roman citizens and their property. All Roman citizens possessing property to the amount of 12,500 asses and upward were divided into five great *Classes*. The First Class contained the richest citizens, the Second Class the next in point of wealth, and so on. The whole arrangement was of a military character. Each of the five *Classes* was divided into a certain number of Centuries or Companies, half of which consisted of *Seniores* from the age of 46 to 60, and half of *Juniors* from the age of 17 to 45. All the *Classes* had to provide their own arms and armor, but the expense of the equipment was in proportion to the wealth of each Class. The five *Classes* formed the infantry. To these five *Classes* were added two Centuries of smiths and carpenters, and two of trumpeters and horn-blowers. These four Centuries voted with the *Classes*. Those persons whose property did not amount to 12,500 asses were not included in the *Classes*, and formed a single Century.

At the head of the *Classes* were the *Equites*, or cavalry. These consisted of eighteen Centuries, six being the old patrician *Equites*, as

founded by Romulus and augmented by Tarquinius Priscus, and the other twelve being chosen from the chief plebeian families.

The following table shows the census of each Class, and the number of Centuries which each contained :

<i>Equites</i> .—Centuriæ .....	18
<i>First Class</i> .—Census, 100,000 asses and upward.	
Centuriæ Seniorum .....	40
Centuriæ Juniorum .....	40
Centuriæ Fabrum (smiths and carpenters).....	2
<i>Second Class</i> .—Census, 75,000 asses and upward.	
Centuriæ Seniorum .....	10
Centuriæ Juniorum .....	10
<i>Third Class</i> .—Census, 50,000 asses and upward.	
Centuriæ Seniorum .....	10
Centuriæ Juniorum .....	10
<i>Fourth Class</i> .—Census, 25,000 asses and upward.	
Centuriæ Seniorum .....	10
Centuriæ Juniorum .....	10
<i>Fifth Class</i> .—Census, 12,500 asses and upward.	
Centuriæ Seniorum .....	15
Centuriæ Juniorum .....	15
Centuriæ cornicinium, tubicinium .....	2
Centuria capite censurum .....	1
Sum total of the Centuriæ.....	193

**Nobiles and Ignobiles.**—After the Plebeians had obtained access to all the honors of the state, and were on a footing of perfect equality with the Patricians, a new order of nobility arose. The descendants of all persons, whether Patricians or Plebeians, who had filled curule magistracies, formed a class called *Nobiles* or men “known,” who were so called by way of distinction from *Ignobiles*, or men “not known.” The *Nobiles* had no legal privileges as such, but their common interest was to endeavor to confine to the members of their body the election to all the high magistracies. The external distinction of the *Nobiles* was the *Jus Imaginum*, a right or privilege which was apparently established on usage only. These *Imagines* were figures with painted masks of wax, made to resemble the person whom they represented; and they were placed in cases in the Atrium, or reception-hall of the house. They were carried in the funeral procession of a member of their family. A Plebeian who first obtained a Curule office was the founder of his family’s *Nobilitas*. Such a person was neither a *Nobilis* nor an *Ignobilis*. He was called a “*Novus Homo*,” or a new man. The two most distinguished “*Novi Homines*” were C. Marius and M. Tullius Cicero.

**The Ordines.**—At first the Patricians and the Plebeians were the only two *Ordines* (ranks). When the distinction between the Patricians and Plebeians disappeared the word Plebeians came to signify the common people, and the term *Ordines* was given to the Senate and the *Equites*. Of the Senate we shall speak presently.

**The Equites.**—The Equites did not at first form an *Ordo* or distinct class in the state. They were originally only the horsemen of the Roman army. Romulus created three Centuries of Equites, one taken from each of the three ancient tribes—the Ramnes, Tities, and Luceres. Tarquinius Priscus added three more, under the title of Ramnes, Tities, and Luceres, *posteriores*. These were the six Patrician centuries of equites. To these Servius Tullius added twelve more centuries, for admission into which property and not birth was the qualification. The amount of property necessary to entitle a person to a place among the Equites was probably the same as in the latter times of the republic, that is, four times that of the first class, or 400,000 asses. The introduction of the *Ordo Equestris* as a new class in the state dates from the Lex Sempronia, proposed by C. Gracchus, B.C. 123. The Judices had been previously taken from the Senators, but by this law every person who was to be chosen judex was required to possess a fortune qualifying him to rank among the Equites, and *not* to be a senator. After the reform of Sulla, which entirely deprived the equestrian order of the right of being chosen as judices, the influence of the order was still maintained by the *Publicani*, or farmers of the public taxes. We find that the publicani were almost always called equites, not because any particular rank was necessary in order to obtain from the state the farming of the taxes, but because only those who possessed a fortune were in a condition to farm them. Thus the Publicani are frequently spoken of as identical with the Equestrian Order. By the Lex Roscia Othonis, passed B.C. 63, the first fourteen seats in the theatre behind the orchestra were given to the equites. They also possessed the right of wearing a gold ring, and the *clavus angustus*, or two narrow slips of purple down their tunic.

## 2. *Socii*.

The Socii were those inhabitants of Italy who, having been subdued by the Romans, had formed a treaty with the latter, which determined their rights and duties. Their position varied, but they were in reality the subjects of Rome. They furnished troops to the Roman armies, and supplied money, iron, ships, and other things, whenever Rome demanded them. In B.C. 90 they took up arms against Rome. The *civitas*, or Roman citizenship, was in consequence given to them.

## 3. *Latini*.

The Latini were originally the Latin Socii, who were connected with Rome by closer ties than the other Socii. The term *Nomen Latinum* was afterward applied to the colonies founded by Rome which did not

enjoy the rights of Roman citizenship, and which stood in the same position to the Roman state as had been formerly occupied by the Latini. The Nomen Latinum occupied an intermediate position between the Cives and the Socii.

#### 4. *Servi*

Slaves existed at Rome in the earliest times; but they appear not to have been numerous under the kings and in the earliest times of the republic. At a later period their numbers became so great that the free population was thrown almost entirely out of employment. Slaves were frequently manumitted or set free. A manumitted slave was named *Libertus* (that is, *liberatus*), with reference to his master; and *Libertinus*, in reference to the class to which he belonged after manumission. Hence arose the distinction between *Ingenui*, "those born free," and *Libertini*, "those made free." *Liber*, or a "free man," might be therefore either *Ingenuus* or *Libertinus*.

#### B. PROVINCIÆ.

Provincia was a country beyond Italy, conquered by Rome and incorporated in the Roman state, which was governed by a Roman magistrate appointed by the Senate under the Republic. Sicily was the first country made a Roman province, in B.C. 241. In the later time of the Republic the Consuls and Prætors, after the expiration of their year of office, received each the government of a Province, with the title of Proconsul or Proprætor. They were assisted by Quæstors, who had the management of the finances of the Province.

### CHAPTER II.

#### POLITICAL POWER.

THE political power was divided between the *Comitia*, the Assemblies of the People—the *Senatus*, the Senate, which was the executive power—and the *Magistratus*, the Magistrates, who were in reality the ministers of the Senate.

##### 1. *Comitia*.

There were three *Comitia*: the *Curiata*, or old Patrician Assembly, the *Centuriata*, which comprehended all the people; and the *Tributa*, or Plebeian Assembly.

**Comitia Curiata** consisted of the members of the thirty curiæ, that is, the Patricians. They were convened, under the kings, by the



king himself, and in the republican period by one of the high Patrician magistrates, viz., a consul, praetor, or dictator. The votes were given by curiae, each curia having one collective vote. The meeting was always held in the comitium, which was a part of the forum. The main points upon which the curiae had to decide were the election of the king, the passing of laws, declarations of war, and the capital punishment of Roman citizens. Down to the time of Servius Tullius the comitia curiata were the only popular assembly of Rome; but the constitution of that king brought about a great change, by transferring the principal rights hitherto enjoyed by the curiae to a new national assembly, or the Comitia Centuriata. But while the Patricians were obliged to share their rights with the Plebeians, they reserved for themselves the very important right of sanctioning or rejecting any measure which had been passed by the centuries. The sanction of decrees passed by the centuries is often expressed by *patres auctores fiunt*. At a later time the veto of the curiae was abolished. The comitia curiata thus became a mere formality; and, instead of the thirty curiae themselves giving their votes, the ceremony was performed by thirty lictors.

**Comitia Centuriata.**—The object of the legislation of Servius Tullius was, as already remarked, to unite the different elements of which the Roman people consisted into one great political body, in which power and influence were to be determined by property and age. Their division into *Classes* and *Centuriae* (whence the name Comitia Centuriata) has been explained above (p. 236). The order of voting was so arranged that if the 18 centuries of the equites and the 80 centuries of the first class were agreed upon a measure the question was decided at once, and there was no need for calling upon the other classes to vote. Hence, though all Roman citizens appeared in these comitia on a footing of equality, yet the greater power was thrown into the hands of the wealthy.

The Comitia Centuriata succeeded to the duties of the Curiata, and consequently elected the higher magistrates, enacted laws, decided upon war, and also upon the capital punishment of Roman citizens. The centuries met in the Campus Martius, a plain outside the city on the banks of the Tiber. The president was one of the consuls, or, in their absence, one of the praetors. An interrex and dictator, or his representative, the magister equitum, might likewise preside at the comitia.

**Comitia Tributa**, the plebeian assembly, in which the Plebeians voted, according to the 30 tribes, established by Servius Tullius. This assembly had originally only a local power; but they gradually obtained more influence and power than the Comitia of the Centuries. This

was mainly owing to the increasing power of the Tribunes, who were elected by and presided over the Comitia of the Tribes. The Assembly of the Centuries, being summoned and presided over by the Consuls, was, to a great extent, an instrument in the hands of the Senate, while that of the Tribes, being guided by its own magistrates, and representing the popular element, was frequently opposed to the Senate, and took an active part in the internal administration of the state. The enactments of the Tribes were termed *Plebiscita*, and had the same force as the *Leges* of the Centuries. Thus, after the disappearance of the Comitia of the Curiae, there were still two sovereign assemblies at Rome, each independent of the other.

## 2. *Senatus.*

The Senate, as instituted by Romulus, originally consisted of 100 members, called *Senatores* or *Patres*, taken from the Ramnes. When the Tities became united with the Ramnes the number was increased to 200. This number was again augmented to 300 when the third tribe of the Luceres was incorporated with the Roman state. The Senators held their dignity for life, unless expelled by the Censors for immoral conduct; but they could not transmit the honor to their sons. All vacancies in the body were filled up by the Censors every five years, from those who had held the Quaestorship or any higher magistracy. The Censors were thus confined in their selection to those who had already received the confidence of the people, and no one could therefore enter the Senate unless he had had some experience in political affairs.

The power of the Senate was very great. It exercised a control over legislation, since no law could be proposed to the Assemblies of the People unless it had first received the approval of the Senate. In many cases "*Senatus consulta*" were passed, which had the force of laws without being submitted to the Popular Assemblies at all. This was especially the case in matters affecting religion, police, administration, the provinces, and all foreign relations.

In foreign affairs the authority of the Senate was absolute, with the exception of declaring war and making peace, which needed the sanction of the Centuries. The Senate assigned the provinces into which the Consuls and Praetors were to be sent; they determined the manner in which a war was to be conducted, and the number of troops to be levied; they prolonged the command of a general or superseded him at their pleasure, and on his return they granted or refused him a triumph; they alone carried on negotiations with foreign states, and all ambassadors to foreign powers were appointed by the Senate from their own body.

In home affairs they had the superintendence in all matters of religion. They had also the entire administration of the finances. When the Republic was in danger the Senate had the power of suspending the laws by the appointment of a Dictator, or by investing the Consuls with dictatorial power, which was done by the formula "*Videant*," or "*Dent operam Consules, ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat*."

The Senators were distinguished by a broad purple stripe, called *latus clavus*, running down the front of the tunic, and by a kind of short boot with the letter C in front. They had also the right of front seats in the theatres and other public shows.

### 3. *Magistratus.*

Every Roman citizen who aspired to the consulship had to pass through a regular gradation of public offices, and the earliest age at which he could become a candidate for them was fixed by a law passed in B.C. 179, and known by the name of the *Lex Annalis*. The earliest age for the Quæstorship, which was the first of these magistracies, was 27 years; for the Aedileship, 37; for the Prætorship, 40; and for the Consulship, 43.

All magistrates at Rome were divided into *Curules* and those who were not *Curules*. The *Curule* Magistrates were the Dictators, Censors, Consuls, Prætors, and *Curule* Aediles; and were so called because they had the right of sitting upon the *Sella Curulis*, originally an emblem of kingly power, imported, along with other insignia of royalty, from Etruria.

The *Quæstores* were the paymasters of the state. It was their duty to receive the revenues, and to make all the necessary payments for the military and civil services. There were originally only two Quæstors, but their number was constantly increased with the conquests of the Republic. Besides two Quæstors who always remained at Rome, every Consul or Prætor who conducted a war or governed a province was attended by one of these magistrates.

The *Aediles* were originally plebeian officers, and were instituted at the same time as the Tribunes of the Plebs (B.C. 494). To the two Plebeian Aediles two *Curule* Aediles were added in B.C. 365. The four Aediles in common had the charge of the public buildings (hence their name, from *Aedes*, a temple), the care of the cleansing and draining of the city, and the superintendence of the police. They had also the regulation of the public festivals; and the celebration of the *Ludi Magni*, or Great Games, was their especial function. Originally they received a sum of money from the state to defray the expenses of these games, but this grant was withdrawn about the time of the First Punic

War: a measure attended with important consequences, since the higher magistracies were thus confined to the wealthy, who alone could defray the charges of these costly entertainments. After the Macedonian and Syrian wars the Curule Aediles often incurred a prodigious expense with the view of pleasing the people and securing their votes in future elections.

The office of **Praetor** was instituted in B.C. 366, to indemnify the Patricians for the loss of the Consulship. There was originally only one Praetor, subsequently called Praetor Urbanus, whose chief duty was the administration of justice. In B.C. 246 a second Praetor was added, who had to decide cases in which foreigners were concerned, and who was hence called Praetor Peregrinus. When the territories of the state extended beyond Italy new Praetors were created to govern the provinces. Two Praetors were appointed to take the administration of Sicily and Sardinia (B.C. 227), and two more were added when the two Spanish provinces were formed (B.C. 197). There were thus six Praetors, two of whom staid in the city and the other four went abroad. Each Praetor was attended by six Lictors.

The **Consules** were the highest ordinary magistrates at Rome, and were at the head both of the state and the army. They convoked the Senate and the Assembly of the Centuries; they presided in each, and had to see that the resolutions of the Senate and the People were carried into effect. They had the supreme command of the armies in virtue of the Imperium conferred upon them by a special vote of the People. At the head of the army they had full power of life and death over their soldiers. They were preceded by twelve lictors, but this outward sign of power was enjoyed by them month by month in turn.

The Consuls were at first elected from the Patricians exclusively. Their office was twice suspended. First in B.C. 451, when its functions were performed by ten high commissioners (*Decemviri*), appointed to frame a code of laws. Secondly, in B.C. 444, when the Tribunes proposed that one of the Consuls should be chosen from the Plebeians. This was resisted by the Patricians, and a compromise effected by creating, instead of the Consuls, military tribunes (*Tribuni Militum*) with consular power, who might be elected indifferently both from the Patricians and Plebeians. The Plebeians, however, were not satisfied with this concession, and after a long-protracted struggle between the two orders it was enacted by the Licinian law, in B.C. 367, that henceforth the consulship should be divided between the Patricians and Plebeians, and that one of the Consuls should always be a Plebeian. Accordingly, in B.C. 366, L. Sextius was elected the first Plebeian Consul.

The magistrates above-mentioned were elected annually, but it was the practice frequently to prolong the command of the Consuls or Praetors in the provinces, under the titles of Proconsuls or Proprætors. In the later times of the Republic it was usual for both Consuls and several Praetors to remain at Rome during their year of office, and at its close to take the command of provinces, with the titles of Proconsuls or Proprætors.

The **Censores** were two in number, elected every five years, but they held their office for a year and a half. They were taken, as a general rule, from those who had been previously Consuls, and their office was regarded as the highest dignity in the state. Their duties, which were very extensive and very important, may be divided into three classes, all of which, however, were closely connected. They were first appointed B.C. 443.

(a). Their first and most important duty was to take the Census. This was not simply a list of the population, according to the modern use of the word, but a valuation of the property of every Roman citizen. This valuation was necessary, not only for the assessment of the property-tax (*tributum*), but also for determining the position of every citizen in the state, which was regulated, in accordance with the constitution of Servius Tullius, by the amount of his property. Accordingly the Censors had to draw up lists of the Classes and Centuries. They also made out the lists of the Senators and Equites, striking out the names of all whom they deemed unworthy, and filling up all vacancies in the Senate.

(b). The Censors possessed a general control over the conduct and morals of the citizens. In the exercise of this important power they were not guided by any rules of law, but simply by their own sense of duty. They punished acts of private as well as public immorality, and visited with their censure not only offenses against the laws, but every thing opposed to the old Roman character and habits, such as living in celibacy, extravagance, luxury, etc. They had the power of degrading every citizen to a lower rank, of expelling Senators from the Senate, of depriving the Equites of their horses and rings, and of removing ordinary citizens from their tribes, and thus excluding them from all political rights.

(c). The Censors also had the administration of the finances of the state, under the direction of the Senate. They let out the taxes to the highest bidders for the space of a lustrum, or five years. They likewise received from the Senate certain sums of money to keep the public buildings, roads, and aqueducts in repair, and to construct new public works in Rome and other parts of Italy. Hence we find that many

of the great public roads, such as the Via Appia and Via Flaminia, were made by Censors.

The **Dictator** was an extraordinary magistrate appointed in circumstances of danger to the state. He was nominated by the Consul in consequence of a decree of the Senate. He possessed absolute power, and from his decision there was no appeal. The Dictator was appointed for only six months, but he generally resigned his office immediately after he had concluded the business for which he had been appointed. The Dictator always nominated a **Magister Equitum**, who commanded the cavalry and acted as the Dictator's lieutenant. The Dictator was preceded by twenty-four Lictors, bearing the *secures* as well as the *fasces* (see below). As the Republic became powerful, and had no longer to dread any enemies in Italy, there was no necessity for such an extraordinary magistracy as the Dictatorship; but whenever internal dangers required a stronger executive the Senate invested the Consuls with dictatorial power, as already mentioned.

The **Tribuni Plebis** were first appointed in B.C. 494, when the Plebeians seceded to the Mons Sacer in consequence of the oppressions of the Patricians. They were at first two in number, afterward five, and finally ten. They were appointed to afford protection (*auxilium*) to the Plebeians against the Patrician magistrates; and that they might be able to do so their persons were declared sacred and inviolable. They were never to quit the city during their year of office, and their houses were to remain open day and night, that all who were in need of help might apply to them. They gradually gained more and more power, and obtained the right of putting a veto (called *intercessio*) upon any public business. Thus we find them preventing the Consuls from summoning the Senate, and from proposing laws to the Comitia of the Centuries. As the persons of the Tribunes were sacred the Senate could exercise no control over them, while they, on the contrary, could even seize a Consul or a Censor, and throw him into prison.

The **Lictors** (from *ligare*, "to bind") were public officers who attended on the chief Roman magistrates. They carried on their shoulders *fasces*, that is, rods bound in the form of a bundle, and containing an axe (*securis*) in the middle, the iron of which projected from them. They inflicted punishment on those who were condemned.

## CHAPTER III.

## THE ARMY.

**The Legion.**—The Roman army was originally called *Legio*; and this name, which is coeval with the foundation of Rome, continued down to the latest times. The Legion was therefore not equivalent to what we call a regiment, inasmuch as it contained troops of all arms, infantry, cavalry, and, when military engines were extensively employed, artillery also. The number of soldiers who, at different periods, were contained in a legion does not appear to have been absolutely fixed, but to have varied within moderate limits. Under Romulus the legion contained 3000 foot-soldiers. From the expulsion of the Kings until the second year of the Second Punic War the regular number may be fixed at 4000 or 4200 infantry. From the latter period until the consulship of Marius the ordinary number was from 5000 to 5200. For some centuries after Marius the numbers varied from 5000 to 6200, generally approaching to the higher limit. Amidst all the variations with regard to the infantry, 800 horsemen formed the regular complement of the legion. The organization of the legion differed at different periods.

Under ordinary circumstances four Legions were levied annually, two being assigned to each Consul. Each Legion was divided into ten *Cohorts*, each cohort into three *Maniples*, and each manipule into two *Centuries*. Consequently there were 10 Cohorts, 30 Maniples, and 60 Centuries in each Legion. The men were separated into four divisions: 1. The *Hastati*, who fought with long spears (*hastae*), which were afterward laid aside. They consisted of young men, in the first bloom of manhood, and formed the first line. 2. The *Principes* formed the second line, and were men in the full vigor of life. 3. The *Triarii*, the third line (whence their name), consisted of tried veterans. 4. The *Velites* were the light-armed troops or skirmishers.

The three hundred horse-soldiers were divided into ten *turmae* or troops, and each *turma* into three *decuriae*, or bodies of ten.

Each Legion had six superior officers, called *Tribuni Militum*. Each Century was commanded by an officer, named *Centurio*.

The standard of the Legion was an *aquila*, or eagle, made of silver or bronze, with outstretched wings. The standard-bearer was called *Aquilifer*. The centuries had also each an ensign, inscribed with the number both of the cohort and of the century. The standard of the cavalry was called *Vexillum*, and consisted of a square piece of cloth.

The *Socii*, or allies, furnished troops who were formed into Legions,

and armed like the Roman soldiers. Their superior officers were called *Praefecti*, and corresponded to the Military Tribunes of the Legions.

After the times of the Gracchi the following changes in military affairs may be noticed: In the first consulship of Marius the legions were thrown open to citizens of all grades, without distinction of fortune. The whole of the legionaries were armed and equipped in the same manner, all being now furnished with the pilum. The legionaries, when in battle order, were no longer arranged in three lines, but in two lines, each consisting of five cohorts, with a space between every two cohorts. The younger soldiers were no longer placed in the front, but in reserve, the van being composed of veterans. As a necessary result of the above arrangements the distinction between the *Hastati*, *Principes*, and *Triarii* ceased to exist. The *Velites* disappeared. The skirmishers, included under the general term *Levis Armatura*, consisted for the most part of foreign mercenaries possessing peculiar skill in the use of some national weapon, such as the Balearic slingers, the Cretan archers (*sagittarii*), and the Moorish dartmen. When operations requiring great activity were undertaken, such as could not be performed by mere skirmishers, detachments of legionaries were lightly equipped, and marched without baggage (*Expediti Milites*, *Expeditae Cohortes*), for these special services. The cavalry of the Legion underwent similar changes. The Roman *Equites* attached to the army were very few in number, and were chiefly employed as aides-de-camp, and on confidential missions. The bulk of the cavalry consisted of foreigners, and hence the Legions and the cavalry were completely distinct from each other. After the termination of the Social War, when most of the inhabitants of Italy became Roman citizens, the ancient distinction between the *Legiones* and the *Socii* disappeared, and all who had served as *Socii* became incorporated with the *Legiones*.

**The Camp.**—Roman armies never halted for a single night without forming a regular intrenchment, termed *castra*, capable of receiving within its limits the whole body of fighting-men, their beasts of burden, and the baggage. The camp was a square in form. It was divided into two parts, the upper and the lower. The upper part formed about a third of the whole. In it was the *Praetorium*, or Consul's tent, so called because *praetor* was the ancient term for any one invested with supreme command. On the right and left of the praetorium were the *forum* and *quaestorium*: the former a sort of market-place, the latter appropriated to the quaestor and the camp stores under his superintendence. The lower part of the camp was divided from the upper by a street, called the *Via Principalis*, or *Principia*, a hundred feet broad. Here the tribunal of the general was erected, from which he harangued



the soldiers, and here the Tribunes administered justice. The camp had four gates—one at the top and bottom, and one at each of the sides; the top or back gate, which was the side most away from the enemy, was called the *decumana*. The bottom or the front gate was the *prætoria*; the gates of the sides were the *porta principalis dextra*, and the *porta principalis sinistra*. The whole camp was surrounded by a trench (*fossa*), generally nine feet deep and twelve broad, and a rampart (*vallum*) made of the earth that was thrown up (*agger*), with stakes (*ralli*) fixed at the top of it.

*Excubiae* denote guards, whether by night or by day: *Vigiliae*, only by night: *Stationes*, the advanced posts thrown forward in front of the gates.

**A Triumph**—The *Triumphus* was a solemn procession, in which a victorious general entered the city in a chariot drawn by four horses. He was preceded by the captives and spoils taken in war, was followed by his troops, and, after passing in state along the *Via Sacra*, ascended the Capitol to offer sacrifice in the Temple of Jupiter. From the beginning of the Republic down to the extinction of liberty a Triumph was recognized as the summit of military glory. After any decisive battle had been won the general forwarded to the Senate a laurel-wreathed dispatch, containing an account of his exploits. If the intelligence proved satisfactory the Senate decreed a public thanksgiving, called *Supplicatio*. After the war was concluded the general with his army repaired to Rome, or ordered his army to meet him there on a given day, but did not enter the city. A meeting of the Senate was held without the walls, that he might have an opportunity of urging his pretensions in person. If the Senate gave their consent, they at the same time voted a sum of money toward defraying the necessary expenses. In the later times of the Republic these Triumphs were usually gorgeous pageants.

An *Ovatio* was a lesser Triumph, granted when the higher did not seem to be deserved. The victorious general entered the city on foot, instead of in a chariot drawn by four horses; and the ceremony was concluded with the sacrifice not of a bull, but of a sheep, whence the name (*ovatio* from *ovis*).

## THE

# CHIEF DATES IN ROMAN HISTORY.

---

- R.O.**  
 753 to 716. Romulus, first Roman king, reigned 37 years. Rape of the Sabine women. War and league with the Sabines, who settle on the Capitoline and Quirinal under their king Tatius.  
 716 to 673. Numa Pompilius, second Roman king, reigned 43 years. Institution of religious ceremonies and regulation of the year.  
 673 to 641. Tullus Hostilius, third Roman king, reigned 32 years. Destruction of Alba, and removal of its inhabitants to Rome. War with Veii.  
 640 to 616. Ancus Marcius, fourth Roman king, reigned 24 years. Extension of the city. Ostia founded.  
 616 to 578. L. Tarquinius Priscus, fifth Roman king, reigned 38 years. Conquest of the Sabines. The senate increased to 300. The number of the equites doubled.  
 578 to 534. Servius Tullius, sixth Roman king, reigned 44 years. He adds the Quirinal, Esquiline, and Viminal to the city, which he surrounds with a stone-wall. His census.  
 534 to 510. Tarquinius Superbus, last Roman king, reigned 24 years. Expulsion of the Tarquins and establishment of the Republic.  
 509. The Republic. L. Junius Brutus, first Roman consul. His death in battle.  
 508. War with Porsena, king of Clusium.  
 498. Battle of Lake Regillus, in which the Latins are defeated by the Romans.  
 496. Tarquinius Superbus dies at Cumae.  
 494. First secession of the plebs to the Sacred Mount. Institution of the Tribuni plebis.  
 489. The Volscians, commanded by Coriolanus, attack Rome.  
 477. Destruction of the Fabii at the Cremera.  
 458. War with the Aequians. The Roman army shut in by the enemy, but delivered by the dictator Cincinnatus.  
 451. Appointment of the Decemvirs.  
 449. The Decemvirs deposed.

## 250 THE CHIEF DATES IN ROMAN HISTORY.

- B.C.**  
**890.** Rome taken by the Gauls.  
**867.** Enactment of the Licinian Laws.  
**866.** First plebeian consul, L. Sextius.  
**861.** Invasion of the Gauls. T. Manlius kills a Gaul in single combat, and acquires the surname of Torquatus.  
**849.** The Gauls defeated. M. Valerius Corvus kills a Gaul in single combat.  
**843 to 841.** First Samnite War.  
**840 to 338.** Latin War. Self-devotion of Decius.  
**828 to 804.** Second Samnite War.  
**821.** Surrender of the Roman army to the Samnites at the Caudine Forks.  
**298 to 290.** Third Samnite War.  
**280.** War with Pyrrhus. The Romans defeated by Pyrrhus. Embassy of Fabricius.  
**275.** Defeat of Pyrrhus by M'. Curius. He leaves Italy.  
**264 to 241.** First Punic War.  
**264.** First year. The consul Claudius defeats the Carthaginians and Hiero  
**260.** Duilius gains a victory by sea over the Carthaginians.  
**256.** Invasion of Africa by Regulus.  
**255.** Defeat of Regulus.  
**249.** The consul Claudius defeated at sea by the Carthaginians.  
**241.** Catulus defeats the Carthaginians by sea, off the Aegates. End of the war. Sicily becomes a Roman province.  
**218 to 201.** Second Punic War.  
**218.** Hannibal defeats the Romans at the battles of the Ticinus and the Trebia.  
**217.** Hannibal defeats the Romans at the battle of the lake Trasimenus. Fabius Maximus elected dictator.  
**216.** Battle of Cannae. Great defeat of the Romans.  
**215.** Marcellus gains a victory over Hannibal near Nola.  
**214 to 212.** Siege of Syracuse.  
**212.** Hannibal takes Tarentum.  
**211.** P. Scipio sent into Spain.  
**209.** Fabius recovers Tarentum.  
**208.** Marcellus slain in battle.  
**207.** Defeat of Hasdrubal on the Metaurus.  
**205.** Consulship of Scipio.  
**204.** Scipio crosses over to Africa.  
**202.** Hannibal is defeated by Scipio at the decisive battle of Zama.  
**201.** End of the Second Punic War.  
**200.** War with Philip, king of Macedonia.  
**197.** Defeat of Philip by Flamininus at the battle of Cynoscephalae.  
**196.** Flamininus proclaims the independence of Greece at the Isthmian games.  
**195.** Consulship of M. Porcius Cato. His campaign in Spain.

491. <sup>a.c.</sup> War with Antiochus, king of Syria.
490. L. Scipio defeats Antiochus at the battle of Magnesia.
483. Death of Scipio and Hannibal.
171. War with Perseus, king of Macedonia.
168. The consul Aemilius Paullus defeats Perseus at the battle of Pydna.  
End of the Macedonian monarchy.
- 149 to 146. Third Punic War.
149. Death of Cato.
148. The Pseudo-Philippus of Macedonia defeated and taken prisoner by Q. Metellus, the praetor.
146. Carthage taken by Scipio, and razed to the ground: its territory made a Roman province. The Achaeans defeated by Mummus, Corinth taken, and the Roman province of Achaia formed.
133. Numantia taken by Scipio and destroyed.  
Tiberius Gracchus, tribune of the plebs. His legislation and death.
129. Death of Scipio Africanus.
123. C. Gracchus, tribune of the plebs, brings forward his *Leges Semproniae*.
122. C. Gracchus tribune of the plebs a second time.
121. Death of C. Gracchus.
- 111 to 106. The Jugurthine War.
109. The consul Metellus defeats Jugurtha.
107. The consul Marius defeats Jugurtha.
106. Jugurtha captured by Marius.  
Birth of Cicero and Cneius Pompeius.
102. Marius defeats the Teutoni at Aquae Sextiae.
101. Marius defeats the Cimbri in the *Campi Raudii* near Vercellae.
100. Sedition and death of L. Appuleius Saturninus, the tribune of the plebs.  
Banishment of Metellus Numidicus.  
Birth of C. Julius Caesar.
99. Return of Metellus Numidicus to Rome.
91. M. Livius tribune of the plebs. His legislation.
90. The Marsic or Social War.
88. End of the Marsic War. Sulla receives the command of the war against Mithridates. This occasions the civil wars of Marius and Sulla. Marius expels Sulla from Rome, and receives the command of the Mithridatic war. Sulla marches upon Rome with his army, enters the city, and proscribes Marius and the leading men of his party.
87. First Mithridatic War. Sulla crosses over to Greece. Marius enters Rome, and massacres his opponents.
86. Death of Marius, aet. 70.
84. End of First Mithridatic War.
83. Sulla returns to Italy at the beginning of the year. Civil war between him and the Marian party. Q. Sertorius flies to Spain.
82. Victories of Sulla. He is appointed dictator. Cn. Pompeius is sent to Sicily to carry on war against the Marians.

B.C.

81. Sulla continues dictator. His legislation. Successful campaign of Cn. Pompeius in Africa; he returns to Rome, and triumphs.
79. Sulla lays down his dictatorship. Sertorius carries on war in Spain against Sulla's party.
78. Death of Sulla.
76. Metellus and Pompeius carry on the war against Sertorius unsuccessfully.
74. Renewal of the war with Mithridates: Lucullus appointed to the command.
72. Murder of Sertorius; end of the war in Spain.
71. Mithridates flies into Armenia to his son-in-law Tigranes.
69. Lucullus invades Armenia, and defeats Tigranes.
67. Cn. Pompeius conquers the pirates.
66. Command of the Mithridatic war given to Pompeius. He invades Armenia, and makes peace with Tigranes.
63. Death of Mithridates. Catiline's conspiracy detected and crushed by Cicero.
62. Defeat and death of Catiline. Pompeius returns to Italy.
60. First Triumvirate between Caesar, Pompeius, and Crassus.
59. Consulship of C. Julius Caesar.
- 58 to 50. Caesar's campaigns in Gaul.
58. P. Clodius tribune of the plebs. Cicero's banishment.
57. Cicero recalled from banishment.
53. Defeat of Crassus by the Parthians.
49. Commencement of the civil war between Caesar and Pompeius.
48. Caesar defeats Pompeius at the battle of Pharsalia. Murder of Pompeius before Alexandria.
46. Caesar defeats the Pompeians at the battle of Thapsus in Africa.
45. Caesar defeats the Pompeians in Spain at the battle of Munda.
44. Murder of Caesar on the 15th of March.
43. Siege of Mutina; death of the consuls Pansa and Hirtius. Octavianus comes to Rome and is elected consul. Second Triumvirate formed by Octavianus, Antonius, and Lepidus.
42. War in Greece between the Triumvirs and the Republican party. Battle of Philippi.
81. Battle of Actium.
30. Death of Antonius and Cleopatra. Octavianus (Augustus) master of the Roman world.

A.D.

14. Death of Augustus at Nola, in Campania, in the 76th year of his age.

**DICTIONARY**  
**TO FIRST LATIN READING-BOOK.**



# DICTIONARY

## TO FIRST LATIN READING-BOOK.

### ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>a.</i>	=	active.	<i>interj.</i>	=	interjection.
<i>abl.</i>	=	ablative.	<i>m.</i>	=	masculine.
<i>acc.</i>	=	accusative.	<i>n.</i> (with a substantive)	=	neuter.
<i>adj.</i>	=	adjective.	<i>n.</i> (with a verb)	=	neuter.
<i>adv.</i>	=	adverb.	<i>part.</i>	=	participle.
<i>conj.</i>	=	conjunction.	<i>pass.</i>	=	passive.
<i>comp.</i>	=	comparative.	<i>perf.</i>	=	perfect.
<i>dat.</i>	=	dative.	<i>pl.</i>	=	plural.
<i>def.</i>	=	defective.	<i>prep.</i>	=	preposition.
<i>dep.</i>	=	deponent.	<i>pron.</i>	=	pronoun.
<i>f.</i>	=	feminine.	<i>subst.</i>	=	substantively.
<i>gen.</i>	=	genitive.	<i>sup.</i>	=	superlative.
<i>imperat.</i>	=	imperative.	<i>synce.</i>	=	syncope.
<i>impera.</i>	=	impersonal.	<i>v.</i>	=	verb.
<i>indecl.</i>	=	indeclinable.	1, 2, 3, 4, indicate the conjugation of a verb.		

### A.

**A.** before proper names stands for *Aulus*.

**ā, āb, abs, prep.** with *abl.* from, by; also, after, to (in the sense of next to). *Proximus ab aliquo, the next to any one; ab aliquo stare, to stand on the side of any one.*

**āb-āliēno, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to alienate.** *Abalienari jure civium, to be deprived of the right of citizenship.* [*alius.*]

**ab-dīco, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to renounce, resign, abdicate.** See *n. p. 202.*

**ab-ditus, a, um, part. of abdo, put away, hidden.**

**ab-do, ēre, dīdi, dītum, 3 v. a. to put away, hide, conceal; abdere se in silvas, to betake one's self (for concealment) into the woods.**

**ab-dūco, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to lead away, draw away.**

**āb-ēo, īi, itum, īre, 4 v. n. irreg. to go away.** See *eo.*

**āb-hinc, adv. since, ago, hereafter.** [*hic.*]

**abies, ētis, f. the silver fir, the fir.**  
**ab-jectus, a, um, (1) part. of ab-jicio, cast away; (2) adj. downcast, disheartened; mean.**

**ab-jicio, jēci, jectum, 3 v. a. to cast away, to fling, to throw or hurl down, degrade.** [*jacio.*]

**ablātus, a, um, part. of aufero.**

**ab-lūo, ūi, ūtum, 3 v. a. to wash away, atone for; to wash off, wash clean; abluere manus, to wash one's hands.**

**ab-nūo, ūi, ūtum, 3 v. a. lit. to nod away; refuse, reject.**

**ab-rīpio, īpui, eptum, 3 v. a. to snatch away, hurry off.** See *abripere, to hurry one's self away.* [*rapio.*]

**ab-rōgo, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to repeal (a law); to deprive.** *Abrogare fidem alicui, to deprive a man of credit.*

**ab-rumpo, rūpi, rruptum, 3 v. a. to break off, pull off, tear away.**

**abs.** See *a.*

**abs-cido, cidi, cīsum, 3 v. a. to cut away.** [*caedo.*]

**ab-scindo, scīdi, scissum, 3 v. a. to cut or tear away, cut off.**

**abscissus, a, um, part. of abscindo.**

**absens, ntis, adj. absent.** See *absum.*

**ab-similis, e, adj. unlike.**

**ab-sisto, stīti, stītum, 3 v. n. to**



*stand aloof, leave off; desist from, discontinue; to be at a distance from; with abl.* [sto.]

**ab-solvo**, vi, ūtum, 3 v. a. *to loosen from, acquit, discharge; to finish off.*

**ab-sorbeo**, psi, ptum, 2 v. a. *to swallow up, absorb, swallow.*

**abs-quē**, prep. with abl. *without.*  
**abs-tergeo** (go), rsi, sum, 2 and 3 v. a. *to wipe off.*

**abs-tergus**, a, um, part. of *abs-tergeo*.

**abstinentia**, ac, f. *self-restraint, abstinence.* [abstinco.]

**abstine**, ntis, part. and adj. *abstinent, temperate.*

**abs-tineo**, ui, ontum, 2 trans. *to hold back; intrans. to abstain, refrain; to keep away from.* [tenco.]

**abstractus**, a, um, part. of *abstraho*.

**ab-trāho**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. *to draw off, drag away.*

**abstuli**. See *aufero*.

**ab-sum**, abfui, abesse, irreg. v. *to be absent, to be away, distant or at a distance.* Paulum (haud procul)

*abest quin (impers.), there is little wanting but that; used in phrases where we should say in English very nearly or all but.*

**ab-sūmo**, sumpsī, ptum, 3 v. a. *to take away, consume, spend.* Absumi dolore, *to pine away, die of grief.*

**ab-surdus**, a, um, adj. *out of tune; absurd, foolish.*

**ābundantia**, ac, f. *abundance, profusion; from*

**āb-undo**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. *to overflow with, have abundance of, abound.* [unda.]

**āo** and **atquē** (in general *ac* is used before consonants, *atque* before vowels), and. After words signifying likeness, *as; aequē ac, as well as; after words denoting unlikeness, than; amīcior mihi nullus vivit atque is est, I have no dearer friend living than he is.*

**Acar-nān**, ānis, adj. *Acar-nanian.*

**Acar-nānes**, um, m. pl. *the Acarnanians, a people of Greece.*

**Acar-nānia**, ac, f. *Acarnania, a country of Greece.*

**Acca**, ac, f. *Acca, a woman's name.*

**ac-cēdo**, cessi, cessum, 3 v. n. *to come toward, advance, approach, to be added (to); acc. ad negotia, to come to business; huc accedebat, to this was added.*

**ac-cendo**, di, sum, 3 v. a. *to set light to, kindle, fire, influence, excite, arouse* [can = shine].

**accensus**, a, um, part. of *accendo.*  
**acceptus**, a, um, (1) part. of *accipio*; (2) *agreeable, acceptable.* [capio.]

**accessus**, ūs, m. *approach, admittance.* [accedo.]

**ac-cīdo**, idi, 3 v. n. *full at or near, full upon; to happen, befall, c. dat.; accidit, impers. (with dat.) it happens, also absol. turns out.* [cado.]

**accinctus**, a, um, part. of *accingo.*

**ac-cingo**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. *to gird on. Accingere se ad (in) or with dat. to gird one's self for any work, that is, to undertake it.*

**ac-cio**, īvi, itum, 4 v. a. *to call, summon.*

**ac-cipio**, cēpi, ceptum, 3 v. a. *to receive, accept; to treat, deal with; acc. verba, etc., to hear, learn, understand. In bonam (malam) partem accipere, to take in good or bad part.* [capio.]

**accitus**. See *accio*.

**Accius**, ii, m. *Accius, a Roman name.*

**ac-clāmo**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. with dat. *to shout at, either by way of disapprobation or applause; to raise a shout or clamor.*

**ac-cumbo**, cūbui, bītum, 3 v. n. *to lie at table, sit at table, lie, recline.* [cubo.]

**accūrātus**, a, um, part. and adj. *careful, exact.* [curo.]

**ac-curro**, curri (rarely *accencurri*), cursum, 3 v. n. *to run toward, to come hastily.*

**accūsātiō**, onis, f. *an accusation, blame.* [accuso.]

**accūsātor**, oris, *m.* an accuser. [accuso.]

**ac-cūso**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to accuse, blame, reproach. [causa.]

**acer**, *m.* acris, *f.* acre, *n.* comp. acrior, *superl.* acerrius, *sharp, violent, vigorous.*

**acerbē**, *adv. comp.* bius, *sup.* bisime, *harshly, severely.* [acerbus.]

**acerbitas**, atis, *f.* bitterness, harshness, severity. [acerbus.]

**acerbus**, a, um, *adj.* bitter, sour, harsh, repulsive. [acer.]

**acerrius**, most violently. See acriter.

**acervus**, i, *m.* a heap.

**acētum**, i, *n.* vinegar. [root ac = sharp.]

**Achaeus**, a, um, *adj.* Achaeen; Achaei, *m. pl.* the Achaeans.

**Achāicus**, a, um, *adj.* Achaeen.

**Achilles**, is, *m.* Achilles, a Greek hero at the siege of Troy.

**acidus**, a, um, *adj.* sour.

**aciēs**, iēi, *f.* (1) the edge, point, sharpness; acies oculorum, the keenness, fierce expression of the eyes; (2) battle array, army, battle, line (of army). Ante aciem, before the line. [root ac = sharp.]

**ac-quīro**, quī-sivi, quī-ītum, 3 *v. a.* to acquire, gain.

**acriter**, *adv. comp.* acrius, *sup.* acerrime, *sharply, harshly, vigorously.* [acer.]

**Actiācus**, a, um, *adj.* of, at, or belonging to Actium; bellum Actiācum, the battle of Actium.

**actio**, ōnis, *f.* a deed, action; action at law, indictment, or accusation. Gratiarum actio, a thanksgiving. [ago.]

**Actium**, ii, *n.* Actium, a town on the Ambracian Gulf; see *n. p.* 234.

**actus**, a, um, *part.* of ago.

**acuo**, ui, ūtum, 3 *v. a.* to sharpen, arouse. [acus.]

**acus**, ūs, *f.* a needle, a sharp point. Acu pingere, to embroider; rem acu tangere (a proverbial phrase), to hit the nail on the head. [root ac = sharp.]

**acūtus**, a, um, *part.* of acuo; 2 (*adj.*) sharp, acute.

**ad**, *prep.* with acc. to, at, by, or near, toward, against; with numerals, about, like circa; ad breve tempus, for a short time; habitare ad, to dwell at.

**adactus**, a, um, *part.* of adigo. [ago.]

**ad-āmo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to love dearly.

**ad-āico**, xi, ctum, 3 *v. a.* to adjudge, award, devote; to assent, be favorable.

**additus**, a, um, *part.* of addo.

**ad-do**, dīdi, dītum, 3 *v. a.* to put on, add, join, annex.

**addūbito**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* and *a.* to doubt, to hesitate.

**ad-dūco**, xi, ctum, 3 *v. a.* to lead on, bring along, bring to a person or place, bring forward, prompt, induce, persuade; in dubitationem, to lead into doubt; sometimes with ad and acc. of place to which.

**adductus**, a, um, *part.* of adduco, constrained, induced.

**ademptus**, a, um, *part.* of adimo

**ad-ēō**, *adv.* so far, so much, a long, moreover, besides. [is.]

**ad-ēo**, ire, ii, Itum, 4 *v. n.* irreg. to go to, visit, approach, enter upon.

**adeptus**, a, um, *part.* of adipiscor.

**adēquito**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* to ride to or toward, ride up to.

**ad-flicto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to dash together.

**ad-flo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* and *n.* to blow or breathe on; to be propitious.

**ad-haereo**, hnesi, sum, 2 *v. n.* to hang upon, cling to, be attached to.

**ad-hibeo**, ui, Itum, 2 *v. a.* to employ, use, join, add; call in, admit. [habeo.]

**ad-hūc**, *adv.* hitherto, as yet. [hic.]

**adiens**, *pres. part.* of adeo.

**ad-īgo**, ēgi, actum, 3 *v. a.* to drive on, urge, constrain. [ago.]

**ad-īmo**, ēmi, emtum, 3 *v. a.* to take away, deprive of. [emo.]

**ad-īpīcor**, eptus sum, 3 *v. dep.*

to obtain, acquire; reach. [apis-  
cor.]

**aditus**, ūs, *m.* an approach, entrance, landing-place. [adeo.]

**ad-jaceo**, ūi, 2 *v. n.* to lie near, border on.

**ad-jacio**, ēci, ectum, 3 *v. a.* to add, apply, push up to; to cast or throw to (so as to reach), to hurl. [jacio.]

**ad-jumentum**, i, *n.* help, support. [ad-juvo.]

**ad-jungo**, nxi, nectum, 3 *v. a.* to join, bind to, fasten on, unite with.

**ad-jutor**, ōris, *m.* a helper, an assistant. [adjuvo.]

**ad-jūvo**, jūvi, jūtum, 1 *v. a.* to help, aid, assist.

**ad-ministro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to manage, guide; execute, perform; have the charge or administration of.

**admīrābilis**, e, to be admired, admirable.

**admīrandus**, a, um, *adj.* deserving of admiration, admirable.

**admīrātio**, ōnis, *f.* admiration, astonishment. [admiror.]

**admīrātor**, ōris, *m.* an admirer; from

**ad-mīror**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to wonder at, admire.

**ad-misceo**, cui, istum or ixtum, 2 *v. a.* with *dat.* to mix, mingle.

**admissus**, a, um, *part.* of admitto: equo admisso, at full speed.

**admixtus** or **admixtus**, a, um, *part.* of admisceo.

**ad-mitto**, misi, missum, 3 *v. a.* to admit, grant access; allow, permit; join, contract.

**ad-mōdum**, *adv.* very much, exceedingly. [modus.]

**ad-mōneo**, ūi, ūtum, 2 *v. a.* to put in mind, warn, admonish.

**admōtus**, a, um, *part.* of admo-  
veo.

**ad-mōveo**, mōvi, mōtum, 2 *v. a.* to move on, bring toward, apply; bring in, employ.

**ad-nāto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* to swim toward. [nāto from no.]

**adōlescens**, ntis, *m.* a youth, young man. [adolesco.]

**adōlescentia**, ae, *f.* youth, early manhood. [adolescens.]

**adōlescentulus**, i, *m.* a very young man, a youth. [id.]

**ad-ōlesco**, ēvi, adultum, 3 *v. n.* to grow up, increase.

**ad-ōperio**, ūi, tum, 4 *v. a.* to cover up.

**adōpertus**, a, um, *part.* of adope-  
rio.

**adōptio**, ōnis, *f.* adoption (the taking of any one in place of a child). [adopto.] See note on p. 223.

**ad-opto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to adopt (to take any one in place of a child).

**ad-ōrior**, ortus sum, 4 *v. dep.* to approach, attack, undertake. Blandis verbis adoriri, to address with smooth (or flattering) words.

**ad-orno**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to furnish, fit out, adorn.

**ad-ōro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to pray to, adore.

**adortus**, a, um, *part.* of adorior.

**Adria**, ae, *m.* the Adriatic Sea; also called Mare Adriaticum.

**Adrūmētum**, i, *n.* and **Adrumet-  
tus**, i, *f.* **Adrumētum**, a city in North-  
ern Africa.

**ad-scendo**. See **ascendo**.

**adscensus**, ūs, *m.* ascent.

**ad-scribo** (and **ascribo**), psi, ptum, 3 *v. a.* to ascribe, impute, add on, enroll.

**ad-sisto**, stīti, 3 *v. n.* to stand by, attend, assist. [sto.]

**ad-spergo**, si, sum, 3 *v. a.* to sprinkle upon, besprinkle. [spargo.]

**adspernor**. See **aspernor**.

**ad-spicio**, exi, ectum, 3 *v. a.* to look upon, behold. [specio.]

**ad-sto**, stīti, stitum, 1 *v. n.* to stand near, to make one's appearance.

**ad-sum**, adesse, adfui, to be present. Adesse alicui, to stand by any one, to help him; to be counsel to.

**adulatio**, ōnis, *f.* flattery, flat-  
tery; and

**adulātor**, ōris, *m.* a flatterer; from  
**adūlor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to  
fawn upon, flatter.

**adultus**, a, um, *grown up*. **Aetas** *adulta*, *mature age*. [adolesco.]

**ad-umbro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to represent (in outline), describe. [umbra.]

**advectus**, a, um, *part.* of adveho.

**ad-vēho**, exi, ctum, 3 v. a. to carry to, bring on; *pass.* advehor, to arrive.

**ad-vēna**, ae, m. a new-comer, a stranger. [venio.]

**ad-vēnio**, vēni, ventum, 4 v. n. to come to, arrive.

**advento**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to keep coming nearer, to continue advancing. [advenio.]

**adventus**, ūs, m. an arrival, an approach. [advenio.]

**adversarius**, ii, m. an opponent, adversary. [adversus.]

**adversor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to oppose, resist. [verto.]

**adversus** and **adversum**, *prep.* with acc. against, opposite to.

**adversus**, *part.* and *adj.* turned toward, in front of, before, opposed to, unsuccessful, unfavorable. **Res adversa**, misfortune, adversity; **adversa**, n. pl. adversity; **adverso Marte pugnare**, to fight a losing battle; **adverso corpore**, with the breast; **adversa vulnera**, wounds in front, on the breast; **adversâ valetudine esse**, to be in feeble health; **ex adverso**, over against. [adverto.]

**adverto**, ti, sum, 3 v. a. to turn to or toward; **animum ad.**, to observe, perceive.

**advocatio**, ōnis, f. a pleading, legal assistance. [advoco.]

**advocatus**, i, m. an advocate.

**ad-voco**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to summon, call upon.

**ad-volo**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to fly toward, to hasten forward.

**aedēs**, is, f. a temple; **aedes**, ium, pl. a house.

**aedificatio**, ōnis, f. the construction of a house; a building. [aedifico.]

**aedificium**, ii, n. a building, edifice.

**aedifico**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to build. [aedes, facio.]

**aedilis**, is, m. an aedile (an important magistrate in Rome, who had the care of public works, buildings, and police regulations. See p. 242.) [aedes.]

**aedilitas**, ātis, f. the office of aedile.

**aedilitius** (vir), a man who has been aedile.

**Aeduns**, a, um, *Aeduan*; **Aedui**, pl. the Aedui, a people of Gaul.

**Aegaeus**, a, um, *adj.* Aegēan; **Aegaeum Mare**, the Aegæan Sea, the Archipelago.

**Aegates**, um, f. pl. the Aegates islands, near Sicily.

**aeger**, gra, um, *adj.* sick, ill.

**aegrē**, *adv. comp.* aegrius, *sup.* aegerimē, with difficulty, with grief, scarcely, hardly. **Aegro ferre**, to take amiss, bear with grief or reluctance, be indignant, dislike. [aeger.]

**aegritudo**, inis, f. sickness, sorrow, trouble, care; **aegritudo animi**, irritation, alienation of feeling.

**aegrōto**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to be sick. [aeger.]

**Aegyptus**, i, f. Egypt.

**Aemiliānus**, i, m. Aemilianus (a surname of Publius Scipio, son of Aemilius Paulus).

**Aemilius**, ii, m. Aemilius.

**aemulatio**, ōnis, f. rivalry, emulation; from

**aemulus**, a, um, *adj.* rivaling, envious, envious, jealous; **aemulus**, i, m. (as a subst.) a rival.

**Aenēas**, ae m. Aenēas.

**aenēus**, a, um, *adj.* brazen, of copper. [aes.]

**aequalis**, m. and f., e, n., *adj.* equal, like, of the same age. [aequus.] **aequaliter**, *adv.* equally, in like degree. [aequus.]

**aequē**, *adv.* equally; **aeque ac**, just as, as well as.

**Aequi**, orum, m. pl. the Aequi, a people of ancient Italy.

**aequitas**, ātis, f. fairness, equity. [aequus.]

**aequo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to equal, make equal to. [aequus.]

**aequus**, a, um, adj. equal, like, fair, equitable, favorable. *Aequus animus*, an even mind, calmness of mind, equanimity.

**âër**, èris, m. the air.

**aerârîum**, ii, n. a treasury. [aes.]

**aes**, aeris, n. brass, copper; *aes alienum*, debt.

**aestas**, âtis, f. summer.

**aestimo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to value, to think, estimate; ex, when used with this verb, may be translated according to. *Aestimare magni*, to set a high value on; *maximi*, a very high value on. [aes.]

**aestivus**, a, um, adj. summer-like, belonging to summer; *aestivo tempore*, in summer. [aestas.]

**aestus**, ùs, m. heat, agitation; the swell of the tide, the tide.

**aetas**, âtis, f. age, life, time; often youth. [aevum.]

**aeternum**, adv. eternally, forever.

**aeternus**, a, um, everlasting, eternal. [aevum.]

**Aetnaeus**, a, um, of or belonging to Aetna.

**aevum**, i, n. an age, period of time.

**Afer**, frn, frum, adj. African; as *subst.* *Afer*, an African.

**affâbilitas**, âtis, f. courtesy, affability. [affari.]

**affecto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to strive after, aim at. [afficio.]

**affectedus**, a, um, part. of afficio, attacked, weakened; *beneficio affectus*, treated with kindness, having experienced favor or kindness.

**af-fêro**, ferre, attuli, allâtum, 3 v. a. irreg. to bring to, produce, cause; *afferre vim alicui*, to offer or do violence to one.

**af-ficio**, fêci, sectum, 3 v. a. to affect, exert an influence, to put into a certain state. When this verb is used with the *abl.* of the *subst.*, the best English translation is to employ the verb corresponding to that *subst.*: as, *gaudio afficere*, to gladden; *poenâ afficere*, to punish; in-

*diâ afficere*, to starve; *hostem cladius afficere*, to defeat the enemy; *verberibus afficere*, to beat; *exsilio afficere*, to banish; *febris affici*, to be attacked by fever; *beneficio affici*, to have kindness conferred on. [facio.]

**af-figo**, fixi, fixum, 3 v. a. to fix on, fix or drive in, fasten to: *cruci*, to fasten to a cross, to crucify.

**af-finis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. related by marriage; c. dat. connected with, accessory to, liable to: *affines*, pl. (relatives) marriage connections.

**affinitas**, âtis, f. connection by marriage.

**af-firmo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to affirm, assert, corroborate, assure.

**affixus**, a, um, part. of affigo.

**afflatus**, ùs, m. a breathing, a breath, breeze. [afflo.]

**afflictus**, a, um, part. of affligo.

**af-figo**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to strike, dash down or together, weaken, injure by dashing, disorder, ruin, destroy. *affui*, for *adfui*, per f. of *adsum*.

**Âfrica**, ae, f. Africa.

**Africanus**, a, um, adj. African; a cognomen of Scipio, *Africanus*.

**Africus**, a, um, adj. African.

**âgê**, âgite (imperat. of ago), well! now then! come on! etc.

**âgêdum** (âgê with the particle dum), well! etc.

**âgellus**, i, m. a little field or piece of ground, a little farm. [agcr.]

**âger**, gri, m. a field, ground, district, territory; *agri*, orum, pl. the country (in opposition to the town).

**agger**, eris, m. a wall, dum, dike, rampart. [ad and gero.]

**ag-grêdiôr**, gressus sum, 3 v. dep. to approach, attack, undertake, enter upon. [gradior.]

**âgîtâtôr**, ôris, m. a driver. [agito.]

**âgîto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to put in motion, agitate, drive, design, accomplish, disturb. [ago.]

**agmen**, inis, n. the march of an army, an army, host; body or band. [ago.]

**agnîtus**, a, um, part. of agnosco.

**agnosco**, nôvi, nîtum, 3 v. a. to ac-

*knowledge, recognize.* [ad and gnosco or mosco.]

**agnus**, i, m. a lamb.

**ago**, ēgi, actum, 3 v. a. to do, act, lead, drive; to deal, treat, to strive, endeavor; funus, to perform funeral rites, to bury; annum, to be (so many) years old, usually with a numeral adj. specifying the number: diem, noctem, to spend, pass the day or night; agere censum, to go through or hold a census; consulem, to act the (part of) consul; bene, to be well; gratias, to return thanks, to thank; pessum agi, to sink; id agere ut, to take care that; id agitur ut, the object is that.

**agrarius**, a, um, adj. belonging to the lands, and especially the ager publicus or public land, agrarian; lex agraria, a law respecting the division of the public land; an agrarian law. [ager.]

**agrestis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. belonging to the country, rustic, clownish. [ager.]

**agricola**, ae, m. a husbandman, farmer. [ager, colo.]

**agricultura**, ae, f. husbandry, agriculture. [ager, colo.]

**Agrippa**, ae, m. Agrippa.

**aio** (defective), to say: ais, ait, aiunt.

**ala**, ae, f. a wing; the army. Subter alas, under the arms.

**ālacer**, cris, e, adj. lively, brisk, spirited.

**alacritas**, ātis, f. alacrity, activity, eagerness.

**ālāris**, m. and f., e, n. adj. belonging to the wings of an army. [ala.]

**ālārius**, a, um = foreg.; in pl. as subst. alarii, auxiliaries.

**Alba**, ae, f. Alba, a town in Latium, usu. called Alba Longa.

**Albāni**, orum, m. pl. the people of Alba.

**Albānus**, a, um, adj. belonging to Alba; Alban. Mons Albanus, the Alban Mount (the hill upon which Alba stood). Albānus lacus, the Alban lake.

**albus**, a, um, adj. white.

**ālea**, ae, f. a game at hazard, a game at dice.

**āles**, Itis, m. a bird. [ula.]

**Alexander**, dri, m. Alexander.

**Alexandria**, ae, f. Alexandria, a city of Egypt.

**algeo**, si, 2 v. n. to feel cold, to freeze.

**āliās**, adv. in another way, at another time, otherwise; non unquam alias ante, never on any former occasion, never before. [alius.]

**alibi**, elsewhere; alibi—alibi, in one quarter—in another, in some places—in others.

**ālicundē**, adv. from some other place. [alius.]

**ālīeno**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to estrange, alienate, set at variance. [alius.]

**ālīenus**, a, um, adj. belonging to another, strange, inimical; unfavorable; alienus ab culpā, removed, exempt from a fault. [alius.]

**ālimentum**, i, n. nourishment, food. [alo.]

**ālīō**, adv. to some other place, elsewhere. [alius.]

**ālīōquī** and **ālīōquin**, adv. otherwise, else, besides. [alius.]

**ālīquamdiu**, adv. for some time. [aliquis, diu.]

**ālīquando**, adv. at some time, once, sometimes. [aliquis.]

**aliquanto**. See aliquantum.

**ālīquantūlum**, adv. somewhat, a little.

**ālīquantum** and **aliquanto**, adv. somewhat, considerably; al. viac, itineris, a considerable distance, a tolerably long way. [aliquis.]

**ālīquantus**, a, um, adj. some, considerable.

**ālīquis** or **ālīquī**, quā, quid and quod, pron. some one, some, any one. [alius, quis.]

**ālīquot** (indecl.), some, several. [alius, quot.]

**ālīquoties**, adv. several times. [aliquot.]

**ālīter**, adv. otherwise, else. [alius.]

**ālīus**, a, ud, adj. another. When

the word is repeated, alii . . . alii, some . . . others; alii atque alii, one after another.

**allātus**, a, um, *part.* of affero.

**al-lēvo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to raise up, lighten, alleviate.

**Allia**, ae, *f.* *Allia*, a river which flows into the Tiber.

**al-lēcio**, lexi, lectum, 3 *v. a.* to allure, entice. [*lacio.*]

**Allienais**, m. and *f.*, c, n. *adj.* of or belonging to the *Allia*.

**al-ligo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to bind, tie, attach, bind up.

**Allobroges**, um, m. *pl.* the *Allobroges*, a Gallic tribe.

**al-lōquor**, cūtus sum, 3 *v. dep.* to speak to, address.

**ālō**, ui, altum and altum, 3 *v. a.* to nourish, rear, sustain.

**Alpes**, ium, *f.* the *Alps*, mountains in Europe.

**Alpinus**, a, um, *adj.* belonging to the *Alps*, *Alpine*.

**altar**, āris, altum and altāre, is, n. an altar: prop. only in *pl.*

**altā**, *adv. comp.* altius, *sup.* altissimē, high, on high.

**alter**, ēra, ērum, the one (of two), the other. [*alius.*]

**altercor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to dispute, quarrel. [*alter.*]

**alternus**, a, um, *adj.* alternate, by turns. [*alter.*]

**altitūdo**, inis, *f.* height, depth. [*altus.*]

**altiusculus**, a, um, *adj.* rather high, a little higher than usual. [*altus.*]

**altum**, i, n. the deep (sea). [*altus.*]

**altus**, a, um, *adj.* high, deep; loud. *Altā* voce, with loud voice; altum silentium, deep silence.

**ālumnus**, i, m. a nursling, foster-son. [*alo.*]

**alveus**, i, m. a hollow, the bed of a river; any hollow vessel, a tub or trough, etc.; a gaming board.

**alvus**, i, *f.* the belly.

**amābilis**, e, lovely, attractive.

**āmans**, antis, *part.* and *adj.* loving, fond of, c. gen. pers. vel rei.

**amārus**, a, um, *adj.* bitter.

**Ambarri**, orum, m. *pl.* the *Ambarri*, a people of Gaul.

**ambiens**, ntis, *part. pres.* of ambio.

**amb-io**, īvi (ii), itum, 4 *v. n.* and *a.* to surround, encompass; to solicit, seek to gain over. [*co.*]

**ambitio**, ōnis, *f.* ambition. [*amb-io.*]

**ambītus**, ūs, m. a going round, a circuit. [*ambio.*]

**ambo**, ae, o, *adj.* both.

**ambulātio**, ōnis, *f.* a walk, a place for walking, promenade; collectively, walks. [*ambulo.*]

**ambūlo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* to walk about.

**Ambustus**, i, m. *Ambustus*.

**ā-mens**, ntis, *adj.* senseless, mad.

[*a priv.* and mens.]

**āmentum**, i, n. a strap, thong.

**āmicē**, *adv.* kindly, amicably. [*amicus.*]

**āmicio**, īcui or ixi (rarely amicivi), ictum, 4 *v. a.* to wrap up, clothe.

**āmicitia**, ae, *f.* friendship. [*amicus.*]

**āmicotus**, a, um, *part.* of amicio.

**āmicus**, i, m. a friend. [*amo.*]

**āmicus**, a, um, *adj.* friendly; *sup.* amicissimus, devoted to one.

**Amilcar**, āris, m. *Amilcar*, a Carthaginian name.

**āmissus**, a, um, *part.* of amitto.

**ā-mitto**, mīsi, missum, 3 *v. a.* to send away, lose, dismiss; annul.

**amnis**, is, m. a river.

**āmo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to love.

**āmoenus**, a, um, *adj.* pleasant, delightful. [*amo.*]

**ā-mor**, ōris, m. love. [*amo.*]

**ā-mōveo**, mōvi, mōtum, 2 *v. a.* to move away, put aside.

**amphitheatrum**, i, n. an amphitheatre.

**am-plector**, exus sum, 3 *v. dep.* to encompass, to embrace. [*am=circum and plecto.*]

**amplexus**, ūs, m. an embrace. [*am-plector.*]

**amplio**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to widen, enlarge. [amplus.]

**ampliter**, adv. *amply, abundantly.* [amplus.]

**amplius**, adv. *more, longer.*

**amplus**, a, um, adj. *liberal, large, wide, abundant, and comp. amplior.*

**am-pūto**, avi, atum, v. a. to cut off, amputate. [am=circum and puto.]

**an**, conj. an interrogative word, *whether?* always used with the second alternative; *utrum . . . an, whether . . . or.*

**an-ceps**, cipitis, adj. *two-fold, doubtful.* [am=circum and caput.]

**Anchises**, ae, m. *Anchises, father of Aeneas.*

**anchōra**. See **ancōra**.

**ancle**, is, n. a *shield* (especially the shield said to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa).

**ancilla**, ae, f. a *maid, a maid-servant.*

**ancōra** (and *anchora*), ae, f. an *anchor*; expectare in ancoris, to wait at anchor.

**Ancus**, i, m. *Ancus.*

**ango**, nxi, 3 v. a. to strangle, torment.

**anguis**, is, c. a *snake.*

**angŭlus**, i, m. a *corner, an angle.*

**angustiae**, arum, f. pl. a *narrow place, defile; difficulties, straits.* [angustus.]

**angustus**, a, um, adj. *narrow, confined; contracted.*

**Anien**, enis, m. See **Anio**.

**ānima**, ae, f. a *breeze, the breath, soul, life.* Animam reddere, to give up the ghost, to die; animam recipere, to recover breath, come to one's self.

**ānimadverto**, ti, sum, 3 v. a. to turn the mind to, observe; animad. in, c. acc. notice, inflict punishment on, punish. [animus, adverto.]

**ānimal**, ālis, n. *animal*; a. terrestre, a *land-animal.* [anima.]

**ānimōsus**, a, um, adj. *spirited, courageous.* [animus.]

**ānimus**, i, m. *spirit, intention,*

*state of mind, mind, disposition, courage, soul.* Generosus animus, a *noble mind*; uno animo, with one soul, *unanimously*; animum adverto, see **animadverto**. *Intention*: animus mihi est and mihi est in animo, it is my intention, I have a desire, I intend; potens animi, master of one's feelings.

**Anio**, iēnis and iōnis, m. the *Anio*, a river which flows into the Tiber.

**an-necto**, exi and exui, exum, 3 v. a. to tie on, bind to, annex.

**Annibal** (and Hannibal), ālis, m. *Hannibal, a Carthaginian name.*

**annōna**, ae, f. the yearly supply of corn, corn. [annus.]

**annŭlus**, i, m. a *ring.*

**an-nuo**, ui, ūtum, 3 v. n. to nod to, to nod assent to, approve, grant.

**annus**, i, m. a *year.* [an=a circle.] See p. 197.

**anruus**, a, um, adj. *lasting a year, annual.* [annus.]

**anser**, ēris, m. a *goose.*

**antē**, prep. with acc. *before, in presence of*; adv. *before, previously.*

**anteā**, adv. *before, aforetime.* [ante, is.]

**antē-cēdo**, cessi, cessum, 3 v. n. to go before; to surpass, excel.

**ante-eo**, īvi or ii, itum, v. n. 4, irreg. to go before, march ahead.

**antē-pōno**, posui, pōsitum, 3 v. a. to set before, prefer.

**antē-quam**, adv. *sooner than, before.*

**Antiātes**, tum, m. pl. the people of *Antium.*

**Antiochus**, i, m. *Antiochus*, the name of several kings of Syria. Also a philosopher.

**antiquus**, a, um, adj. *old, ancient.* antistes, itis, m. a *high-priest.*

[ante, sto.]

**Antōnius**, ii, m. *Antonius.*

**antrum**, i, n. a *cave.*

**ānus**, ūs, f. an *old woman.*

**anxiē**, adv. *anxiously.*

**anxius**, a, um, adj. *anxious, uneasy.*

**Apenninus Mēns**, i, m. the *Apennine*.



**nines**, a range of mountains running down the centre of Italy.

**aper**, *apri*, *m.* a wild boar.

**aperio**, *crui*, *ertum*, 4 *v. a.* to open, uncover, show, disclose, relate; *caput aperire*, to uncover his head.

**apertē**, *adv.* openly.

**apertus**, *a, um, part.* of *aperio*, open, manifest.

**apex**, *Icis*, *m.* the top, point, summit.

**Apollināris**, *m. and f., c, n. adj.* belonging to *Apollo*.

**Apollo**, *Inis*, *m.* the god *Apollo*.

**Apollōnia**, *ac, f.* *Apollonia*.

**Apollōnius**, *ii*, *m.* *Apollonius*.

**appārātus**, *ūs, m. a* preparation, equipment, pomp, splendor; *belli*, munitions of war. [*apparo.*]

**ap-pāreo**, *ui*, 2 *v. n.* to appear, be or become manifest; *appāret*, it is clear.

**appārītor**, *ōris*, *m. a* public servant. [*apparco.*]

**appellātio**, *ōnis*, *f. a* calling by name, a name. [*appello.*] See p. 198.

**ap-pello**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* to call on, address, name; style, to call, name.

**ap-pello**, *pāli*, *pulsum*, 3 *v. a.* and *n.* to drive to, bring to, bring to land. [*pello*=drive.]

**ap-pendo**, *dī*, *sum*, 3 *v. a.* to hang on; hang from, to weigh out to.

**appensus**, *a, um, part.* of *appendo*.

**appētens**, *ntis*, *part.* of *appeto*, striving after, eager for; from

**ap-pēto**, *tīvi*, *tītum*, 3 *v. a.* and *n.* to seek after, strive for, desire, hanker after, attack.

**Appius**, *ii*, *m.* *Appius*.

**ap-plaudo**, *si*, *sum*, 3 *v. a.* to applaud, praise.

**ap-plūco**, *avi*, *atum*, and *ui*, *ītum*, 1 *v. a.* to attach, apply to. See *applicare*, to attach, devote one's self to.

**ap-pōno**, *pōsui*, *pōsitum*, 3 *v. a.* to place near, to set before (as at table); to add.

**ap-prēhendo**, *dī*, *sum*, 3 *v. a.* to seize, take hold of.

**apprēhensus**, *a, um, part.* of *ap-prēhendo*.

**ap-prōpinquo**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. n.* to approach, *c. dat.* [*propinquus.*]

**aprius**, *a, um, adj.* sunny, clear, warm. [*aperio.*]

**apte**, *adv.* fitly, suitably.

**apto**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* to fit on, apply, furnish.

**aptus**, *a, um, part.* fitted, attached; (2) suitable.

**apūd**, *prep.* with *acc.* at, near, among, in the presence of, (also) at the house of.

**Apūlia**, *ac, f.* *Apulia*, a district in South Italy.

**Aqua**, *ac, f.* water; *aquae*, *arum*, *pl.* baths, hot springs.

**āquaeductus**, *ūs, m. a* conduit, aqueduct. [*aqua, duco.*]

**āquila**, *ac, f.* an eagle.

**āquillifer**, *eri*, *m.* an eagle-bearer, standard-bearer, ensign. [*aquila, fero.*]

**Aquitānus**, *i*, *m.* an Aquitanian; *pl.* the Aquitanians, a people of Gaul.

**āra**, *ac, f.* an altar.

**Arar**, *āris*, *m.* the *Arar*, a river of Gaul, now *Saône*.

**arbiter**, *tri*, *m. a* witness, an umpire, judge.

**arbitrium**, *ii*, *n. a* judgment, decision, witness; *ad arbitrium*, at one's will. [*arbiter.*]

**arbitror**, *atus sum*, 1 *v. dep.* to think, judge, testify. [*arbiter.*]

**arbor**, *ōris*, *f. a* tree.

**arca**, *ac, f. a* chest.

**Arcādia**, *ae, f.* *Arcadia*, a district in the Peloponnesus.

**arceo**, *ui*, *ītum*, 2 *v. a.* to shut up, keep off.

**arcessītus**, *a, um, part.* of *arcesso*. *arcesso* (or *accerso*), *īvi*, *ītum*, 3 *v. a.* to send for, call, summon, invite.

**Archimēdes**, *is*, *m.* *Archimedes*, a celebrated mathematician at Syracuse.

**architēctus**, *i*, *m. a* master-builder, architect.

**arotē**, *adv. comp.* *arctius*, *sup.* *arc-*

tissimē, *closely*; arcte dormire, *to sleep uninterruptedly*.

arctus, a, um, *adj. close, narrow, confined*.

arcus, ūs, *m. a bow, arch*; triumphalis, *a triumphal arch*.

Ardea, ac, *f. Ardea, a town of the Rutuli*.

ardens, ntis, *part. of ardeo, burning, ardent*.

ardenter, *adv. vividly, eagerly*. [ardens.]

ardeo, arsi, arsum, 2 *v. n. to burn, glow, be on fire*.

ardor, ōris, *m. heat, fire*. [ardeo.]

arduus, a, um, *adj. steep, lofty, on high, high*.

ārēna, ac, *f. (also arenae, arum), sand; the arena*.

argentāria, ac, *f. a banking-house, the trade of a money-changer*.

[argenti-]

argentēus, a, um, *adj. of silver, made of silver*. [argenti-]

argentum, i, *n. silver, money; argentum factum, wrought silver*.

Argivus, a, um, *adj. Argive, of Argos*.

Argivi, orum, *m. the Argives, people of Argos and Argolis in the Peloponnesus*.

Argos, a, *more usu. in the plur. Argi, orum, m. Argos, a town in the Peloponnesus*.

arguo, ūi, ūtum, 3 *v. a. to show, make clear, charge, convict*.

āridus, a, um, *adj. dry; aridum, i, n. the dry ground; ex arido, from the land; in arido, on dry ground*. [areo.]

Ariminum, i, *n. Ariminum, a town in Italy*.

Ariovistus, i, *m. Ariovistus, a king of the Germans*.

arma, orum, *m. only pl. arms, weapons; esse in armis, to be in or under arms*.

armamentārium, ii, *n. an arsenal, armory*. [arma.]

armātus, a, um, *armed*.

Armenia, ac, *f. Armenia, a kingdom in Asia*.

Armēnius, a, um, *Armenian*.

amentum, i, *n. a herd*.

armilla, ae, *f. an armlet, bracelet*.

[armus.]

armo, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to arm, furnish with weapons*. [arma.]

āro, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to plough, till*.

Arpinum, i, *n. Arpinum, a town in Latium*.

ar-rīpio, rīpui, reptum, 3 *v. a. to seize upon, draw to one's self*. [rapio.]

arrogans, ntis, *part. of arrogo, assuming, arrogant*.

arroganter, *adv. arrogantly, presumptuously*.

arrogantia, ac, *f. haughtiness, arrogance*.

ar-rōgo, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to claim, assume, arrogate*.

ars, artis, *f. skill, art; craft, cunning; also in pl. : — bonæ artes, good qualities, liberal arts*.

artifex, icis, *m. a skilled workman, an artificer, artist*. [ars, facio.]

artūs, uum, *m. pl. the limbs, members*.

ārundo, īnis, *f. a reed*.

Aruns, ntis, *m. Aruns, son of Tarquinius Superbus*.

Arverni, orum, *m. the Arverni, a Gallic people*.

arx, cis, *f. a citadel*.

as, assis, *m. a pound, used as the unit of weight, money, and measure among the Romans; also any whole which was divided into parts, hence heres ex asse, heir to the whole (estate), sole heir; also the as, a small coin, two and a half of which made a sestertius*.

Ascānius, ii, *m. Ascanius, son of Aeneas*.

a-scendo, di, sum, 3 *v. n. and a. to climb up, ascend*. [scando.]

a-scribo. See adscribo.

Asdrūbal, ālis, *m. Asdrubal, a Carthaginian name*.

Asia, ac, *f. Asia; also the Roman province of Asia*.

Asiaticus, a, um, *adj. Asiatic*.

āssinus, i, *m. an ass*.

aspectus, ūs, *m. aspect, look*.

**asper**, ĕra, ĕrum, *rough, harsh.*  
**a-spergo**, rsi, rsum, 3 v. a. *to sprinkle, besprinkle; defile.* [ad and spargo.]

**as-peritas**, ātis, *f. roughness, harshness, asperity.* [asper.]

**as-pernor**, atus sum, 1 v. *dep. to spurn, despise, reject with scorn.* [ab and sperno.]

**asperuus**, a, um, *part. of aspergo.*  
**a-spicio**. See **adspicio**.

**aspis**, Idis, *f. an asp, viper.*

**as-sēcūtus**, a, um, *part. of assequor.*

**as-sentātio**, ōnis, *f. flattery, adulation.* [assentor.]

**as-sēquor**, cūtus sum, 3 v. *dep. to overtake, attain.*

**as-sideo**, sēdi, sessum, 2 v. n. *to sit down, sit near, c. dat.* [sedeo.]

**as-sido**, sēdi, sessum, 3 v. n. *to sit down, seat one's self.*

**as-signo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to mark out, assign, ascribe.* [ad and signum.]

**as-sue-tācio**, fēci, factum, 3 v. a. *to habituate, accustom.* [assuesco, facio.]

**as-sūmo**, msi, mtum, 3 v. a. *to take up, adopt, receive.*

**assumptus**, a, um, *part. of assumo.*

**as-surgo**, surrexi, surrectum, 3 v. n. *to rise up, stand up.*

**assūtus** (and **adsūtus**), a, um, *part. of assuo (adsuo), sewed on.*

**astūtia**, ac, *f. slyness, craft.* [astutus.]

**astūtus**, a, um, *adj. sly, crafty.*

**asylum**, i, n. *a refuge, asylum.*

**āt**, conj. *but, yet, at least.*

**Āthēnae**, arum, *f. pl. Athens.*

**Āthēniensis**, is, *m. an Athenian.*

**Āthesis**, is, *m. the Athesis, now Adige, a river in Northern Italy.*

**Ātilius**, ii, *m. Attilus.*

**atquē**, conj. *and.* See **ac**.

**atqui**, conj. *but, but yet, nevertheless.*

**Atrebas**, ātis, *adj. Atrebatian.*

**atrium**, ii, n. *a hall, vestibule, entrance-room.*

**Atrius**, ii, *m. Atrius, an officer in Cæsar's fleet in Britain.*

**atrōciter**, *adv. savagely, severely.* [atrox.]

**atrox**, ōcis, *adj. savage, fierce, severe.*

**Attālus**, i, *m. Attalus.*

**at-tendo**, di, tum, 3 v. a. *to bend, direct toward.* Animum attendere, *to bend the mind.*

**attentē**, *adv. attentively, carefully.* [attentus.]

**at-tēro**, tīvi, tīi um, 3 v. a. *to wear away, weaken, destroy.*

**Atticus**, a, um, *adj. Attic.*

**at-tingo**, tīgi, tactum, 3 v. a. *to touch, reach, arrive at.* [tango.]

**at-tollo** (no perf. or sup.), 3 v. a. *to lift up, elevate.*

**at-tōnitus**, a, um, *part. of attono, thunderstruck, amazed.*

**at-tōno**, ui, itum, 1 v. a. *to thunder at, stupefy.*

**at-trāho**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. *to draw toward, attract; gather up, collect.*

**at-tritus**, a, um, *part. of attero.*

**auctor**, ōris, *m. a founder, maker, author, perpetrator, causer.* [augeo.]

**auctōritas**, ātis, *f. authority, power, dignity, influence.* [auctor.]

**auctus**, a, um, *part. of augeo.*

**aucūpium**, ii, n. *bird-catching, fowling.* [avis, capio.]

**audācia**, ac, *f. boldness.* [audax.]

**audactēr**, *comp. audācius, sup. audacissimē, adv. boldly.*

**audax**, ācis, *adj. bold.* [audco.]

**audeo**, ausus sum, 2 v. n. *to dare, venture.*

**audiens**, *part. pres. of audio, hearing, listening to: a. dicto, obedient.*

**audio**, iui, itum, 4 v. a. *to hear, listen.*

**audītus**, ūs *m. a hearing.* [andio.]

**au-tēro**, abstuli, ablātum, 3 v. a. *to bear away; carry off.* [ab, fero.]

**au-fugio**, fūgi, fūgitum, 3 v. n. *to flee away.* [ab, fugio.]

**augeo**, auxi, ctum, 2 v. a. *to increase, enlarge.*

**augur**, ūris, *m. an augur, a priest among the Romans, who foretold*

the future by observing the flight of birds and other appearances.

**augūrium**, ii, *n.* observation of the flight of birds, a prophecy, augury. [augur.]

**augustus**, a, um, *adj.* sacred, majestic, august.

**Augustus**, i, *m.* Augustus, designation of Octavianus after he became sole ruler; also a surname of the Roman emperors; hence (2) the month of August.

**aula**, ae, *f.* a court, palace.

**aulaeum**, i, *n.* a curtain, tapestry.

**Aulus**, i, *m.* Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

**aurātus**, a, um, *part.* of auro, gilded, golden. [aurum.]

**aurēus**, a, um, *adj.* golden. [aurum.]

**auriga**, ae, *m.* a driver, chariot-cer. [aurca, ngo.]

**aurigatio**, ōnis, *f.* the driving of a chariot.

**auris**, is, *f.* the ear.

**aurum**, i, *n.* gold.

**auspiciūm**, ii, *n.* an omen taken from the watching of birds, an auspice; *auspicia habere*, to hold or take the auspices. [avis, specio.]

**ausus**. See *audeo*.

**aut**, *conj.* or. When repeated, *aut . . . aut*, either . . . or.

**autem**, *conj.* but, however.

**autumnus**, i, *m.* autumn. [augeo.]

**auxiliāria**, *m.* and *f.*, c, *n.* *adj.* helping, auxiliary.

**auxilior**, atus, *v.* dep. 1, to carry or afford aid; assist.

**auxilium**, ii, *n.* help, aid; auxilia, *pl.* auxiliaries. [augeo.]

**avaritia**, ae, *f.* greediness, avarice. [avarus.]

**āvarus**, a, um, *adj.* greedy.

**āvē**, imper. of *avco*, hail! fare-well!

**āvēho**, vxi, vectum, 3 *v. a.* to carry away.

**āvello**, velli (or vulsi), vulsum, 3 *v. a.* to pull away, pluck off.

**Aventinus**, i, *m.* (Mons) the Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**āveo**, 2 *def. v. n.* to long for, desire.

**āversātus**, a, um, *part.* of *aversor*, turned away, averse.

**āversor**, atus, 1 *v. dep.* to turn away from, c. acc.

**āversus**, a, um, *part.* of *averto*, turned away, opposed, hostile. *Aversa pars*, the back part, the remote part.

**ā-vertō**, ti, sum, 3 *v. a.* to turn away, avert.

**āvidē**, *adv.* eagerly, greedily.

**āvidus**, a, um, *adj.* desirous, eager, greedy. [avco.]

**āvis**, is, *f.* a bird.

**ā-vōcō**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to call away, withdraw.

**ā-vōlō**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* to fly away.

**āvulsus**, a, um, *part.* of *avello*.

**āvuncūlus**, i, *m.* an uncle (mother's brother). [avus.] See p. 233.

**āvus**, i, *m.* a grandfather.

## B.

**bacūlum**, i, *n.* (and rarely *baculus*, i, *m.*) a stick, staff.

**Bagrāda**, ae, *m.* the Bagrada, name of a river in the territory of Carthage.

**bālīsta**, ae, *f.* a balista, a large military engine for throwing stones.

**balneum**, i, *n.* a bath.

**balteus**, i, *m.* a belt, sword-belt.

**barba**, ae, *f.* a beard.

**barbārus**, a, um, *adj.* foreign, strange, barbarian, rude, barbarous; *barbari*, *m. pl.* foreigners, barbarians, a name applied by the Greeks and Romans to men of other nations.

**beātus**, a, um, *adj.* happy, blessed.

**Belga**, ae, *m.* a Belgian; in *pl.* Belgae, the Belgians; in Belgis, in the country of the Belgae, among the Belgians.

**bellātor**, ōris, *m.* a warrior; also *adj.* as *b. equus*, war-horse.

**bellicōsus**, a, um, *adj.* fond of war, warlike. [bellum.]

**bellicum**, i, *n.* a signal for march, or the attack. [bellum.]

**bellisur**, a, um, *adj.* warlike. [*bellum*.]

**bellio**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to wage war. [*bellum*.]

**bellua**, ac, f, a beast, especially a large beast, monster (sometimes applied to men as a term of reproach).

**bellum**, i, n. war; bellum sumere, to undertake, enter upon a war; b. ducere, to prolong a war; b. conficere, to bring a war to an end.

**bēnē**, *adv.*, comp. melius, *sup.* optime, well, beautifully, prosperously. Bene pugnare, to fight successfully; satis bene, pretty well. [*bonus*.]

**bēnēficiūm**, ii, n. a kindness, favor, benefit. [*bene, facio*.]

**bēnēvolētia**, ac, f. good-will, kindness, friendship. [*bene, volo*.]

**bēnignē**, *adv.* kindly, generously.

**bēnignus**, a, um, *adj.* kind, mild, generous. [*bene* and *GEN*, root of *gigno*.]

**bestia**, ac, f. a beast.

**bibliothēca**, ac, f. a library.

**bibo**, i, itum, 3 v. a. to drink, drain; absorb.

**Bibracte**, is, n. Bibracte, chief town of the Aedui, now Autun.

**Bibulus**, i, m. Bibulus.

**bīdūm**, i, n. a space of two days. [*bis, dies*.]

**biennium**, ii, n. a space of two years. [*bis, annus*.]

**bīni**, ac, a, *pl. adj.* two a-piece, two. [*bis*.]

**bipartito**, *adv.* in two divisions. [*bis* and *pars*.]

**bīs**, *adv.* twice.

**Bithynia**, ac, f. Bithynia, a province in Asia Minor.

**blanditiæ**, arum, and blandities, ei, f. flattery, blandishment. [*blandus*.]

**blandus**, a, um, *adj.* fondling, flattering, kind, agreeable.

**Blosius**, ii, m. Blosius.

**Bocchus**, i, m. Bocchus.

**Boii**, orum, m. *pl.* the Boii, a Gallic people.

**bōnitas**, ātis, f. goodness, worth, kindness. [*bonus*.]

**bōnum**, i, n. See *bonus*.

**bōnus**, a, um, *adj. comp.* melior, *sup.* optimus, good, right; bonum, n. a good; bona, n. *pl.* goods, property; boni, m. *pl.* good men, well-disposed men, the better class (of citizens).

**bōreālis**, m. and f., c, n. *adj.* northern. [*Boreas*.]

**bōs**, bōvis, c. an ox, cow; boves, *pl.* kine, cattle.

**brāchium**, ii, n. an arm.

**brēvie**, m. and f., c, n. *adj.* short, brief; brevi, in a short time.

**brēvitas**, ātis, f. shortness, brevity. [*brevis*.]

**brēviter**, *adv.* shortly, briefly.

**Britannia**, ac, f. Britain.

**Britannus**, i, m. a Briton.

**brūma**, ac, f. the shortest day, the winter; sub brumâ, at the winter solstice (contracted from *brevisima*).

**Brundisium**, or Brundisium, ii, n. Brundisium, a town in Southern Italy.

**Brūtus**, i, m. (from *brutus*, stupid), Brutus.

**bullâ**, ac, f. a boss, knob (a boss worn upon the neck by Roman children). See p. 199.

## C.

**C.** Before proper names this letter stands for Caius.

**cādāver**, ēris, n. a corpse. [*cado*.]

**cādo**, cēcidi, cāsum, 3 v. n. to fall, happen; fall in battle, perish.

**cādūcēātor**, ōris, m. a herald. [*caduceus*.]

**caecus**, a, um, *adj.* blind; hidden.

**caedes**, is, f. slaughter, bloodshed. [*caedo*.]

**caedo**, cēcidi, caesum, 3 v. a. to cut, strike, beat, lash, slay, kill.

**Caelius**, ii, m. Caelius.

**caelum**. See *coelum*.

**caerimōnia**, ac, f. ceremony, a sacred rite.

**caerūleus**, a, um, blue.

**Caesar**, āris, m. Caesar.

**caerēries**, ēi, *f.* a head of hair, the hair (of the head).

**caesus**, a, um, *part.* of caedo.

**caeteri**. See *ceteri*.

**Cāius**, ii, *m.* **Caius**, a Roman praenomen.

**cālāmitas**, ātis, *f.* damage, misfortune, calamity.

**Cālātīnus**, i, *m.* **Calatinus**.

**calcar**, āris, *n.* a spur.

**calceāmentum**, i, *n.* a shoe. [calceus.]

**cālendae**, arum, *f.* the *Calends*, the first day of the Roman months.

**cālidus**, a, um, *adj.* warm, hot. [calco.]

**cāligo**, Inis, *f.* a mist, darkness.

**callidus**, a, um, *adj.* shrewd, sly, crafty. [calleo.]

**cālor**, ōris, *m.* warmth, heat. [calleo.]

**Calpurnius**, ii, *m.* **Calpurnius**.

**calvitium**, ii, *n.* baldness. [calvus.]

**calvus**, a, um, *adj.* bald.

**Cāmillus**, i, *m.* **Camillus**.

**Campania**, ac, *f.* **Campania**, a district in Italy.

**Campanus**, a, um, *adj.* **Campanian**.

**campester**, *m.* and *tris*, *f.*, *e.*, *n.* *adj.* belonging to, in, or of the fields or plains, even, level; of or in the *Campus Martius*. [campus.]

**campus**, i, *m.* a plain, a field;

*Campus Martius*, the *Campus Martius* or field of Mars, a plain by the Tiber in Rome for exercise.

**candidātus**, a, um, *adj.* clothed in white [candidus]; hence

**candidātus**, i, a candidate for office. See n. § 9, p. 219.

**candidus**, a, um, *adj.* white, bright. [candeo.]

**Cānīnius**, ii, *m.* **Caninius**.

**cānis**, is, *c.* a dog, hound.

**Cannae**, arum, *f.* **Cannae**, a town in Apulia, in Southern Italy.

**Cannensis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e.*, *n.* *adj.* belonging to **Cannae**.

**cāno**, cēcni, cantum, 3 *v.* *a.* to sing, rehearse, celebrate, play on an

instrument, blow. *Tubicen cecinit, the trumpeter blew, gave the signal.*

**Cantium**, ii, *n.* now *Kent*, the S.E. part of Britain; also a promontory in the same.

**canto**, avi, atum, 1 *v.* *n.* and *a.* to sing, rehearse. [cano.]

**cantus**, ūs, *m.* a song, a performance upon an instrument; note, cry; Galli cantus, the cock's crow. [cano.]

**Cānūsium**, ii, *n.* **Canusium**, an ancient town in Apulia, in S. Italy.

**cāpillus**, i, *m.* the hair of the head.

**cāpio**, cēpi, captum, 3 *v.* *a.* to take, capture, receive, gain; to reach, gain (of a place); urbem, to take a city; cibum, to take food; somnum, to sleep; praedam, to take booty.

**capitālis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e.*, *n.* *adj.* relating to the head, to life, capital; capitale odium, deadly hatred; crimen, a capital accusation; also without crimen, a charge involving loss of life. [caput.]

**Capitolinus**, a, um, *adj.* relating to the Capitol, Capitoline. [Capitolium.]

**Capitolium**, ii, *n.* the Capitol, the citadel of Rome, with its buildings and temples. See p. 195.

**capra**, ae, *f.* a she-goat; Caprae palus, as *pr. n.*, the marsh of the she-goat.

**captivus**, a, um, *adj.* captured, conquered. [capio.]

**captivus**, i, *m.* a prisoner. [capio.]

**capto**, avi, atum, 1 *v.* *a.* to catch at, strive after, court; auguria, to wait for auguries. [capio.]

**captus**, a, um, *part.* of capio.

**Cāpua**, ae, *f.* **Capua** (now *Santa Maria*), the chief city of Campania, in Italy.

**cāpulus**, i, *m.* (and *cāpulum*, i, *n.*) a handle, hilt. [capio.]

**cāput**, Itis, *n.* the head, life, top, main thing, end. *Caput devovere*, to devote one's self to death; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death; *praecipua capita*, the chief points.

**Carbo**, ōnis, *m.* **Carbo**.

**carbo**, ōnis, *m.* charcoal, coal.

**carbōnārius**, *n*, *um*, *adj.* of or relating to charcoal; *carbōnārium negotium*, the business of a charcoal dealer. [*carbo*.]

**carcer**, *ēris*, *m*. a prison.

**cāreo**, *ui*, *v. n.* (with *abl.*), to be without, free from, want.

**carmen**, *īnis*, *n*. a song, lay, poem.

**car̄nifex**, *īcis*, *m*. a hangman, executioner. [*caro*, *facio*.]

**cāro**, *carnis*, *f*. flesh.

**carpentum**, *i*, *n*. a wagon, chariot.

**carpo**, *psi*, *ptum*, 3 *v. a.* to pluck, gather, tear away; slander, revile.

**carrus**, *i*, *m*. and *carrum*, *i*, *n*. a wagon.

**Carthāgīniensis**, *is*, *m*. a Carthaginian; also *adj.* Carthaginian.

**Carthāgo**, *īnis*, *f*. Carthage, in Africa; C. Nova, New Carthage (now Cartagena), in Spain.

**cārus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* dear, beloved, precious, costly.

**cāsa**, *ac*, *f*. a hut, cottage.

**Casca**, *ac*, *m*. Casca.

**Cāsilīnātes**, *um*, *m*. the inhabitants of *Casilinum*.

**Cāsilinum**, *i*, *n*. *Casilinum* (now *Capua*), a town in Campania, in Italy.

**Cassiānus**, *a*, *um*, of or relating to *Cassius*, *Cassius*.

**Cassius**, *ii*, *m*. *Cassius*.

**Cassivellaunus**, *i*, *m*. *Cassivellaunus*, British commander-in-chief against Caesar.

**castellum**, *i*, *n*. a castle, fort. [*castra*.]

**Casticus**, *i*, *m*. *Cuscticus*, a Sequanian chief.

**castigo**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* to chastise, punish.

**castra**, *orum*, *n. pl.* a camp; *ponere*, to pitch a camp; *c. movere*, to break up one's camp; *fig.* service, war.

**cāsus**, *ūs*, *m*. an event, chance, accident, misfortune. *Fortunae casus*, an accident of fortune. [*cado*.]

**cātella**, *ac*, *f*. a small chain [*cate-na*]; (2) a little dog. [*catulus*.]

**cātēna**, *ac*, *f*. a chain; usu. only *pl.*

**Cātilīne**, *ac*, *m*. *Cutlīne*.

**Cāto**, *ōnis*, *m*. *Cato*.

**cātulus**, *i*, *m*. a young dog, whelp; young (of a wolf). [*canis*.]

**Cātulus**, *i*, *m*. *Catulus*.

**cauda**, *ac*, *f*. a tail.

**caudex** (*cōdex*), *īcis*, *m*. the trunk of a tree, a stock; (2) a book; as cognomen, *Caudex*.

**Caudinus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* belonging to *Caudium*, *Caudine*. *Fauces Caudinae*, the *Caudine Pass*.

**causa**, *ac*, *f*. a cause, reason, occasion. *Causam reddere*, to give a reason; *quam ob causam*, for which, what reason; *causā*, *c. gen.* for the sake of; *meā causā*, for my sake; in *causā esse*, to be guilty of; (2) a cause, suit, legal process: *causam habere cum aliquo*, to have a lawsuit with any one; *causam dicere*, *causam agere*, to plead.

**causor**, *ātus sum*, 1 *v. dep.* to plead, give a reason, pretend. [*causa*.]

**cautus**, *a*, *um*, *part. of* *caveo*, and *adj.* wary, cautious.

**cāvea**, *ac*, *f*. a cage, coop, prison. [*cavus*.]

**cāveo**, *cāvi*, *cautum*, 2 *v. n.* to beware. *Cavere ab aliquo* and *cavere aliquem*, to be on one's guard against any man.

**cāvus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* hollow.

**cēcīdi**, *perf. of* *cādo*.

**cēcīdi**, *perf. of* *caedo*.

**cādo**, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3 *v. n.* and *a.* to go, depart, yield, give up, grant; give way, retreat; *loco alicui*, to give place to any one.

**cēlēbrātus**, *a*, *um*, *part. of* *celebro*, and *adj.* frequented, celebrated, glorious.

**cēlēber**, *bris*, *e*, *adj.* frequented, celebrated, glorious. [*creber*.]

**cēlēbritas**, *ātis*, *f*. a concourse, fame, renown. [*celeber*.]

**cēlēbro**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* to frequent, resort to, celebrate, praise. [*celeber*.]

**cēler**, *ēris*, *e*, *adj.* swift, quick, speedy.

**celeritas**, ātis, *f.* swiftness, quickness, speed. [celer.]

**celeriter**, adv., *comp.* celerius, *sup.* celerrimē, quickly.

**celeriusculū**, adv. somewhat too quickly. [celer.]

**cēlo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to hide, conceal.

**Celtae**, ac, *m.* a Celt, a Gaul; in *pl.* Celtae, arum, the Celts or Celtae, inhabitants of Central Gaul.

**Celtibēri**, orum, *m.* the Celtiberians, a people in Spain.

**censao**, ui, um, 2 *v. a.* to estimate, value, think, believe; decree; inter, reckon among.

**censor**, ōris, *m.* a censor (a Roman magistrate who presided over the rating of the citizens). See p. 244. [censco.]

**censōrius**, a, um, *adj.* censorian, pertaining to a censor. [censor.]

**censōrius**, ii, *m.* one who has been censor. [censor.]

**censūra**, ae, *f.* the censorship, the office of censor. Censuram gerere, to discharge the office or duties of censor. [censor.]

**census**, ūs, *m.* an estimate, a rating (of citizens), a census. [censco.]

**centies**, adv. a hundred times. [centum.]

**centum**, indecl. a hundred.

**centūria**, ae, *f.* a division of one hundred, a century, company. [centum.]

**centūrio**, ōnis, *m.* the commander of a century, a centurion. [centum.]

**cerebrum**, i, *n.* the brain.

**Cēres**, Cērēris, *f.* the goddess Ceres. **cerno**, crēvi, crētum, 3 *v. a.* to see, discriminate, determine.

**certāmen**, īnis, *n.* a contest, combat. [certo.]

**certātim**, adv. with contest, emulously. [certo.]

**certē**, adv. certainly, really, at least.

**certō**, adv. certainly, surely.

**certo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to contend, strive, emulate.

**certus**, a, um, *adj.* certain, sure,

faithful; accurate, fixed, definite. Certiorem facere aliquem, to inform any one; certior fio, I am informed. [cerno.]

**cerua**, ac, *f.* a hind, doe, deer.

**ceruix**, icis, *f.* the neck, the nape of the neck (opp. to jugulum).

**cervus**, i, *m.* a stag, deer.

**cesso**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* to leave off, delay, loiter, be idle. [cedo.]

**cētēri**, ac, a, *pl. adj.* the rest.

**cētērum**, adv. for the rest, otherwise, but. [ceteri.]

**Chalcis**, Idis, *f.* Chalcis, a town in Euboea.

**charta**, ae, *f.* paper.

**Chrysōgonus**, i, *m.* Chrysogonus.

**cibāria**, orum, *n. pl.* food, provisions; from

**cibus**, i, *m.* food, meat, nourishment.

**cicātrix**, icis, *f.* a scar.

**cicer**, ēris, *n.* the chick-pea, vetch.

**Cicēro**, ōnis, *m.* Cicero.

**Cimber**, bri, *m.* a Cimbrian; *pl.*

**Cimbri**, orum, *m.* the Cimbri.

**Cimbricus**, a, um, *adj.* of or with the Cimbri, Cimbric.

**Cinnātus**, i, *m.* Cincinnatus.

**cinctus**, a, um, *part.* of cingo.

**Cīneas**, ac, *m.* Cīneas.

**cingo**, nxi, nctum, 3 *v. a.* to gird, surround, inclose, beleague.

**cīnis**, ēris, *m.* ashes, cinder.

**circā**, adv. and *prep.* with acc. around, about. See **circum**.

**circensis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e. n. adj.* relating to the circus. [circus.]

**circiter**, *prep.* and *adv.* about.

**circuitus**, ūs, *m.* a circuit, circumference, revolution [circumeo.]

**circulus**, i, *m.* a circle; chain, bracelet, assembly. [circus.]

**circum** (and **circa**), *adv.* and *prep.* with acc. around, about.

**circum-āro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to plow around.

**circum-do**, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1 *v. a.* to put round, to surround with, encompass. Circumdāre murum urbi, to put a wall round the city, which might be otherwise expressed, cir-



cumdr̃are urbem muro, to surround the city with a wall.

circum-dr̃ico, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to draw around, lead round.

circum-eo, ivi or ii, circuitum, 4 v. n. to go around, encompass, solicit.

circum-f̃ero, t̃ali, l̃atum, ferre, 3 v. a. irreg. to carry round.

circum-f̃uo, xi, 3 v. n. and a. to flow round, encompass.

circum-fundo, f̃udi, f̃usum, 3 v. a. to pour round, encompass: pass. with intrins. signif. to crowd round.

circum-j̃aceo, j̃acui, 2 v. n. to lie round, border on.

circum-l̃atus, a, um, part. of circumfero.

circum-p̃ono, p̃osui, p̃ositum, 3 v. a. to place round.

circum-scribo, p̃si, ptum, 3 v. a. to mark round, make a circle or line round, define, restrain, circumscribe.

circum-sessus, a, um, part. of circumscdeo.

circum-s̃edeo, s̃edi, scssum, 2 v. a. to sit around, besiege, blockade.

circum-s̃ido, 3 v. a. to sit round, besiege.

circumsisto, st̃eti, 3 v. a. to surround, c. acc.

circum-sto, st̃eti, v. n. and a. to stand round, encompass, besiege.

circum-ṽenio, ṽeni, ventum, 4 v. a. to come round, beset, surround, cheat, circumvent.

Cis-alpinus, a, um, adj. belonging to countries on this (the Roman) side of the Alps, Cisalpine.

cit̃erior, m. and f., us, n. adj. on this side, hithermost. Gallia Cite-rior, Hither Gaul, i. e. this side the Alps.

cit̃o, adv. comp. citius, sup. citis-sim̃e, quickly.

cito, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to stimulate, hasten, summon, cite.

citr̃a, prep. acc. on this side.

citus, a, um, adj. quick, swift. [part. of cieo.]

ciṽicus, a, um, adj. belonging to citizens, civic, civil. Corona civica, a civic crown. [civis.] See p. 207.

ciṽilis, m. and f., c, n. adj. belonging to citizens, civil. Bellum civile, arma civilia, civil war. [civis.]

ciṽis, is, c. a citizen.

ciṽitas, ātis, f. citizenship, civil right, a state, constitution. [civis.]

cl̃ades, is, f. loss, defeat; slaughter, carnage.

clam, adv. secretly: prep. with abl. and acc. without the knowledge of.

cl̃am̃ito, avi, atum, 1 v. n. and a. to cry aloud frequently, to bawl out. [clamo.]

cl̃amo, avi, atum, 1 v. n. and a. to call, shout aloud, proclaim, declare.

cl̃amor, ōris, m. a shout, cry. [clamo.]

clandestinus, a, um, adj. secret, hidden, clandestine. [clam.]

clangor, ōris, m. noise, cry.

cl̃areo, ui, 2 v. n. to shine, be illustrious, stand forth conspicuous. [clarus.]

cl̃aritas, ātis, f. renown, celebrity. [clarus.]

cl̃arus, a, um, adj. clear, bright, illustrious; loud.

cl̃asicum, i, n. a trumpet-signal, a trumpet. [classis.]

cl̃asticus, a, um, adj. relating to the sea or land forces.

cl̃assis, is, f. a fleet; a class. See p. 236.

Claudia, ac, f. Claudia.

Claudius, ii, m. Claudius.

claudo, si, sum, 3 v. a. to shut, close, surround, end; claudero agmen, to close the rear, to bring up the rear.

claudus, a, um, adj. lame.

claustrum, i, n. a barrier, bar (of a city gate).

clausula, ac, f. a conclusion. [claudio.]

clausus, a, um, part. of claudio.

cl̃avus, i, m. a nail. See p. 242.

cl̃emens, ntis, adj. mild, gentle, clement.

cl̃ementer, adv. mildly, gently. [clemens.]

cl̃ementia, ac, f. mildness, clemency. [clemens.]

**Cleōpatra**, ac, *f.* *Cleopatra*.  
**cliens**, ntis, *m.* a client, follower, retainer. See p. 235.  
**clientēla**, ac, *f.* the relation of patron and client, clientship. [cliens.]  
**clipeus**, i, *m.* a shield.  
**clipeōlis**, i, *m.* a little shield. [clipeus.]  
**clōāca**, ne, *f.* a sewer, drain.  
**Clōdīus**, ii, *m.* *Clodius*.  
**Cloelia**, ae, *f.* *Cloelia*, female name.  
**Clūfīni**, orum, *m.* the inhabitants of *Clusium*.  
**Clūsium**, ii, *n.* *Clusium*, a town in Etruria.  
**Clypea**, ac, *f.* *Clypea*. See note, § 8, p. 211.  
**clypeus**. See **clipeus**.  
**Cn.** denotes the name *Chaeus*, *Cneius*, or *Cneus*.  
**Cneus**. See foregoing.  
**coactus**, part. of **cogo**.  
**coecus**, itis, *m.* a person blind of one eye; as epith. of Horatius, *Coecles*.  
**coctus**, a, um, part. of **coquo**.  
**coelum**, i, *n.* the sky, heaven.  
**ccāmo**, ēmi, emtum, 3 v. a. to buy up.  
**coena**, ac, *f.* dinner, supper.  
**coenātus**, a, um, part. of **coeno**, with active signif. having dined or supped.  
**coeno**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to dine, sup; to dine on, with acc.  
**coenōsus**, a, um, adj. muddy, miry, marshy. [cocnum.]  
**coenum**, i, *n.* mud, mire.  
**coepi**, coeptum, coepisse, v. def. to begin.  
**co-erceo**, cūi, cētum, 2 v. a. to shut in, surmount, constrain, to restrain; dolorem, to restrain one's grief. [con and arceo.]  
**coetus**, ūs, *m.* an assembly. [coeo.]  
**cōgitatio**, ōnis, *f.* thought, consideration. [cogito.]  
**cōgito**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to think, consider, purpose.  
**cognatio**, ōnis, *f.* relationship by

birth, kindred. [con and gnatus or natus.]  
**cognitus**, a, um, part. of **cognosco**, known.  
**co-gnōmen**, Inis, *n.* a surname; see note in § 28, p. 215. [con and nomen, from **gnosco** or **nosco**.]  
**cognōmentum**, i, *n.* a surname. [cognomen.]  
**cognōmino**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to furnish with a surname, to name. [cognomen.]  
**co-gnosco**, ōvi, Itum, 3 v. a. to perceive, understand, recognize, investigate; become acquainted with, learn; de causā, to decide upon a legal case.  
**cōgo**, cōēgi, coactum, 3 v. a. to bring together, assemble, compel. [con and ago.]  
**cō-hībeo**, ui, Itum, 2 v. a. to hold together, contain, hold back, hold in check, hinder. [habeo.]  
**cōhōrs**, tis, *f.* a cohort (the tenth part of a legion), generally, a division of the army, a multitude, attendants. Cohors regia, praetoria, the king's, consul's body-guard.  
**cohortor**, atus, 1 v. dep. to encourage; cohortor inter se, mutually to encourage each other.  
**cōlāphus**, i, *m.* a cuff, blow; colaphum impingere alicui, to give one a blow with the fist.  
**col-lābor**, lapsus sum, 3 v. dep. to fall together, fall down.  
**Collātia**, ac, *f.* *Collatia*, a city of Latium.  
**Collātīnus**, i, *m.* *Collatinus*.  
**collātus**, a, um, part. of **confero**.  
**col-laudo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to praise greatly.  
**collectus**, a, um, part. of **colligo**.  
**collēga**, ae, *m.* a colleague. [lego.]  
**col-ligo**, lēgi, lectum, 3 v. a. to gather up, draw together, gain, acquire; colligere se, to recover (from defeat, surprise, etc.). [lego.]  
**colligo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to bind together.  
**collis**, is, *m.* a hill.  
**col-lōco**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to place together, arrange, station; filiam al-

icui, to give a daughter in marriage to any one.

**colloquūtus**, a, um, part. of colloquor.

**colloquium**, ii, n. a conversation, conference, discourse. [colloquor.]

**colloquor**, cūtus sum, 3 v. dep. to talk together, converse, confer.

**collum**, i, n. the neck.

**cōlo**, cōlui, cultum, 3 v. a. to till, cultivate, cherish, honor, worship.

**cōlōnia**, ae, f. a colony. [colonus.]

**cōlōnus**, i, m. a husbandman, colonist. [colo.]

**cōlor**, ōris, m. color, dye, beauty, appearance, show.

**cōlumba**, ac, f. a dove.

**com-būro**, bussi, bustum, 3 v. a. to burn up, consume. [buro or uro.]

**cōm-ēdo**, ēdi, ēsum, 3 v. a. to eat up.

**cōmēs**, Itis, m. a companion, comrade. [con and eo.]

**cōmis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. kind, friendly, affable.

**cōmitas**, ātis, f. kindness, friendliness. [comis.]

**cōmitātus**, ūs, m. an escort, train, company. [comitor.]

**cōmīter**, adv. kindly, courteously. [comis.]

**cōmītia**, orum, n. pl. the assembly of the Roman people. See p. 239. [con and eo.]

**cōmītium**, ii, n. the comitium, the part of the Roman forum where the people assembled. [con, eo.]

**cōmītor**, ātus sum, 1 v. dep. to accompany, follow, attend. [comes.]

**commēātus**, ūs, m. a passage, leave of absence, train; provisions, supplies; conveyances (on ship-board), embarkations. [commeo.]

**com-mēmōro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to put in mind, remind, relate, recall to mind.

**com-mendo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to intrust, recommend, commit. [mando.]

**commentārii**, orum, m. and commentārium, ii, n. a note-book, memoirs. [commentor.]

**commentātiō**, ōnis, f. meditation, a treatise. [id.]

**com-migro**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to remove, migrate.

**com-milito**, ōnis, m. a fellow-soldier. [con and miles.]

**com-mīnuo**, ui, ūtum, 3 v. a. to make small, crush, weaken.

**commissus**, a, um, part. of committo.

**com-mitto**, mī-i, missum, 3 v. a. to bring together, set together (for fighting), commit, perpetrate, intrust; pugnare, proclium, to join battle; crimen, to commit a crime; caedem, perpetrate a murder; ludos, to hold the public festivals; committere ut, to bring it about, act in such a way that, give occasion that.

**Commīus**, ii, m. Commius, a chieftain of the Atrebrates.

**commōdē**, adv. comp. inus, sup. ismē, conveniently, opportunely, fitly, suitably.

**commōdūtas**, ātis, f. fitness, convenience, advantage. [commodus.]

**commōdum**, i, n. an advantage, benefit. [id.]

**commōdus**, a, um, adj. suitable, fit, convenient, agreeable, advantageous. [con and modus.]

**commōne-fācio**, fēci, factum, 3 v. a. to put in mind, inform, remind.

**com-mōneo**, ui, ūtum, 2 v. a. to remind, warn.

**com-mōrior**, mortuus sum, 3 v. dep. to die together.

**com-mōror**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to tarry, abide.

**commōtus**, a, um, part. of commoveo.

**com-mōveo**, mōvi, mōtum, 2 v. a. to move violently, shake, stir; agitate, influence, excite; bellum, to stir up war.

**com-mūnio**, ivi or ii, ūtum, 4 v. a. to fortify, intrench.

**com-mūnis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. common, general. In commune consultare, to consult for the common good. [munus.]

**commūnīter**, adv. in common, generally. [communis.]

**commūnītus**, adv. in common. [id.]

**commūtatio**, ōnis, *f.* changing, change: from

**com-mūto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to change about, alter.

**cōmoedia**, ac, *f.* a comedy.

**cōmo**, mpsi, mptum, 3 *v. a.* to comb, dress, adorn.

**com-par**, āvis, *adj.* like, equal, suitable.

**compāratio**, ōnis, *f.* a bringing together, heaping up, accumulation; a comparison. [comparo.]

**com-pāro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to put together, match, compare (alicui and cum aliquo): (2) to prepare, provide, obtain, secure (aliquid).

**com-pello**, pūli, pulsū. 3 *v. a.* to drive together, push on, drive, force, impel, compel; in fugam, to put to flight.

**com-pello**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to address, rebuke, upbraid.

**com-pērio**, pēri, pertum, 4 *v. a.* to find out, discover, find. [pario.]

**compes**, ēdia, *f.* a fetter, usu. in pl. compedes, fetters, shackles. [pes.]

**com-pilo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to rob, plunder.

**compitum**, i, *n.* a cross-road. [con and PET=go.]

**complector**, exus sum, 3 *v. dep.* to clasp around, encompass, embrace, comprehend. Amore complecti, to love. [con and PLEC=fold.]

**com-pleo**, ēvi, ētum, 2 *v. a.* to fill up, finish; fill, crowd, fill full.

**complētus**, a, um, *part.* of compleo and *adj.* full, complete.

**complexus**, a, um, *part.* of complector.

**complexus**, ūs, *m.* an embrace. [complector.]

**complērātio**, ōnis, *f.* a complaint, lamentation. [comploro.]

**complērātus**, ūs, *m.* a lamentation. [id.]

**com-plūres**, *m.* and *f.*, a, *n.* pl. *adj.* very many, many. [plus.]

**com-pōno**, pōui, pōstum, 3 *v. a.* to put together, unite, compose, write, contrive, arrange, settle, conclude, watch.

**com-porto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to carry together, collect.

**com-pos**, pōtis, *adj.* master of, possessing, guilty of. [potis.]

**compōitus**, a, um, *part.* of com-pono; ex composito, from previous arrangement, designedly.

**com-prēhendo**, di, sum, 3 *v. a.* to lay hold of, seize, comprise, comprehend.

**comprēhensus**, a, um, *part.* of comprehendo.

**com-primo**, pressi, pressum, 3 *v. a.* to press together, hold back, restrain. [premo.]

**com-prōbo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to approve, sanction, establish.

**compulsus**, a, um, *part.* of compello.

**con-cēdo**, cessi, cessum, 3 *v. n.* and *a.* to go away, withdraw; allow, grant.

**con-cēbro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to frequent, celebrate.

**concessus**, a, um, *part.* of concedo.

**concha**, ae, *f.* a shell-fish, cockle, muscle, a shell.

**con-cido**, cidi, 3 *v. n.* to fall down, fall lifeless, fail, perish. [cado.]

**con-cido**, cidi, cīsum, 3 *v. a.* to cut to pieces.

**concilio**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to bring together, win over, make friendly, bring about, procure; sibi, to gain for one's self. [concilium.]

**concilium**, ii, *n.* a meeting, assembly. [Not to be confounded with consilium, which see.] [con and CAL=call.]

**concinntas**, ātis, *f.* fitness, neatness. [concinuus.]

**concio**. See contio.

**con-cipio**, cēpi, ceptum, 3 *v. a.* to take up, seize; (2) to perceive, understand, compose, write, (3) to conceive, bear. [capio.]

**concito**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to rouse, stir up, excite. [concicio.]

**con-clāmo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* and *a.* to call out together, to call upon, summon, cry out, cry out aloud or angrily (even of a single person).

**con-coquo**, coxi, coctum, 3 v. a. to boil together, digest.

**concordia**, ac, f. agreement, union, concord. [cor.]

**con-cupisco**, cupivi or ii, cūpitum, 3 v. a. to long for, covet. [cupio.]  
**con-curro**, curri, cursum, 3 v. n. to run together, assemble, to dash together, fight.

**concursum**, ūs, m. a concourse, assembly, attack. [concurro.]

**con-cutio**, cussi, cussum, 3 v. a. to shake together, agitate, disturb; to break the power of, weaken. [quatio.]

**con-demno**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to doom, condemn. [damno.]

**con-discipulus**, i, m. a school-fellow.

**conditio**, ōnis, f. a state, condition, rank, agreement, compact; proposal, terms. *Eā conditione, on that condition, on those terms; conditionem accipere, to accept a proposal, agree to terms.* [condo.]

**conditor**, ōris, m. a builder, founder. [id.]

**conditus**, a, um, part. of condo; *Roma condita, the founding of Rome.*  
**con-do**, didi, ditum, 3 v. a. to put together, build, found, store up, hide. *Condi, to lie concealed.*

**con-dōno**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to forgive, pardon.

**con-dūco**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to collect, hire, farm, contract for.

**con-fēro**, tūli, lātum, ferre. 3 v. a. irreg. to bring together, collect, set together, compare, contribute; be useful; to charge upon, to ascribe, attribute to. *Conferre in aliquem, to confer upon any one; se conferre, to betake one's self; to go; collatis viribus, with united force.*

**confertus**, a, um, part. and adj. crammed, crowded, in close order, full. [confercio.]

**confessio**, ōnis, f. a confession. [confiteor.]

**confessus**, a, um, part. of confiteor.

**confestim**, adv. instantly.

**con-ficio**, feci, factum, 3 v. a. to complete, finish, form, work out, produce, digest; to weaken, consume, kill; cibum, to chew food; viam, to travel, complete a journey; bellum, to end a war; plagis, to beat violently; senectute confectus, worn out with old age; aegritudine confici, to be consumed with grief; inediā confici, to die of hunger, starve. [facio.]

**con-fido**, fī-us sum, 3 v. n. to trust, rely on, believe, be confident.

**con-figo**, xi, xum, 3 v. a. to fix, fasten, pierce through, transfix.

**confirmatur**, a, um, part. of confirmo and adj. collected, resolute, unflinching.

**con-firmo**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to strengthen, establish, appoint, encourage, reassure, affirm, assert.

**confiteor**, part. of confido.

**con-fiteor**, fessus sum, 2 v. dep. to acknowledge, confess, own, grant. [fiteor.]

**con-fūgro**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. and a. to blaze, burn, to burn up; set on fire.

**con-fūgo**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. and n. to dash against, strive, combat, fight.  
**con-flo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to blow up, kindle, excite, melt, fuse, accomplish, produce.

**con-fluo**, xi, 3 v. n. to flow together, crowd together.

**con-fodio**, fōdi, fossum, 3 v. a. to dig up; stab, pierce.

**con-fugio**, fūgi, fugitum, 3 v. n. to flee for refuge, have recourse to.

**con-fundo**, fūdi, fūsum, 3 v. a. to pour together, mingle, confound.

**confusus**, a, um, part. of confundo.

**con-gēro**, gessi, gestum, 3 v. a. to collect, accumulate.

**congestus**, a, um, part. of congero.

**con-grēdiōr**, gressus sum, 3 v. dep. to walk with, address; join battle, attack, engage, fight. [gradior.]

**con-grēgo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to collect, unite; congregari, to come together, assemble. [grex.]

**congressio**, ōnis, *f.* a meeting.  
[congregior.]

**congressus**, ūs, *m.* a meeting, conference; hostile meeting, shock of battle. [id.]

**con-gruo**, ui, 3 *v. n.* to correspond, agree. [ruo or gruo.]

**con-jectus**, a, um, *part.* of conjicio.

**con-icio**, jēci, jectum, 3 *v. a.* to throw, hurl. In flammās se conjicere, to throw one's self into the fire; in fugam conjicere, to put to flight; c. in catenas, to cast into chains or confinement. [jacio.]

**conjūgium**, ii, *n.* marriage, wedlock. [conjux.]

**conjuncta**, *adv.* strictly, conjointly; intimately, familiarly. [conjungo.]

**con-jungo**, junxi, junctum, 3 *v. a.* to yoke together, to connect, to unite.

**conjūrāti**, orum, *m. pl.* conspirators.

**conjūrātiō**, ōnis, *f.* a conspiracy. [conjuro.]

**con-jūro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* to unite by oath, conspire; in aliquem, to conspire against any one.

**conjux**, jūgis, *c.* a spouse, wife or husband. [conjungo.]

**connūbium**, ii, *n.* marriage, wedlock. [nubo.]

**cōnor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to try, undertake, attempt.

**con-queror**, questus sum, 3 *v. dep.* to complain of, bewail.

**con-qui-ro**, quī-sivi, quī-ītum, 3 *v. a.* to seek for, procure. [quaero.]

**con-salūto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to greet, hail.

**consanguīneus**, i, *m.* a relative. [con and sanguis.]

**con-scendo**, di, sum, 3 *v. a.* to climb up, ascend; navem, to go on board a ship. [scendo.]

**con-scisco**, scīvi, scītum, 3 *v. a.* to approve, decide upon; sibi, to inflict upon one's self; mortem or necem sibi consciscere, to kill one's self; commit suicide.

**conscius**, a, um, *adj.* aware, privy to, conscious. [scio.]

**con-scribo**, psi, ptum, 3 *v. a.* to enroll, levy, inscribe, compose, write.

**conscriptus**, a, um, *part.* of conscribo. Patres conscripti, *i. e.* patres et conscripti, fathers and elect (the title of the assembled senate).

**con-secro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to consecrate, devote. [sacro.]

**con-senesco**, sēnui, 3 *v. n.* to grow old, decay, fade.

**consensus**, ūs, *m.* consent, agreement, concord. [consentio.]

**consentāneus**, a, um, *adj.* consistent, corresponding, fitting, proper, agreeable. [id.]

**con-sentio**, sensi, sensum, 4 *v. n.* to accord, agree, determine in common; share one's design.

**con-sēquor**, cūtus sum, 3 *v. dep.* to follow, come after, result, come up with, reach, attain.

**con-ēro**, sēruī, sertum, 3 *v. a.* to put together, tie, bind; pugnam or proelium, to join battle; manum, to engage hand to hand.

**con-serve**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to maintain, preserve.

**consessus**, ūs, *m.* an assembly. [consideo.]

**con-sideo**, ēdi, sessum, 2 *v. n.* to sit together.

**considērātus**, a, um, *part.* of considero and *adj.* circumspect, cautious. [considero.]

**considero**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to examine, contemplate, observe carefully, take into consideration.

**Considius**, ii, *m.* *Considius*, one of Caesar's officers.

**con-ēdo**, sēdi, sessum, 3 *v. n.* to sit down, encamp, to settle.

**consilium**, ii, *n.* select assembly (like our committee or council, whereas consilium means a public assembly) — hence, deliberation, counsel, plan, purpose, advice, judgment, wisdom, skill, craft; eo consilio, with that intention.

**consimilis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e.*, *n.* *adj.* very like, altogether like.

**con-sisto**, stiti, stitum, 3 *v. n.* to stand still, settle, halt, be stationed,

to take a position, keep steady; in arido consistere, to stand on dry ground, on the land.

**consitus**, a, um, *part.* of *consero*, *sēvi*, *sītum*, *planted, sown.*

**con-sobrinus**, i, *m. a cousin.* [*soror.*]

**con-sōlor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to console, comfort.

**conspēctus**, a, um, *part.* of *conspicio*.

**conspēctus**, ūs, *m. a look, view, sight.* In *conspēctu*, in sight; in *conspēctu imperatoris* in presence of the commander. [*conspicio.*]

**con-spicio**, spēxi, spēctum, 3 *v. a.* to look at, behold, spy out, descry: *pass.* *conspici*, to be distinguished. [*specio.*]

**con-spīcor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to spy out, see, descry. [*id.*]

**conspīcuus**, a, um, *adj.* in sight, visible, distinguished, remarkable. [*conspicio.*]

**conspīrātio**, ōnis, *f. agreement; (2) a conspiracy.* [*conspiro.*]

**conspīro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* to agree together, to conspire, with *de* and *abl.*

**constans**, ntis, *part.* of *consto* and *adj.* steadfast, firm, consistent.

**constanter**, *adv.* firmly, steadily.

**constantia**, ne, *f. steadfastness, firmness, constancy.* [*constans.*]

**consterno**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to terrify, affright: *from*

**con-sterno**, strāvi, strātum, 3 *v. a.* to bestrew, to prostrate.

**constiti**, *perf.* of *consisto*, and of *consto*.

**con-stītuō**, nī, ūtum, 3 *v. a.* to set up, station, place, arrange, establish, determine, appoint; *constituere navem*, to moor a ship. [*statuō.*]

**con-sto**, stīti, stātum, 1 *v. n.* (1) to stand firm, exist; *consist of*; (2) to be established, well known, especially in the *impers.* *constat*, it is certain; (3) to cost; *magno constare*, to cost dear.

**con-struo**, uxi, uctum, 3 *v. a.* to pile up, build.

**con-suesco**, suēvi, suētum, 3 *v. n.*

to be accustomed, be wont, especially used in the perfect tenses.

**consuease** for *consuevisse*, from *consuesco*.

**consuetudo**, ūnis, *f. custom, habit, usage.* [*consuesco.*]

**consul**, ūlis, *m. the consul* (one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman republic). See p. 243.

**consulāris**, *m. and f., e, n. adj.* relating to a consul; *vir consularis*, also as *subst.* *consularis*, *is, m. a man of consular rank, one who has been consul.* [*consul.*]

**consulātus**, ūs, *m. the consulship.* [*id.*]

**consūlo**, nī, ultum, 3 *v. n.* and *a.* (1) to deliberate, advise, consult for; *alicui*, for the interest of any one; (2) to consult, take advice of; *alicui*; (3) to determine, in *aliquem*, against any one. *Impers.* *consultitur*, *perf.* *consultum est*, consultation is held; *sortibus de aliquo cons.*, a decision is made (arrived at) by lot concerning any one.

**consulto**, *adv.* designedly, on purpose.

**consulto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to consult, take counsel; *alicui*, to take any one's opinion; in *commune*, to deliberate together. [*consulo.*]

**consultum**, i, *n. a decree.* [*id.*]

**con-sūmo**, sumpsi, sumptum, or *sumsi*, sumtum, 3 *v. a.* to use up, consume, spend, destroy. *Labore consumtus*, worn out with toil.

**consumptio**, ōnis, *f. a wasting, consumption.* [*consumo.*]

**consumptus**, a, um, *part.* of *consumo*.

**con-surgo**, surrexi, surrectum, 3 *v. n.* to rise up, rise; *revolt.*

**Consus**, i, *m. Consus*, the god of counsel.

**con-temno**, tempsi, temptum, or *temsi*, temtum, 3 *v. a.* to scorn, despise.

**contemplor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to survey, consider. [*templum.*]

**contemptio**, ōnis, *f. scorn, contempt.* [*contemno.*]

**contemptor**, ōris, *m.* a scorner, despiser; as *adj. f.* contemptrix, *icis*, one who despises; despising, scorning. [*id.*]

**contemptus**, ūs, *m.* scorn, contempt. [*id.*]

**con-tendo**, dī, tum, 3 *v. a.* and *n.* to strain, strive, strive for, contend, fight, ask for, attempt; aliquod ab aliquo, to strive to gain any thing from any one; aliquo, or *ad*, in aliquem, to hasten toward any place or any one; contendere remis, to row vigorously.

**contentio**, ōnis, *f.* effort, contention, strife; vigorous effort, energy. [*contendo.*]

**contentus**, a, um, *part.* of contendo, and *adj.* strained, tight; but contentus, a, um, *part.* of contineo and *adj.* contented, satisfied.

**con-tero**, trivi, tritum, 3 *v. a.* to rub down, waste, spend.

**con-testor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to call to witness, invoke.

**con-tiaceo**, tīcui, 3 *v. n.* to become still, keep silence, to be silent. [*taceo.*]

**contīnens**, ntis, *part.* of contineo, and *adj.* holding together, bordering on, adjacent; holding on, continual, perpetual; ex continenti, immediately; (2) as *subst.* continens (terra), the main land, continent.

**continenter**, *adv.* uninterruptedly, continually. [*contineo.*]

**continentia**, ac, *f.* self-control, continence, moderation. [*contineo.*]

**con-tīneo**, ui, tentum, 2 *v. a.* to hold in, hold, contain, comprise, keep back, restrain; to confine, bound; continere se, to keep one's self, continue. [*teneo.*]

**con-tingo**, tigi, tactum, 3 *v. a.* and *n.* to touch, reach, attain to; (2) to happen, befall, fall to the lot of, accrue to. *Impers.* contingit mihi, it happens to me, it is my lot. [*tango.*]

**contīnuo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to carry on, make all in one, to continue, keep on doing. [*continuus.*]

**contīnuo**, *adv.* forthwith, immediately. [*id.*]

**contīnuus**, a, um, *adj.* unbroken, successive, continuous; cursus, an uninterrupted course; dies continuos quinq̄ue, for five days running. [*contineo.*]

**con-ŭio** (concio), ōnis, *f.* an assembly; (2) a discourse (to the people).

**con-trā**, *prep.* with *acc.* against, over against; *adv.* on the opposite side, in return, on the other hand.

**contractus**, a, um, *part.* of contraho.

**con-trā-dīco**, xi, ctum, 3 *v. n.* to gainsay, contradict, oppose.

**con-trāho**, xi, ctum, 3 *v. a.* to draw together, assemble, shorten, contract, catch; contrahere bellum, to bring about, become engaged in a war; morbum, to catch a disease.

**con-trārius**, ii, um, *adj.* opposite, opposed to, contrary; ex or e contrario, on the contrary.

**Con-trēbia**, ac, *f.* Contrebia, a town in Spain.

**con-trōversia**, ac, *f.* a dispute, controversy. [*contra, versus.*]

**con-tūbernālīe**, is, *c.* a tent-companion, comrade. [*taberna.*]

**con-tueor**, tuistis sum, 2 *v. dep.* to behold, survey, consider.

**contūmēlia**, ac, *f.* insolence, insult, disgrace; in *pl.* abusive epithets, insulting language. [*tumeo.*]

**contūmēliōsus**, a, um, *adj.* insolent, insulting. [*contumelia.*]

**con-tundo**, tūdi, tū-sum, 3 *v. a.* to beat to pieces, crush, destroy.

**con-tus**, i, *m.* a pole, pike.

**con-vālesco**, lui, 3 *v. n.* to get better, grow strong, to recover. [*valeo.*]

**con-vec̄to**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to carry together. [*convehō.*]

**con-vēho**, vexi, vectum, 3 *v. a.* to carry together, convey.

**con-vello**, velli, vulsum, 3 *v. a.* to tear away, destroy.

**con-vēniens**, ntis, *part.* of convenio, and *adj.* suitable, appropriate. [*convenio.*]

**con-vēnīc**, vēnī, ventum, 4 *v. n.*



and *a. to come together, assemble, agree*; *convenire aliquem, to accost any one*; *convenit, impers. it is agreed upon.*

**conventus**, ūs, *m. an assembly*; *ad conventus agendos, for holding the courts or assemblies.* [*convenio.*]

**conversus**, a, um, *part. of convert*; *conversa signa inferre, to wheel about and advance.*

**con-vertō**, ti, sum, 3 *v. a. to turn round, change, overturn, translate*; *turn, direct anēr*; *convertere in, to turn toward, attract to*; *in usum suum convertere, to apply to one's own use*; *convertere in fugam, to put to flight*; *convertere se ad preces, to betake one's self to supplication, to beseech.*

**conviciū**, ii, *n. a loud noise, brawl, abuse, reproach.*

**convivium**, ii, *n. a feast.* [*vivo.*]

**con-vōcō**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to summon, convoke.*

**co-ŕior**, ortus sum, 4 *v. dep. to rise up, arise, burst forth.*

**cōphīnus**, i, *m. a basket.*

**cōpia**, ac, *f. fullness, abundance, quantity, multitude, power*; *copiam facere alicui, to afford or give one an opportunity (of doing), or a supply (of any substance)*; *copiae, troops, forces, supplies, resources.*

**cōpiōsē**, *adv. abundantly.*

**cōpiōsus**, a, um, *adj. plentiful, abundant, copious, wealthy.* [*copia.*]

**cōquā**, coxi, coctum, 3 *v. a. to cook, bake, etc.*

**cōquus**, i, *m. a cook.* [*coquo.*]

**cōr**, cordis, *n. the heart.*

**cōram**, *prep. with abl. in presence of, before; adv. openly.*

**Corēra**, ac, *f. Corcyra, an island now called Corfu.*

**Cōrīnthus**, a, um, *adj. Corinthian.*

**Cōrīnthus**, i, *f. Corinth, a city in Greece.*

**Cōriōlānus**, i, *m. Coriolanus (a name formed from Corioli).*

**Cōriōli**, orum, *m. Corioli, a town in Latium.*

**cōriam**, ii, *n. a skin, hide, leather.*

**Cornēlia**, ac, *f. Cornelia.*

**Cornēlius**, ii, *m. Cornelius, a Roman nomen.*

**corneus**, a, um, *adj. horny.* [*cornu.*]

**corneus**, a, um, *adj. belonging to the cornel-tree, of cornel-wood.* [*cornus.*]

**cornu**, ūs, *n. a horn, (2) the wing of an army*

**cōrōnā**, ac, *f. a wreath, crown.* *Sub coronā vendere, to sell into slavery.* See p. 207, 211, 224.

**cōrōnā**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to crown.* [*corona.*]

**corpus**, ōris, *n. a body, substance; (2) a corpse.*

**cor-ŕigō**, rexi, rectum, 3 *v. a. to straighten, make right, correct.* [*rego.*]

**cor-ŕipio**, ŕipui, reptum, 3 *v. a. to seize upon, catch up, carry off, shorten, reprove.* [*rapio.*]

**cor-rumpō**, ŕupi, ruptum, 3 *v. a. to destroy, waste, spoil, entice, corrupt, stain.*

**cor-rao**, rui, 3 *v. n. to fall together, sink down.*

**corruptus**, a, um, *part. of corrumpo, and adj. corrupted, spoilt.*

**cortex**, ŕcix, *m. bark, the bark of the cork-tree, cork.* *Nare sine cortice, to swim without corks, i. e. to go on without help.*

**corvinus**, a, um, *adj. belonging to the raven.* [*corvus.*]

**Corvinus**, i, *m. Corvinus.*

**Corvus**, i, *m. Corvus (i. e. a raven), a Roman cognomen; from*

**corvus**, i, *m. a raven (not to be confounded with cornix, a crow), a species of grappling-iron or hook, called raven from some resemblance.*

**cōs**, cōtis, *f. a whetstone.*

**Cos.** an abbreviation for Consul, Consule, etc.

**Coss.** an abbreviation for Consules, Consulibus, etc.

**Crassus**, i, *m. Crassus, an officer of Cæsar in Gaul; -one of the triumvirs.*

**crātēr**, ēris, *m. a bowl; (2) the crater of a volcano.*

**crātes**, is, *f.* a hurdle.  
**crēber**, bra, brum, *adj.* thick, close, pressed, frequent, numerous; *sup.* creberrimus.  
**crebrō**, *adv.* frequently.  
**crēditus**, a, um, *part.* of *credo*.  
**crēdo**, dīdi, ditum, 3 *v. a.* to trust, believe.  
**crēdūlus**, a, um, *adj.* trustful, believing, credulous. [*credo*.]  
**Crēmēra**, ae, *f.* Cremera, a river near Veii in Etruria.  
**crēmo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to burn.  
**creo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to make, choose. Consules *creare*, to elect consuls.  
**crēpīa**, ae, *f.* a slipper, sandal.  
**crēpitus**, ūs, *m.* a crash, noise, rustling, flapping. [*crepo*.]  
**creresco**, crevi, cretum, 3 *v. n.* to grow, increase.  
**Crēta**, ae, *f.* Crete, an island in the Mediterranean, now Candia.  
**Crētensis**, m. and *f.*, e, *n.* Cretan.  
**crevi**, from *creresco* and from *cerno*.  
**crimen**, inis, *n.* a charge, accusation; (2) a crime. Crimini dare alicui aliquid, or in crimen vocare aliquem, to accuse a man of a crime.  
**crīminor**, ntus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to accuse. [*crimen*.]  
**crīnis**, is, *m.* hair.  
**crūciātus**, ūs, *m.* torture. [*crucio*.]  
**crūcio**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to torment, torture.  
**crūdēlis**, m. and *f.*, c, *n.* *adj.* rough, harsh, cruel.  
**crūdēlitas**, ātis, *f.* cruelty. [*crudelis*.]  
**crūdēlīter**, *adv.* cruelly.  
**crūdus**, a, um, *adj.* raw, bloody; (2) raw, unripe.  
**cruentus**, a, um, *adj.* gory, bloody, cruel. [*crurio*.]  
**crūmēna**, ae, *f.* a purse.  
**crur**, ōris, *m.* gore, blood.  
**crūs**, crūris, *n.* a leg, shank.  
**crux**, crūcis, *f.* a cross.  
**crystallīnus**, a, um, *adj.* crystalline, made of crystal.  
**cūbicūlum**, i, *n.* a bed-chamber, dormitory. [*cubo*.]

**cūbītum**, i, *n.* and *cūbitus*, i, *m.* the elbow. [*cubo*.]  
**cūbo**, ui (rarely *avi*), Itum, 1 *v. n.* to lie down, recline.  
**cūjas**, ātis, *pron.* interrog. of what country? [*cujus*.]  
**culeīta**, ae, *f.* a cushion, mattress.  
**cūlex**, Icīs, *m.* a gnat.  
**culmen**, Inīs, *n.* the top, roof.  
**culpa**, ae, *f.* a fault, blame.  
**cultellus**, i, *m.* a small knife. [*culter*.]  
**culter**, tri, *m.* a knife.  
**cultus**, ūs, *m.* cultivation, culture, dress, elegance. *Cultus litterarum*, the cultivation of literature. [*colo*.]  
**cum**, *prep.* with *abl.* with, together with.  
**cum**, or *quum*, *conj.* when, since, as, *Cum* . . . tum, as well . . . as, or both . . . and.  
**Cūmae**, arum, *f. pl.* Cumae, a city in Campania in Italy.  
**cunctatio**, ōnis, *f.* delay, hesitation. [*cunctor*.]  
**cunctātor**, ōris, *m.* a delayer; as *pr. n.* *Cunctator*, cognomen of Fabius.  
**cunctor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to tarry, delay, hesitate.  
**cunctus**, a, um, more freq. in *pl.*  
**cuncti**, ae, a, *adj.* all in a body, all, entire.  
**cūpīd**, comp. *cupidius*, *sup.* *cupīdissimē*, *adv.* eagerly.  
**cūpīditas**, ātis, *f.* desire, appetite, passion, greediness, lust, avarice. [*cupidus*.]  
**cūpīdo**, Inīs, *f.* desire, love, lust, passion, avarice. [*cupio*.]  
**cūpīdus**, a, um, *adj.* eager, desirous, greedy, lustful; with *gen.* [*id.*]  
**cūpio**, īvi or īi, Itum, 3 *v. u.* to long for, desire, wish.  
**cūr**, *adv.* why, wherefore.  
**cūra**, ae, *f.* care, anxiety.  
**cūrātus**, a, um, *part.* of *curo*, and *adj.* careful; (2) well kept, in good condition.  
**Cūres**, ium, *f.* Cures, an ancient town of the Sabines.  
**cūria**, ae, *f.* a curia (a division

among the Roman people); (2) *the senate-house*.

**Cūriatūs**, ii, *m. Curiatius*; in *pl. Curiatii, orum, the Curiatii*.

**Cūrius**, ii, *m. Curius*.

**cūro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to take care of, care for, provide*; non curo, *I disregard*. [*cura.*]

**curro**, cūcurri, cursum, 3 *v. n. to run, hasten*.

**currus**, ūs, *m. a chariot, car, wagon*. [*curro.*]

**cursor**, ōris, *m. a runner, a racer*. [*id.*] Hence

**Cursor**, ōris, *m. Cursor* (i. e. the runner), a Roman cognomen.

**cursor**, ūs, *m. a running, course*. [*id.*]

**cūrūlis**, *m. and f. c, n. adj. curule* (a title applied to the higher magistrates at Rome). See p. 242. **Sella curulis**, the *curule chair* (on which the higher magistrates sat). [*currus, or curvus.*]

**custōdia**, ae, *f. watch, guard, custody*; custodiue, *pl. guard-troops, guards*. [*custos.*]

**custōdiō**, ūi, ūm, 4 *v. a. to watch, guard*. [*id.*]

**custos**, ōdis, *c. a keeper, watchman, guard*.

**cūtis**, is, *f. the skin*.

**Cyēlē**, ēs, *f. the goddess Cybele*.

**Cyclādes**, um, *f. the Cyclades, islands in the Aegean Sea*.

**cymba**, ae, *f. a boat, skiff*.

**cymbālum**, i, *n. a cymbal*.

**Cyprus**, i, *f. the island of Cyprus*.

## D.

**damno**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to condemn, pass sentence on*. **Damnare capitis**, *to condemn to death*. [*damnum.*]

**dammōsus**, a, um, *adj. hurtful, destructive*. [*id.*]

**dammum**, i, *n. hurt, loss*.

**Danūbius**, ii, *m. the river Danube*.

**daps**, dāpis, *f. a feast, banquet*; often in *plur. dāpes, a feast*.

**dātus**, *part. from do*.

**dē**, *prep. with abl. from, of, down*

*from, after, about, concerning*. **De nocte**, *in the night*; **multa de nocte**, *late at night*.

**dea**, ae, *f. a goddess*. [*dens.*]

**de-ambūlo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n. to walk about*.

**dē-bello**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n. and a. to end a war, vanquish, subdue*.

**dēbeo**, ūi, ūm, 2 *v. a. to owe, be bound, be under obligation*; with the inf. of another verb it may be rendered *ought, must, should, etc.*; **deberi**, *pass. to belong to, be destined*.

**dētillo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to weaken, discourage*. [*debilis, vvak.*]

**dēbitor**, ōris, *m. a debtor, over*. [*debeo.*]

**dētitus**, a, um, *part. of debeo*.

**dē-cēdo**, cessi, cessum, 3 *v. n. to go away, depart, go out of the way, cease; die*.

**dēcem** (*card. num.*), *ten*.

**Dēcember**, bris, *m. and f. (in Lat. in used as an adj.), December*. [*decem.*]

**dē-cemvir**, i, *m. one of ten commissioners; decemviri, pl. the ten commissioners, the decemvirs*.

**dēcennium**, ii, *n. a space of ten years*. [*decem, annus.*]

**dēceptus**, a, um, *part. of decipio*.

**dē-cerno**, crēvi, crētum, 3 *v. a. and n. to distinguish, decide, determine, decree*. **Bellum alicui, to decree war against any one**.

**dē-cerpo**, psi, ptum, 3 *v. a. to pluck off, gather*. [*carpo.*]

**dēcēptur**, a, um, *part. of decerpo*.

**dē-certo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to contend or fight earnestly or decisively*.

**dēcet**, cuit, 2 *v. n. impers. used in the third person only, it is seemly, proper; it seems, behooves*.

**dē-cido**, cidi, 3 *v. n. to fall down, sink, die*. [*cado.*]

**dēcimus**, a, um, *adj. the tenth*. Also used as a man's name, **Decimus**. [*decem.*]

**dē-cīpio**, cēpi, ceptum, 3 *v. a. to catch, beguile, deceive*. [*capio.*]

**Dēcīus**, ii, *m. Decius*.

**dē-clāro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make known, declare, publish.

**dē-clīno**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. and n. to turn aside, deviate, avoid; declinare ad, to fall or sink into. [CLIN = bend.]

**dē-clivis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. sloping, steep. [clivus.]

**dē-coquo**, coxi, coctum, 3 v. a. to boil down, waste away.

**dē-cōro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to adorn, beautify. [decus.]

**dē-cōrus**, a, um, adj. seemly, proper, beautiful. [id.]

**dē-crētum**, i, n. a decree. [decerno.]

**dē-crētus**, a, um, part. of decerno.

**dē-curro**, curri, cursum, 3 v. n. to run down, flow down, have recourse to.

**dē-cus**, ōris, n. grace, ornament, glory, distinction.

**dē-cūtio**, cussi, cussum, 3 v. a. to strike off, shake down, cast down. [quatio.]

**dē-dēcet**, cuit, 2 v. n. impers. it is unseemly, unsuitable.

**dē-dēcus**, ōris, n. disgrace, infamy.

**dē-dītio**, ōnis, f. a surrender, capitulation. [dedo.]

**dē-dītus**, a, um, part. of dedo, and adj. devoted to, addicted to.

**dē-do**, dēdīdi, dēdītum, 3 v. a. to surrender, capitulate, yield; restore.

**dē-dūco**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to lead off, withdraw, conduct, to escort; navies, to launch.

**dē-fātigātio**, ōnis, f. weariness. [defatigo.]

**dē-fātigo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to weary out, fatigue.

**dē-fectio**, ōnis, f. a failure, disappearance, revolt, defection. Solis, lunae defectio, an eclipse of the sun, moon. [deficio.]

**dē-fectus**, ūs, m. a failure, disappearance. Solis defectus, an eclipse of the sun. [id.]

**dē-fendo**, di, sum, 3 v. a. to keep off, ward off, defend.

**dē-fensio**, ōnis, f. a defense. [defendo.]

**dē-fēro**, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. to bear away, offer, confer, hand over to, impeach, accuse; negotium, bellum alicui, to intrust the care of a business or war to any one; deferre ad populum, to lay before, submit to the people; (2) to convey, waft, bring to land, carry to market.

**dē-fassus**, a, um, adj. wearied out, faint. [defetiscor.]

**dē-ficio**, feci, fectum, 3 v. a. and n. to forsake, abandon, fail in strength, fail. Sol, luna deficit, the sun, moon is eclipsed; (2) to revolt. [facio.]

**dē-figo**, xi, xum, 3 v. a. to fix down, fasten, to fix to the spot.

**dē-fixus**, a, um, part. of defigo.

**dē-flecto**, xi, xum, 3 v. a. and n. to turn aside, turn off.

**dē-fluo**, fluxi, 3 v. n. to flow down, glide down, descend, flow away.

**dē-fōre**, fut. inf. of desum.

**dē-formitas**, ātis, f. ugliness, deformity. [deformis, from forma.]

**dē-functus**, a, um, part. of defungor.

**dē-fungor**, functus sum, 3 v. dep. to discharge, perform, finish, complete; (2) to depart, die. Defunctus (vitā), dead.

**dē-gēner**, is, adj. degenerate, low-born, base. [genus.]

**dē-go**, gi, 3 v. a. and n. to spend or pass (time); to live, dwell. [de and ago.]

**dē-gusto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to taste, try.

**dē-honestāmentum**, i, n. a blemish, disfiguration, disgrace. [honor.]

**dē-jectus**, a, um, part. of deicio.

**dē-icio**, jē-i, jectum, 3 v. a. to throw down, hurl down, dislodge, to let fall, dash aside, bear out of the course. [jacio.]

**dein** or **deinde**, adv. thereafter, thereupon, afterward; opposed to primum, next, in the second place. [de, inde.]

**dein-cepse**, adv. one after the other, successively, in turn, farther, thereafter. [capio.]

**de-inde**. See dein.

**dē-lābor**, lapsus sum, 3 v. *dep.* to slip down, full, sink, descend.

**dēlapsum**, a, um, *part.* of delabor.

**dēlātus**, a, um, *part.* of deferō.

**dē-lecto**, avi, atum, 1 v. *a.* to entice, allure, delight, charm. [*lacio.*]

**dēlectus**, a, um, *part.* of deligo, and *adj.* chosen, select.

**dēlectus**, ūs, *m.* choice selection; (2) a raising of troops, levy. [*deligo.*]

**dēleo**, ēvi, ētum, 2 v. *a.* to blot out, efface, destroy.

**dē-lēro**, avi, atum, 1 v. *a.* to think over, deliberate, determine. [*libra.*]

**dēlēcātē**, adv. delicately, luxuriously. [*delicīne.*]

**dēlēcātus**, a, um, *adj.* delightful, soft, delicate; effeminate. [*id.*]

**dēlēcīae**, arum, *f.* delights, pleasure, frolic; allurements, charms, sensual enjoyments; delicacies. [*lacio.*]

**dēlictum**, i, *n.* a fault, crime. [*delinquo.*]

**dē-ligo**, avi, atum, 1 v. *a.* to bind down, fasten.

**dē-ligo**, lēgi, lectum, 3 v. *a.* to choose out, select, gather. [*lego.*]

**dē-literco**, litui, 3 v. *n.* to lie hid, lurk. [*lateo.*]

**Delphi**, orum, *m.* Delphi, a town in Phocis, famous for the oracle of Apollo.

**dēlūbrum**, i, *n.* a shrine, temple.

**Dēlus** and **Dēlos**, i, *f.* the island Delos, in the Aegæan Sea.

**dē-mergo**, si, sum, 3 v. *a.* to dip under, plunge into.

**dē-migro**, avi, atum, 1 v. *n.* to wander away, emigrate, remove.

**dē-mīnuo**, ui, ūtum, 3 v. *a.* to diminish, lessen.

**dēmīssē**, adv. abjectly, meanly.

**dēmīsius**, a, um, *part.* of demitto, and *adj.* sunken, downcast, abject, mean.

**dē-mitto**, mīsi, missum, 3 v. *a.* to let down, send down, to lower; thrust down; let go; demittere se, to humble himself; demittere se saltu, to leap down.

**dēmo**, demsi, demptum, and dem-

si, demtum, 3 v. *a.* to take down, take away. [*de, emo.*]

**dē-monstro**, avi, atum, 1 v. *a.* to point out, represent, demonstrate.

**dēmum**, adv. at length, at last Tum demum, then at length.

**dēnārius**, ii, *m.* a denarius, a Roman silver coin equivalent to about 15.6 cents of our money. [*deni.*]

**dē-nēgo**, avi, atum, 1 v. *a.* to deny, refuse.

**dēni**, ac, a (*num. distrib.*), ten each, by tens. [*decem.*]

**dēniquē**, adv. at last, finally.

**dēns**, tis, *m.* a tooth. Dentes molares, the grinders.

**densus**, a, um, *adj.* crowded, thick, dense.

**dē-nūdo**, avi, atum, 1 v. *a.* to lay bare, disclose, strip, plunder.

**dē-nuntio**, avi, atum, 1 v. *a.* to announce, give notice to, declare, threaten.

**dē-oscūlor**, atus sum, 1 v. *dep.* to kiss warmly.

**dē-pascor**, pastus sum, 3 v. *dep.* to feed upon, consume.

**dē-pello**, pūli, pulsum, 3 v. *a.* to drive away, banish.

**dē-pēro**, ii, 4 v. *n.* to perish; deperire amore, to be desperately in love.

**dē-plōro**, avi, atum, 1 v. *n.* and *a.* to weep, lament, bewail.

**dē-pōno**, pōsi, pōstum, 3 v. *a.* to lay down, deposit, lay aside, lay by, intrust, give up, resign.

**dē-pōpūlor**, atus sum, 1 v. *dep.* to lay waste, ravage, destroy; *pf. part.* in *pass.* signification.

**dē-porto**, avi, atum, 1 v. *a.* to carry down, bring home, acquire; (2) to banish.

**dē-posco**, pōposci, 3 v. *a.* to ask for, require, demand, claim.

**deprecātor**, oris, *m.* an intercessor.

**dē-prēcōr**, catus sum, 1 v. *dep.* to beseech, pray against, deprecate, seek to avert; pro se deprecari, to seek pardon (to deprecate punishment) for one's self.

**dē-prēhēncō**, di, sum, 3 v. *a.* to

*ay hold of, catch, discover, comprehend, find.*

**dēprēhensus**, a, um, *part.* of deprehendo.

**dēpressus**, a, um, *part.* of deprimō, and *adj.* low, depressed.

**dē-primō**, pressi, pressum, 3 v. a. *to press down, sink.* [premo.]

**dēpulsus**, a, um, *part.* of depello.

**dē-rīpio**, rīpui, reptum, 3 v. a. *to snatch away, tear off.* [rapio.]

**dē-scendo**, di, sum, 3 v. n. *to come down, descend, dismount, march down; in certamen, to engage in battle.* [scando.]

**dē-scisco**, scīvi, scītum, 3 v. n. *to withdraw, fall off, to revolt.*

**dē-scribo**, psi, ptum, 3 v. a. *to point out, represent, describe, allot, assign.*

**descriptio**, ōnis, *f.* a representation, delineation, division, arrangement. [describo.]

**dē-sēro**, sēruī, sertum, 3 v. a. *to abandon, desert.*

**dēsertum**, i, n. *a wilderness, desert.* [desertus.]

**dēsertus**, a, um, *part.* of desero, and *adj.* waste, deserted, desert. [desero.]

**dēsīdērium**, ii, n. *a longing for, grief (for want of any thing), want, need, regret.* [desidero.]

**dēsīdēro**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. *to yearn, long for, to miss, feel the want of.*

**desierant** for desiverant from desino.

**dē-signo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to mark out, represent, elect.*

**dē-silio**, silui or siliī, sultum, 4 v. n. *to leap down.* [salio.]

**dē-sino**, sivi or sii, sītum, 3 v. a. and n. *to leave off, desist, stop.*

**dē-sīpio**, sīpui, 3 v. n. *to be foolish, senseless.* [sapio.]

**dē-sisto**, stīti, stītum, 3 v. n. *to stand aloof, leave off, desist from, abandon.*

**despērātus**, a, um, *part.* of despero, and *adj.* hopeless, desperate.

**dē-spēro**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. and a.

*to be hopeless, despair of; aliquid and aliquā de re, to despair of any thing.*

**dē-spicio**, spexi, spectrum, 3 v. n. and a. *to look down upon, despise, disdain.* [specio.]

**despondeo**, spondi, sponsum, 2 v. a. *to promise, pledge, betroth.*

**dē-sponso**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to betroth.* [despondeo.]

**desponsus**, a, um, *part.* of despondeo.

**dē-stīno**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to determine, appoint, aim at, purpose, intend.* [sto.]

**dē-sum**, fui, essc, v. n. *to be away, wanting, missing.*

**dē-sūmo**, sumpsī, sumptum, 3 v. a. *to pick out, choose; desumere sibi, to take upon one's self.*

**dē-sūper**, adv. from above, above.

**dētēctus**, a, um, *part.* of detego, uncovered, etc.

**dē-tēgo**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. *to uncover, make known, discover, betray.*

**dētērior**, ius, *adj. comp., sup.* dēterimus, a, um, *lower, inferior, worse.* [de.]

**dē-terreo**, ui, Itum, 2 v. a. *to frighten away, deter, discourage.*

**dē-territus**, a, um, *part.* of deterreo.

**dē-testor**, atus sum, 1 v. *dep.* *to execrate, abominate.*

**dē-tīneo**, ui, tentum, 2 v. a. *to keep back, detain.* [tenco.]

**detractus**, a, um, *part.* of detraho.

**dē-trāho**, traxi, tractum, 3 v. a. *to draw away, deprive of, diminish; to tear off, to take away from.*

**dē-trecto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to decline, refuse; to detract from, depreciate.* [detraho.]

**dētrīmentum**, i, n. *loss, damage; detrimentum facere, to sustain or suffer a loss.* [detero.]

**dē-turbo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to thrust down.*

**Deus**, i, m. *a god.*

**dē-vasto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to lay waste.*

**dē-vāho**, vexi, vectum, 3 v. a. *to carry down, convey.*

**dēvictus**, a, um, *part.* of devinco.  
**dē-vinctio**, vinxī, vinctum, 4 v. a. to bind down, oblige.

**dē-vinco**, vīci, victum, 3 v. a. to overcome, subdue.

**dē-vius**, n, um, *adj.* out of the way, derisive, retired. [*via.*]

**dē-volo**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to fly down, hasten down.

**dē-voveo**, vōvi, vōtum, 2 v. a. to devote, dedicate; (2) to curse, excrete.

**dexter**, tēra, tērum, *anc.* tra, trum, *adj., comp.* dexterior, *sup.* dextimus, right, on the right, skillful, lucky, fortunate.

**dextēra** or **dextra**, ac, *f.* the right hand. [*dexter.*]

**diādēma**, ātis, n. a royal head-dress, diadem.

**Diāna**, ac, *f.* the goddess Diana.

**dicax**, ācis, *adj.* sharp in speech, witty, satirical. [*dico.*]

**dico**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to dedicate, consecrate.

**dico**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to speak, say; name, appoint; *Dictur*, it is said; sometimes used personally, he is said; where we may turn the phrase, it is said that he, etc. *Causam dicere*, to plead a cause; *jus dicere*, to pronounce judgment; *diem dicere*, to appoint a day.

**dictātor**, ōris, m. a dictator, an extraordinary magistrate at Rome, elected in times of emergency. See p. 245. [*dico.*]

**dictātūra**, ac, *f.* the dictatorship. [*dictator.*]

**dictārium**, ii, n. a witty saying.

**dictō**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to say often, repeat. [*dicto.*]

**dicto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to say often, assert repeatedly, to dictate (for writing). [*dico.*]

**dictum**, i, n. a saying, word, word of command, order; maxim. [*id.*]

**dī-dīco**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to separate, divide; to draw apart, open wide.

**dīs**, iei, m. and *f.* a day. In *dies*, from day to day; *diem ex die*,

day after day; *diem dicere alicui*, to appoint a day for any one's trial.

**dif-fēro**, distali, dilātum, differre, v. a. and n. *irreg.* to put off, delay; (2) v. n. to differ, be different from; *inter se differre*, to differ from each other.

**difficilē**, *adv.* with difficulty.

**difficilis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *comp.* difficilior, *sup.* difficillimus, difficult, troublesome. [*dis*, neg., and *facilis.*]

**difficultas**, ātis, *f.* difficulty, hardship; *annonae difficultas*, want or scarcity of grain.

**dif-fīdo**, fīsus sum, 3 v. n. with *dat.* to distrust, have want of confidence in.

**dif-fuso**, xi, 3 v. n. to flow in different directions, flow away; to be dissolved in, to revel in.

**dī-gēro**, essi, estum, 3 v. a. to divide, distribute.

**digitus**, i, m. a finger, a finger's breadth, an inch.

**dignitas**, ātis, *f.* worth, dignity, dignified appearance, noble bearing. [*dignus.*]

**dignor**, atus sum, 1 v. *dep.* to deem worthy; (2) to deign, condescend to do. [*id.*]

**dignus**, a, um, *adj.* worthy, suitable; *laude dignus*, worthy of praise.

**dī-grēdior**, gressus sum, 3 v. *dep.* to go away, depart. [*gradior.*]

**dilātus**, a, um, *part.* of differo.

**diligens**, ntis, *adj.* careful, diligent. [*diligo.*]

**diligenter**, *adv., comp.* -tius, *sup.* -tissimē, diligently.

**diligentia**, ac, *f.* carefulness, diligence. [*diligens.*]

**dī-līgo**, lexi, lectum, 3 v. a. to value, love. [*lego.*]

**dī-luo**, ui, ūtum, 3 v. a. to wash away, dissolve; do away with.

**dimicatio**, ōnis, *f.* a fight, engagement. [*dimico.*]

**dī-mīco**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to fight, contend.

**dimidium**, ii, n. a half, the half (*dimidius*, from *dis* and *medius*).

**dīmīssus**, a, um, *part.* of dimitto.

**dī-mitto**, mīsi, missum, 3 v. a. to send away, to send abroad, dismiss, forsake; put away, divorce.

**dī-mōveo**, mōvi, mōtum, 2 v. a. to move away, disperse.

**Dīrae**, arum, f. pl. evil omens; (2) the Furies. [dirus.]

**directus**, a, um, part. of dirigo: adj. straight, upright, steep.

**dī-rigo**, rexi, rectum, 3 v. a. to direct, arrange, guide. [rego.]

**dīr-imo**, ēmi, emptum, 3 v. a. to separate, break off, delay; listen to, settle a dispute. [dis, emo.]

**dī-rīpio**, rīpui, reptum, 3 v. a. to ravage, plunder, destroy. [rapio.]

**dī-ruo**, rui, rūtum, 3 v. a. to demolish, overthrow.

**dīrus**, a, um, adj. fearful, dreadful, ill-omened.

**dis-cēdo**, cessi, cessum, 3 r. n. to go away, depart, decamp, to turn aside.

**dis-carpo**, psi, ptum, 3 v. a. to rend, tear, tear in pieces, disperse. [carpo.]

**disciplina**, ae, f. teaching, knowledge, discipline, learning, order. [disco.]

**discipulus**, i, m. a scholar, disciple. [id.]

**disco**, didici, 3 v. a. to learn.

**discordia**, ae, f. discord. [dis and cor.]

**discordo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to quarrel, disagree. [id.]

**discrimen**, inis, n. a distinction, difference; risk, danger. [discerno.]

**dis-curro**, cūcurri and curri, cursum, 3 v. n. to run up and down, run about.

**discus**, i, m. a quoit.

**dis-cutio**, cussi, cussum, 3 v. a. to shatter, scatter, dissipate. [quatio.]

**desertū**, adv. clearly.

**desertus**, a, um, adj. well-spoken, accomplished, elegant.

**disiectus**, a, um, part. of disjicio.

**disjicio**, ēci, ectum, 3 v. a. to scatter, disperse; to shatter, break down. [jacio.]

**dispar**, āis, adj. unequal, unlike.

**di-spergo**, si, sum, 3 v. a. to scatter about, disperse. [spargo.]

**dispersus**, a, um, part. of dispergo.

**dis-plīceo**, ui, itum, 2 v. a. to displease. [placeo.]

**dis-pōno**, pōsui, pōsitum, 3 v. a. to place here and there, set in order, arrange, dispose, station.

**dispōsitus**, a, um, part. of dispono.

**disputatio**, ōnis, f. an argument, debate. [disputo.]

**dis-pūto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to dispute, discuss.

**dissensio**, ōnis, f. dissension, disagreement, discord. [dissentio.]

**dissensus**, ūs, m. dissension. [id.]

**dis-sentio**, si, sum, 4 v. n. to differ in opinion, dissent.

**dis-sēro**, sēruī, sertum, 3 v. a. to set asunder, examine, discuss, discourse.

**disidium**, ii, n. discord. [sedeo.]

**dis-similis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. unlike, dissimilar.

**dissimilitudo**, inis, f. unlikeness, difference. [dissimilis.]

**dis-simūlo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to dissemble, disguise.

**dissepo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to scatter abroad, disperse, demolish.

**dis-suādeo**, si, sum, 2 v. a. to advise against, dissuade, oppose.

**dis-tinguo**, nxi, nctum, 3 v. a. to distinguish, discriminate.

**dis-to** (no perf. or sup.), 1 v. n. to stand apart, be distant.

**distractus**, a, um, part. of distraho.

**dis-trāho**, xi, etum, 3 v. a. to pull asunder, separate, distract, perplex.

**dis-tribuo**, ui, ūtum, 3 v. a. to divide, distribute.

**distributus**, a, um, part. of distribuo.

**districtus**, a, um, part. of distringo; gladiis districtis, with drawn swords.

**di-stringo**, nxi, etum, 3 v. a. to draw asunder, hinder, occupy, engage; to draw.



**dis-turbo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to drive asunder, disturb, destroy.

**diteo**, 3 v. n. to grow rich. [dives.]

**ditio**, ōnis, f. dominion, sovereignty, power.

**ditior**. See **dives**.

**ditissimus**. See **dives**.

**dito**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to enrich. [dives.]

**diū**, adv., comp. diutius, sup. diutissimē, a long while, long, long ago.

**diutius**. See **diu**.

**diuturnitas**, ātis, f. length of time, a long duration. [diuturnus.]

**diuturnus**, a, um, adj. lasting, long. [diu.]

**di-vello**, velli (and vulsi), vulsum, 3 v. a. to pluck asunder, tear away, remove.

**di-vendo** (no perf.), dītum, 3 v. a. to sell in different parcels, to retail.

**diversus**, a, um, part. of diverto, and adj. different, unlike, contrary; in diversa, in different directions, asunder.

**di-verto**, ti, sum, 3 v. n. to go different ways, separate from; to turn aside or off.

**dives**, itis, adj., comp. divitior and ditior, sup. divitissimus and ditissimus, rich, wealthy, precious. See note on § viii., p. 135.

**Divico**, onis, m. Divico, a Helvetian leader.

**di-vido**, vīsi, vīsum, 3 v. a. to divide, separate, distribute, apportion. [video.]

**divinitus**, adv. from heaven; by divine influence. [divinus.]

**divinus**, a, um, adj. godlike, divine.

**divisus**, a, um, part. of divido, divided.

**Divitiācus**, i, m. Divitiacus, an Aeduan chief.

**divitiæ**, arum, f. pl. riches, wealth. [dives.]

**do**, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1 v. a. ir-reg. to put, give, grant, resign; finem, to put an end to. Dans, a giver; poenus dare, to inflict punishment;

dare crimini, to impute as an offense; aliquem in fugam dare, to put one to flight; in fugam se dare, to take to flight.

**dōceo**, ui, ctum, 2 v. a. to teach, show, inform.

**dōcilitas**, ātis, f. docility. [docilis, from doceo.]

**doctor**, ōris, m. a teacher. [doceo.]

**doctrina**, ae, f. learning, science.

[id.]

**doctus**, a, um, part. of doceo, and adj. learned, skilled.

**Dolābella**, ae, m. Dolabella.

**dōleo**, ui, itum, 2 v. n. to feel pain, suffer, grieve.

**dōlium**, ii, n. a jar, cask.

**dōlor**, ōris, m., pain, grief, pang, smart. [doleo.]

**dōlōcē**, adv. craftily, deceitfully; from

**dōlōsus**, a, um, adj. crafty, deceitful. [id.]

**dōlus**, i, m. craft, fraud.

**dōmesticus**, a, um, adj. homely, domestic [domus.]

**dōmi**, used adv. at home. See **domus**.

**dōmicilium**, ii, n. a dwelling, abode, home. [id.]

**dōmina**, ae, f. a mistress. [dominus.]

**dōminātio**, ōnis, f. dominion, despotism; supremacy, rule; and

**dōminātus**, ūs, m. sovereignty, tyranny: from

**dōminor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to rule, to play the master or lord, domineer. [dominus.]

**dōminus**, i, m. a master, owner, lord. [domus.]

**Dōmītiānus**, i, m. Domitian.

**dōmītus**, part. of domo.

**dōmo**, ui, itum, 1 v. a. to tame, subdue, vanquish.

**dōmus**, ūs, f. a house, a home; gen. (or locative) used adv. domi, at home, in the house; for other usages, see note in § lxxviii., p. 178.

**dōnēc**, conj. until.

**dōno**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to give, bestow, to present with; with acc. of

thing and *dat.* of person, or *acc.* of person and *abl.* of thing. [donum.]  
*dōnum*, *i*, *n.* a gift, present.  
*dormio*, *ivi*, *itum*, & *v. n.* to sleep.  
*dorsum*, *i*, *n.* the back, slope of a hill.  
*dōs*, *dōtis*, *f.* a dowry; animi dotes, mental endowments.  
*dōtālis*, *m.* and *f.*, *c.*, *n.* pertaining to a dowry. [dos.]  
*drāco*, *ōnis*, *m.* a serpent, dragon.  
*Drūsus*, *i*, *m.* Drusus.  
*Dūbis*, *is*, *m.* the Dubis, a river of Gaul (now Doubs).  
*dūbitātio*, *ōnis*, *f.* doubt, hesitation. [dubito.]  
*dūbīto*, *avi*, *atum*, *1 v. n.* and *a.* to doubt, hesitate.  
*dūbium*, *ii*, *n.* doubt. Procul dubio, without doubt.  
*dūbius*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* doubtful, irresolute.  
*dū. nti*, *ae*, *n*, *pl. num. adj.* two hundred. [duo, centum.]  
*dūco*, *xi*, *ctum*, *3 v. a.* to lead, guide, prolong, to put off; consider, think; murum, to build a wall; uxorem, or in matrimonium ducere, to marry (a wife); d. genus, to derive one's lineage, deduce one's descent; d. exsequias, to perform the funeral rites.  
*dūdum*, *adv.* long ago; (2) just now. [diu, dum.]  
*Duilius*, *ii*, *m.* Duilius.  
*dulcis*, *m.* and *f.*, *c.*, *n.* *adj.* sweet, agreeable.  
*dum*, *conj.* whilst, while, until, so long as, provided that.  
*dum-mōdo*, *conj.* provided that, if only.  
*Dumnōrix*, *Igis*, *m.* Dumnorix, an Aeduan chief.  
*duntaxat* (and dumtaxat), *adv.* only, merely, at least, so far. [dum, taxo.]  
*duo*, *duae*, *duo* (*card. num.*), two.  
*duō-dēcim* (*card. num.*), twelve. [decem.]  
*duō-dēcimus*, *a*, *um* (*ordin. num.*), the twelfth. [id.]  
*duō-dē-viginti*, *card. num.* (two from twenty), eighteen.

*duplex*, *icis*, *adj.* two-fold, double. [duo, plico.]  
*duplico*, *avi*, *atum*, *1 v. a.* to double, enlarge. [duplex.]  
*dūro*, *avi*, *atum*, *1 v. a.* and *n.* to harden; last, endure, hold out.  
*dūrus*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* hard, rude, harsh.  
*dux*, *ducis*, *c.* a leader, guide.  
*Dux belli*, a commander. [duco.]  
*Dyrrāchium*, *ii*, *n.* Dyrrachium, a town in Illyria (now Durazzo)

E.

*E* and *ex* (ē before consonants, ex before vowels also), *prep.* with *abl.* out of, from, since; by reason of, on account of, after, according to; aestimare ex, to value according to; after a partitive, e or ex with the *abl.* is equiv. to a gen., out of, of; unus e filiis, one of his sons; ex itinere, on the journey or march; ex equo, on horseback.  
*ēbur*, *ōris*, *n.* ivory.  
*ēburneus* (and ēburnus), *a*, *um*, *adj.* of ivory, ivory. [ebur.]  
*eccē*, *interj.* lo! behold!  
*ecloga*, *ae*, *f.* a selection (from a book); (2) a short poem.  
*ecquando*, *adv.* ever, at any time? [ecce, quando.]  
*ecquis*, *quid*, *pron.* whether any? any one? who? [ecce, qui.]  
*ecquismam*, *quidnam*, *pron.* ecquis with the suffix nam, whether any? etc.  
*ēdax*, *ācis*, *adj.* voracious, devouring; fond of eating, with gen. [ēdo.]  
*ē-dico*, *xi*, *ctum*, *3 v. a.* to declare, proclaim, ordain.  
*ēdictum*, *i*, *n.* a proclamation, edict. [edico.]  
*ēditus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* of ēdo, and *adj.* high.  
*ē-do*, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *3 v. a.* to give forth, publish, declare, exhibit. Edere geminos, to bring forth twins; spectaculum edere, to exhibit a show; caedem stragem, to cause a slaughter.  
*ēdo*, *ēdi*, *ēsum*, *inf.* edere and esse, *3 v. a.* to eat, consume.

**ē-dōceo**, ui, ctum, 2 v. a. to teach thoroughly, instruct.

**ēdūcātio**, ōnis, f. training, bringing up, education. [edūco.]

**ēdūcātor**, ōris, m. a trainer, a bringer up. [id.]

**e-dūco**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to lead forth, draw out, to march (troops) out.

**ē-dūco**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to bring up, train, educate.

**ēductus**, a, um, part. of edūco.

**effectus**, a, um, part. of efficio.

**effēmīnātus**, a, um, part. of effemino, and adj. womanish, effeminate.

**effēmīno**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make effeminate, soften.

**ef-fēro**, extūli, ēlatum, efferre, 3 v. a. irreg. to bring out, carry forth, to bear out (esp. for burial), to bear away; produce, publish, announce.

**Fructus efferre**, to bear fruit; efferri, to be lifted up, proud. [ex, fero.]

**ef-fēro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make fierce; efferari, to grow wild. [ex, ferus.]

**effētus**, a, um, adj. exhausted, worn out. [ex, foetus.]

**ef-ficio**, fēci, factum, 3 v. a. to execute, accomplish, make, constitute, make up, produce, cause. [facio.]

**ef-fāgīto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to ask urgently, demand.

**ef-flo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. and n. to blow out, breathe out; animam, to breathe one's last, expire.

**ef-fluo**, xi, 3 v. n. to flow out, issue forth.

**ef-fōdio**, fōdi, fossum, 3 v. a. to dig out, dig up; cf. oculos, to tear the eyes out.

**effusus**, a, um, part. of effodio.

**ef-fūgio**, fūgi, fūgitum, 3 v. n. and a. to flee away, escape, avoid, shun.

**ef-fundo**, fūdi, fūsum, 3 v. a. to pour forth, empty, squander; to throw out; beneficia, to lavish kindness; effundi, to gush forth (said of waters, rivers, etc.); effundere se, to spread out.

**effusus**, a, um, part. of effundo; adj. extensive, wide, profuse, lavish.

**ef-futio** (no perf.), itum, 4 v. a. to prate, chatter.

**ēgēnus**, a, um, adj. needy, poor. [egeo.]

**ēgeo**, ui, 2 v. n. to need, want, be destitute of; to be empty, to do or go without.

**Ēgēria**, ae, f. Egeria, the instructress of Numa.

**ēgō**, pron. pers. I.

**ēgrēdior**, gressus sum, 3 v. dep. to step out, go forth, disembark (in full, egredi navibus), go beyond; with acc. or abl., egredi urbem or urbe, to go out of the city.

**ēgrēgiē**, adv. excellently.

**ēgrēgius**, a, um, adj. distinguish-ed, surpassing, excellent. [grex.]

**ēgressus**, a, um, part. of ēgrēdior.

**ēgressus**, ūs, m. a going out, egress, landing-place. [egredior.]

**ē-jicio**, jēci, jectum, 3 v. a. throw out, cast up, cast forth, banish; ejicere se, to burst forth, rush out. [jacio.]

**ējur-mōdi**, of that kind.

**ē-lābor**, lapsus sum, 3 v. dep. to slip away, escape, disappear.

**ē-linguesco**, gui, 3 v. n. to grow faint, relax.

**ēlapsus**, a, um, part. of elabor.

**ēlātus**, a, um, part. of effero, and adj. exalted, lofty.

**ēlectio**, ōnis, f. a choosing, choice. [eligo.]

**ēlegantē**, adv. gracefully; with careful selection, skillfully. [elegans, from eligo.]

**ēlegantia**, ac, f. grace, elegance. [id.]

**ēlēphantus**, i, and ēlēphas, ntis, m. an elephant.

**ē-līdo**, si, sum, 3 v. a. to dash out, dash to pieces, shatter. [lacio.]

**ē-līgo**, lēgi, lectum, 3 v. a. to pick out, choose. [lēgo.]

**ē-lisus**, a, um, part. of elido.

**ēlōquens**, ntis, part. of eloquor, and adj. speaking well, eloquent.

**elōquentia**, ac, *f.* eloquence. [eloquens.]

**ē-lōquor**, cūtus sum, 3 *v. dep.* to speak out, utter, speak well.

**ē-lūceo**, xi, 2 *v. n.* and

**ē-lūcesco**, luxi, 3 *v. n.* to shine forth.

**ēmensus**, a, um, *part.* of ementior.

**ēmēritus**, a, um, *part.* of emereor, and *adj.* one who has served his time; *subst.* emeritus, i, a veteran.

**ēmētior**, mensus sum, 4 *v. dep.* to measure out; pass over, traverse.

**ē-mīneo**, ui, 2 *v. n.* to stand forth or out, project; be distinguished.

**ē-mitto**, mīsi, mīssum, 3 *v. a.* to send forth, turn out; with *vocem*, to utter; *animam*, to give up the ghost.

**ēmo**, ēmi, emptum and emtum, 3 *v. a.* to buy, obtain.

**ē-mollio**, ii, itum, 4 *v. a.* to soften.

**emptor**, ōris, *m.* a buyer. [emo.]

**emptus**, a, um, *part.* of emo.

**ēn**, *interj.* lo! behold!

**ē-narro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to explain, expound.

**ē-neruo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to enervate, weaken. [nervus.]

**ēnim**, *conj.* for, indeed, truly.

**ē-nīteo**, ui, 2 *v. n.* and

**ē-nītesco**, nītni, 3 *v. n.* to shine forth; to be or become eminent.

**Ennius**, ii, *m.* Ennius.

**ensie**, is, *m.* a sword.

**ē-nuncio** or **ē-nuntio**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to announce, declare.

**ēo**, ivi or ii, itum, īre, 4 *v. n.* irrey. to go.

**ēō**, *adv.* thither; thereon (after "to put"); to this (with accedo); with the *gen.*, to such a degree; eo insolentia, to such a height of insolence; often with *usque* added, followed by *ut* with the subjunctive; in the phrase quo . . . eo, translate by how much . . . by so much, or the more . . . the more [is.]

**ēōdem**, *adv.* to the same place.

**ēphēsius**, a, um, *adj.* Ephesian.

**ēphesus**, i, *f.* Ephesus, a city in Asia Minor.

**ēpigramma**, ātis, *n.* an inscription; (2) a short poem, epigram.

**ēpirōtae**, arum, *m.* the Epiriotes, people of Epirus.

**ēpirus**, i, *f.* Epirus, a province in Greece.

**ēpistōla**, ac, *f.* a letter, epistle.

**ēpūlae**, arum, *f. pl.* a feast, banquet (in sing. only epulum, i, *n.*).

**ēpūlor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to feast. [epulac.]

**ēquēs**, Itis, a horseman; an eque, one of the equestrian order; *pl.* equites, cavalry; also the knights, the equites, as an order in the state, see p. 238. [equus.]

**equester**, m. tris, *m.* and *f.*, tre, *n.* *adj.* pertaining to a horseman or cavalry, equestrian. [eques.]

**ēquidem**, *adv.* truly, indeed (usually connected with the first person sing). [ego, quidem.]

**ēquitātur**, ūs, *m.* cavalry. [eques.]

**ēquīto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* to ride. [id.]

**ēquus**, i, *m.* a horse; ex equo (of one), ex equis (of many), on horseback.

**ērectus**, a, um, *part.* of erigo, and *adj.* upright, lofty, erect; aroused, eager.

**ergā**, *prep.* with acc. toward.

**ergō**, *adv.* wherefore, therefore.

**ē-rīgo**, rexi, rectum, 3 *v. a.* to raise up, arouse, encourage. [rego.]

**ē-rīpio**, rīpui, reptum, 3 *v. a.* to snatch out, tear away, rescue. [rāpio.]

**erro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* to wander, go astray.

**error**, ōris, *m.* a wandering, mistake, error. [erro.]

**ē-rūbesco**, lui, 3 *v. n.* to blush, feel ashamed.

**ē-rūdio**, ivi, itum, 4 *v. a.* to cultivate, educate, instruct. [rudis.]

**ērūdītio**, ōnis, *f.* instruction, knowledge. [erudio.]

**ērūdītus**, a, um, *part.* of erudio, and *adj.* learned, skilled, accomplished.

**ē-rumpo**, rūpi, ruptum, 3 *v. a.* and *n.* to burst forth, sally forth.

**ē-ruo**, ui, atum, 3 v. a. to cast forth, tear out, pull up, elicit, dig up.

**ēruptio**, ōnis, f, a sally. [erumpo.]

**esca**, ae, f. food. [edo, to eat.]

**Esquillus**, i, m. (sc. Mons), the Esquiline Hill in Rome.

**essedarius**, ii, m. one who fights from an essedum, a charioteer.

**essedum**, i, n. a (British) war-chariot.

**et**, conj. and. When the word is repeated, et . . . et, translate both . . . and.

**et-iam**, conj. also, and also. With comp. still; magis etiam, still more.

**etiam-si**, conj. even if.

**Etruria**, ae, f. Etruria, a province of Italy.

**Etrusci**, orum, m. the Etruscans, people of Etruria.

**et-si**, conj. although.

**Euripides**, is, m. Euripides, a celebrated tragic poet.

**ē-vādo**, si, sum, 3 v. n. and a. to go out, to arrive at, escape.

**ē-vello**, velli or vulsi, vulsum, 3 v. a. to pluck out, tear or pull out.

**ē-vēnio**, vēni, ventum, 4 v. n. to happen, result, turn out.

**ēventus**, ūs, m. an occurrence, fortune, event, result. [evenio.]

**ē-vertō**, ti, sum, 3 v. a. to turn out, overthrow, destroy.

**ē-vitō**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to shun, avoid.

**ē-vōco**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to call out, summon, evoke.

**ē-vōlo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to fly out, rush forth; hasten forth.

**ē-vōmo**, ui, itum, 3 v. a. to vomit forth.

**ex** or **c**, prep. with abl. See **e**.

**ex-acerbo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to embitter, exasperate.

**exactor**, ōris, m. a collector, exactor, overseer. [exigo.]

**ex-aequo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make equal or level; to equal.

**ex-āmino**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to weigh, weigh off.

**ex-ānimis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. breathless, lifeless, dead. [anima.]

**ex-ānimo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to deprive of breath, kill; discourage.

**ex-ardesco**, arsi, arsum, 3 v. n. to blaze out or forth, be enkindled; be inflamed; to rage.

**ex-āro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to plough up, labor; (2) write.

**ex-aspēro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make rough, irritate, exasperate.

**ex-cēdo**, cessi, cessum, 3 v. n. and a. to go out, depart, withdraw; to die (in full, e vitā excedere); modum, to go beyond (due) measure, exceed.

**excellens**, ntis, part. of excello, and adj. distinguished, excellent.

**ex-cello**, ui, celsum, 3 v. n. to surpass, be eminent.

**excelsus**, a, um, part. of excello, and adj. high, lofty.

**exceptus**, a, um, part. of excipio.

**excidium**, ii, n. overthrow, destruction. [for excidium, from excindere.]

**ex-cido**, cidi, 3 v. n. to fall down, escape, pass away, perish. [cado.]

**ex-cido**, cidi, cisum, 3 v. a. to cut out, demolish. [cncedo.]

**ex-cio**, ivi or ii, itum, 4 v. a. to arouse, excite.

**ex-cipio**, cēpi, ceptum, 3 v. a. to catch up, receive, overtake, except, sustain, entertain, succeed. [capio.]

**ex-cito**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to rouse up, stimulate. [exciteo.]

**excitus**, a, um, part. of excio.

**ex-clāmo**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. and a. to shout aloud, exclaim.

**ex-clūdo**, si, sum, 3 v. a. to shut out, exclude; cut off, remove. [claudio.]

**ex-cōlo**, cōlui, cultum, 3 v. a. to cultivate, improve, adorn.

**excūbiae**, arum, f. pl. watch, watch and ward. [ex-cubo.]

**excūsatio**, ōnis, f. an excuse. [excuso.]

**ex-cūso**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to excuse; (2) allege in excuse, with acc., or inf. clause. [causa.]

**excussus**, a, um, part. of excutio.

**ex-cūtio**, cussi, cussum, 3 v. a. to shake out or off, to throw or cast off; drive away, discard. [quatio.]

**exemplum**, i, n. a pattern, example, copy, warning; case; precedent.

**exemptus**, a, um, part. of eximo. **ex-eo**, ii (seldom ivi), Itum, ire, 4 v. n. irreg. to go out or forth, withdraw, pass.

**ex-exceo**, ui, Itum, 2 v. a. to train, exercise, employ; to employ one's self about, practice; odium, to feel hatred; agrum, to practice husbandry; negotium exerceere, to ply a calling, follow a business. [arceo.]

**exercitatio**, onis, f. exercise, practice. [exerceo.]

**exercitio**, ōnis, f. and exercitium, ii, n. exercise. [id.]

**exercitus**, ūs, m. an army. [id.]

**exēro**. See **exsēro**.

**ex-haurio**, hausi, haustum, 4 v. a. to draw out, exhaust.

**ex-bibeo**, ni, Itum, 2 v. a. to hold out, display, exhibit. [habeo.]

**ex-horresco**, horruī, 3 v. n. and a. to tremble greatly, be terrified; to tremble or shudder at.

**ex-igo**, ēgi, actum, 3 v. a. to drive forth, expel, claim, demand, exact, finish, complete; lead, pass (e. g. vitam); aliquid ab aliquo, to demand any thing from any one; ultionem, to take revenge. [ago.]

**exiguus**, a, um, adj. little, small, mean.

**exilis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. small, slender, feeble.

**exilium** or **exsilium**, ii, n. banishment. See **exsilium**.

**eximius**, a, um, adj. distinguished, excellent. [eximo.]

**ex-imo**, ēmi, emptum and emtum, 3 v. a. to take away, remove, take away from (with acc. and dat.); to banish; deliver. [emo.]

**existimatio**, ōnis, f. judgment, opinion, reputation, honor. [existimo.]

**ex-istimo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to consider, think, esteem, be of the opinion. [nestimo.]

**exitium**, ii, n. destruction, ruin. [exeo.]

**exitus**, ūs, m. departure, end, death; means of egress, outlet. [id.]

**exordium**, ii, n. a beginning. [exordior.]

**ex-ōrior**, ortus sum, 4 v. dep. to rise out, arise, begin.

**ex-ōro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to beg earnestly, persuade by entreaty.

**exortus**, a, um, part. of exorior.

**ex-pāvesco**, pāvi, 3 v. n. and a. to be very much afraid; to be very much afraid of, to be frightened at.

**expectatio**. See **expectatio**.

**ex-pecto**. See **ex-specto**.

**ex-pēdio**, ivi, itum, 4 v. a. to extricate, release, to bring out, obtain, prepare, arrange. Expedi, impers. it is profitable. [pec.]

**expēditio**, ōnis, f. an enterprize, expedition. [expedio.]

**expēditus**, a, um, part. of expedio, and adj. disengaged, ready, light-armed, without baggage; (of a road), free from impediments.

**ex-pello**, pelli, pulsum, 3 v. a. to drive out, expel.

**ex-pendo**, di, sum, 3 v. a. to weigh out, spend, pay out, consider.

**expensus**, a, um, part. of expendo.

**ex-pergisco**, perrectus sum, 3 v. dep. to awake. [expergo.]

**expēritmentum**, i, n. a trial, experiment. [experior.]

**ex-pērior**, pertus sum, 4 v. dep. to try, make a trial, test, attempt; to experience.

**ex-pers**, tis, adj. having no share in, destitute of, devoid of. [pars.]

**expertus**, a, um, part. of experior, and adj. tried, proved.

**ex-peto**, ivi or ii, itum, 3 v. a. to desire, seek earnestly.

**ex-pio**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to expiate, atone for.

**ex-plēco**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to unfold, display, explain.

**explōrator**, ōris, m. a scout, spy. [exploro.]

**ex-plōro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to search out, spy out, carefully examine.

**ex-pōno**, pōni, pōsitum, 3 v. a. to set forth, display; to set out in order, draw up; expound; (2) to set on shore, disembark, land.

**ex-posco**, pōposci, 3 v. a. to implore, entreat; demand.

**expōitio**, ōnis, f. a setting forth, narration; (2) a being exposed, exposure. [expono.]

**expōitus**, a, um, part. of expono.

**expressus**, a, um, part. of exprimo, and *adj.* prominent, manifest, clear, express.

**ex-presso**, pressi, pressum, 3 v. a. to press out, extort, describe; express, utter. [presso.]

**ex-precōro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to charge, upbraid, reproach, to cast up as a reproach. [probrum.]

**ex-prōmo**, mpsi, mptum and nitum, 3 v. a. to bring forth, discover, exhibit.

**expugnatio**, ōnis, f. a taking by storm. [expugno.]

**ex-pugno**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to take by storm; overcome.

**expulsus**, a, um, part. of expello.

**ex-qui-ro**, rivi, situm, 3 v. a. to search out, investigate. [quaero.]

**exqui-situs**, a, um, part. of exquisiro, and *adj.* sought out, excellent, exquisite.

**excidium**. See **excidium**.

**ex-cin-do**, scidi, scissum, 3 v. a. to cut out or off, to tear out, destroy.

**ex-secror**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to curse, execrate.

**exsequiae** and **exequiae**, arum, f. pl. funeral rites, a funeral procession. [exsequor.]

**ex-se-quor**, secutus sum, 3 v. dep. to follow out, enforce.

**ex-tero** and **ex-tero**, sēri, sertum, 3 v. a. to thrust out, show, reveal.

**ex-silio**, silui, sultum, 4 v. n. to leap forth, start up. [salio.]

**exsilium** and **exilium**, ii, n. banishment, exile. [exsul.]

**ex-solvo**, solvi, solutum, 3 v. a. to unloose, set loose, deliver; to discharge, pay; repay, requite.

**expectatio**, ōnis, f. expectation. [expecto.]

**ex-specto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to look for, await, expect.

**ex-spiro** and **expiro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. and n. to breathe out, breathe one's last, expire.

**extinctus** and **extinctus**, a, um, part. of extinguo.

**ex-stinguo** and **extinguo**, nxi, nctum, 3 v. a. to put out, quench, extinguish, destroy. Extingui, to die; morbo, to die a natural death; leni morte, by an easy death.

**ex-ito** and **exto**, 1 v. n. to stand forth, appear, exist, to be extant.

**extractus**, a, um, part. of extruo.

**ex-tres** and **extruo**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to pile up, raise, build.

**ex-tūgo**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to suck out.

**ex-sul** and **exul**, ūlis, c. an exile. [sol or sed, root of sedeo, sella.]

**ex-sūlo** and **exūlo**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to be an exile. [exsul.]

**ex-sulto** and **exulto**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to leap up, exult, rejoice. [exsilio.]

**ex-templo**, adv. forthwith, immediately. [ex tempore.]

**exter** or **extērus**, tērum, *adj.* outward, external, strange: comp. extērior, outer, exterior: sup. extre-mus and extimus, outermost, last, extreme. [ex.]

**ex-terreo**, ui, Itum, 2 v. a. to frighten, terrify.

**exter-ritus**, a, um, part. of exterreo.

**ex-time-sco**, timui, 3 v. n. and a. to fear greatly, to dread. [timeo.]

**extinguo**. See **extinguo**.

**exto**. See **exto**.

**ex-tollo**, 3 v. a. to lift up, raise, elevate, exalt.

**extrā**, adv. on the outside, without, except: prep. with acc. outside of, without, beyond, excepting.

**extractus**, a, um, part. of extrahō.

**ex-trāho**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to draw forth, extricate, release; prolong, put off.

**extrā-ordinārius**, a, um, *adj.* out of the common way, extraordinary.

**extrēmus**, a, um, *adj.*, *sup.* of *exter* (which see), utmost, farthest, highest, last. *Extrema senectus*, extreme old age.

**exuo**, ui, ūtum, 3 v. a. to put off, strip, despoil, plunder. [Contr. for *ex-duo*.]

**ex-ūro**, ussi, ustum, 3 v. a. to burn up, consume.

**F.**

**fāba**, ae, *f.* a bean.

**fāber**, bri, m. a carpenter, smith, workman, artisan.

**Fābia**, ae, *f.* Fabia, a woman of the Fabian family.

**Fābius**, ii, m. Fabius.

**Fābius**, a, um, *adj.* Fabian, of the Fabii.

**Fabricius**, ii, m. Fabricius.

**fabricō**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to frame, make, fashion. [faber.]

**fabricor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to frame, fashion. [id.]

**fābūla**, ae, *f.* a tale, story, fable, apologue, play. [FA, root of for.]

**fābūlōsus**, a, um, *adj.* fabulous. [fabula.]

**fācētiae**, arum, *f. pl.* witticisms, wit, drollery. [facetus.]

**fācētus**, a, um, *adj.* fine, elegant, witty, facetious.

**fācies**, ei, *f.* the face, countenance, appearance. [facio.]

**fācillō**, adv. easily: comp. *facilius*, *sup.* *facillime*.

**fācilis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* easy; courteous, affable. [facio.]

**fācīnus**, ōris, n. a deed, action, esp. a bad deed, crime. [facio.]

**fācio**, feci, factum, 3 v. a. (for the *pass.* *fi* is used, which see), to make, do, form, produce; facere with an *adv.*, to act or deal (so and so); facere castra, to form or pitch a camp; with *gen.* or *adv.* of price and degree, to value, esteem, regard; magni *f.*, to esteem or value highly; pluris, to esteem of more value. *Unde factum est?* whence did this hap-

pen? hinc factum est, it happened from this circumstance; fac, imper. take care, see to it; suppose.

**factio**, ōnis, *f.* a faction, party. [facio.]

**factum**, i, n. a deed, act. [id.]

**factus**, a, um, *part.* of facio; quo facto, and when this was done, hereupon.

**fācultas**, ātis, *f.* ability, power, opportunity, means, abundance: in *pl.* goods, wealth. [facilis.]

**fācundus**, a, um, *adj.* fluent, eloquent. [FA, root of for.]

**fāgus**, i, *f.* the beech (tree).

**Fālērii**, iōrum, m. Falerii, a town in Etruria.

**Falernus**, a, um, Falernian; Falernus ager, the Falernian district, on south side of Mons Massicus; Falernum, i (with and without vinum), Falernian wine, the most prized of Italian wines.

**Fālisci**, orum, m. the Falisci, inhabitants of Falerii.

**fallo**, fēfelli, falsum, 3 v. a. to cheat, deceive; escape or pass unobserved.

**falsus**, a, um, *part.* of fallo, and *adj.* false, deceitful.

**fāma**, ae, *f.* common talk, report, saying, reputation, renown. *Fama est*, it is the common report, they say [FA, root of for.]

**fāmes**, is, *f.* hunger, famine.

**fāmlia**, ae, *f.* a body of slaves, a household, family. [famulus.]

**fāmlīaris**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* belonging to a household, domestic. *Res familiaris*, private property, means; (2) *familiar*, intimate, friendly. As *subst.*, a familiar friend, an intimate acquaintance. [familia.]

**fāmlīaritas**, ātis, *f.* familiarity, friendship. [familiaris.]

**fāmlīārīter**, adv. intimately. [id.]

**fānum**, i, n. a temple. [FA, root of for.]

**far**, farris, n. grain, corn.

**fas**, indecl. n. right (according to divine law). *Non fas est*, it is not lawful, it is against divine law, it is not permitted by heaven.



**fasciae**, arum, *f. pl.* swaddling clothes.

**fascis**, is, *m. a bundle, fugot*; in *pl. the rods* (in a bundle) borne by the lictors.

**fasti**, orum, *m. pl. court-days*; (2) *a calendar, almanac.* [fastus.]

**fastus**, a, um, *adj. lawful*; used with *dies*, *a lawful day, court-day*; see note on p. 197. [fas.]

**fātālis**, m. and *f.*, e, *n. adj. fated, destined, fatal.* [fatum.]

**fāteor**, fassus sum, 2 *v. dep. to confess, own.* [FA, root of for.]

**fātigo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to weary, tire, vex.*

**fātum**, i, *n. fate, destiny, esp. ill fate.* Fato fungi, *to die.* [FA, root of for.]

**fauces**, ium, *f. pl. the throat*; (2) *a gorge, narrow pass, defile.*

**Fausta**, ae, *f. Fausta.*

**Faustulus**, i, *m. Faustulus.*

**Faustus**, i, *m. Faustus.*

**faustus**, a, um, *adj. lucky, fortunate.*

**faux**. See **fauces**.

**fāveo**, favi, fautum, 2 *v. n. (with dat. to favor, befriend.*

**fāvor**, ōris, *m. favor, good will.* [faveo.]

**fax**, fācis, *f. a torch.*

**fēbris**, is, *f. a fever.* [ferveo.]

**fēcīālis**, is, *m. a herald-priest, a herald*; as *adj. is, m. and f.*, e, *n. fecial.* See p. 199.

**fēlicitas**, ātis, *f. happiness, good fortune.* [felix.]

**fēliciter**, *adv. happily.* [id.]

**fēlix**, icis, *adj. happy, lucky, successful, fortunate*; also as epithet of Sulla.

**fēmīna**, ae, *f. a woman.*

**fēmūr**, ōris, *n. a thigh.*

**fēnērōr**. See **foeneror**.

**fēnus**. See **foenus**.

**fēra**, ae, *f. a wild beast.*

**fērax**, ācis, *adj. fruitful, fertile.* [fero.]

**fērē**, *adv. almost, about.*

**fēriāe**, arum, *f. pl. holidays, festivals.*

**fērio** (no *perf.* or *sup.*, supplied from *percutio*), 4 *v. a. to strike, slay*; *ferire securi, to behead.*

**fērmē**, *adv. almost, about.* [fere.]  
**fēro**, tūli, lātum, *ferre, v. a. irreg. to bear, bring, endure*; *bring forth*; *tell, relate*; *raise, exalt*; *ferunt, they say*; *fertur, it is said*; *auxilium ferre, to bring help*; *ferre injurias, to inflict injuries*; *ferre fructum, to reap the fruit*; *ferre legem, to bring forward, propose a law, to pass a law*; in *pass. lex lata est, the law was carried or passed*; *ferri, to be carried along, to rush*; *per aërem ferri, to be carried along through the air.*

**fērox**, ōcis, *adj. wild, haughty, savage.* [ferus.]

**ferreus**, a, um, *adj. made of iron, iron.* [ferrum.]

**ferrum**, i, *n. iron*; *fig. the sword.*

**fertilis**, m. and *f.*, e, *n. adj. fertile, fruitful.* [fero.]

**fērus**, a, um, *adj. wild, savage.*

**ferveo**, bui (and vi), 2 *v. n. to boil, glow, rage.*

**fervidus**, a, um, *adj. boiling, hot, fiery, violent.* [ferveo.]

**fessus**, a, um, *adj. weary, tired, feeble, exhausted.* [fatiscor.]

**festinanter**, *adv. hastily.*

**festinatio**, ōnis, *f. a hastening, haste, speed.* [festino.]

**festino**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n. and a. to hasten, hurry.*

**festum**, i, *n. a feast, banquet.* [festus.]

**festus**, a, um, *adj. pertaining to holidays, festal, cheerful, festive.*

**fictilis**, m. and *f.*, e, *n. adj. made of clay, earthen*; as *subst. fictile, is, n. usu. in pl. fictilia, earthen vessels.*

[FIG, root of fingō.]

**fictus**, a, um, *part. of fingō.*

**ficus**, i and ūs, *f. a fig-tree, a fig.*

**fidēlis**, m. and *f.*, e, *n. adj. faithful, trusty.* [fides.]

**Fidēna**, ae, *f. usu. pl. Fidēnae, arum, Fidenae, a town in Latium.*

**fides**, ei, *f. trust, faith, fidelity, belief.* In *fidem accipere, recipere,*

to receive under protection, grant a capitulation; alicui rei fidem facere, to confirm the belief in a thing; fidem P. R. sequi, to seek the protection, embrace the alliance of the Roman people; fidem dare, to give pledges, to plight his faith.

**fiducia**, ae, f. confidence, assurance, boldness. [fidus.]

**fidus**, a, um, adj. faithful, trusty, safe.

**figo**, xi, xum, 3 v. a. to fix, fasten, settle; domos, sedes, to fix a residence; fixae sedes, settlements.

**figura**, ae, f. a shape, figure, form. [FIG, root of fingo.]

**filia**, ae, f. a daughter. [filius.]

**filiole**, ae, f. a little daughter. [filia.]

**filius**, ii, m. a son.

**filum**, i, n. a thread, string.

**figo**, finxi, fictum, 3 v. a. to form, fashion, arrange, imagine, devise, invent, fix.

**finio**, ivi or ii, itum, 4 v. a. to limit, bound, end. [finis.]

**finis**, m. and f. a boundary, limit, end. Fines, pl. the borders or bounds (of a country), territory.

**finitimus**, a, um, adj. bordering upon, neighboring. [finis.]

**fio**, factus sum, fieri (used as the pass. of facio), to be made, done, to become, come to pass. See facio and factus.

**firmitas**, atis, f. firmness. [firmus.]

**firmiter**, adv. steadily, firmly. [id.]

**firmitudo**, inis, f. firmness, solidity, durability, constancy. [id.]

**firmo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make firm, fortify, strengthen. [id.]

**firmus**, a, um, adj. firm, steadfast, strong.

**flagellum**, i, n. a whip, scourge.

**flagitium**, ii, n. a shameful act, shame, disgrace. [flagito.]

**flagito**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to demand urgently, demand eagerly of, importune, with double acc. [FLAG, root of flagro.]

**flagro**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to blaze, burn, be inflamed, excited.

**flamen**, inis, m. a priest devoted to the service of some particular deity. [for flāmen, from flum.]

**Flāminius**, i, m. Flamininus.

**Flāminius**, ii, m. Flaminius.

**flamma**, ae, f. a flame.

**flēbilis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. lamentable. [flēo.]

**flēcto**, xi, xum, 3 v. a. and n. to bend, turn, direct, sway.

**flēo**, flēvi, ētum, 2 v. n. and a. to weep, weep for, bewail, lament.

**flētus**, ūs, m. a weeping. [flēo.]

**flō**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to blow.

**flōrens**, ntis, adj. sup. florentissimus, flourishing, prosperous.

**flōreo**, ui, 2 v. n. to flourish, bloom, be prosperous, eminent; potentiā, to be powerful; opibus, to be rich; bellicā laude, to enjoy military renown. [flōs.]

**flōs**, ōris, m. a blossom, flower.

**fluctus**, ūs, m. a flood, wave, surge.

**flūmen**, inis, n. a stream, river. [fluo.]

**fluo**, xi, xum, 3 v. n. to flow, stream.

**flūvius**, ii, m. a river. [fluo.]

**foculus**, i, m. a little hearth, a chafing dish. [focus.]

**focus**, i, m. a hearth.

**foederātus**, a, um, part. of foedero, and adj. allied, confederated, in alliance with.

**foedero**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to establish by treaty. [foedus.]

**foedus**, ēris, n. a league, treaty, covenant.

**foenōror**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to lend or borrow on interest. [foenus.]

**foenus**, ōris, n. interest (of money), gain, profit.

**fōlium**, ii, n. a leaf.

**folliculus**, i, m. a ball (filled with air, air-ball (to play with). [folliis.]

**fons**, fontis, m. a spring, fountain.

**for**, fātus sum, 1 v. dep. to speak.

**foras**, adv. out of doors, forth. [foris.]

**fore**, used as *fut. inf.* of *sum*.  
See *forem*.

**forem**, *I might or would be*; *fore*,  
*to be about to be*; *spero fore*, *I hope*  
*that it will be*.

**fōris**, *adv. out of doors, abroad,*  
*outside*.

**fōris**, *is*, more freq. in *pl.* *fores*,  
*um*, *f. a door, gate, folding-doors*.

**forma**, *ac, f. shape, form*. *Litera-*  
*rum formae, shapes of letters, char-*  
*acters*.

**formido**, *īnis, f. dread, terror*.

**formidōlōsus**, *a, um, adj. dread-*  
*ful, fearful*. [*formido*.]

**fors**, *fortis, f. chance, luck*.

**forsan**, *adv. perhaps*. [*contr. for*  
*forsitan*.]

**forsitan**, *adv. perhaps*. [*fors sit*  
*an*.]

**fortasse** and **fortassis**, *adv. by*  
*chance, perhaps*. [*forte an sit*.]

**fortē**, *adv. by chance, perhaps, cas-*  
*ually, incidentally*. [*fors*.]

**fortis**, *m. and f., e, n. adj. strong,*  
*stout, brave*.

**fortiter**, *adv., comp. fortius, sup.*  
*fortissime, strongly, bravely*. [*fortis*.]

**fortitudo**, *īnis, f. fortitude, brav-*  
*ery*. [*id.*]

**fortitō**, *adv. by chance, accident-*  
*ally*. [*fortuitus*.]

**fortuitus**, *a, um, adj. accidental,*  
*fortuitous*. [*fors*.]

**fortūna**, *ac, f. luck, chance, for-*  
*tune*; in *pl.* *fortunae, gifts of for-*  
*tune, possessions*. [*id.*]

**fōrum**, *i, n. a market-place; the*  
*forum*. See p. 195.

**fossa**, *ae, f. a ditch, trench*. [*fo-*  
*dio*.]

**fōvea**, *ac, a small pit; pitfall*.  
[*id.*]

**fōveo**, *fōvi, fōtum, 2 v. a. to keep*  
*warm, cherish, fondle*.

**fractus**, *a, um, part. of frango*.

**frænum**, *i, n., in pl. also m. a*  
*bridle, bit*.

**frāgilis**, *m. and f., e, n. adj. brittle,*  
*fragile*. [*frango*.]

**fragmentum**, *i, n. a fragment,*  
*piece*. [*frango*.]

**frāgor**, *ōris, m. a crash, din*. [*id.*]  
**frango**, *frēgi, fractum, 3 v. a. to*  
*break, dash to pieces, subdue, wear*  
*out*.

**frāter**, *tris, m. a brother*.

**frāternus**, *a, um, adj. of a broth-*  
*er, brotherly*. [*frater*.]

**fraudo**, *avi, atum, 1 v. a. to cheat,*  
*beguile, with acc. and abl.* [*frans*.]

**fraus**, *fraudis, f. deceit, fraud*.

**frendo** (*no perf.*), *fiēsūm and*  
*fressum, 3 v. n. to gnash the teeth*.

**frēnum**, *i, n. a bridle*. See *fræ-*  
*num*.

**frēquens**, *entis, adj. frequent, full,*  
*crowded*.

**frēquenter**, *adv. often, frequently,*  
*in full numbers, numerously*. [*frē-*  
*quens*.]

**frēquentia**, *ac, f. a crowded meet-*  
*ing, a numerous attendance, con-*  
*course, multitude*. [*id.*]

**frēquēto**, *avi, atum, 1 v. a. to*  
*visit frequently, frequent*. [*id.*]

**frētum**, *i, n. a strait, channel*.

**frētus**, *a, um, adj. trusting to, re-*  
*lying or depending upon*.

**frigidus**, *a, um, adj. cold*. [*frigus*]  
**frigus**, *ōris, n. cold, coldness*.

**frons**, *dis, f. a leafy branch, bough*.

**frons**, *tis, f. the forehead, brow*.

**fructuōsus**, *a, um, fruitful*. [*fruc-*  
*tus*.]

**fructus**, *ūs, m. fruit, profit*.  
[*fruo*.]

**frūgālitās**, *ātis, f. thriftiness, fru-*  
*gality*. [*fruges*.]

**frūgēs**, *um, pl. fruits of the earth,*  
*crops*. [*FRUG*, root of *fruo*.]

**frumentārius**, *a, um, adj. pertain-*  
*ing to grain or corn; res frumentaria,*  
*the obtaining of supplies; a supply*  
*of grain*. [*frumentum*.]

**frumentor**, *atus sum, 1 v. dep.*  
*to fetch grain or corn, to forage*.  
[*id.*]

**frumentum**, *i, n. corn, grain*.  
[*Contr. for frugimentum, from*  
*fruges*.]

**fruo**, *fructus and fructus sum, 3*  
*v. dep. to enjoy*.

**frustrā**, *adv. in vain*.

**Fuffetus**, ii, *m. Fuffetus*.  
**fûga**, ae, *f. flight*.  
**fûgio**, fûgi, fûgitum, 3 *v. n.* and  
*a. to flee, take flight, avoid, shun*.  
**fûgo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to put to*  
*flight, discomfit*. [fugio.]  
**fulgeo**, fulsi, 2 *v. n. to shine,*  
*glisten*.  
**fulmen**, Inis, *n. lightning, a thun-*  
*derbolt*. [fulgeo.]  
**Fulvia**, ae, *f. Fulvia*.  
**fûmo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n. to smoke*.  
**fûnâle**, is, *n. a wax torch*. [funis.]  
**functus**, a, um, *part. of fungor*.  
**funda**, ae, *f. a sling*.  
**funditus**, adv. *from the bottom, ut-*  
*terly*. [fundus.]  
**fundo**, fudi, fûsum, 3 *v. a. to pour,*  
*shed out, melt, to bring forth, scatter;*  
*lacrimas, to shed tears; hostes, to*  
*roul the enemy; pass. fundi, to be*  
*poured out, flow*.  
**fundus**, i, *m. the Lottom; (2) a*  
*piece of land, farm*.  
**fûnebris**, *m. and f., e, n. adj. fune-*  
*real, funeral; deadly*. [funus.]  
**fûnestus**, a, um, *adj. destructive,*  
*calamitous, mournful*. [id.]  
**fungor**, functus sum, 3 *v. dep.*  
*(with abl.) to discharge, perform, ac-*  
*complish, fulfill the duties of, pass*  
*through (an office); fâto, to die*.  
**fûnicûlus**, i, *m. a rope, cord*. [fu-  
 nis.]  
**fûnis**, is, *m. a rope, line; cable*.  
**fûnus**, êris, *n. a funeral; agere,*  
*to direct a funeral*.  
**fûr**, fûris, *c. a thief*.  
**fûrax**, âcis, *adj. thievish*. [fur.]  
**furca**, ae, *f. a two-pronged fork*.  
**furcûla**, ae, *f. a two-pronged fork;*  
*(2) a narrow pass. Furculae Cau-*  
*dinae, the Caudine Forks, a pass in*  
*Samnium*. [furca.]  
**fûriôsus**, a, um, *adj. furious, rag-*  
*ing*. [furo.]  
**Fûrius**, ii, *m. Furius*.  
**fûror**, ôris, *m. rage, fury*. [furo.]  
**fûsus**, a, um, *part. of fundo*.  
**fustis**, is, *m. a club, cudgel*.  
**fûtûrus**, a, um, *part. of sum, about*  
*to be, future*.

G.

**Găbii**, orum, *m. pl. Gabii, a city*  
*of Latium*.  
**Găbinus**, a, um, *adj. belonging to*  
*Gabii, Gabine or Gabinian*.  
**Gădes**, ium, *f. pl. Gades, a town*  
*in Spain, now Cadiz*.  
**Gaetûli**, orum, *m. pl. the Gaetu-*  
*lians, a people in the northwest of*  
*Africa*.  
**Gaetûlia**, ae, *f. Gaetulia, country*  
*of the Gaetuli*.  
**gălea**, ae, *f. a helmet*.  
**Gallia**, ae, and Galliae, arum, *f.*  
*Gaul; for divisions, see note in § I.,*  
*p. 133*.  
**Gallicus**, a, um, *adj. of or belong-*  
*ing to Gaul, Gallic*.  
**gallina**, ae, *f. a hen*.  
**Gallus**, i, *m. a Gaul. Galli, pl.*  
*the Gauls; (2) a proper name, as*  
*Sulpicius Gallus*.  
**garrûlitas**, âtis, *f. a chattering,*  
*talkativeness*. [garrulus, talkative.]  
**Gărumna**, ae, *m. and f. the Ga-*  
*rumna, a river in Gaul, now the*  
*Garonne*.  
**gaudeo**, gāvîsus sum, 2 *v. n. to re-*  
*joice, be glad*.  
**gaudium**, ii, *n. joy, gladness*.  
 [gaudeo.]  
**găsa**, ae, *f. treasure, wealth*.  
**gëminâtus**, a, um, *part. of gëmi-*  
*no, and adj. doubled, double*.  
**gëminus**, a, um, *adj. twin, two-*  
*fold, double; two-faced. Gemini*  
*fratres, twins*.  
**gemma**, ae, *f. a gem, jewel*.  
**gëmo**, ui, itum, 3 *v. n. and a. to*  
*sigh, groan, bemoan*.  
**gëner**, êri, *m. a son-in-law*.  
**Genëva**, ae, *f. Geneva, a town of*  
*the Allobroges*.  
**gënitus**, a, um (*part. of gigno*),  
*born*.  
**gens**, tis, *f. a race, clan, tribe, na-*  
*tion*.  
**gënu**, ũs, *n. (pl. genua), the knee*.  
**genus**, êris, *n. birth, race, descent,*  
*kind, sort. Alia id genus, other*  
*things of that kind*.

**Germani**, orum, *m. pl.* the Germans.

**Germania**, ac, *f.* Germany.

**gero**, gessi, gestum, 3 *v. a.* to wear, bear, carry, do, transact, carry on. *Se gerere*, to conduct one's self, act the part of; *res*, to perform actions, do business; *odium gerere*, to bear hatred; *gerere bellum*, to carry on war; *gerere magistratum*, to discharge the duties of a magistracy; *res gestae*, deeds, exploits.

**gesta**, orum, *n. pl.* deeds, exploits. [gero.]

**gesto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to bear, carry. [gero.]

**gestus**, a, um, *part.* of gero.

**gestus**, ūs, *m.* a posture, gesture. [gero.]

**gigno**, gēni, gēnitum, 3 *v. a.* to beget, bear, bring forth, produce.

**gladiātor**, ōris, *m.* a swordsman, gladiator. [gladius.]

**glādius**, ii, *m.* a sword.

**glōria**, ac, *f.* glory, renown; (2) ambition, vain-glory, pride.

**glōrior**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to glory, boast, vaunt. [gloria.]

**glōriōsus**, a, um, *adj.* glorious, renowned; (2) vain-glorious, boastful. [id.]

**Gracchus**, i, *m.* Gracchus.

**grādus**, ūs, *m.* a step, station, step of a ladder, degree. [gradior.]

**Graecia**, ae, *f.* Greece.

**Græcūlus**, i, *m.* a Greekling, a poor Greek.

**Græcus**, a, um, *adj.* Greek: *subst.* in *pl.* Graeci, the Greeks.

**grāmen**, inis, *n.* grass.

**grāmineus**, a, um, *adj.* grassy. [gramen.]

**grandis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e.*, *n.* *adj.* large, great, grown up, tall, grand.

**grānum**, i, *n.* a grain, seed.

**grāphium**, ii, *n.* a writing instrument, stylus.

**grātes**, um, *f. pl.* thanks. *Grates agere*, to give thanks. [gratus.]

**grātia**, ae, *f.* favor, esteem, influence, grace, beauty; *pl.* gratiae,

thanks. *Gratiam reddere, referre*, to show gratitude, to make a return, but (*pl.*) *gratias agere*, to thank; *gratium habere*, to be grateful; *alicujus rei gratiā*, for the sake of any thing; in *alicujus gratiam*, in favor of any one; *gratiam inire apud aliquem*, to win any one's favor; in *gratiam reducere*, to reconcile; *redire cum aliquo in gratiam*, to get back into favor with, be reconciled to any one.

**Grātiānus**, i, *m.* Gratian.

**grātūlātiō**, ōnis, *f.* a congratulation, thanksgiving. [gratulo.]

**grātūlor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to wish joy, congratulate, with *dat.*; *aliquid or de aliquā re*, on account of any thing. [gratus.]

**grātus**, a, um, *adj.* dear, beloved, agreeable, thankful, grateful.

**grāvātō**, adv. unwillingly.

**grāvātīm**, adv. unwillingly.

**grāvis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e.*, *n.* *adj.* heavy, weighty, burdensome, severe, violent, grave, important.

**grāvitas**, ātis, *f.* weight, heaviness, violence, severity, dignity, authority. [gravis.]

**grāviter**, adv., *comp.* *gravius*, *sup.* *gravissimē*, heavily, severely, weightily, elaborately, painfully, harshly; *graviter aliquid ferre*, to be grieved at any thing; *graviter dormire*, to sleep soundly, deeply. [id.]

**grāvo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to load, burden, oppress. *Gravor*, *pass.* to be grieved, take amiss. [id.]

**grēmium**, ii, *n.* the lap, bosom.

**gressus**, ūs, *m.* a step, course. [gradior.]

**grex**, grēgis, *m.* a flock, herd; band, crowd; the common herd or mass.

**gubernātor**, ōris, *m.* steersman, pilot; governor. [guberno.]

**gusto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to taste, partake of.

**guttus**, i, *m.* a cruet, vase. [gutta.]

**gymnāsium**, ii, *n.* a school of exercise, a gymnasium.

H.

**habeo**, ui, *Itum*, 2 v. a. to have, hold, possess; consider, think; benigne habere, to treat kindly; maximam fidem alicui, to repose (or place) the greatest confidence in any one; orationem, to deliver an oration; used reflexively with se or as neut. with an adv., to be situated, be in a condition, be, as, bene se habet, he is well; sic habet, it is even so: pass. haberi pro, to be regarded as; ei honor habitus est, honor was paid to him.

**habilis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. suitable, proper, skillful. [habeo.]

**habitatio**, ōnis, f. a dwelling, habitation. [habito.]

**hābito**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. and n. to inhabit, dwell; circa, round about. [habeo.]

**hābitus**, ūs, m. a habit, condition, bearing, deportment, carriage, dress; muliebris, female dress. [id.]

**hac-tēnus**, adv. hitherto, so far.

**Hadrūmētum**, i, n. See **Adrūmētum**.

**haedīnus**, a, um, adj. of a kid. [haedus.]

**haerēditas**, ātis, f. See **hereditas**.

**haereo**, haesi, haesum, 2 v. n. to stick, cling, adhere.

**haeres**, ēdis, m. and f. See **heres**.

**haesitatio**, ōnis, f. hesitation, indecision. [haesito.]

**haesito**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to stick fast, hesitate. [haereo.]

**hālitus**, ūs, m. breath. [halo.]

**Hamīcar**, āris, m. *Hamīcar*, a Carthaginian.

**hāmus**, i, m. a hook.

**Hannībal**, ālis, m. *Hannibal*, the celebrated Carthaginian commander.

**Hanno**, ōnis, m. *Hanno*.

**Harudes**, um, m. pl. the *Harudes*, a German tribe in Gaul.

**hārspez**, īcis, m. a soothsayer (one who foretold the future by inspecting the entrails of victims).

**Hadrūbal**, ālis, m. *Hadrubal*, a Carthaginian leader.

**hasta**, ac, f. a spear; a spear stuck in the ground at public auctions; vñire sub hastā, to be sold by auction.

**haud**, adv. not, not at all.

**haud-quāquam**, adv. not at all, by no means.

**haurio**, si, stum, 4 v. a. to draw, derive, drain, devour, drink in, exhaust.

**haustus**, a, um, part. of **haurio**.

**hēbēs**, ētis, adj. blunt, dull.

**hēbēto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make dull, blunt, weaken. [hebes.]

**Hellespontus**, i, m. the *Hellerpont*, a strait (now the *Dardanelles*).

**Helvētīi**, orum, m. the *Helvetii*, a people of Gaul.

**Helvetius**, a, um, *Helvetian*, of the *Helvetii*; Il. agor, the territory of the *Helvetii*.

**herba**, ac, f. grass, a herb.

**Hercūles**, is, m. *Hercules*.

**hērēditas**, ātis, f. heirship, inheritance. [heres.]

**Hērennius**, ii, m. *Herennius*.

**hēres**, ēdis, m. and f. an heir, heiress.

**hēri**, adv. yesterday.

**heu** and **cheu**, interj. oh! alas!

**hiberna**. See **hibernus**.

**Hibernia**, ac, f. *Ireland*.

**Hibernicus**, a, um, adj. *Hibernian*, Irish.

**hibernus**, a, um, adj. wintry; tempus, winter-time; hiberna, n. pl. winter-quarters.

**hic**, haec, hōc, pron. dem. this, this of mine; the latter, opposed to ille:—hoc, on this account, in this way.

**hic**, adv. here.

**hice**, haecce, hocce = hic, with the suffix ce.

**hiems**, hiēmīs, f. winter; storm.

**Hiēro**, ōnis, m. *Hiero*, king of Syracuse.

**hīlārē**, adv. cheerfully.

**hīlāris**, m. and f., e, n. adj. cheerful, lively, blithe.

**hīlāritas**, ātis, f. cheerfulness, merriment. [hilaris.]

**hilārius**, *comp.* of hilare.  
**hinc**, *adv.* hence, from this place, from this time, hereafter. When the word is repeated, hinc . . . hinc, translate on the one hand . . . on the other. [hic.]

**hirundo**, *inis, f.* a swallow.

**Hispania**, *ac, f.* Spain.

**Hispanus**, *a, um, adj.* Spanish.

**hīstōria**, *ac, f.* history.

**hōdiē**, *adv.* to-day. [contr. from hoc die.]

**hoedīnus**. See **haedīnus**.

**hōmo**, *inis, c.* a human being, man, woman, or child.

**hōnestas**, *ātis, f.* honor, integrity, virtue, probity. [honestus.]

**hōnestus**, *a, um, adj.* honorable, noble, virtuous. [honus.]

**hōnor** and **hōnos**, *ōris, m.* honor, worth, integrity, dignity; also personified. **Honores**, *pl.* offices of honor, public offices.

**hōnōrātus**, *a, um, part.* of honor, and *adj.* honored, distinguished, honorable.

**hōnōrifīcē**, *adv. comp.* honorificentius, *sup.* honorificentissimē, honorably, with marks of honor; from

**hōnōrifīcūs**, *a, um, adj.* bringing honor, honoring, honorable. [honor and facio.]

**hōnōro**, *avi, atum, 1 v. a.* to honor, respect, adorn. [honor.]

**hōra**, *ae, f.* an hour.

**Hōrātius**, *ii, m.* Horatius, one of the Horatii.

**horrendus**, *a, um, part.* of horreo, dreadful, horrible.

**horreo**, *rui, 2 v. n.* and *a.* to stand on end, stand erect; to shudder at, dread.

**horreum**, *i, n.* a storehouse, granary.

**horridus**, *a, um, adj.* rough, bristly, wild, horrid. [horreo.]

**horror**, *ōris, m.* a trembling, dread, horror. [id.]

**hortātiō**, *ōnis, f.* exhortation, an encouraging.

**hortātus**, *ūs, m.* an encouragement, exhortation. [hortor.]

**hortor**, *atus sum, 1 v. dep.* to urge, encourage, exhort.

**hortus**, *i, m.* a garden.

**hospēs**, *Itis, m.* a visitor, guest, host.

**hospita**, *ac, f.* a (female) guest, a visitor.

**hospitium**, *ii, n.* hospitality, a place of hospitality, lodging. **Hospitio** accipere, to entertain hospitably; **hospitio** alicujus uti, to enjoy one's hospitality. [hospes.]

**hortia**, *ac, f.* a victim.

**hostilis**, *m.* and *f., c, n.* adj. hostile. [hostis.]

**hostiliter**, *adv.* in a hostile manner. [hostilis.]

**Hostilius**, *ii, m.* Hostilius.

**Hostilius**, *a, um, adj.* of Hostilius, Hostilian. **Hostilia**, see p. 228.

**hostis**, *is, c.* an enemy.

**hūc**, *adv.* hither, to this. **Huc** illuc, and **huc** et **illuc**, hither and thither. [hic.]

**hūjūs-mōdi**, of this kind.

**hūmānitas**, *ātis, f.* humanity, gentleness, kindness; liberal culture, refinement. [humanus.]

**hūmānus**, *a, um, adj.* pertaining to man, human, gentle, kind, courteous, civilized. [homo.]

**hūmērus**, *i, m.* a shoulder.

**hūmīlis**, *m.* and *f., c, n.* adj. low, lowly, humble. **Humili loco** natum esse, to be of lowly birth. [humus.]

**hūmor**, *ōris, m.* a fluid, liquid, moisture.

**hūmus**, *i, f.* the earth, the ground; *gen.* used as *adv.*, **humi**, on the ground.

**hydra**, *ac, f.* a water-snake; the Hydra.

## I.

**Iarbas**, *ac, m.* Iarbas.

**Ibērus**, *i, m.* the Iberus, a river in Spain (now the Ebro).

**Ibērus**, *a, um, Iberian, Spanish.*

**ibi**, *adv.* in that place, there; (2) then, thereupon. [is.]

**ibidem**, *adv.* in that very place, just there. [ibi.]

**ico, ici, ictum, 3 v. a. to strike, hit.** *Icere foedus, to make a covenant; ictus lapide, struck by a stone.*

**ictus, ūs, m. a stroke, blow.** [ico.]  
**ida, ae, f. Ida, the name of a mountain (1) in Crete, (2) near Troy.**

**Idaeus, a, um, of Ida, Idaean, worshiped on Ida, epithet of Cybele.**

**idem, eādem, idem, pron. the same.** *Idem... qui, the same... as.* [is.]

**id-oo, adv. for that reason, therefore.**

**idōneus, n, um, adj. proper, appropriate, suitable, worthy, sufficient, useful.**

**idūs, iduum, f. pl. the ides (the 15th day of March, May, July, October, the 13th day of the other months).** [*iduo (Etruscan), to divide.*]

**ierunt for ierunt, from eo, to go.**  
**igitur, adv. then, therefore.**

**ignārus, a, um, adj. ignorant, unaware of, with gen.** [in, gnarus.]

**ignāvia, ac, f. idleness, cowardice.** [ignavus.]

**ignāvus, n, um, adj. idle, cowardly.** [in, gnavus.]

**ignis, is, m. fire.**

**ignōbilis, m. and f., c, n. adj. unrenowned, obscure, ignoble.** [in, gnobilis or nobilis.]

**ignōminia, ae, f. disgrace, ignominy.** [in, gnomen or nomen.]

**ignōrantia, ae, f. ignorance.** [ignoro.]

**ignōro, avi, atum, 1 v. a. not to know, to be ignorant of; non ignorare, to be well acquainted with.** [ignarus.]

**ignosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3 v. a. to pardon, forgive, with dat.** [in, gnosco or nosco.] (*Caution.*—This verb never signifies to be ignorant, and must not be confounded with ignoro.)

**ignōtus, a, um, adj. unknown.** [ignosco.]

**illātus, n, um, part. of infero.**

**ille, illa, illud, pron. dem. that,**

**that yonder.** Observe the following distinction: *hic, the one here (or this of mine), iste, the one with you (or that of yours), ille, the one (or that) yonder.*

**illū, adv. in that place, there.** [ille, cc.]

**il-līco, adv. on the spot, instantly, immediately.** [in loco.]

**il-līdo, īsi, isum, 3 v. a. to strike or dash against.** [in, laedo.]

**illo, adv. thither, to that (place).**

**illū, adv. thither.** [ille.]

**il-lūcesco, luxi, 3 v. n. to grow light, to dawn (as the day).**

**il-lūdo, si, sum, 3 v. n. to play with, mock at, jeer.**

**illustrie, m. and f., c, n. adj. bright, clear, famous, illustrious.** [in and lux.]

**imāgo, īnis, f. an image, likeness, semblance.**

**imbēcillus, a, um, adj. weak, feeble.**

**imbellis, m. and f., c, n. adj. unwarlike.** [in and bellum.]

**imber, bris, m. rain, a shower, storm.**

**im-buo, ui, ūtum, 3 v. a. to soak, steep, infect, imbue.** [root BU, whence bibo.]

**īmītatio, ōnis, f. imitation.** [imitor.]

**īmītor, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to imitate, copy, represent.**

**immānia, n. and f., c, n. adj. savage, frightful, huge, vast, enormous.**

**im-mātūrus, a, um, adj. unripe, immature; mors, untimely, premature death; immatura aetas, tender age.**

**im-mēmor, mōris, adj. unmindful, forgetful.**

**im-mensus, a, um, adj. immeasurable, boundless, immense.** [metior.]

**imminens, ntis, part. of immineo, and adj. imminent.**

**im-mīneo, ui, 2 v. n. with dat. to hang down over, to overhang, impend; be intent upon, strive for.**

**im-mīnuo, ui, ūtum, 3 v. a. to lessen, diminish, weaken, injure.**



**hilārius**, *comp.* of *hilare*.  
**hinc**, *adv.* hence, from this place, from this time, hereafter. When the word is repeated, *hinc . . . hinc*, translate on the one hand . . . on the other. [*hic*.]

**hirundo**, *inis*, *f.* a swallow.

**Hispania**, *ae, f.* Spain.

**Hispanus**, *a, um, adj.* Spanish.

**hīstōria**, *ae, f.* history.

**hōdiē**, *adv.* to-day. [*contr.* from *hoc die*.]

**hoedīnus**. See *haedīnus*.

**hōmo**, *inis*, *c.* a human being, man, woman, or child.

**hōnestas**, *ātis*, *f.* honor, integrity, virtue, probity. [*honestus*.]

**hōnestus**, *a, um, adj.* honorable, noble, virtuous. [*honos*.]

**hōnor** and **hōnos**, *ōris*, *m.* honor, worth, integrity, dignity; also personified. **Honores**, *pl.* offices of honor, public offices.

**hōnōrātus**, *a, um, part.* of honored, and *adj.* honored, distinguished, honorable.

**hōnōrificē**, *adv. comp.* honorificentius, *sup.* honorificentissimē, honorably, with marks of honor; from

**hōnōrificus**, *a, um, adj.* bringing honor, honoring, honorable. [*honor* and *facio*.]

**hōnōro**, *avi, atum*, 1 *v. a.* to honor, respect, adorn. [*honor*.]

**hōra**, *ae, f.* an hour.

**Hōrātius**, *ii*, *m.* Horatius, one of the *Horatii*.

**horrendus**, *a, um, part.* of horrible, dreadful, horrible.

**horreo**, *ruī*, 2 *v. n.* and *a.* to stand on end, stand erect; to shudder at, dread.

**horreum**, *i*, *n.* a storehouse, granary.

**horridus**, *a, um, adj.* rough, bristly, wild, horrid. [*horreo*.]

**horror**, *ōris*, *m.* a trembling, dread, horror. [*id*.]

**hortātio**, *ōnis*, *f.* exhortation, an encouraging.

**hortātus**, *ūs*, *m.* an encouragement, exhortation. [*hortor*.]

**hortor**, *atus sum*, 1 *v. dep.* to urge, encourage, exhort.

**hortus**, *i*, *m.* a garden.

**hospēs**, *itis*, *m.* a visitor, guest, host.

**hospita**, *ae, f.* a (female) guest, a visitor.

**hospitium**, *ii*, *n.* hospitality, a place of hospitality, lodging. **Hospitio** accipere, to entertain hospitably; **hospitio alicujus uti**, to enjoy one's hospitality. [*hospes*.]

**hortia**, *ae, f.* a victim.

**hostilis**, *m.* and *f.*, *c.* *n.* *adj.* hostile. [*hostis*.]

**hostiliter**, *adv.* in a hostile manner. [*hostilis*.]

**Hostilius**, *ii*, *m.* Hostilius.

**Hostilius**, *a, um, adj.* of Hostilius, Hostilian. **Hostilia**, see p. 228.

**hostis**, *is*, *c.* an enemy.

**hūc**, *adv.* hither, to this. **Huc illuc**, and **huc et illuc**, hither and thither. [*hic*.]

**hūjū-mōdi**, of this kind.

**hūmānitas**, *ātis*, *f.* humanity, gentleness, kindness; liberal culture, refinement. [*humanus*.]

**hūmānus**, *a, um, adj.* pertaining to man, human, gentle, kind, courteous, civilized. [*homo*.]

**hūmērus**, *i*, *m.* a shoulder.

**hūmīlis**, *m.* and *f.*, *c.* *n.* *adj.* low, lowly, humble. **Humili loco** natum esse, to be of lowly birth. [*humus*.]

**hūmor**, *ōris*, *m.* a fluid, liquid, moisture.

**hūmus**, *i*, *f.* the earth, the ground; gen. used as *adv.*, **humī**, on the ground.

**hydra**, *ae, f.* a water-snake; the Hydra.

## I.

**Iarbas**, *ae, m.* Iarbas.

**Ibērus**, *i*, *m.* the Iberus, a river in Spain (now the *Ebro*).

**Ibērus**, *a, um*, Iberian, Spanish.

**ibi**, *adv.* in that place, there; (2) then, thereupon. [*is*.]

**ibidem**, *adv.* in that very place, just there. [*ibi*.]

**īco**, **īci**, **ictum**, 3 *v. a.* to strike, *hit*. **Icero** foedus, to make a covenant; **ictus** lapide, struck by a stone.  
**ictus**, **ūs**, *m. a* stroke, blow. [**ico**.]  
**īda**, *ae, f.* **Ida**, the name of a mountain (1) in Crete, (2) near Troy.

**Idæus**, *a, um, of Ida, Idaean, worshiped on Ida*, epithet of Cybèle.

**īdem**, **eādem**, **īdem**, *pron. the same*. **Idem**...*qui, the same... as*. [**is**.]

**īdō**, *adv. for that reason, therefore*.

**īlōnus**, *a, um, adj. proper, appropriate, suitable, worthy, sufficient, useful*.

**īdūs**, **īduum**, *f. pl. the ides* (the 15th day of March, May, July, October, the 13th day of the other months). [**īduo** (*Etruscan*), to divide.]

**īerunt** for **iverunt**, *from eo, to go*.

**īgitur**, *adv. then, therefore*.

**īgnārus**, *a, um, adj. ignorant, unaware of, with gñ.* [**in, gnarus**.]

**īgnāvia**, *ac, f. idleness, cowardice*. [**ignavus**.]

**īgnāvus**, *a, um, adj. idle, cowardly*. [**in, gnāvus**.]

**īgnis**, *is, m. fire*.

**īgnōbilis**, *m. and f., c, n. adj. unrenowned, obscure, ignoble*. [**in, gno-bilis** or **nobilis**.]

**īgnōminia**, *ae, f. disgrace, ignominy*. [**in, gnomen** or **nomen**.]

**īgnōrantia**, *ae, f. ignorance*. [**ignoro**.]

**īgnōro**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 *v. a.* not to know, to be ignorant of; non **ignoro**, to be well acquainted with. [**ignarus**.]

**īgnosco**, **nōvi**, **nōtum**, 3 *v. a.* to pardon, forgive, with *dat.* [**in, gnosco** or **nosco**.] (*Caution*.—This verb never signifies to be ignorant, and must not be confounded with **ignoro**.)

**īgnōtus**, *a, um, adj. unknown*. [**īgnosco**.]

**īllātus**, *a, um, part. of infero*.

**īlle**, **illa**, **illud**, *pron. dem. that,*

*that yonder*. Observe the following distinction: **hic**, *the one here* (or *this of mine*), **iste**, *the one with you* (or *that of yours*), **ille**, *the one* (or *that*) *yonder*.

**īllīc**, *adv. in that place, there*. [**ille, cc.**]

**īl-īco**, *adv. on the spot, instantly, immediately*. [**in loco**.]

**īl-īdo**, **ī-i**, **īsum**, 3 *v. a.* to strike or dash against. [**in, laedo**.]

**īllo**, *adv. thither, to that (place)*.

**īllūc**, *adv. thither*. [**ille**.]

**īl-lūcesco**, **lūxi**, 3 *v. n.* to grow light, to dawn (as the day).

**īl-lūdo**, **si**, **sum**, 3 *v. n.* to play with, mock at, jeer.

**īllustrie**, *m. and f., c, n. adj. bright, clear, famous, illustrious*. [**in** and **lux**.]

**īmāgo**, **īnis**, *f. an image, likeness, semblance*.

**īmbēcillus**, *a, um, adj. weak, feeble*.

**īmbellis**, *m. and f., c, n. adj. unwarlike*. [**in** and **bellum**.]

**īmber**, **bris**, *m. rain, a shower, storm*.

**īm-buo**, **ui**, **ūtum**, 3 *v. a.* to soak, steep, infect, imbue. [*root BU, whence bibo*.]

**īmītatio**, **ōnis**, *f. imitation*. [**īm-itor**.]

**īmītor**, **atus sum**, 1 *v. dep.* to imitate, copy, represent.

**īm-mānia**, *m. and f., c, n. adj. savage, frightful, huge, vast, enormous*.

**īm-mātūrus**, *a, um, adj. unripe, immature*; **mors**, *untimely, premature death*; **īminatura aetas**, *tender age*.

**īm-mēmōr**, **mōris**, *adj. unmindful, forgetful*.

**īm-mensūs**, *a, um, adj. immeasurable, boundless, immense*. [**metior**.]

**īmminens**, **ntis**, *part. of īminere*, and *adj. imminent*.

**īm-mīneo**, **ui**, 2 *v. n.* with *dat.* to hang down over, to overhang, impend; *be intent upon, strive for*.

**īm-mīnuo**, **ui**, **ūtum**, 3 *v. a.* to lessen, diminish, weaken, injure.

**imminūtus**, a, um, *part.* of *imminuo*.

**im-mitto**, misi, missum, 3 *v. a.* to send into, let loose at, throw into, discharge at. See *immittere*, to rush in.

**immō** and **imo**, *adv.* nay indeed, on the contrary, but. This word (though properly always an adverbative, meaning primarily "in the lowest degree") must sometimes be translated *no indeed*, at other times *yes indeed*, according to the nature of the phrase.

**im-mōbilis**, *m.* and *f.*, c, *n.* *adj.* immovable, unshaken.

**immōlo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to offer sacrifice, immolate. [*mola*.]

**im-mortālis**, *m.* and *f.*, c, *n.* *adj.* immortal.

**im-mōtus**, a, um, *adj.* unmoved, undisturbed, steadfast.

**imo**, *adv.* See *immo*.

**im-par**, āris, *adj.* uneven, unequal, not a match for.

**im-pātiens**, ntis, *adj.* not able to bear, impatient; morae, brooking no delay.

**impēiumentum**, i, *n.* a. hinderance, impediment; impedimento esse alicui, to be a hinderance to any one. *Impedimenta*, *n. pl.* baggage. See note on § xxxvii., p. 154. [*impedio*.]

**impēdio**, ivi, itum, 4 *v. a.* to entangle, shackle, hinder, obstruct.

**impēditus**, a, um, *part.* of *impedio*.

**im-pello**, pūli, pulsum, 3 *v. a.* to push on, impel.

**im-pendeo**, no *perf.* or *sup.* 2 *v. n.* to overhang, impend, threaten.

**im-pendo**, di, sum, 3 *v. a.* to spend upon, expend.

**impensa**, ae, *f.* outlay, cost, expense. [*impendo*.]

**impērātor**, ōris, *m.* a commander, general. [*impero*.]

**impērātōrius**, a, um, *adj.* of or pertaining to a general. [*imperator*.]

**imperātum**, i, *n.* that which is ordered, an order, injunction.

**im-perfectus**, a, um, *adj.* unfinished, imperfect.

**impēritus**, a, um, *adj.* inexperienced, unskilled in, ignorant of; pugnandi, without experience of fighting.

**impērium**, ii, *n.* military command, rule, dominion, power. [*impero*.]

**im-pēro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to impose or enjoin upon, command, rule, govern; imperare obsides alicui, to demand or exact hostages from any one. [*paro*.]

**im-petro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to accomplish, procure, get by asking. [*patro*.]

**impētus**, ūs, *m.* an attack, onset, violent impulse, impetuosity, force, eagerness, excitement. *Impetum facere*, to make an attack. [*impeto*.]

**im-piē**, *adv.* impiously.

**im-piger**, gra, grum, *adj.* not idle, active, quick, vigorous.

**im-pingo**, pēgi, pactum, 3 *v. a.* to drive or dash against, thrust into. [*pango*.]

**im-pius**, a, um, *adj.* ungodly, impious, wicked.

**im-pleo**, ēvi, ētum, 2 *v. a.* to fill up.

**implexus**, a, um, *part.* of *implecto*, interwoven, entwined.

**implicitus**, a, um, *part.* of *implico*.

**im-plīco**, avi, atum, or ui, itum, 1 *v. a.* to enfold, entwine, entangle, envelop. *Morbo implicari*, to be attacked by disease; *errore implicare alicquem*, to lead one astray.

**im-plōro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to invoke with tears, beseech, implore.

**im-pōno**, pōsui, pōsitum, 3 *v. a.* to put upon, lay on, put on board (a ship), impose upon; *finem*, to make an end; *diadema alicui*, to put a diadem on the head of any one; *equis*, to put on horseback, to mount.

**im-porto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to import.

**impōtēsus**, a, um, *part.* of *impono*.

**im-pōtens**, ntis, *adj.* powerless, weak, feeble; with *gen.* not master of, unable to control; (2) unrestrained, violent, furious.

**impressus**, a, um, *part.* of *imprimo*.  
**imprimis**, *adv.* and in *primis*, in the first place, chiefly, especially. [*in primis*.]

**im-presso**, *pressi*, *pressum*, 3 *v. a.* to press upon, impress, engrave, mark. [*premo*.]

**im-prōbo**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* to disapprove, blame, reject. [*improbus*.]

**im-prōbus**, a, um, *adj.* wicked, bad.

**im-prōvisus**, a, um, *adj.* unforeseen, unexpected. *Ex* or *do* *improviso*, unexpectedly. [*provideo*.]

**im-prūdēns**, *ntis*, *adj.* not foreseeing, unaware, imprudent.

**im-prūdētia**, *ae*, *f.* want of foresight, imprudence, indiscretion.

**im-pūbes**, *ēris*, and *im-pūbis*, *m.* and *f.*, *c.* *n.* *adj.* below the age of puberty, not grown up, immature.

**im-pūdēns**, *ntis*, *adj.* shameless, impudent.

**im-pugno**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* to attack, assail.

**impulsus**, a, um, *part.* of *impello*.  
**impūnē**, *adv.* without punishment, safely. [*in*, *poena*.]

**im-pūnitus**, a, um, *adj.* unpunished, scot-free, safe. [*punio*.]

**im-us**, a, um, *adj.* *sup.* inmost, deepest, lowest: see *inferus*. [*in*.]

**in**, *prep.* with *acc.* (of motion), *in*, *into*, *against*, *after*, *for*. *In dies*, from day to day; *loqui in aliquem*, to speak against any one; with the *abl.* (of rest), *in*, among, upon, in *praesentia*, at the present; *in eo esse*, to be on the point of.

**in-aestimābile**, *m.* and *f.*, *c.* *n.* *adj.* valueless; (2) beyond all price, inestimable.

**in-ambūlo**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. n.* to walk up and down, pace to and fro.

**inānis**, *m.* and *f.*, *c.* *n.* *adj.* empty; vain.

**in-auditus**, a, um, *adj.* unheard of, strange. [*audio*.]

**in-cālesco**, *lui*, 3 *v. n.* to grow warm or hot.

**in-cautus**, a, um, *adj.* incautious, heedless.

**in-cēdo**, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3 *v. n.* and

*a.* to go along, march, advance, happen, befall.

**incendium**, *ii*, *n.* a burning, conflagration, fire. [*incendo*.]

**in-cendo**, *di*, *sum*, 3 *v. a.* to set on fire, kindle, burn; excite, irritate. [*CAN*, root of *accendo*.]

**incensus**, a, um, *part.* of *incendo*.

**inceptum**, *i*, *n.* a beginning, undertaking. [*incipio*.]

**inceptus**, *ūs*, *m.* an undertaking. [*id.*]

**inceptus**, a, um, *part.* of *incipio*.

**in-certus**, a, um, *adj.* uncertain, doubtful, irresolute; *incertis ordinibus*, the ranks not being formed, not in regular order.

**in-cesso**, *cessi* or *cessi*, 3 *v. a.* to fall upon, attack, assail, reproach, inveigh against. [*incedo*.]

**in-cessus**, *ūs*, *m.* a step, pace, gait. [*incedo*.]

**in-cido**, *cidi*, *cāsum*, 3 *v. n.* to fall upon, attack; occur, happen; *in aliquem*, to come unexpectedly on, fall in with any one; *in mentionem incidere*, to happen to mention, to mention incidentally. *Inpers*, *incidit*, it happens, with *dat.* [*cado*.]

**in-cipio**, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3 *v. a.* and *n.* to begin, undertake, commence. [*capio*.]

**incitatus**, a, um, *part.* of *incito* and *adj.* swift, quick.

**in-cito**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* to set in rapid motion, urge, excite, spur on, arouse.

**in-citus**, a, um, *adj.* rapid, swift, violent.

**in-clāmo**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* and *n.* to cry out to, call on, exclaim against, reproach.

**in-clino**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* and *n.* to bend in, bend down, incline, sink; yield, give way; *in fugam*, to be on the point of fleeing. *Inclinari*, to totter, to be on the point of falling. [*CLIX*, root of *acclino*.]

**inclitus**. See *inclutus*.

**in-clūdo**, *clūsi*, *clūsum*, 3 *v. a.* to shut in, confine, include, inclose. [*claudio*.]

**inclūsus**, a, um, *part.* of *include*.  
**inclŷtus** (and *inclitus*), a, um,  
*a. l.* renowned, celebrated, glorious.

**incoeptum**. See *inceptum*.

**in-cognitus**, a, um, *adj.* unknown.  
 [cognosco.]

**incōla**, ac, c. *an inhabitant*. [in-  
 colo.]

**in-cōlo**, cōlui, cōlitum, 3 v. a. and  
 n. *to dwell in, inhabit*.

**incōlūmis**, m. and f., c, n. *adj.*  
*safe, sound*.

**incommodum**, i, n. *loss, defeat,*  
*disaster*.

**in-commōlus**, a, um, *adj.* incon-  
 venient, troublesome.

**in-constantia**, ac, f. *inconstancy,*  
*inconsistency*.

**inconultē**, adv. *unadvisedly, rash-*  
*ly*.

**inconultō**, adv. *unadvisedly*.

**in-consultus**, a, um, *adj.* unad-  
 vised, indiscreet.

**in-credibilis**, m. and f., c, n. *that*  
*can not be believed, incredible*.

**incrēditibiliter**, adv. *incredibly, won-*  
*derfully*. [incredibilis.]

**in-crepō**, ui, itum, 1 v. n. and a. *to*  
*make a noise, rattle; urge on, upbraid*.

**in-cresco**, crēvi, 3 v. n. *to grow in;*  
*grow, increase*.

**incultē**, adv. *roughly, uncouthly*.  
 [incultus.]

**in-cultus**, a, um, *adj.* uncultivated,  
 rude, unadorned.

**in-cumbo**, cūbui, cūbitum, 3 v. n.  
*to lean upon, recline, to turn attention*  
*to, apply to*. [cubo.]

**in-cūria**, ac, f. *want of care, neg-*  
*ligence*. [cura.]

**in-cursio**, ōnis, f. *an attack, as-*  
*sault, incursion*. [incurro.]

**in-cūso**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to ac-*  
*cuse, blame, inveigh against*.

**in-cūto**, cussi, cussum, 3 v. a. *to*  
*strike upon, strike into, inspire with,*  
*excite*. [quatio.]

**indē**, adv. *from that place, thence;*  
 (2) *after that, then, thereupon*. [is.]

**index**, icis, m. *a pointer, informer,*  
*sign, mark, index*. [in and DIC=  
 point out.]

**in-dico**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to point*  
*out, show, reveal, indicate*.

**in-dico**, xi, etum, 3 v. a. *to declare,*  
*proclaim, announce, appoint*.

**in-dictus**, a, um, *part.* of *indico*,  
*proclaimed, etc., also adj. not said,*  
*unsaid*. *Indictā causā, without hear-*  
*ing the pleas, without trying the case,*  
*without a hearing*. [dico.]

**ind-igeo**, ui, 2 v. n. *to need, want,*  
*stand in need or want of*. [egeo.]

**indignatio**, ōnis, f. *displeasure,*  
*indignation*. [indignor.]

**indignatus**, a, um, *part.* of *in-*  
*dignor*.]

**indignē**, adv. *unworthily, shame-*  
*fully, with reluctance; indignantly*.

**indignitas**, ātis, f. *unworthiness,*  
*vileness, enormity, meanness, indig-*  
*nty*. [indignus.]

**indignor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. *to*  
*deem unworthy, be displeased at, be*  
*indignant*. [id.]

**in-dignus**, a, um, *adj.* unworthy,  
 base, mean.

**inditus**, a, um, *part.* of *indo*.

**in-do**, dīdi, dītum, 3 v. a. *to put*  
*into, set over, introduce; to assign,*  
*give to*. c. g. *cognomen*.

**in-dōcilis**, m. and f., c, n. *adj.* un-  
 teachable, indocile, ignorant; *not to*  
*be taught*. See n. § 30, p. 230.

**indōles**, is, f. *the inborn or native*  
*quality, natural abilities, disposition,*  
*genius, character*. [indu for in and  
 ol=grow.]

**in-dūco**, xi, etum, 3 v. a. *to lead*  
*on, conduct, bring forward, represent,*  
*introduce, induce; inducere animum*  
*or in animum, to determine*.

**inductus**, a, um, *part.* of *induco*.

**indulgeo**, si, tum, 2 v. n. and a. *to*  
*be kind, indulgent to, indulge in,*  
*concede, allow*. [dulcis.]

**indūmentum**, i, n. *a garment*.  
 [induo.]

**in-duo**, ui, ūtum, 3 v. a. *to put on,*  
*dress in*. *Pass.*, indui vestem, *to*  
*put on a garment; indutus veste,*  
*pelle, clothed with a garment, with a*  
*skin; indutus togā, in (his) toga*.  
 [du=put.]

**industria**, ac, *f.* diligence, industry; de industria, purposely.

**indūtus**, a, um, *part.* of induo.

**in-ēo**, ivi and ii, Itum, 4 v. a. and *n.* irreg. to go into, enter; to go to, enter upon, undertake, take part in; foedus, to make a treaty; consilium, to form a plan; inire gratiam, to get into the good graces of.

**in-ermis**, m. and *f.*, e, *n.* adj. unarmed, defenceless. [arma.]

**in-fācētē**, adv. coarsely, stupidly.

**in-fācētus**, a, um, adj. coarse, unmannerly, stupid.

**infāmis**, e, adj. infamous, disgraceful. [fama.]

**in-fandus**, a, um, adj. unutterable, abominable. [fari.]

**in-fans**, ntis, *c.* an infant, child. [id.]

**infectus**, a, um, *part.* of inficio, and adj. not done, unfinished. [in and factus.]

**in-fēlix**, icis, adj. unhappy.

**infensus**, a, um, adj. hostile, inimical. [FEND, root of defendo, offendo.]

**inferior**, m. and *f.*, us, *n.*, adj. comp. of inferus, lower, inferior.

**inferus**, a, um, adj. low; comp. inferior, sup. infimus or imus.

**in-fēro**, tūli, illātum, inferre, *v.* a. irreg. to carry into, bring in or upon, carry forward, set against, introduce; allegere; bellum alicui, to make war on any one; inferre signa, to bear the standards against, attack; pedem or gradum, to advance, attack; se inferre, to betake one's self, repair to, hasten, rush; vulnera, to inflict wounds on; vim inferre, to offer violence to, lay violent hands on.

**infesto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to attack, trouble, molest; locum, to infest a place. [infestus.]

**in-festus**, a, um, adj. hostile, dangerous. Infestum habere aliquem, to have one as an enemy. [Old part. of infero.]

**in-ficio**, fēci, fectum, 3 v. a. to dip into, dye, stain, to infect, corrupt. [facio.]

**infimus**, a, um, adj. sup. the lowest. [inferus.]

**in-finitus**, a, um, adj. unbounded, endless, infinite.

**in-firmus**, a, um, adj. weak, feeble, fickle.

**in-flammo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to set on fire, kindle, excite, rouse.

**inflātus**, a, um, *part.* of inflo, and adj. swelled up, swollen, inflated, puffed up, haughty.

**in-flecto**, exi, exum, 3 v. a. to bend in, bend.

**in-fligo**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to strike on or against, inflict.

**in-flo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to blow into, inflate, puff up.

**in-fluo**, uxi, uxum, 3 v. n. to flow into, flow.

**in-formo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to form, shape, mould.

**infra**, prep. with acc. below, beneath, under; adv. underneath, below. [inferus.]

**in-fringo**, frēgi, fractum, 3 v. a. to break, check, assuage. [frango.]

**infūla**, ac, *f.* a bandage, a fillet (used by priests). See p. 203.

**in-fundo**, fūdi, fūsum, 3 v. a. to pour into, discharge; to spread upon or over.

**in-gemisco**, no *perf.* or *sup.* and **in-gēmo**, ui, 3 v. a. and *n.* to groan over or at; groan, lament.

**ingēnium**, ii, *n.* natural disposition, temper, character, inclination, natural capacity, ability, genius. [in and GEN, root of gigno.]

**ingens**, ntis, adj. vast, huge, enormous, great, remarkable. [in, not, and GEN, root of gigno.]

**ingēnuus**, a, um, adj. free-born, befitting the free-born, noble, candid, ingenuous. [in and GEN, root of gigno.]

**in-gēro**, gessi, gestum, 3 v. a. to carry into, inflict upon, force upon, utter against.

**ingestus**, a, um, *part.* of ingero.

**in-grātus**, a, um, adj. unpleasant, unthankful, ungrateful.

**in-grāvesco**, 3 v. n. to grow heavy, become heavier, increase.

**in-grēdiōr**, gressus sum, 3 v. dep. to step, enter upon, enter, engage in, begin. [gradiōr.]

**in-hibeo**, bui, bītum, 2 v. a. to hold back, restrain. [habeo.]

**in-hōnestē**, adv. dishonorably.

**in-hōnestus**, a, um, adj. dishonorable, disgraceful.

**inimicitia**, ac, f. hostility, enmity. [in and amicitia.] See n. 29, p. 216.

**in-imicus**, a, um, adj. hostile, inimical. [amicus.]

**in-imicus**, i, m. (as subst.) an enemy. [id.]

**inīquē**, adv. unfairly, unjustly.

**in-iquus**, a, um, adj. uneven, unfavorable, disproportionate, too great; unfair, unjust. [aequus.]

**inītio**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to begin, initiate, consecrate. [initium.]

**inīitium**, ii, n. a beginning, commencement. Initia, n. pl. sacred rites, mysteries. [inco.]

**inītus**, a, um, part. of inco, entered upon, commenced.

**inijectus**, a, um, part. of injicio.

**in-ijcio**, jēci, jectum, 3 v. a. to throw in or on, to thrust in, cast in, inspire, infuse into, to throw across; injicere metum alicui, to inspire one with fear; moles in mare, to push or build out into; laqueum, to adjust or place the halter on (one's neck). [jacio.]

**injūria**, ac, f. a wrong, injury, act of injustice, damage, insult. Injuriam inferre, facere alicui, to inflict an injury on any one, offer an insult to. [jus.]

**in-jussū**, abl. without command, without orders. [jubeo.]

**in-justus**, a, um, adj. unjust, unlawful, wrongful.

**in-nascor**, natus sum, 3 v. dep. to be born or produced in, to spring up.

**in-nitor**, nixus or nisus sum, 3 v. dep. to lean upon, rest on.

**in-nixus**, a, um, part. of innitor.

**in-nōcens**, ntis, adj. harmless, guiltless, innocent.

**in-nōcentia**, ac, f. harmlessness, innocence, blamelessness. [innocens.]

**in-nōtesco**, nōtūi, 3 v. n. to become known, become celebrated.

**in-noxius**, a, um, adj. harmless, blameless, innocent.

**in-nūmērābilis**, m. and f., c, n. adj. countless, innumerable.

**in-nūmērus**, a, um, adj. countless, numberless.

**in-nuo**, ui, ūtum, 3 v. n. to nod to, give a sign or intimation.

**inōpia**, ac, f. want, scarcity, destitution. [inops.]

**in-ōpinātus**, a, um, adj. unexpected; act. not having expected, off one's guard.

**in-ōpinus**, a, um, adj. unexpected.

**in-ops**, ōpis, adj. without power, weak, needy, indigent; inops consilii, destitute of judgment, helpless.

**inprimis**. See imprimis.

**inquam**, is, it, defect. I say.

**in-quiētus**, a, um, adj. unquiet, restless.

**inquino**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to stain, pollute, defile.

**in-qui-ro**, sivi, sītum, 3 v. a. to search for, examine, inquire into. [quaero.]

**inrānia**, ae, f. madness, folly. [sanus.]

**in-scendo**, di, sum, 3 v. a. to climb up, ascend. [scando.]

**in-scītia**, ae, f. ignorance, unskillfulness. [in and scio.]

**in-scius**, a, um, adj. ignorant of, unconscious. [id.]

**in-scribo**, psi, ptum, 3 v. a. to write upon, inscribe, to furnish with a title.

**inscriptus**, a, um, part. of inscribo.

**insector**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to pursue, censure, rail at, inveigh against. [insequor.]

**insequens**, entis, adj. following; from

**in-ēquor**, insecūtus sum, 3 v. dep. to follow, pursue, press upon, harass, reproach.

**in-sēro**, sēruī, sertum, 3 v. a. *to put into, introduce, insert.*

**in-sēro**, sēvī, sītum, 3 v. a. *to sow in, plant in, engraft, implant.*

**in-sideo**, sēdī, sessum, 2 v. n. and a. with *dat.* *to sit upon, be situated on, occupy.* [sedeo.]

**insidiæ**, arum, *f. pl.* *an ambush, ambuscade, plot, artifice, snare.* Per insidias, *by stratagem, craftily*; insidias struere, tendere, *to lay plots, to spread snares.* [insideo.]

**insidiator**, ātus sum, 1 v. dep. *to lie in ambush, lie in wait for, with dat.* [insidiæ.]

**in-sido**, sēdī, sessum, 3 v. a. and n. *to settle on, occupy, keep possession.*

**insignia**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* *remarkable, marked, distinguished, eminent.* As *subst.* insigne, is, n., usu. in *pl.* insignia, *badges of honor, marks of distinction, decoration, standards.* [signum.]

**in-silio**, uī and īī, 4 v. n. *to leap into, spring upon, attack*; also *insilire* in with *acc.* *to leap upon.* [salio.]

**in-sinuo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. and n. *to introduce by windings, to recommend, to steal into, insinuate*; with *sc.* *to force or thrust one's self, make one's way.*

**in-sisto**, sītī, 3 v. n. and a. *to stand upon, tread on, press on, pursue, dwell upon, persevere*; *to halt, stop, stand*; insistere firmiter, *to get a firm footing.*

**insitus**, a, um, *part.* of *insero*, and *adj.* *inborn, innate, natural.*

**in-solens**, ntis, *adj.* *haughty, insolent.* [soleo.]

**insolenter**, *adv.* *haughtily, insolently.* [insolens.]

**in-solentia**, ac, *f.* *strangeness, excess, arrogance, insolence.* [id.]

**in-solitus**, a, um, *adj.* *unaccustomed, unusual, uncommon.* [soleo.]

**in-specto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to look at, observe, inspect.*

**in-spicio**, spexi, spectrum, 3 v. a. *to look into, inspect, examine, consider, regard.* [specio.]

**in-spuo**, uī, 3 v. a. *to spit upon.*

**instar**, n. *indecl.* *used adverbially with gen. like, equal to, about, worth.*

**in-sterno**, strāvi, strātum, 3 v. a. *to strew upon, cover over.*

**in-stituo**, uī, ūtum, 3 v. a. *to set up, establish, determine, appoint, resolve, establish, undertake, train up, educate.* [statuo.]

**institūtum**, i, n. *an arrangement, establishment, purpose, design*; in *pl.* *institutions, customs, usages.* [instituo.]

**institūtas**, a, um, *part.* of *instituo.*

**in-sto**, stīti, 1 v. n. *to stand upon, approach, urge, press upon, pursue, harass, attack, solicit, be urgent with, apply to.*

**instructus**, a, um, *part.* of *instruo.*

**instrūmentum**, i, n. *a tool, instrument, implement* (of husbandry). [instruo.]

**in-struo**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. *to erect, construct, draw up in order, arrange, equip, deck out, prepare, provide*; *to teach, instruct*; *epulas, to provide, set out a feast.*

**insuāfactus**, a, um, *adj.* *accustomed to, trained to.* [insuesco and facio.]

**in-suesco**, suēvī, suētum, 3 v. n. and a. *to accustom one's self, become accustomed*; (2) *to habituate.*

**insuētus**, a, um, *adj.* *unaccustomed, unused to, unusual.* [in and suetus, from suesco.]

**insūla**, ac, *f.* *an island.*

**in-sum**, fui, esse, v. n. *to be in or upon, to belong to, appertain to.*

**in-super**, *adv.* *overhead, from above, moreover, besides.*

**in-susurro**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. and a. *to whisper, to suggest.*

**in-tactus**, a, um, *adj.* *untouched, uninjured, intact.* [tango.]

**intēger**, grā, grum, *adj.* *untouched, entire, whole, unhurt, safe*; *new, fresh* (of soldiers); (2) *blameless, pure, virtuous.* Ex integro, *afresh.* [TAG, root of tango.]



**intel-ligo**, *lexi*, *lectum*, 3 *v. a.* to perceive, discern, understand, to comprehend, to have an accurate knowledge of or skill in. [*inter*, *lego*.]

**in-tempestivē**, *adv.* unseasonably.

**in-tempestus**, *n*, *um*, *adj.* untimely, unseasonable. *Nox intempesta*, the dead of night. [*tempestas*.]

**in-tendo**, *di*, *tum* and *sum*, 3 *v. a.* to stretch toward, turn toward, stretch out, exert, to purpose. *Intendere animum*, to direct the thoughts; *iter* or *cursum*, to direct, bend one's course, march.

**in-tentātus**, *n*, *um*, *part.* of *intento* (to threaten), aimed at (one), threatened: *adj.* untried. [*tento*.]

**intentus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *intendo*, and *adj.* attentive to, intent upon; *alicui rei*, or in *aliquid*, intent upon any thing.

**inter**, *prep.* with *acc.* between, among, during, in the course of; *inter se differre*, to differ from each other; *dare inter se*, to interchange.

**inter-ōdo**, *cessi*, *cessum*, 3 *v. n.* to be, lie, or exist between, intervene; *huic cum reliquis civitatibus*, to exist between this (one) and the remaining states.

**inter-cipio**, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, 3 *v. a.* to intercept, take away, steal, carry off. [*cipio*.]

**inter-clūdo**, *si*, *sum*, 3 *v. a.* to shut off, cut off. [*claudio*.]

**inter-dico**, *xi*, *ctum*, 3 *v. a.* to forbid, interdict; *aliquid alicui* or *aliquem aliquā re*, to exclude one from, to forbid one the use of any thing; *alicui aquā et igni*, to forbid one the use of fire and water, *i. e.* to deprive of civil rights, banish.

**inter-diū**, *adv.* by day.

**inter-dum**, *adv.* sometimes.

**intēr-eā**, *adv.* meanwhile, however.

[*inter eam sc. partem*.]

**intēr-eo**, *ii*, *itum*, 4 *v. n.* irreg. to perish, die.

**inter-est**, *v. impers.* it concerns, is of interest; *meā*, it is my concern; *omnium*, it is the interest of all. [*sum*.]

**intersector**, *ōris*, *m. a.* slayer, murderer. [*interficio*.]

**interfectus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *interficio*.

**inter-ficio**, *feci*, *fectum*, 3. *v. a.* to finish, dispatch, slay, kill. [*facio*.]

**intēr-im**, *adv.* meanwhile. [*inter* and *im* for *eum*.]

**intēr-imo**, *ēmi*, *emptum* or *emtum*, 3 *v. a.* to abolish, kill, destroy. [*enio*.]

**intēr-ior**, *m.* and *f.*, *ius*, *n. comp.* (*sup.* *intimus*), inner, interior, more hidden, more intimate. [*intra*.]

**intēr-itus**, *ūs*, *m.* destruction, death. [*intereo*.]

**interjectus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *interjicio*. *Anno interjecto*, after the interval of a year.

**inter-jicio**, *jēci*, *jectum*, 3 *v. a.* to throw or place between, insert, introduce, intermix. [*jacio*.]

**inter-mitto**, *misi*, *missum*, 3 *v. a.* to send or leave between, interrupt, intermit, interpose.

**inter-mixtus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *intermisceo*, intermingled.

**internēcio**, *ōnis*, *f.* a massacre, general slaughter. *Ad internecionem vincere*, to exterminate. [*neco*.]

**inter-nuncius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* that serves as messenger between: *subst.* *internuncius*, *ii*, *m.* and *-nuncin*, *ac*, *f.* a messenger.

**inter-pello**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* to interrupt, disturb, hinder; *entreat*, importune, solicit.

**inter-pōno**, *pōsui*, *pōsitum*, 3 *v. a.* to place between, interpose, interfere.

**interpres**, *ētis*, *c.* an agent, broker, interpreter, translator.

**interp̄r̄tor**, *atus sum*, 1 *v. dep.* to explain, interpret. [*interpres*.]

**inter-regnum**, *i*, *n.* the time between the death of one king and the appointment of another, an interregnum.

**inter-rōgo**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* to ask, interrogate.

**inter-rumpo**, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, 3 *v. a.* to break asunder, break down, interrupt.

**inter-sum**, fui, esse, *v. n.* to be between, intervene, to be present at. **Interest**, *impers.* See **interest**.

**inter-vallum**, *i, n.* the space between two palisades, a distance, interval.

**inter-vēnio**, vēni, ventum, *4 v. n.* to come between, intervene, happen; to come in the midst of, to arrive.

**intersersus**, *a, um, part.* of inter-vertō.

**inter-vertō**, ti, sum, *3 v. a.* to turn aside, divert, alter, embezzle, squander.

**intextus**, *a, um, part.* of intexo, embrodered.

**intimus**, *a, um, adj. sup.* (see **interior**), inmost, innermost.

**intolerābilis**, *m. and f., e, n. adj.* intolerable.

**in-torqueo**, torsi, tortum, *2 v. a.* to twist aside, wrench, distort.

**intrā**, *adv. and prep.* with acc. within, inside, under, fewer than (with numerals).

**intrēpidus**, *a, um, adj.* undaunted, intrepid.

**intrō**, *adv.* into the inside, within. [*in.*]

**intro**, avi, atum, *1 v. a.* to enter. [*in.*]

**intrō-ducō**, xi, ctum, *3 v. a.* to lead in, introduce.

**intro-go**, ivi or ii, itum, *4 v. n.* irreg. to go in, enter.

**intritus**, ūs, *m. an entrance.* [*intro-.*]

**intrōmissus**, *a, um, part.* of intro-mitto.

**intrō-mitto**, mīsi, missum, *3 v. a.* to let into, send into, introduce.

**in-tueor**, Itus sum, *2 v. dep.* to look on, keep one's eyes fixed on, gaze at, behold, consider.

**in-tūmesco**, tūmui, *3 v. n.* to swell up, increase.

**intus**, *adv.* within, on the inside, to the inside. [*in.*]

**in-ultus**, *a, um, adj.* unrevenged, unpunished.

**in-undo**, avi, atum, *1 v. a.* to flow over, inundate.

**in-usitātus**, *a, um, adj.* unusual, uncommon, extraordinary.

**in-ūtilis**, *m. and f., e, n. adj.* useless, unprofitable.

**in-vādo**, si, sum, *3 v. n.* to come upon, enter on, full upon, attack, invade, usurp.

**in-vālidus**, *a, um, adj.* infirm, weak.

**invectus**, *n, um, part.* of inveho.

**in-vēho**, vxi, vecrum, *3 v. a.* and *n.* to carry into, bring in. Invehi (equo, curru), to ride, drive; to attack or assual with words, to inveigh against.

**in-vēnio**, vēni, ventum, *4 v. a.* to light upon, find, meet with, find out, discover, invent.

**inventor**, ōris, *m. a discoverer, inventor.* [*invenio.*]

**in-vestigo**, avi, atum, *1 v. a.* to trace out, search into, investigate, discover.

**in-vicem**, *adv.* in turn, alternately. [*vicis.*]

**in-victus**, *a, um, adj.* unconquered, unconquerable. [*vinco.*]

**in-video**, vīdi, vīsum, *2 v. a.* to look maliciously at, envy, grudge.

**invidia**, *ae, f.* envy, jealousy, hate. [*invideo.*]

**invidiosus**, *a, um, adj.* full of envy, hateful, odious. [*id.*]

**in-violātus**, *a, um, adj.* unhurt, inviolate.

**invisus**, *a, um, part.* of invideo, and *adj.* hateful, detested.

**invito**, avi, atum, *1 v. a.* to invite as a guest, entertain, summon.

**invitus**, *a, um, adj.* unwilling, reluctant. [*volo.*]

**in-vius**, *a, um, adj.* without a road, impassable. [*via.*]

**in-vōco**, avi, atum, *1 v. a.* to call upon, invoke.

**in-volvo**, volvi, vōlūtum, *3 v. a.* to wrap up, envelop, envelop, involve.

**ipse**, *a, um, pron.* self, very (used with all three persons).

**ira**, *ae, f.* anger, wrath.

**irācundia**, *ae, f.* proneness to anger, wrath, rage. [*iracundus.*]

**irācundus**, a, um, *adj.* prone to anger, irascible, passionate.

**irascor**, irātus sum, 3 *v. dep.* to be angry, be in a rage. [ira.]

**irātus**, a, um, *part.* of irascor, and *adj.* enraged, angry.

**ir-révocāblis**, m. and *f.*, c, n. *adj.* irrevocable.

**ir-rīdeo**, risi, rī-sum, 2 *v. n.* and *a.* to laugh at, ridicule, scorn.

**irrisio**, ōnis, *f.*, and **irrisus**, ūs, m. mockery, ridicule, derision. [irrideo.]

**irrisus**, a, um, *part.* of irrideo.

**ir-rītus**, a, um, *adj.* invalid, of no effect, vain, useless. [rātus.]

**ir-rumpo**, rūpi, ruptum, 3 *v. n.* and *a.* to break in, burst in, interrupt.

**ir-ruo**, ui, 3 *v. n.* and *a.* to rush in, to rush upon, force a way into.

**is**, ea, id, *pron.* this, that; as *pron.* of 3d person, he, she, it. Is qui, he who, such a one as, equivalent to talis, in eo esse, to be on the point of.

**iste**, ista, istud, *pron.* that of yours, that near you (see ille); and generally, this, that.

**Isthmus**, a, um, and **isthmicus**, a, um, *adj.* belonging to the Isthmus (to the isthmus of Corinth), Isthmian. [isthmus.]

**Itā**, *adv.* so, thus; haud ita multum, not so much. [is.]

**Itālia**, ae, *f.* Italy.

**Itālicus**, a, um, *adj.* Italian; Itālici, the Italians.

**Itālus**, a, um, *adj.* Italian; Itali, the Italians.

**Itā-quē**, *conj.* and so, and thus; accordingly.

**Item**, *adj.* just so, likewise, also.

**Itēr**, itinēris, n. a journey, march, road, course, route; ex itinere, on the march; magnis itineribus, by forced marches, rapidly.

**Itēro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to go over again, to repeat. [iterum.]

**Itērūm**, *adv.* again, a second time. [is.]

**Itāhā**, ae, *f.* Ithaca, an island in the Ionian Sea.

**Itidem**, *adv.* in the same way, likewise, also. [ita and idem.]

**itūrus**, *fut. part.* from eo.

## J.

**jācens**, ntis, *part.* of jacco.

**jāceo**, ui, 2 *v. n.* to lie, lie prostrate, lie ill, lie dead.

**jācio**, jēci, jactum, 3 *v. a.* to throw, cast, hurl.

**jactātio**, ōnis, *f.* tossing; (2) boasting, ostentation. [jacto.]

**jactito**, 1 *v. a.* to pour forth repeatedly, utter continuously. [id.]

**jacto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to cast, hurl, boast, to consider, to talk about. [jacio.]

**jācūlor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to throw a javelin, cast, hurl. [jaculum.]

**jācūlum**, i, n. a dart, javelin. [jacio.]

**jam**, *adv.* already, soon; at this time, now, by this time, at that time, then, now again, moreover (introducing new matter).

**jam-dīū**, *adv.* long ago.

**jam-dūdum**, *adv.* long ago, this long time.

**jam-jam**, *adv.* already.

**Jānicūlum**, i, n. the Janiculum, a hill at Rome. See n. § 10, p. 197.

**jānu**, ae, *f.* a door, gate.

**Jānus**, i, m. Janus, a Roman god having two faces: see note in § ix., p. 197.

**jentācūlum**, i, n. break fast.

**jōcor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to jest, joke. [jocus.]

**jōcus**, i, m. a jest, joke.

**Jūba**, ae, m. Juba, a king of Numidia, in Africa.

**jūbeo**, jussi, jussum, 2 *v. a.* to order, command.

**jūcundus**, a, um, *adj.* pleasant, agreeable. [juvo.]

**Jūdaea**, ae, *f.* Judaea, the land of the Jews.

**Jūdaei**, orum, m. pl. the Jews.

**jūdex**, icis, m. a judge. [jus dico.]

**jūdicium**, ii, n. judgment, opinion, trial, place of trial. [judex.]

**jūdicō**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to judge, decide. [id.]

**jūgērūm**, i, n. (gen. pl. *jugerum*, dat. and abl. pl. *jugeribus*), an acre (the Roman *jugerum* was about  $\frac{1}{4}$ ths of an acre).

**jūgūlum**, i, n. and **jūgālus**, i, m. the throat. [jug, root of *jungo*.]

**jūgum**, i, n. a yoke; for the military *jugum*, see note in § xxi., p. 142; (2) the ridge or peak of a mountain. [id.]

**Jūgurtha**, ac, m. *Jugurtha*, a king of Numidia.

**Jūgurthīnus**, a, um, adj. *Jugurthine*, pertaining to *Jugurtha*.

**Jūlia**, ac, f. *Julia*.

**Jūlius**, ii, m. *Julius*; (2) the month of July (used as adj.)

**jūmentum**, i, n. a beast of burden, a draught animal. [*jungo*.]

**junctus**, a, um, part. of *jungo*.

**jungo**, junxi, junctum, 3 v. a. to yoke, harness, join, unite; currum, to harness a chariot; equos ad currum or currus jungere, to put the horses to the chariot; jungere pontem, to build a bridge.

**jūnior**, ōris, m. and f. adj. (comp. of *juvenis*), younger.

**Jūnius**, ii, m. *Junius*; (2) the month of June (used as adj. us, a, um.)

**Jūno**, ōnis, f. the goddess *Juno*.

**Jū-iter**, Jōvis, m. *Jupiter*.

**Jūra**, ac, m. *Mt. Jura*, a range of mountains between the Rhine and the Rhone.

**jūramentum**, i, n. an oath. [*juro*.]

**jūrē**, abl. of *jus*, used adverbially, by right, justly.

**jūro**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. and a. to swear, take oath; swear to, swear by.

**jūs**, jūris, n. right, law, justice.

See *jure*.

**jus-jurandum**, jūris-jūrandi, n. an oath. [*juro*.]

**jussum**, i, n. a command. [*jubeo*.]

**jussus**, ūs, m. a command. [id.]

**jūstō**, adv. rightly, justly.

**jūstitia**, ac, f. justice; from

**justus**, a, um, adj. just, fair, proper, right. [*jus*.]

**jūvēnis**, is, adj. (comp. *junior*, no sup., supplied by *minimus* natu) young. Subst. *jūvēnis*, is, c. a young man or woman.

**jūventa**, ae, f. and **jūventus**, tūtis, f. the season of youth, youth. [*juvenis*.]

**jūvo**, jūvi, jūtum, 1 v. a. and n to help, assist, prove of service.

**juxtā**, prep. with acc. near to, near; (2) adv. near by, in like manner, alike.

## L.

**L.** before proper names stands for *Lucius*.

**lābes**, is, f. a stain, blemish.

**Labiēnus**, i, m. *Labienus*, one of Caesar's officers.

**lābor**, ōris, m. labor, toil, hardship, distress.

**lābor**, lapsus sum, 3 v. dep. to slide, fall down, glide along.

**lābōriōsus**, a, um, adj. toilsome, laborious, industrious. [*lābor*.]

**lābōro**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to labor, strive, struggle, suffer, labor under, be oppressed, be afflicted with. [id.]

**labrum**, i, n. the lip.

**lac**, lactis, n. milk.

**Lacēdaemon**, ōnis, f. *Lacedaemon* or *Sparta*, a city of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus.

**Lacēdaemōnius**, ii, m. a *Lacedaemonian*, a *Spartan*.

**lācesso**, īvi or ii, itum, 3 v. a. to excite, provoke, move, harass.

**lācrima** and **lācryma**, ac, f. a tear.

**lācrimābundus**, a, um, adj. tearful. [*lacrima*.]

**lācrīmo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. and n.; also **lācrīmor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to shed tears, weep, bewail, lament. [id.]

**lācus**, ūs, m. a lake.

**laedo**, si, sum, 3 v. a. to strike, hurt, vex, injure.

**Laelius**, ii, m. *Laelius*.

**Laenas**, ātis, m. *Laenas*.

**laesus**, a, um, part. of *laedo*.

**laetitia**, ac, f. joy, gladness. [*lac-* tus.]

**laetus**, *n*, *um*, *adj.* *glad, joyful, fortunate, agreeable, fertile.* **Lacta** *pubula*, *rich fodder.*

**laeva**, *ac, f.* *the left hand.* [**laevus**.]

**Laevinus**, *i, m.* *Laerinus.*

**laevus**, *n*, *um*, *adj.* *left, on the left side, unlucky.*

**lambo**, *bi, 3 v. a.* *to lick, lap.*

**lamenta**, *orum, n. pl.* *lamentations, weeping.*

**lamentor**, *atus sum, 1 v. dep.* *to wail, lament, weep over, bewail.* [**lamenta**.]

**lamina**, *ac, f.* *a thin plate (of metal, wood, etc.), a layer, leaf, blade.*

**lana**, *ac, f.* *wool.*

**lancea**, *ac, f.* *a lance, light spear.*

**lanificium**, *ii, n.* *the working of wool, spinning, weaving, etc.* [**lana**, **facio**.]

**lanista**, *ac, m.* *a trainer of gladiators, a sword-master.*

**lanius**, *ii, m.* *a butcher.* [**lanio**.]

**lapideus**, *a, um, adj.* *of stone, stony; murus lapideus, a stone wall; campus, a stony field.* [**lapis**.]

**lapis**, *idis, m.* *a stone; mile-stone, set up on the roads at the end of every 1000 paces.*

**lapeus**, *a, um, part.* *of labor.*

**lapus**, *us, m.* *a slip, fall.* [**lābor**.]

**laqueus**, *i, m.* *a rope having a noose in it, a noose, snare, halter.*

**lar**, **lāris**, *usu. pl.* *lares, m.* *tutelar deities of a house, household gods; a hearth, dwelling, home.*

**largior**, *itus sum, 4 v. dep.* *to give largely, bestow, dispense.* [**largus**.]

**largitio**, *ōnis, f.* *a giving freely, bounty, profusion, donation to the people, with a view to corruption, bribery.*

**largus**, *a, um, adj.* *abundant, bountiful, large.*

**lārix**, *icis, c.* *a larch-tree.*

**lātē**, *adv., comp.* *latius, sup.* *latissime, broadly, widely, far and wide. Late patere, to be of wide extent.*

**lātēbra**, *ac, f.* *more freq. in pl.* *latebrae, a hiding-place, lurking-hole, secret retreat.* [**latco**.]

**lāteo**, *ui, 2 v. n.* *to be or lie hid, be or keep concealed.*

**lātēr**, *ēris, m.* *a brick, tile.*

**lātēritius**, *a, um, adj.* *made of bricks.* [**later**.]

**Lātīnus**, *a, um, adj.* *Latin; Latini, m. pl.* *the Latins.*

**Lātīnus**, *i, m.* *Latinus, an early king of the Latins.*

**lātītudo**, *inis, f.* *breadth, width.* [**latus**.]

**Lātium**, *ii, n.* *Latium.*

**lātō**, *avi, atum, 1 v. n.* *and a.* *to bark, bark at.*

**latro**, *ōnis, m.* *a robber.*

**latrocinium**, *ii, n.* *robbery.* [**latro**.]

**lātus**, *a, um, part.* *of fero, and adj.* *broad, wide.*

**lātus**, *ēris, n.* *a side, flank, the lungs; lateris or laterum dolor, pain in the side, pleurisy.*

**laudātilis**, *m. and f., c, n. adj.* *praiseworthy, laudable.* [**laudo**.]

**laudandus**, *a, um, adj.* *worthy to be praised, praiseworthy.*

**laudo**, *avi, atum, 1 v. a.* *to praise, commend.* [**laus**.]

**laurea**, *ac, f.* *the laurel, or bay-tree, laurel-wreath.* [**laurus**.]

**laureātus**, *a, um, adj.* *crowned with laurel.* [**lauren**.]

**Laurentia**, *ac, f.* *Laurentia.*

**laus**, *dis, f.* *praise, glory. Laudes, fame, renown.*

**lautē**, *adv.* *sumptuously, splendidly.*

**lautur**, *a, um, part.* *of lavo: adj.* *neat, elegant, splendid.*

**Lāvinia**, *ac, f.* *Lavinia, daughter of Latinus.*

**Lāvinium**, *ii, n.* *Lavinium, a city of Latium.*

**laxē**, *adv.* *widely, loosely.*

**laxitas**, *ātis, f.* *roominess, wide-ness, extent.* [**laxus**.]

**laxo**, *avi, atum, 1 v. a.* *to make wide, loosen, lighten, set free, relieve, relax.*

**lectica**, *ac, f.* *a litter, sedan.*

**lector**, *ōris, m.* *a reader.* [**lego**.]

**lectūrus**, *i, m.* *a little bed, couch.* [**lectus**.]

**lectus**, *i*, *m.* a bed, couch, esp. a couch for reclining at meals.

**lectus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* of **lēgo**, chosen, picked.

**lēgatio**, *ōnis*, *f.* an embassy. [**lego**.]

**lēgātus**, *i*, *m.* an ambassador; (2) a lieutenant-general, lieutenant. [*id.*]

**lēgio**, *ōnis*, *f.* a legion, a division of the Roman army. See p. 246. [**lēgo**.]

**lēgiōnārius**, *n*, *um*, *adj.* of the legion, legionary.

**lēgitimus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* lawful, legal, legitimate. [*lex*.]

**lēgo**, **lēgi**, **lectum**, 3 *v. a.* to pick, choose, gather; (2) to read, recite.

**Lēmānus**, *i* (*lacus*), *m.* Lake Lemman, or the lake of Geneva.

**lēnio**, **īvi** or **īi**, **ītum**, 4 *v. a.* to soften, assuage, soothe. [*lenis*.]

**lēnis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e*, *n.* *adj.* smooth, soft, gentle; *lenis mors*, an easy death.

**lēnitās**, *ātis*, *f.* smoothness, gentleness. [*lenis*.]

**lēniter**, *adv.* softly, gently, quietly.

**Lentulus**, *i*, *m.* Lentulus.

**leo**, *onis*, *m.* a lion.

**lēpus**, *ōris*, *m.* a hare.

**lētālis** and **lēthālis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e*, *n.* *adj.* deadly, fatal. [*letum*.]

**lēvis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e*, *adj.* light, swift, quick, slight, unimportant. This word must not be confounded with the following.

**lēvis** and **laevis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e*, *n.* smooth, polished, beardless.

**lēvitas**, *ātis*, *f.* lightness, fickleness, levity. [*lēvis*.]

**lēviter**, *adv.*, *comp.* **lēvius**, *sup.*

**lēvissimē**, *lightly*; to a small extent, not much. [*id.*]

**lēvo**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 *v. a.* to lighten, relieve, raise, lift, take away.

**lex**, **lēgis**, *f.* a law, statute, rule.

**libellus**, *i*, *m.* a little book, memoir, note-book, document, handbill. [*liber*.]

**libens**, *ntis*, *part.* of **libet**, and *adj.* willing, ready.

**libenter**, *adv.* willingly, cheerfully. See **lubenter**. [*libens*.]

**liber**, **bri**, *m.* a book.

**liber**, **era**, **erum**, *adj.* free.

**libērālis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e*, *n.* *adj.* befitting a freeman, noble-minded, generous, liberal. [*liber*.]

**libērālitas**, *ātis*, *f.* a noble disposition, generosity, liberality. [*liberalis*.]

**libērāliter**, *adv.* nobly, generously, graciously, freely. [*id.*]

**libērē**, *adv.*, *comp.* **liberius**, *sup.*

**liberrime**: freely, frankly. **libēri**, **ōrum**, *m.* *pl.* children. [*liber*.]

**libērō**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 *v. a.* to free, liberate, release, acquit, discharge. [*liber*.]

**libertac**, *ātis*, *f.* freedom, liberty. [*id.*]

**libertinus**, *i*, *m.* a freedman, a manumitted slave. [*libertus*.]

**libertus**, *i*, *m.* a freedman (with name of former master). [*liber*.]

**libet**, **libuit** and **libitum** est, 2 *v. n.* *impers.* it pleases. **Libet mihi**, *I please, I like.*

**libido** and **libido**, *inis*, *f.* pleasure, desire, inclination; inordinate desire, passion, wantonness. [*libet*.]

**libra**, *ae*, *f.* a pound; (2) a balance.

**libro**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 *v. a.* to poise, balance, to brandish, sway to and fro, to weigh, ponder, consider. [*libra*.]

**licentia**, *ae*, *f.* leave to do as one pleases, license, boldness, licentiousness. [*licet*.]

**liceor**, **itus** *sum*, 2 *v. dep.* to bid at auction.

**licet**, **licuit** and **licitum** est, 2 *v. n.* it is lawful, allowed. **Licet mihi**, *I may*; **licet tibi**, *thou mayest*, etc.; **licet venias**, *you may come.*

**licet**, *conj.* although.

**Licinius**, *ii*, *m.* Licinius.

**lictor**, *ōris*, *m.* a lictor, an attendant on certain Roman magistrates. See p. 245. [*ligo*.]

**ligneus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* wooden.

**lignum**, *i*, *n.* wood. **Ligna**, *pl.* firewood.

**ligo**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 *v. a.* to bind, tie.

**limbur**, *i*, *m.* a border, hem.

**lineamentum**, i, n. *a line*; in *pl. features, lineaments*. [*linea*.]

**Lingones**, um (*acc. pl. ās*), the *Lingones*, a people of Gaul.

**lingua**, ac, *f. a tongue, language*.

**linter**, tris, *f. a boat, skiff*.

**liquē-facio**, feci, factum, 3 *v. a. to melt, dissolve, liquefy*. [*liquico*.]

**liquāns**, a, um, *adj. flowing, fluid, liquid*. [*id.*]

**lis**, litis, *f. a strife, lawsuit, law-case*.

**Liscus**, i, m. *Liscus*, an Aeduan chief.

**Literninus**, a, um, *adj. Litternian*.

**Liternum**, i, n. *Liternum*, a city of Campania.

**litigātor**, ōris, *m. a disputant, a party in a lawsuit*. [*lis*.]

**littēra**, and littēra, ac, *f. a letter*; *literarum formae*, characters; *litteris mandare*, to commit to writing; *litteris grandibus*, in capitals; *litterae*, arum, *pl. a letter, epistle, literature*; *bonae litterae*, polite literature.

**littērārius**, a, um (or *liter.*), *adj. pertaining to reading and writing, literary*. *Litterarius ludus*, an elementary school. [*littera*.]

**littērātus**, a, um (or *lit.*), *adj. learned, liberally educated*. [*id.*]

**litus** and litus, ōris, *n. a shore, coast, beach, strand*.

**Livius**, ii, m. *Livius*.

**livor**, ōris, *m. a bluish or leaden color, lividness, discoloration* (from poison), mark of a bruise; *envy*.

**loco**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to place, put, set*; *let out on contract* (opp. to *conduco*); *locare virginem*, to give a maiden in marriage. [*locus*.]

**locuples**, ētis, *rich, wealthy*.

**locuplēs**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to enrich*. [*locuples*.]

**locus**, i, m. (*pl. loci and loca*), *a place, post, spot, region*. *Humili loco natus esse*, to be of lowly birth; *be of a low or obscure family*.

**longe**, *comp. longius, sup. longissime, adv. far off, afar, for a long time, greatly, by far, very much*;

*haud longē, not far*; *longe lateque, far and wide*.

**longinquus**, a, um, *adj. far distant, remote*; *long-continued, long*. [*longus*.]

**longitūdo**, inis, *f. length*. [*id.*]

**longus**, a, um, *adj. long, tall, far off, tedious*.

**loquax**, ācis, *adj. talkative, chattering*. [*loquor*.]

**loquor**, quātus and cūtus sum, 3 *v. dep. to speak, talk*.

**lōrica**, ac, *f. a leather cuirass, corselet*; *a covering* (for defense).

[*lorum*.]

**lōrum**, i, n. *a thong, bridle, lash*.

**libenter** and libenter, *adv. comp. libentius, sup. libentissimē, gladly, eagerly*.

**lūbido**. See *libido*.

**Lūcēria**, ac, *f. Luceria*, a city of Apulia (now *Lucera*).

**Lūcērii**, orum, *m. pl. the inhabitants of Luceria*.

**Lūcerna**, ac, *f. a lamp, candle*. [*luceo*.]

**Lūcius**, ii, m. *Lurcius*.

**Lūcrētia**, ac, *f. Lucretia*.

**Lūcrētius**, ii, m. *Lucretius*.

**lūcrum**, i, n. *gain, profit, advantage*.

**lucta**, ac, *f. a wrestle, wrestling-match*.

**luctatio**, ōnis, *f. a wrestling, a struggle*. [*lucta*.]

**luctus**, ūs, *m. sorrow, bewailing, lamentation, mourning*. [*lugeo*.]

**Lūcullus**, i, m. *Lucullus*.

**lūcus**, i, m. *a wood, thicket*; *sacred wood, grove*.

**lūdibrium**, ii, n. *a jest, scoff, sport*. *Hosti ludibrio esse*, to be the sport of the enemy, *a laughing-stock* to. [*ludo*.]

**lūdīcrus** (*nom. sing. m. not used*), a, um, *adj. serving for sport, sportive*. *Subst. ludicrum*, i, n. *public games, a stage-play*. [*id.*]

**lūdo**, si, sum, 3 *v. a. and n. to play, sport, play with, banter*.

**lūdus**, i, m. *a game, pastime, play*; (2) *a school*; *ludus litterarius*, an

*elementary school; gladiatorius, a fencing school, a school of gladiators; ludi magister (or as one word), a schoolmaster, teacher. [ludo.]*  
*lūgeo, xi, ctum, 2 v. n. and a. to lament, sorrow; (2) mourn for, bewail.*

*Lugotōrix, igis, m. Lugotorix, a British chief.*

*lūgubris, m. and f., e, n. adj. mourning, mournful. [lugeo.]*

*lūmen, Inis, n. light, splendor, daylight; (2) the eye. [luceo.]*

*lūna, ac, f. the moon.*

*lūpa, ae, f. a she-wolf.*

*lūpus, i, n. a wolf.*

*luscīna, ae, f. a nightingale.*

*lūstro, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to purify; light up, illumine; traverse, survey, examine. [lustrum.]*

*lustrum, i, n. a purification; (2) a period of five years. [luo.]*

*lūsus, ūs, m. a play, game. [ludo.]*

*Lūtātius, ii, m. Lutatius.*

*lūtum, i, n. mud, mire.*

*lux, lūcis, f. light, brightness; the light of day, daylight; prima lux, the earliest dawn, daybreak. [luceo.]*

*luxūria, ae, f. luxury, excess, voluptuousness, luxurious living.*

*luxus, ūs, m. luxury, pomp, luxurious indulgence.*

*Lŷdia, ac, f. Lydia, a district in Asia Minor.*

### M.

**M.** before proper names stands for Marcus, M.' for Manius.

*Măcēdo, ūnis, m. a Macedonian.*

*Măcēdōnia, ae, f. Macedonia, or Macedon, a country between Thessaly and Thrace, by the Greeks not included in Hellas; but under the Romans Macedonia was the whole northern part of Greece, as Achaia was the southern.*

*Măcēdōnicus, a, um, adj. Macedonian.*

*măchīna, ae, f. an engine, machine; device, stratagem.*

*măciēs, ēi, f. leanness.*

*măcilentus, a, um, adj. lean, thin. [macies.]*

*macte, interj. hail! well done! go on! See note on § 26, p. 206.*

*mactō, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to offer up, sacrifice, immolate, afflict, destroy.*

*măcŭla, nē, f. a spot, stain.*

*Măcēnas, ātis, m. Maecenas, prime minister of Augustus.*

*maereo. See moereo.*

*măgis, adv. more, rather.*

*măgister, tri, m. a master, chief, leader. Magister equitum, the master of the horse. See p. 245.*

*măgistrātus, ūs, m. magistracy; (2) a magistrate. [magister.]*

*magnānimitas, ātis, f. greatness of soul, magnanimity. [magnus animus.]*

*magnificē, adv., comp. magnificentius, sup. magnificentissimē, magnificently, splendidly, proudly.*

*magnificentia, ac, f. nobleness, eminence, grandeur, magnificence. [magnificus.]*

*magnificus, a, um, adj. noble, eminent, splendid, magnificent. [magnus, facio.]*

*magnitŭdo, Inis, f. greatness, size, magnitude; rank, dignity. [magnus.]*

*magnōpērē, adv. greatly, very much. [magno, opere.]*

*magnus, a, um, adj. (comp. major, sup. maximus), great, large, grand; abundant, numerous, powerful, loud. Magna, n. pl. great things.*

*Maharbal, ālis, m. Maharbal, a Carthaginian name.*

*Maius, ii, m. (sc. mensis), May.*

*măjestas, ātis, f. excellence, honor, dignity, majesty, sovereignty. [magnus.]*

*măjor, m. and f., us, n. adj. (comp. of magnus), greater. Major natu (also without natu), older, elder; majores, um, m. pl. ancestors.*

*mălē, adv. (comp. pejus, sup. pessimē), badly, wickedly; with difficulty; male facere, to do ill.*

*mălē-ācio, xi, ctum, 3 v. n. and a.*



with *dat.* to speak ill of, slander, revile, asperse.

**mālēdictum**, *i*, *n.* a reviling, slander, curse.

**mālēdīcus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *comp.* maledicentior, *sup.* maledicentissimus, foul-mouthed, abusive, scurrilous. [*maledico.*]

**māleficiūm**, *ii*, *n.* a doing harm, damage.

**mālēficius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *comp.* maleficentior, *sup.* maleficentissimus, evil-doing, vicious; (2) hurtful, mischievous. [*male, facio.*]

**mālēvōlus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* ill-disposed, malevolent. [*male, volo.*]

**mālo**, *mālui*, *malle*, *v. a.* to wish or choose rather, prefer. [*magis, volo.*]

**mālum**, *i*, *n.* an apple.

**mālum**, *i*, *n.* evil, hurt, damage, misfortune; as an interj. *malum!* bad luck! [*malus.*]

**mālus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *comp.* pējor, *sup.* pessimus, evil, wicked, bad, injurious, hurtful. *Mali*, *m. pl.* bad men.

**Mamilius**, *ii*, *m.* Mamilius.

**manīgium**, *ii*, *n.* a purchase, possession, property; (2) a slave. [*maniceps.*]

**manīātum**, *i*, *n.* an order, instruction, commission. [*mando.*]

**manīātus**, *ūs*, *m.* a command. [*id.*]

**mando**, *avi*, *atum*, *1 v. a.* to put or give into one's hands, to charge, order, command, confide, give instruction, intrust; litteris, to commit to writing; mandare se fugae, to intrust one's self to, i. e. seek refuge in flight. [*manus, do.*]

**manē**, *di*, *sum*, *3 v. a.* to chew, eat.

**Manubratius**, *ii*, *m.* Mandubratius, a British chief.

**mānē**, *n. indecl.* the morning; adv. in the morning, early.

**mānēo**, *mansi*, *mansum*, *2 v. n.* and *a.* to remain, tarry, last; (2) await, abide.

**mānēs**, *ium*, *m. pl.* the souls of the dead, ghosts, shades, manes. Cf. p. 207.

**mānifestus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* clear, plain, manifest.

**Manilius**, *ii*, *m.* Manilius.

**mānīpūlus**, *i*, *m.* a handful, bundle; (2) a company of foot soldiers, a manipule; see p. 246.

**Mānius**, *ii*, *m.* Manius.

**Manlius**, *ii*, *m.* Manlius.

**māno**, *avi*, *atum*, *1 v. n.* to flow, trickle, run, spread; manare ad populum, to spread among, come to the ears of the people.

**mansuetudo**, *inis*, *f.* mildness, gentleness, forbearance. [*manus suesco; lit. to accustom to the hand.*]

**mānūbia**, *arum*, *f. pl.* booty, spoils. [*manus.*]

**mānū-mitto**, *mīsi*, *missum*, *3 v. a.* to let go from the hand, set free, emancipate.

**manus**, *ūs*, *f.* a hand; ultimam manum imponere, to put the finishing touch to, to end; (2) a band of soldiers, host.

**Marcellus**, *i*, Marcellus.

**Marcus**, *ii*, *m.* Marcus.

**Marcus**, *i*, *m.* Marcus.

**mārē**, *is*, *n.* the sea. Mare internum, the inland sea, the Mediterranean.

**Māriānus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* belonging to Marius, Marius.

**mārīnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* belonging to the sea, marine. [*mare.*]

**mārītimus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* of or belonging to the sea, lying on the sea, maritime. Maritimae copiae, res, naval forces. [*mare.*]

**mārītus**, *i*, *m.* a husband. [*mas.*]

**Mārius**, *ii*, *m.* Marius.

**marmor**, *ōris*, *n.* marble. Marmora, *pl.* marbles (of different kinds), statues, public monuments.

**marmōrēus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* made of marble. [*marmor.*]

**Mars**, *tis*, *m.* the god Mars.

**Marsi**, *orum*, *m. pl.* the Marsi, a people in central Italy.

**martīalis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e*, *n.* adj. pertaining to Mars. [*Mars.*]

**martius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* pertaining to Mars; warlike, martial. [*Mars.*]

**Martius**, ii, *m.* (as *adj.*, *a*, *um*), *March*. [Mars.] See p. 205.

**Māsīnissa**, *ac*, *m.* *Masinissa*, a king of Numidia.

**massa**, *ac*, *f.* a lump, mass.

**Massicus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *Massic*.

**Massiva**, *ac*, *m.* *Mussiva*.

**māter**, *tris*, *f.* a mother.

**mater-familias**, or *liac*, *gen.* *matris-familias* or *ac*, *f.* mother of a family, matron.

**māteria**, *ac*, and *māteries*, *ei*, *f.* stuff, matter; material; (2) timber.

**māternus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* motherly, maternal. [mater.]

**mātrīmōnium**, ii, *n.* marriage, matrimony. [mater.]

**mātrōna**, *ac*, *f.* a married woman, wife, matron. [id.]

**Mātrōna**, *ac*, *f.* the Matrona, a river in Gaul (now the Marne).

**mātūrō**, *adv.* early, speedily. *Comp.* *maturius*, sooner; *sup.* *maturrime*.

**mātūro**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. n.* to hasten, make haste.

**mātūrus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* ripe, mature; early.

**Mauri**, *orum*, *m. pl.* the Moors, inhabitants of Mauretania.

**maximē**, *adv.* mostly, chiefly, in the highest degree; with certain *adj.* to form the *sup.* most.

**maximus**, *a*, *um*, *adj. sup.* of *magnus*, greatest, most, etc.

**Maximus**, *i*, *m.* *Maximus*.

**mē-cum**, with me.

**mēdeor**, no *perf.* 2 *v. dep.* with *dat.* to heal, cure.

**mēdicāmen**, *inis*, and *medicamentum*, *i*, *n.* a drug, remedy, medicine. [medicor.]

**mēdicīna**, *ac*, *f.* the healing art, medicine, a remedy. [medicus.]

**mēdicus**, *i*, *m.* a medical man, physician. [medeor.]

**mediterrāneus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* inland, midland. [medius, terra.]

**mēditor**, *atus sum*, 1 *v. dep.* to meditate, study, practice, purpose.

**mēdium**, ii, *n.* the middle. *E.* *medeo tollere*, to make away with, put

out of the way; in medium, for the public benefit. [medius.]

**mēdius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* middle, intervening, intermediate. In *medium* agmen, into the middle of the host; *urbs media* with *dat.* of places, mid-way between; *nihil medium est inter*, there is no middle course between.

**mēlior**, *m.* and *f.* *mēlius*, *n. comp.* of *bonus*, better.

**membrum**, *i*, *n.* a limb, member.

**mēmīni**, *isse*, *v. n.* defect., to remember. [root MEN.]

**mēmōr**, *ōris*, *adj.* mindful of, careful. [id.]

**mēmōrābilis**, *m.* and *f.*, *c*, *n.* *adj.* worthy to be mentioned, memorable. [memoro.]

**mēmōria**, *ac*, *f.* memory, remembrance; *memoriae prodere* or *tradere*, to hand down to memory, to record, transmit to posterity. [memoro.]

**mēmōro**, *avi*, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* to call to mind, mention. [id.]

**Mēnapii**, *orum*, *m. pl.* the Menapii, a Gallic tribe.

**Mēnēnius**, ii, *m.* *Menenius*.

**mens**, *mentis*, *f.* the mind, intellect, understanding. [same root as *memini*.]

**mensa**, *ac*, *f.* a table.

**mensis**, *is*, *m.* a month.

**mensūra**, *ac*, *f.* measure; *mensura ex aquā*, a water measure, *i. c.* a clepsydra. [metior.]

**mentio**, *ōnis*, *f.* a calling to mind, mention. [same root as *memini*.]

**mentior**, *itus sum*, 4 *v. dep.* to lie, pretend, imitate, counterfeit; *mentiri se esse*, to claim falsely to be.

**mercātor**, *ōris*, *m.* a trader, merchant. [mercor.]

**mercātūra**, *ac*, *f.* trade, commerce. [id.]

**mercēs**, *ēdis*, *f.* hire, wages, fee, reward. *Mercede accip:ū*, for pay. [merx.]

**mērenda**, *ac*, *f.* a luncheon.

**mēreo**, *ui*, *itum*, 2 *v. a.* and *n.* to earn, gain, get, buy, deserve, merit.

**māreor**, **mēritus** sum, 2 v. *dep.*  
See **mereo**.

**mergo**, **mersi**, sum, 3 v. *a. to dip, plunge, sink, overwhelm, submerge.*

**mēridiānus**, *a*, um, *adj. pertaining to midday.* [**meridies**.]

**mēridies**, *ei*, *m.* midday, noon; the south. [**merus** dies; lit. pure day.]

**mērito**, *adv.* deservedly. [**mercor**.]

**meritum**, *i*, *n.* service, benefit. [*id.*]

**mēritus**, *a*, um, *part.* of **mereo** or **mereor**.

**mersus**, *n*, um, *part.* of **mergo**.

**merx**, *cis*, *f.* goods, wares, merchandise.

**Messāna**, *ac*, *f.* **Messina**, a Sicilian city (now **Messina**).

**messis**, *is*, *f.* a harvest. [*meto*.]

**mētallum**, *i*, *n.* a metal; (2) a mine.

**Mētellus**, *i*, *m.* **Metellus**.

**mētior**, **mensus** sum, 4 v. *dep.* to measure.

**mēto**, **messui**, **messum**, 3. v. *a.* to mow, reap.

**mētor**, **atus** sum, 1 v. *dep.* to measure, measure off, mark out, define.

[*meta*.]

**Mettius**, *ii*, *m.* **Mettius**.

**mētuo**, *ui*, 3 v. *n.* and *a.* to fear, be afraid of, dread. [*metus*.]

**mētus**, *ūs*, *m.* fear, dread.

**meus**, *a*, um, *adj. pron.* my, mine. [*me*.]

**Micīpea**, *ac*, *m.* **Micipsa**, king of Numidia.

**mīco**, *ui*, 1 v. *n.* to move with a quick tremulous motion, vibrate, flash, gleam, glitter.

**mīgro**, *avi*, **atum**, 1 v. *n.* to remove, wander, migrate, depart.

**mīlēs**, *itis*, *m.* a soldier.

**Mīlētus**, *i*, *f.* **Miletus**, a city in Asia Minor.

**mīlītārie**, *m.* and *f.*, *e*, *n.* *adj.* warlike, military; *res m.*, see **res**. [*miles*.]

**mīlītia**, *ac*, *f.* military service, warfare, war; *gen.* as *adv.* **militiae**, in war, in the field. [*id.*]

**mīlīto**, *avi*, **atum**, 1 v. *n.* to serve

as a soldier, to perform military service. [*id.*]

**mille** (*card. num.*), *adj. indecl.* a thousand; **millia** or **milīa**, *ium*, *n.* *pl. subst.* duo milia, two thousand. See note in § xxxiii., p. 151.

**milliārium**, *ii*, *n.* a mile-stone.

[*mille*.]

**milīes**, *adv.* a thousand times.

[*id.*]

**mīmus**, *i*, *m.* a mimic, actor, comedian; (2) a farce, comedy.

**mīnās**, *arum*, *f. pl.* threats.

**Mīnerva**, *ae*, *f.* the goddess **Mīnerva**.

**mīnimē**, *adv. sup.* least, very little, by no means; from

**mīnimus**, *a*, um, *adj. (sup. of parvus)*, least, smallest.

**mīnistrīum**, *ii*, *n.* service, attendance. [*minister*.]

**mīnor**, **atus** sum, 1 v. *dep.* to threaten; *alicui*, against one, to threaten one with. [*minac*.]

**mīnor**, *m.* and *f.*, *us*, *n.* *adj. (comp. of parvus)*, less, smaller. **Minor natus** (also **minor** simply), younger.

**Mīnūcius**, *ii*, *m.* **Minucius**.

**mīnuo**, *ui*, **ūtum**, 3 v. *a.* and *n.* to make less, reduce, lessen; to grow or become less, diminish. [*minus*.]

**mīnuē**, *adv.* less. [*minor*.]

**Mīnūtius**. See **Minucius**.

**mīnūtus**, *a*, um, *part.* of **minuo**, and *adj.* small, little, minute.

**mīrātilis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e*, *n.* *adj.* wonderful, admirable. [*miror*.]

**mīrābundus**, *a*, um, *adj.* full of wonder, astonished. [*id.*]

**mīrāculum**, *i*, *n.* any thing wonderful, a wonder, marvel. [*id.*]

**mīrē**, *adv.* wonderfully, admirably.

**mīrificus**, *a*, um, *adj.* wonderful, marvelous. [*mirus*, *facio*.]

**mīror**, **atus** sum, 1 v. *dep.* to wonder at, admire.

**mīrus**, *a*, um, *adj.* wonderful, admirable, marvelous.

**mīser**, *era*, **erum**, *adj.* wretched, miserable.

**mīserīcōrdi**, *m.* and *f.*, *e*, *n.* *adj.*

*calculated to excite compassion, pitiable, wretched, miserable.* [miseror.]

**miserātiliter**, *adv.* in a way to excite compassion, miserably.

**miserō**, ui, itum, 2 v. n. and miseror, Itus (and misertus) sum, 2 v. dep. to pity, compassionate. [miser.]

**miserīcordia**, ac, *f.* tender-heartedness, pity, compassion, mercy. [misericors.]

**miseror**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to lament, deplore; (2) to pity. [miser.]

**missile**, is, n. a missile, javelin, dart. [mitto.]

**missus**, a, um, *part.* of mitto; missum facere, to dismiss or discharge; missus (um) fieri, to be dismissed.

**mitesco**, 3 v. n. to become mild, ripen, grow soft. [mitis.]

**Mithriatēs**, is, m. Mithridates, the celebrated king of Pontus.

**Mithriatiscus**, a, um, *adj.* Mithridatic.

**mitis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* mild, mellow, ripe, soft, gentle.

**mitto**, mi-i, missum, 3 v. a. to let go, release; to cause to go, send, dispatch. Telum mittere, to throw a dart; vocem mittere, to speak.

**Mitylēnē**, ē, *f.* or Mitylēnae, arum, *f. pl.* Mitylene, the capital of the island of Lesbos (now Metelin).

**mōtilitas**, ātis, *f.* quick movement, agility; changeableness.

**mōdēratio**, ōnis, *f.* moderation, control. [moderor.]

**mōdērātus**, a, um, *part.* of moderor, and *adj.* restrained, moderate.

**mōdēor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to set bounds, control, moderate. [modus.]

**mōlestia**, ac, *f.* modesty, discretion, sobriety (of behavior), moderation. [modestus.]

**mōdestus**, a, um, *adj.* moderate, modest. [modus.]

**mōdius**, a, um, *adj.* moderate, middling, slight. [id.]

**mōlius**, ii, m. a Roman corn-measure, a peck.

**mōdō**, *adv.* only, merely, just; at all, in some measure; if only; a mo-

ment ago, just now, even now; modo . . . modo, at one time . . . at another time; non modo . . . sed etiam, not only . . . but also, etc.; (2) with the subj. mood (equivalent to dummodo, also si modo), if only, provided that.

**mōlus**, i, m. a measure, bound, limit. Agri modus certus, a fixed quantity of land; (2) mode, manner; modo, ad modum, in modum, with the gen., or an *adj.* formed from a subst. or a pron., e. g. modo fluminis, like a river; hunc in modum, after this fashion; nullo modo, by no means. [same root as metior.]

**moenia**, ium, n. *pl.* town walls, ramparts. [munio.]

**moereo**, ui, 2 v. n. and a. to be sad, grieve; mourn over, lament, bewail.

**moeror**, ōris, m. mourning, grief. [moerco.]

**moerctus**, a, um, *adj.* sorrowful, mournful.

**mōies**, is, *f.* a mass, a heap; (2) a pier, mole, dam; (3) weight, might; (4) a burden, labor, difficulty.

**mōlestē**, *adv.* with difficulty. Molestē ferro, to take ill, be vexed at; to be grieved.

**mōlestia**, ac, *f.* trouble, vexation, dislike. From.

**mōlestus**, a, um, *adj.* troublesome, irksome, grievous, difficult. [moles.]

**mōlior**, mōlius sum, 4 v. dep. to exert one's self, strive, endeavor; throw, hurl, remove by violent effort, force open; erect, build, plan, undertake. [id.]

**mōlitus**, a, um, *part.* of molo.

**mollio**, ivi, itum, 4 v. a. to soften, mitigate. [mollis.]

**mollis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* soft, tender, agreeable, weak, easy; mollis litus, a smooth, easy shore, i. e. of soft sand.

**molliter**, *adv.* softly, easily, indulgently. [mollis.]

**Mōlo**, ōnis, m. Molo.

**mōlo**, ui, itum, 3 v. a. to grind. **mōmentum**, i, n. movement, weight, influence; brief space, moment. Res

gravioris momenti, *things of greater importance.* [moveo.]

**Mōna**, ac, *f.* *Mona*, an island west of Britain, now *Isle of Man*.

**mōneo**, ui, Itum, 2 v. a. to remind, warn, advise, teach.

**mōnitus**, a, um, *part.* of moneo.

**mōnitus**, ūs, *m.* advice, warning. [inoneo.]

**mons**, montis, *m.* a mountain.

**monstro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to show, point out. [monstrum.]

**monstrum**, i, *n.* a monster. [inoneo.]

**monūmentum**, i, *n.* a memorial, monument, record. [id.]

**mōra**, ac, *f.* delay; cause of delay, hinderance.

**morbū**, i, *m.* a sickness, illness, disease; morbo extingui, to die a natural death.

**Mōrini**, orum, *m.* the *Morini*, a people of Gaul.

**mōrior**, mortuus sum, 3 v. dep. to die, decay.

**mōror**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to delay, tarry, wait; hinder. Nil moror, I do not hesitate, I care not, I do not oppose. [mora.]

**mors**, mortis, *f.* death. [moriōr.]

**morsus**, ūs, *m.* a bite; morsus doloris, a thrill of pain. [mordeo.]

**mortālis**, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n.* adj. subject to death, mortal. Mortales, mortals, men. [mors.]

**mortuus**, a, um, *part.* of morior, and adj. dead, deceased.

**mōs**, mōris, *m.* will, humor, manner, custom, fashion; ex more, according to custom; morem gerere alieni, to comply with one's wishes, obey one. Mores, *pl.* behavior, morals, character.

**mōtus**, ūs, *m.* a motion, impulse, tumult, commotion, revolt. Motus terrae, an earthquake. [moveo.]

**mōveo**, mōvi, mōtum, 2 v. a. and *n.* to move, set in motion, cause, stir up, take away, remove, influence, arouse; arma, to take arms; bellum, to undertake a war; movere risum, to excite laughter.

**mox**, adv. soon, immediately, some time afterward.

**Mūcius**, ii, *m.* *Mucius*.

**mucro**, ōnis, *m.* a point, edge, a sword's point, a sword.

**mulcta**, ac, *f.* a fine.

**multo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to punish, fine. [multa.]

**mūliebriter**, adv. like a woman; effeminately.

**mūlier**, ēris, *f.* a woman.

**mūliercūla**, ac, *f.* a little woman; a young woman. [mulier.]

**mūlio**, ōnis, *m.* a mule-keeper, mule-driver, mulcter. [mulus.]

**multiplex**, Icis, *adj.* manifold, various. [multus, plicu.]

**multitūdo**, Inis, *f.* a multitude, crowd, large number. [multus.]

**multo** and **multa**. See **mulcto** and **mulcta**.

**multo**, adv. by much, much. Multo major, much greater. [multus.]

**multum**, adv. much, greatly.

**multus**, a, um, *adj.* much, great, many; multo die, when much of the day was passed. Multa, *ns* subst. many things; *ns* adv. much, greatly; multum auri, much gold; comp. plus, sup. plurimus.

**Mummius**, ii, *m.* *Mummius*.

**munditia**, ac, and mundities, ēi, *f.*, also munditiae, arum, *pl.* cleanliness, neatness, elegance, finery. [mundus, *adj.* = clean, neat, elegant.]

**mundus**, i, *m.* the world.

**mūnia**, ōrum, *n.* *pl.* official duties, functions.

**mūnicipium**, i, *n.* a free town, municipal town, municipality. [municeps.]

**mūnio**, ivi, itum, 4 v. a. to defend by walls, fortify, defend, protect. Viam munire, to construct a road.

**mūnitio**, ōnis, *f.* the act or work of fortifying, a fortification; munitiones, *pl.* works, fortifications.

**mūnitus**, a, um, *part.* of munio, and *adj.* fortified, safe.

**mūnus**, ēris, *n.* an office, function, duty, employment, service, present. Munera, public shows, entertainments

**mūraena**, ae, *f.* the murena (a kind of eel), much prized by the Romans.  
**mūrālis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* pertaining to a wall, mural; corona, a mural crown (given as a reward to him who first scaled the enemy's walls). [murus.]

**mūria**, ac, *f.* brine, pickle; sauce, gravy.

**murmur**, ūris, n. a murmur, muttering.

**mūrus**, i, m. a wall.

**mūs**, mūris, m. a mouse, rat.

**mūtatio**, ōnis, *f.* change, alteration. [mutō.]

**Mūtina**, ae, *f.* Mutina, a city in Cisalpine Gaul [North Italy] (now Modena).

**Mūtīnensis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* of Mutina, Mutinian.

**Mutius**. See **Mucius**.

**mūtō**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to alter, change; exchange; mutare vestem, to put on mourning. [moveo.]

**mūtuum**, a, um, *adj.* borrowed, lent, reciprocal, mutual.

**myrtus**, i, *f.* a myrtle, myrtle-tree.

## N.

**nactus**, a, um, *part.* of nanciscor. **nāe** and **nē**, adv. truly, really, indeed.

**Naevius**, ii, m. Naevius.

**nam**, conj. for, thus, indeed. Often added to interrogative pronouns, as quāenam, quidnam, etc.

**nam-que**, conj. for indeed, for truly.

**nanciscor**, nactus sum, 3 v. dep. to get, procure, meet with, obtain; occasionem, to find an opportunity.

**nārēs**, ium, *f.* pl. the nostrils, the nose.

**narro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to tell, narrate. Narrant, they relate, tell us, it is reported. [gnarus.]

**nascor**, natus sum, 3 v. dep. to be born, spring from, take origin from.

**Nāsica**, ae, m. Nasica.

**nāsus**, i, m. the nose.

**nātālis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. pertaining to birth, natal. Dies natalis, also

without dies, a birthday; natales, pl. birth, origin. [natus.]

**nātio**, ōnis, *f.* a race (of men), nation, people. [id.]

**nātō**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to swim. [no.]

**nātū**. See **natus**.

**nātūra**, ae, *f.* nature, constitution, disposition, character; naturā et opere, by nature and art. [natus.]

**nātūrālis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* natural. [natura.]

**nātus**, a, um, *part.* of nascor. With acc. of time, to denote how old; sexaginta annos natus, sixty years old.

**nātus**, m. found only in abl. natu, by birth; usu. joined major, maximus natu, older, oldest; minor, minimus natu, younger, youngest.

**naufrāgium**, ii, n. shipwreck. [navis and **FRAG**, root of frango.]

**nauta**, ae, m. a sailor. [navis.]

**nāvālis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* pertaining to ships, naval. Navalis corona, a naval crown; navale proelium, a sea-fight. [id.]

**nāvicūla**, ae, *f.* a little ship, a boat. [id.]

**nāvigatio**, ōnis, *f.* a sailing, a voyage. [navigo.]

**nāvīgium**, ii, n. a voyage; (2) a ship, boat. [id.]

**nāvigo**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. and a. to sail, be out at sea, sail over, navigate. [navis, ago.]

**nāvis**, is, *f.* a ship, vessel. Navis longa, a ship of war.

**Navius**, ii, m. Navius, a Roman augur.

**nāvo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to do earnestly, accomplish vigorously; to perform. [navus=gnavus.]

**nē**, conj. In prohibitions, with the imperat. or subj., not; in conditional sentences with subj., that... not, lest; after verbs of fearing, that; ne... quidem, not even.

**nē**, interrog. particle. This particle is the mark of a question; it never stands as the first word of a sentence, but always follows some

other word, *nosne* . . . ? *nonne* . . . ? *sciscine* . . . ? In direct questions it is not translated, but an emphasis may be laid upon the word to which it is joined; in indirect questions, *whether*: see note on § lx., p. 170.

**nēbūla**, ac, *f.* mist, vapor, cloud. [akin to *nubes*.]

**nēo**. See **neque**.

**necessario**, adv. necessarily.

**necessarius**, a, um, adj. needful, necessary; (2) connected, related, akin. **Necessarius**, ii, *m.* a relative, intimate friend. [necesse.]

**nēcesso**, indecl. adj. *n.* necessary.

**nēcessitas**, ātis, *f.* necessity, need. [necesse.]

**necessitudo**, Inis, *f.* relationship, intimate acquaintance, friendship.

**neco**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to kill, slay.

**nē-dum**, conj. much less, still less; (2) not only.

**nēfārius**, a, um, adj. impious, nefarious. [nefās.]

**nē-fās**, *n.* indecl., sin, crime, abomination.

**nē-fastus**, a, um, adj. irreligious, unholo, profane, wicked; *nefastus* dies: see note on p. 197.

**neg-līgo**, lexi, lectum, 3 *v. a.* not to heed, to neglect, overlook; *preces*, to disregard entreaties. [nec, lego.]

**nēgo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* and *a.* to say no, deny, refuse; for *nego* with *inf.* see note in § xvi., p. 139. [ne, aio.]

**neg-ōtium**, ii, *n.* business, occupation, labor, trouble, affair, undertaking; nullo negotio, without trouble; *negotium dare alieni*, to give the management of an affair to any one. [nec, otium.]

**nēmo**, nēmīui, nēmīnem (*gen.* not used), *m.* and *f.* no man, no one. Nullius used as *gen.* [ne, homo.]

**nempē**, conj. certainly, forsooth, namely.

**nēmus**, ōris, *n.* a woodland (with meadows in it), a grove.

**nēpos**, ōtis, *m.* a grandson, sometimes, though rarely, a nephew.

**neptis**, is, *f.* a granddaughter.

[nepos.]

**nē-quāquam**, adv. in no wise, by no means.

**nē-quē** and **nēc**, conj. and not, also not; *neque* . . . *neque*, or *nec* . . . *nec*, neither . . . nor.

**nēqueo**, īvi, Itum, 4 *v. n.* to be unable.

**Nēro**, ōnis, *m.* Nero.

**ne-scio**, īvi or ii, Itum, 4 *v. a.* not to know, to be ignorant of.

**neu**. See **neve**.

**ne-ūter**, trā, trum, *gen.* neutrius, adj. neither (of two).

**nē-vē** and **neu**, adv. and not, nor. *Neve* . . . *neve*, neither . . . nor.

**nox**, nēcīs, *f.* death, slaughter, murder. [akin to *neco*.]

**ni**, conj. if not, unless.

**nīdus**, i, *m.* a nest.

**nīger**, gra, grum, adj. black.

**nīhil**, *n.* indecl. nothing, and adverbially, in nothing, not at all. *Nihil habeo quod . . .*, I have no reason that . . . non nihil, something.

**nīhil-dum**, adv. nothing as yet.

**nīhilo**, abl. of unused *nilum*, with comparatives, by nothing, no; *nihilo major*, no greater.

**nīhīdī-mīnus**, adv. nevertheless, none the less.

**Nīlus**, i, *m.* the River Nile.

**nī-mīrum**, adv. certainly, surely.

**nīmīs**, adv. too much, overmuch.

**nīmīum**, adv. too much, exceeding-ly. [nimius.]

**nīmīus**, a, um, adj. excessive, too great, too much; neut. as *subst.* a too great number, excess. [nimis.]

**nī-tī**, conj. if not, unless, save only, except that; non nisi, only; nihil nisi, nothing but: for nisi si, see note on § xlvi., p. 162.

**nītor**, ōris, *m.* brightness, splendor. [id.]

**nītor**, nīsus and **nīxus** sum, 3 *v. dep.* to exert one's self, rest upon, strive, press forward, labor, endeavor.

**nīx**, nīvis, *f.* snow.

**nīxus**, a, um, part. of *nītor*

**no**, navi, 1 v. n. to swim. See **cortex**.

**nobilis**, m. and f., e, n. adj., sup. nobilissimus, well-known, renowned, high-born, noble. [akin to nosco.]

**nobilitas**, ātis, f. fame, renown, high birth, nobility, generosity; (2) the nobility (as a body). [nobilis.]

**nobilito**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make known, render famous, ennoble, improve. [id.]

**nobiscum**, for cum nobis, with us.

**nocens**, entis, part. of nocco, and adj. wicked, criminal.

**noceo**, cui, citum, 2 v. n. to harm, hurt, injure.

**noctū**, abl. used adverbially, by night. [nox.]

**noctua**, ae, f. the night-owl, owl. [id.]

**nocturnus**, a, um, adj. nightly, nocturnal. [id.]

**nodus**, i, m. a knot.

**Nōla**, ae, f. Nola, a town in Campania (now Nola).

**nōlo**, nōlui, nolle, v. n. irreg. to wish not, be unwilling. The imperat. noli is used in forbidding, and may be translated do not; noli putare, do not think. [ne, volo.]

**nōmen**, inis, n. a name, renown; (2) a debt. Nomen habere, to be famous; nomen profiteri, to give in one's name (as candidate), to offer one's self as candidate. [akin to nosco.]

**nominātim**, adv. by name.

**nōmīno**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to name, nominate. [nomen.]

**nōn**, adv. not. Non nihil, something; non nisi, only (generally separated by intervening words, non . . . nisi). [ne, unum.]

**nōnae**, arum, f. pl. the nones (the fifth day of every month except March, May, July, and October, in which the nones fell on the seventh). [nonus.]

**non-dum**, adv. not yet.

**non-nē**, adv. not? is it not so? In questions where the expected answer is Yes. See **nē**.

**non-nihil**, something.

**non-nullus**, a, um, adj. some, several.

**non-nunquam**, adv. sometimes.

**nōnus**, a, um (ord. num.), the ninth. [novem.]

**nosco**, nōvi, nōtum, 3 v. a. to become acquainted with, learn to know. Nōvi (pres.) perf. with pres. signification, I know; noveram, I knew.

**noster**, tra, trum, adj. pron. our, ours; in pl. nostri, our men, our troops, etc. [nos.]

**nōta**, ae, f. a mark, note.

**nōto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to mark, indicate, denote; (2) to mark with censure, to brand, censure, reprimand. [nota.]

**nōtus**, a, um, part. of nosco, and adj. known.

**nōvācula**, ae, f. a razor.

**nōvem** (card. num.), indecl. nine.

**nōverca**, ae, f. a step-mother. [prob. from novus.]

**nōvi**, I know. See **noceo**.

**nōvitas**, ātis, f. newness, novelty. [novus.]

**novus**, a, um, adj., no comp., sup. novissimus, new, recent, fresh, young, novel, strange. De novo, afresh; novus homo, the first in a family who obtained a curule office, one newly ennobled, a new man; novissimum agmen, the rear; novae res, disturbances, a revolution.

**nox**, noctis, f. night; de nocte, by night; ad multam noctem, to a late hour of the night, far in the night.

**noxius**, a, um, adj. hurtful, noxious. [nocco.]

**nūbēs**, is, f. a cloud.

**nūbo**, nupsi, nuptum, 3 v. n. to be married to (said of women). Nubere viro, to be married to a husband.

**nūdo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make naked or bare, strip, deprive, despoil, expose, disclose. [nudus.]

**nūdus**, a, um, adj. naked; not having the toga on.



**nullus**, a, um, *adj.* (*gen.* nullius, *dat.* nulli), *not any, none, no.* [*ne, ullus.*]

**num**, *adv.* a mark of a question, generally used when the expected answer is *No.* Num quid vis? *do you wish any thing further?* In indirect questions it may be translated *whether*: quæro num . . . *I ask whether . . .*

**Nūma**, ac, *m.* Numa.

**Nūmantia**, ac, *f.* Numantia, a town in Spain.

**Nūmantinus**, n, um, *Numantine.* Numantini, *the Numantines*, inhabitants of Numantia.

**nūmen**, inis, *n.* the deity, divine will or power. [*nuo.*]

**nūmero**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to count, number, count out. [*numerus.*]

**nūmerus**, i, m. a number, multitude. *Número, in number.*

**Nūmida**, ac, *m. a Numidian*; also as *adj.* Numidian.

**Nūmidia**, ac, *f.* Numidia, a country of Africa, west of Carthage.

**Nūmidicus**, a, um, *adj.* Numidian.

**Nūmītor**, ōris, *m.* Numitor.

**nummus** (and nūmus), i, m. (*gen. pl.* nummūm), a coin, piece of money; money; as a specific coin = sester-tius, a sesterce. Nummi, *pl. money, ready money.*

**nunc**, *adv.* now; nunc . . . nunc, at one time . . . at another time.

**nuncio** and **nunciū**. See **nuntio** and **nuntius**.

**nuncūpo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to call by name, to name, appoint.

**nunquam**, *adv.* never. Nunquam non, *ever, always*; nonnunquam, sometimes. [*ne, unquam.*]

**nuntio**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to announce, declare. [*nuntius.*]

**nuntius**, ii, m. a messenger; (2) a message, news, order.

**nūp̄er**, *adv.* lately, recently. [*no-rus.*]

**nuptiæ**, arum, *f. pl.* a marriage, wedding. [*nubo.*]

**nuptus**, a, um, *part.* of nubo.

**nūrus**, ūs, *f. a daughter-in-law.*

**nusquam**, *adv.* nowhere. [*ne, usquam.*]

**nūto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* to nod, vacillate, waver. [*nuo.*]

**nūtrix**, icis, *f. a nurse, a nourisher.* [*nutrio.*]

**nūtus**, ūs, *m. nod; will, pleasure*; ad nutum, *at a beck, unhesitatingly.*

**nux**, nūcis, *f. a nut.*

**nympha**, ac, *f. a nymph.*

## O.

**O**, *interj.* O! oh!

**ōb**, *prep.* with acc. toward, on account of, for, with regard to.

**ob-aeratus**, a, um, *adj.* involved in debt, indebted; as subst. a debtor.

**ōt-ōc**, ivi or ii, Itum, *v. n.* and *a.* to go to, meet, oppose; negotia, to attend to business; munia, to discharge the duties; (2) to die.

**ōb-ēus**, a, um, *adj.* fit, stout, competent. [*ob, ēdo.*]

**ōt-ītus**, ūs, *m. a going down, death.* [*obeo.*]

**ob-jāceo**, ui, 2 *v. n.* to lie before, lie over against.

**objectus**, a, um, *part.* of objicio, thrown in the way, over against, facing.

**ob-īcio**, jēci, jectum, 3 *v. a.* (jacio), to throw before, interpose, oppose, expose, give over to, launt, reproach. [*jacio.*]

**objurgo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to chide, rebuke.

**oblātus**, a, um, *part.* of offero.

**ob-lecto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to delight, please, gratify, entertain; se oblectare or oblectari, to be delighted, rejoice. [*lacto.*]

**ob-ligo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to bind, make liable, engage, oblige.

**ob-līno**, lēvi, lītum, 3 *v. a.* to besmear, cover over, defile; rub out.

**obliquē**, *adv.* sideways, obliquely. [*obliquus.*]

**obliquus**, a, um, *adj.* sidelong, slanting, oblique.

**oblītus**, a, um, *part.* of oblīno, besmeared.

**oblītus** a, um, *part.* of *obliviscor*, having forgotten; forgetful.

**oblivio**, ōnis, *f.* forgetfulness: in the double sense of (1) being forgotten, oblivion; and (2) the act of forgetting, carelessness. [*obliviscor.*]

**obliviscor**, oblitus sum, 3 *v. dep.* to forget, with *gen.*

**ob-noxius**, a, um, *adj.* liable to, exposed to; fortunac, exposed to the caprice of fortune.

**ob-rēpo**, psi, ptum, 3 *v. n.* to steal upon, come suddenly upon, take by surprise.

**ob-ruo**, rui, rātum, 3 *v. a.* to cover, overwhelm, bury; (2) to overlook, oppress, overcome.

**obruŭtus**, a, um, *part.* of *obruo*.

**obscūro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to darken, conceal. [*obscurus.*]

**obscurus**, a, um, *adj.* dark, obscure.

**ob-ſēro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to beseech, entreat. [*sacro.*]

**ob-ſēpio**, psi, ptum, 4 *v. a.* to hedge in, close up, blockade.

**obseptas**, a, um, *part.* of *obsepio*.

**obsequens**, entis, *part.* of *obsequor*, and *adj.* yielding, obedient, obsequious.

**obsequium**, ii, *n.* obedience, compliance. [*obsequor.*]

**ob-ſequor**, cūsus sum, 3 *v. dep.* with *dat.* to comply with, yield to, gratify; legibus, to submit to the laws.

**observans**, antis, *part.* of *observo*, and *adj.* attentive, respectful.

**ob-servo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to watch, heed, observe, pay regard to, respect, obey.

**ob-ses**, ūdis, *m.* and *f.* a hostage. [*obsideo*, lit. one who is blockaded.]

**obessus**, a, um, *part.* of *obsideo*.

**ob-sideo**, ſēdi, sessum, 2 *v. a.* to besiege, invest, blockade, beset, block up. [*sedeo.*]

**obſidio**, ōnis, *f.* a siege, investment, blockade. [*obsideo.*]

**obſidiōnālis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e*, *n.* *adj.* pertaining to a siege; corona, a crown given to a general who had

compelled the enemy to raise a siege. [*obsidio.*]

**ob-signo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to sign and seal.

**ob-sisto**, stiti, stitum, 3 *v. n.* to stand before, set one's self against, withstand.

**obstinatus**, a, um, *part.* of *obstinno*, and *adj.* fixed, resolved, stubborn, obstinate.

**ob-strēpo**, ni, Itum, 3 *v. n.* to clamor against, drown with noise; become noisy or clamorous.

**ob-stringo**, strinxi, strictum, 3 *v. a.* to bind, fetter, tie up, oblige, put under obligation.

**ob-stūpē-facio**, fēci, factum, 3 *v. a.* to astonish, amaze. [*stupco.*]

**obstūpēfio**, factus sum, *pass.* of *foreg.* to be astonished. *Part.* obstupefactus, amazed.

**ob-stūpesco**, pui, 3 *v. n.* to become senseless, be astonished, to be lost in amazement.

**ob-tempēro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* to comply with, submit to, obey.

**obtestatio**, ōnis, *f.* an adjuring, supplication. [*obtestor.*]

**ob-testor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to call as witness, conjure, entreat, supplicate.

**ob-tīneo**, tīnui, tentum, 2 *v. a.* and *n.* to hold, possess, maintain, get, obtain; (2) to last, continue, prevail. Obtinet sententia, the opinion prevails. [*tenco.*]

**ob-tingo**, tigi, 3 *v. n.* to happen, befall, fall to, be assigned to. Obtingit, impers. it happens. [*tango.*]

**ob-torqueo**, torsi, tortum, 2 *v. a.* to turn round, twist, wrench.

**obtrectātor**, ōris, *m.* a detractor, traducer. [*obtrecto.*]

**ob-trecto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to detract from, disparage. [*tracto.*]

**ob-trunco**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to cut to pieces, mutilate, kill, slaughter.

**ob-vēnio**, vēni, ventum, 4 *v. n.* with *dat.* to meet, fall to one's lot, happen, to occur, to be suggested.

**ob-viam**, *adv.* in the way, against, with *dat.*: obviam ire, to go to

*wealthy, the aristocracy, the nobility.* [optimus.]

*optimō, adv. best, in the best way.* [id.]

*optimus, a, um, adj. sup. of bonus, the best, etc.* See *bonus*.

*optio, ōnis, f. choice.* Optionem dare alicui, *to give one a choice.* [opto.]

*opto, avi, atum, I v. a. to choose, wish, desire.*

*ōpulentus, a, um, adj. rich, wealthy, splendid.* [opes.]

*opus, ōris, n. work, labor.*

*opus, n. interl. need, necessity.* Opus est mihi, *I have need.* See note in § li., p. 161.

*orā, as, f. a border, coast, region, district.* [ōs.]

*ōrāculum, i, n. an oracle, prophecy.* [oro.]

*ōrātio, ōnis, f. language; a speech, oration.* [id.]

*ōrātor, ōris, m. a speaker, orator, ambassador, envoy.* [id.]

*orbis, is, m. a circle, ring; orbis terrarum and orbis (without terrarum), the globe, world.*

*orbītas, ātis, f. bereavement; orphanage, childlessness.* [orbus.]

*orbo, avi, atum, I v. a. to bereave, deprive of, with acc. and abl.* [orbus.]

*orbus, a, um, adj. bereaved, with abl.; fatherless, childless, etc.*

*ordīnā, avi, atum, I v. a. to set in order, arrange, regulate.* [ordo.]

*ordior, orsus sum, 4 v. dep. to begin, undertake.*

*ordo, ōnis, m. an arranging, arrangement, a row, rank, order, line; orline, ex ordine, in ordinem, in order, in turn; extra ordinem, out of order, irregularly; (of soldiers) out of the ranks, away from one's proper place; ordinem ducere, to have command of a company, be a centurion; ordo equester, the equestrian order, the knights.*

*Orgetōrix, Igis, m. Org. torix, a Helvetian noble.*

*ōriens, ntis, pres. part. of orior,*

*as subst. m. the rising sun, the east. Ab oriente, from the east.* [orior.]

*orientālia, m. and f., e, n. adj. eastern, oriental.* [oriens.]

*origo, ōnis, f. a beginning, rise, source, origin.* Originem ducere a . . . *to derive one's origin from . . .* [orior.]

*ōrior, ortus sum, 4 v. dep. to arise, originate from, spring, descend from; to take (its) rise, begin.*

*ōriundus, a, um, adj. descended, sprung from; with ab or ex and abl.* [orior.]

*ornāmentum, i, n. equipment, ornament.* In pl. jewels. [orno.]

*ornātō, adv. with ornament, elegantly.* [ornatus.]

*ornātus, us, m. equipment, adornment; elegant array, dress.* [orno.]

*ornātas, a, um, part. of orno.*

*orno, avi, atum, I v. a. to fit out, furnish, adorn, embellish, equip, extol, praise.*

*oro, avi, atum, I v. a. to pray, implore, beseech, ask or demand earnestly.* [os.]

*ortus, a, um, part. of orior.*

*ortus, ūs, m. a rising, rise, origin, birth.*

*ōs, ōris, m. the mouth, the face, countenance; speech, utterance; (2) the mouth (of a river).*

*ōs, ossis, n. a bone.*

*osculor, atus sum, I v. dep. to kiss.* [osculum.]

*osculum, i, n. a kiss.* [ōs.]

*os-tendo, di, sum (more rarely tum), 3 v. a. to stretch forward, expose, display, show; praemia ostendere, to hold out, offer rewards.* [obs. tendo.]

*ostento, avi, atum, I v. a. to hold out, show, show off, parade.* [ostendo.]

*Ostia, ac, f. Ostia, at mouth of Tiber, a port of Rome.*

*ostium, ii, n. a door, entrance, mouth (of a river).* [ōs.]

*ostreum, i, n. an oyster.*

*ōtiōsē, adv. at ease, calmly, indolently.* [otiosus.]

**ōtiōsus**, a, nm, *adj.* at leisure, unoccupied, calm, quiet, indolent. [uti-um.]

**ōtium**, ii, n. *leisure, ease, idleness, indolence, rest, peace.*

**ōvans**, ntis, *part.* of ovo, *celebrating an ovation, exulting.*

**ōvatio**, ōnis, *f.* an ovation, a small-er triumph. See p. 248. [ovo.]

**ōvis**, is, *f.* a sheep.

**ōvo**, avi, atum; i v. n. to celebrate an ovation, to triumph in an ovation. See p. 248.

**ōvum**, i, n. an egg.

**P.**

**P.** before proper names stands for Publius.

**pābūlātor**, ōris, *m.* a forager.

**pābūlor**, atus sum, i v. dep. to seek for food or fodder, to forage.

**pābūlum**, i, n. food, fodder. [akin to pascō.]

**pācātus**, a, um, *part.* of paco, reduced to submission, and *adj.* peaceful, calm, tranquil.

**pacisco**, cisci, pactum, 3 v. a. See **pacisor**.

**pācisor**, pactus sum, 3 v. dep. to make a bargain; agree, contract; as *pass.* of pacisco. to be agreed upon. [akin to pango.]

**pactio**, ōnis, *f.* an agreement, bargain, compact, terms. [pacisor.]

**pactum**, i, n. an agreement, contract, covenant. Quo pacto? in what manner? [pacisor.]

**pactus**, a, um, *part.* of pacisor, having agreed.

**pactus**, a, um, *part.* of pango, fixed, settled, agreed.

**Pādus**, i, m. the Padus, a river in North Italy (now the Po).

**paedāgōgus**, i, m. properly a slave who escorted children to school, and had charge of them at home, an attendant, a tutor, pedagogue.

**paenō**, *adv.* nearly, almost.

**pāgānus**, a, um, *adj.* rustic; as *subst.* pāgānus, i, m. a peasant, countryman; (opp. to miles) a citizen. [pagus.]

**pāgus**, i, m. a canton, district (division of the Helvetii and of some German tribes).

**pālaestra**, ae, *f.* a wrestling-school, wrestle, struggle.

**pālam**, *adv.* openly. [pando.]

**pālans**, ntis, *part.* of palor, wandering, straggling.

**Pālātium**, ii, n. the Palatine Hill in Rome; hence, from Augustus's abode on it, which became the imperial residence, a palace.

**pālātus**, a, um, *part.* of palor, having wandered.

**pālōa**, ae, *f.* chaff.

**pallium**, ii, n. a (Greek) cloak, mantle.

**pālōr**, atus sum, i v. dep. to wander about, straggle.

**palpēbra**, ae, *f.* an eyelid. Palpebrae, pl. the eyelashes.

**pālūdāmentum**, i, n. a soldier's cloak or general's cloak.

**pālūs**, ūdis, *f.* a swamp, marsh.

**pālus**, i, m. a stake, pale.

**pālustris**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* swampy, marshy. [pālus.]

**pando**, pandi, pansum and passum, 3 v. a. to spread out, extend, throw open; passis crinibus, with disheveled hair.

**pango**, pēpigi, pactum, 3 v. a. to fix, fasten, agree, stipulate.

**pānis**, is, m. bread, a loaf.

**pannus**, i, m. a cloth, garment, rag, tatter.

**pāpāver**, vēris, n. a poppy.

**Pāpīrius**, ii, m. Papirius.

**pār**, pāris, *adj.* equal, equal to, a match for, fit, suitable.

**pārātīlis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* easy to be procured, procurable. [parō.]

**pārātus**, a, um, *part.* of paro, and *adj.* prepared, ready.

**parcīmōnia**. See **parsimonia**.

**parco**, pēperci, parsum (less frequently parsi and parctum), 3 v. n. (with dat.) to spare, use carefully, abstain from, forbear. [parcus.]

**parcus**, a, um, *adj.* sparing, frugal, thrifty, penurious.

**pārens**, entis, *m. and f. a parent, father, mother*; parentes, *m. pl. ancestors*; (2) *founder, author*. [pario.]

**pāreo**, ui, pāritum, 2 *v. n. to appear, attend, obey*.

**pārio**, pē-ē-ri, partum and pāritum, 3 *v. a. (used of both males and females) to bring forth, beget, create, produce, procure*; ova, *to lay eggs*; luctum, *to cause mourning*; victoriam, *to gain a victory*.

**pārīter**, adv. *equally, in like manner, just, as well; at the same time*. [par.]

**pāro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to get ready, prepare, furnish, provide, get, obtain*.

**pars**, partis, *f. a part, share, portion; part of the country, quarter*. Magnum partem and ex magnā parte, *in great part, in a great degree*; ex omni parte, *in all respects*; nullā ex parte, *in no respect*; in utraque partem, *on both sides, either way*; omnibus partibus, *in every quarter*. Partes, ium, *pl. a character (in a play), a faction, party*; a partibus alienjus stare (partibus alienjus favere), *to stand on any one's side, belong to his party*: in fractionibus duae partes means *two thirds*; tres partes, *three fourths*, etc.

**partimōnia**, ae, *f. frugality, parsimony*. [parco.]

**Parthi**, orum, *m. pl. the Parthians*.

**particūla**, ae, *f. a small part, particle*. [pars.]

**partim**, adv. *partly, in part*. [id.]

**partior**, titus sum, 4 *v. dep. to divide, distribute*. [id.]

**partus**, a, um, *part. of pario, gained, acquired*.

**partus**, ūs, *m. bringing forth, birth; offspring*. [pario.]

**pārūm**, adv. *too little, little*. Often used as a negative: parum in tempore, *not in good time*.

**pārūper**, adv. *for a little while, for a short time, a while*. [parum.]

**parvulus**, a, um, *adj. very small*. [parvus.]

**parvus**, a, um, *adj., comp. minor, sup. minimus, little, small*.

**patco**, pāvi, pastum, 3 *v. a. and n. to pasture, feed, nourish, to graze*.

**pascor**, pastus sum, 3 *v. dep. to graze, browse, eat*.

**passim**, adv. *here and there, in all directions, promiscuously*. [pando, lit. dispersedly.]

**passus**, ūs, *m. a step, pace*; (2) *a pace (a measure of length containing 5 Roman feet)*; tria millia passuum, *three miles*; 1000 paces = a Roman mile. [pando, lit. extending the legs in walking.]

**patens**, a, um, *part. of pando, and adj. outspread, open*; (2) *part. of patior*.

**pater**, ōris, *m. a herdsman, shepherd*. [pasco.]

**pātē-ōcio**, fēci, factum, 3 *v. a. to open, throw open, disclose, bring to light*. [patco.]

**pātella**, ae, *f. a small dish, plate*. [patena.] See n. § 44, p. 209.

**pātens**, ntis, *part. of patco, and adj. open, outspread*.

**pāteo**, ui, 2 *v. n. to stand open, lie open, be free, stretch out, extend*.

**pāter**, tris, *m. a father*. Patres conscripti, see **conscriptus**.

**pāter-fāmilias**, patris-familias, *m. a father of a family, master of a household*. [familias, old gen.]

**paternus**, a, um, *adj. fatherly, paternal, of or belonging to one's father, hereditary*. [pater.]

**pātens**, entis, *part. of patior, and adj. bearing, patient*. Patiens oneris, *able to bear a burden*; patiens onus, (actually) *bearing a burden*; patiens sum, *I endure*.

**pātientia**, ae, *f. the quality of bearing, patience, endurance*. [patiens.]

**pātor**, passus sum, 3 *v. dep. to bear, suffer, endure, allow*.

**pātria**, ae, *f. fatherland, country*. [pater.]

**pātricii**, orum, *m. pl. the patricians (the Roman nobility)*. [id.]

**pātricius**, a, um, *adj.* belonging to the patricians, patrician. [id.]

**pātrīmōnium**, ii, n. a paternal estate, inheritance, heritage, patrimony, property. [id.]

**patrius**, a, um, *adj.* fatherly, paternal; native.

**patro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to bring to pass, execute, accomplish, conclude; bellum, to bring a war to an end. [id.]

**pātrōcinium**, ii, n. a protection, patronage; from

**pātrōnus**, i, m. a protector, patron. [pater.]

**pātruus**, i, m. a father's brother, paternal uncle. [pater.]

**paucitas**, ātis, *f.* fewness, scantiness.

**paucus**, a, um, *adj.* in pl. few, little. *Pauca*, n. pl. a little, a few words.

**paullātim**, *adv.* little by little, gradually. [paulus, from paucus.]

**paullisper**, *adv.* for a little while, for a short time.

**paullō** and **paulō**, *adv.* by a little, a little. *Paulo* post or ante, shortly after or before. [paulum.]

**paullūlum**, *adv.* a little. [id.]

**paullum**, *adv.* a little, somewhat. [paulus.]

**Paulus**, i, m. *Paulus*.

**pauper**, ēris, *adj. comp.* pauperior, *sup.* pauperimus, *poor*, needy, scanty, slender.

**pauperculus**, a, um, *adj.* poor, poorish. [pauper.]

**paupertas**, ātis, *f.* poverty. [id.]

**pāveo**, pāvi, 2 v. n. and a. to dread, be afraid of.

**pāvesco**, 3 v. n. to begin to be afraid, become alarmed. [paveo.]

**pāvidus**, a, um, *adj.* fearful, alarmed, timid. [id.]

**pāvo**, ōnis, m. a peacock.

**pāvor**, ōris, m. fear, dread, alarm. [paveo.]

**pax**, pācis, *f.* peace. [akin to pascio, pango.]

**peccātum**, i, n. a fault, error, sin. [pecco.]

**pecco**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. and a. to mistake, do amiss, offend, err, sin; eādem peccat, he commits the same faults; multa peccantur, many faults are committed, many errors are made.

**pectus**, ōris, n. the breast.

**pēcūnia**, ac, *f.* money, wealth. [pecus, lit. wealth in cattle.]

**pēcus**, pēcūdis, *f.* a beast, animal, one of a herd.

**pēcus**, pēcōris, n. cattle, a herd, flock.

**pēdēs**, Itis, m. a foot-soldier. *Pedites*, the infantry, the foot. [pes.]

**pedester**, m. tris, m. and *f.* trc, n. on foot, by land, land. [pes.]

**pēdiculāris**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* pertaining to lice, pedicular, lousy. [pediculus.]

**pēdiculus**, i, m. a louse. [dim. of pedis.]

**pēdiculus**, i, m. a little foot, foot (of a table, etc.). [dim. of pes.]

**pēditātus**, ūs, m. foot-forces, infantry.

**pējor**, ōris, *adj.*, *comp.* of malus, worse.

**pėjus**, *adv.* (prop. n. of pejor), worse.

**pējāgnus**, i, n. the sea.

**pel-licio**, lexi, lectum, 3 v. a. to draw over, allure, entice, decoy. [per, lacio.]

**pellis**, is, *f.* a skin, hide, leather.

**pello**, pēpuli, pulsum, 3 v. a. to push, strike, drive, expel, rout, repulse.

**Pēnātes**, ium, m. the Penates, household gods among the Latins; fig. for one's house, home. See p. 227.

**pendeo**, pēpendi, pensum, 2 v. n. to hang, be hanged, hang suspended, to float, rest upon. [pendo.]

**pendo**, pēpendi, pensum, 3 v. a. to hang up, suspend, weigh, pay, pay out, suffer, consider. *Poenas pendere*, to pay the penalty.

**pēnē**, *adv.* See *paena*.

**pēnēs**, *prep.* with acc. with, in the power of, in possession of.

**pēnitus**, *adv.* within, inwardly, deeply, entirely, utterly.

**pēnūria**, ac, *f.* want, need. In penuria, in time of scarcity.

**pēpendi**, *perf.* of pendo and of pendo.

**pēr**, *prep.* with acc. through, throughout, during, by, by means of, on account of, over, across; per me licet, you have my permission.

**pēr-āgo**, ēgi, actum, 3 v. a. to do thoroughly, finish, accomplish.

**pēr-āgro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to wander through, travel over, traverse. [*ager.*]

**pēr-āmoenus**, a, um, *adj.* very pleasant.

**pēr-cēbro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to proclaim frequently.

**pēr-cello**, cāli, culsum, 3 v. a. to strike, beat down, overthrow, overcome, destroy, dishearten; astound. [*cello*, obs., to raise.]

**percunctātio**, ōnis, *f.* an inquiring, questioning, inquiry.

**pēr-cunctor** and **pēr-conctor**, atus sum, 1 v. *dep.* to ask particularly, inquire, investigate, make inquiries.

**pēr-curro**, cācurri and curri, cursum, 3 v. n. and a. to run along, run forth; run through, traverse.

**percussor**, ōris, *m.* a murderer, assassin. [*percutio.*]

**percussus**, a, um, *part.* of percutio.

**pēr-cūtio**, cussi, cussum, 3 v. a. to strike through, pierce through, slay, kill; strike, beat. **Sēcūri** percutere, to behead; foedus, to conclude a treaty (because a victim was slaughtered on the occasion); percutere fores, to rap at the door. [*quatio.*]

**pēr-dītā**, *adv.* desperately, excessively.

**pēr-dītus**, a, um, *part.* of perdo, and *adj.* undone, hopeless, abandoned, ruined.

**pēr-do**, dīdi, dītum, 3 v. a. to destroy, ruin, squander, lose.

**pēr-dūco**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to lead through, bring over, conduct, prolong, lengthen out, induce; to draw out, extend (e. g. fossam).

**pērēgrinatio**, ōnis, *f.* a being

abroad, a traveling abroad. [*pērēgrinus.*]

**pērēgrinus**, a, um, *adj.* outlandish, foreign, alien. [*per*, *ager.*]

**pērēnnis**, *m.* and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* lasting through the year; everlasting, everflowing; never failing, unailing. [*annus.*]

**pēr-ēo**, ii, Itum, 4 v. n. *irreg.* to pass away, perish, die, be lost, be undone.

**pēr-ēquito**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. and n. to ride through, to ride hither and thither, to ride about.

**pēr-exiguus**, a, um, *adj.* very small, very little, very scanty.

**perfectus**, a, um, *part.* of perficio, and *adj.* finished, complete, perfect, excellent.

**pēr-fēro**, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. *irreg.* to carry through, convey, accomplish, suffer, endure.

**pēr-ficio**, feci, sectum, 3 v. a. to finish, perform. [*facio.*]

**perfidia**, ae, *f.* faithlessness, falsehood, perfidy. [*perfidus.*]

**perfidus**, a, um, *adj.* faithless, treacherous, perfidious. [*fides.*]

**pēr-fōdio**, fōdi, fōssum, 3 v. a. to dig through; to stab or run through (with a weapon).

**pēr-fōro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to bore through, perforate; form or make by boring.

**perfoseus**, a, um, *part.* of perfoedio, pierced through.

**pēr-fringo**, frēgi, fractum, 3 v. a. to break or burst through.

**pēr-fruor**, fructus sum, 3 v. *dep.* to enjoy fully.

**pēr-fuga**, ac, *m.* a deserter. [*per-fugio.*]

**pēr-fūgio**, fūgi, 3 v. n. to fly for refuge, desert (to the enemy).

**Pergāmun**, i, n. (and *pl.* Pergāma, orum) Pergamum—(1) the citadel of Troy; (2) a town in Asia Minor.

**pēr-go**, perrexī, perrectum, 3 v. a. and n. to go on, proceed, undertake. [*per*, *rego.*]

**pēr-iclitōr**, atus sum, 1 v. *dep.* to

*try, prove, test, risk, venture, be in danger.* [periculum.]

**periculōsus**, a, um, *adj.* dangerous. [id.]

**pericūlum** and **periculum**, i, n. a *trial, risk, hazard, danger*; *periculum facere, to make trial of, put to the test.*

**pēr-indē**, *adv.* in the same manner, just as, equally.

**pēritia**, ac, *f.* experience, skill. [peritus.]

**pēritus**, a, um, *adj.* with *gen.* skilled in, experienced, skillful, clever.

**perlatus**, *part.* of *perfero*.

**per-lēgo**, lēgi, lectum, 3 v. a. *to survey*; (2) *to read through.*

**per-licio**. See *pellicio*.

**per-magnus**, e, um, *very great.*

**per-māneo**, mansi, mansum, 2 v. n. *to continue, persevere.*

**per-mitto**, mīsi, missum, 3 v. a. *to let go, let loose, give up, surrender, intrust, allow, permit.*

**permōtus**, a, um, *part.* of *permoveo*.

**per-moveo**, mōvi, mōtum, 2 v. a. *to move thoroughly, induce, prevail upon, impel.*

**per-mulceo**, si, sum and ctum, 2 v. a. *to rub gently, stroke, please, delight*; *soften down, calm.*

**permutatio**, ōnis, *f.* a change, exchange. [permuto.]

**per-mūto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to change or alter completely, interchange, exchange.*

**perniciēs**, ēi, *f.* destruction, ruin, calamity. [perneco.]

**perniciōsus**, a, um, *adj.* destructive, ruinous, injurious. [perniciēs.]

**pernictas**, ātis, *f.* numbness, swiftness. [pernix.]

**pēr-ōro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to speak from beginning to end*; *causam, to plead a cause throughout*; (2) *to close a speech, conclude.*

**per-panci**, ac, a, *adj.* pl. very few.

**per-pello**, pūli, pulsum, 3 v. a. *to compel, constrain*; *to urge on, incite, prevail upon.*

**perpētūō**, *adv.* constantly, perpetually. [perpetuus.]

**per-pētūus**, a, um, *adj.* unbroken, uninterrupted, constant, perpetual; *perpētuum* and *in perpētuum, forever, perpetually.* [peto.]

**per-rumpo**, rūpi, ruptum, 3 v. n. and a. *to break through, force one's way through, break up.*

**Persa**, ac, and **Persēs**, ac, m. a *Persian*; in pl. *Persae, arum, the Persians.*

**per-saepe**, *adv.* very often.

**Pertō**, ēs, *f.* *Persia*; (2) *Perse*, name of a dog of Paullus Aemilius's daughter.

**per-tēquor**, cūtus sum, 1 v. *dipt.* *to follow up, pursue, proceed against, attack, hunt after, obtain.*

**Perseus**, ēi and eos, acc. *Persēi, m. Perseus, king of Macedonin.*

**per-tēvōro**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. and a. *to continue steadfastly, persevere, persist in, continue.* [per and scvcrus.]

**per-solvo**, solvi, sōlūtum, 3 v. a. *to unloose, explain, render, pay out.*

**per-spicio**, spexi, spectum, 3 v. a. *to look through, perceive, carefully examine, see through, explore.* [specio.]

**per-sto**, stīi, stītum, 3 v. n. *to stand firm, hold out, persevere, persist.*

**per-tringo**, strinxi, strictum, 3 v. a. *to seize, wound slightly, censure, reprove.*

**per-suādeo**, si, sum, 2 v. a. *to convince, persuade (with dat. of the person)*; *mihi persuadetur, I am persuaded, it is my conviction.*

**per-terreo**, ui, itum, 2 v. a. *to frighten thoroughly.*

**per-territus**, a, um, *part.* of *perterreo*, *thoroughly frightened, greatly alarmed.*

**pertinācia**, ac, *f.* *pertinacious adherence, obstinacy.*

**pertinācter**, *adv.* very firmly, stubbornly. [pertinax.]

**pertinax**, ācis, *adj.* steadfast, obstinate. [tenax.]



**per-tingo**, ui, 2 v. n. to reach, extend, belong to, relate, have reference to. [tingeo.]

**pertractus**, a, um, *part.* of pertrahio.

**per-trāho**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to drag through, to drag along, draw out, prolong.

**perturbatio**, ois, *f.* trepidation, alarm.

**per-turbo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to disturb, confound, throw into disorder.

**per-ūtīlis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* very useful.

**per-vēnio**, vēni, ventum, 4 v. n. arrive at, reach, attain to; pervenire ad, to come up with; pervenire in Rhenum, etc., to penetrate or reach to, succeed in getting to the Rhine, etc.

**perviciācia**, ac, *f.* stubbornness, obstinacy.

**per-vōlo**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to fly through.

**per-vōlo**, vōlui, velle, v. n. irreg. to wish greatly.

**pēs**, pēdis, m. a foot; pedibus, on foot.

**peſsimus**, a, um, *adj.* (*sup.* of malus), the worst, very bad.

**Pessinus** and **Pessinus**, untis, *f.* Pessinus, a town in Galatia, in Asia Minor.

**pestilens**, entis, *adj.* pestilent, deadly, destructive. [pestis.]

**pestilentia**, ac, *f.* a plague, pest, pestilence. [pestilens.]

**pestis**, is, *f.* a deadly disease, plague, pestilence.

**pētūto**, ōnis, *f.* a petition, a seeking, candidateship. [peto.]

**pēto**, ivi, itum, 3 v. a. to go to seek, attack, assail, beg, ask, entreat; petere ab aliquo, to beg from one, beseech one; petere aliquid, to ask any thing; (see note in § xxvi., p. 146-7), petere pacem, to sue for peace; consulatū, to stand candidate, canvass for the consulship; bello petere, to make war upon.

**pētulantia**, ac, *f.* sauciness, impudence, petulance.

**phalanx**, angis, *f.* phalanx, a solid body (of men).

**phalærae**, arum, *f.* trappings for horses, military ornaments, decorations.

**phalērātus**, a, um, *adj.* wearing trappings, decorated. [phalærae.]

**phāretra**, ac, *f.* a quiver.

**Pharnāces**, is, m. Pharnaces, a king of Pontus.

**Pharsālia**, ac, *f.* Pharsalia, the district around Pharsalus.

**Pharsālicus**, a, um, *adj.* Pharsalian, at or of Pharsālus.

**Pharsālus**, i, *f.* Pharsālus, a city in Thessaly.

**Philippi**, orum, m. Philippi, a city in Macedonia.

**Philippus**, i, m. Philip, Philippus.

**philōsōphia**, ac, *f.* philosophy.

**philōsōphus**, i, m. a philosopher.

**pīca**, ac, *f.* a magpie.

**Picēnum**, i, n. Picenum, a district in Italy.

**pictor**, ōris, m. a painter. [pingo.]

**pictus**, a, um, *part.* of pingo, and *adj.* painted, decorated, variegated.

**Picta tabula**, a picture.

**piētas**, ātis, *f.* piety, duty to parents, filial affection, love, loyalty. [pius.]

**piget**, uit and itum est, v. *impers.* 2, it grieves, displeases; piget me aliquid rei, I dislike, loathe a thing.

**pignus**, ōris, n. a pledge, wager, assurance. [akin to paciscor.]

**pīla**, ac, *f.* a ball (stuffed), (but folliculus, a ball filled with air).

**pīleus**, i, m. a cap, hat. [pilus.]

**pīlum**, i, n. a javelin, dart. See note on p. 155.

**pīlus**, i, m. a hair (usu. of an animal).

**pingo**, pinxi, pictum, 3 v. a. to paint, embroider, adorn; acu pingere, to embroider.

**pinguis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* fat, rich, abundant, plentiful.

**pirāta**, ac, m. a sea-robber, pirate.

**pirāticus**, a, um, *adj.* of or relating to the pirates, piratical.

**piscātor**, ōris, m. a fisherman, fisher. [piscor.]

**piscatōrius**, a, um, *adj.* of or belonging to fishermen, of or for fishing. *Scāpha piscatoria*, a fishing-smack or boat. [*piscator.*]

**piscicūlus**, i, m. a little fish. [*piscis.*]

**piscīna**, ae, f. a fish-pond. [*id.*]

**piscio**, is, m. a fish.

**piscor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to fish. [*piscis.*]

**Piso**, ōnis, m. *Piso*.

**pīus**, a, um, *adj.* pious, dutiful, affectionate.

**placābilis**, m. and f., e, n. *adj.* easily pacified, placable. [*placo.*]

**placēta**, ae, f. a cake.

**placēo**, ui, itum, 2 v. n. to please; sibi, to be self-satisfied. *Placet*, impers. it seems good, it is thought, resolved on, with dat.

**placīdē**, adv. softly, peacefully. [*placidus.*]

**placīdus**, a, um, *adj.* gentle, calm, mild, peaceful. [*placco.*]

**plāco**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to soothe, calm, appease.

**plāga**, ae, f. a hunting-net, snare; not to be confounded with

**plāga**, ae, f. a blow, stroke, stripe; a wound. *Plagis conficere*, to beat violently.

**plānē**, adv. clearly, manifestly; utterly, quite. [*planus.*]

**plānitēs**, ēi, f. a plain, level ground.

**plānus**, a, um, even, level, flat.

**planta**, ae, f. the sole of the foot.

**Plātō**, ōnis, m. *Plato*.

**plaustrum**, i, n. a wagon; an ox-cart. [*plaudo.*]

**plausus**, ūs, m. applause. [*plaudo.*]

**plēbēscūla**, ae, f. the common people, the rabble. [*plebs.*]

**plēbēsius**, a, um, *adj.* pertaining to the commonalty, plebeian. [*id.*]

**plebs**, plēbis, f. the common people, the commons, plebeians.

**plecto** (no perf. or sup.), 3 v. a. to strike, punish with blows, punish.

**plēnus**, a, um, *adj.*, comp. plenior, sup. issimus, full, complete.

**plērī-que**, plēraque, plērāque,

*adj. pl. the greater number, the most, very many.*

**plērū-que**, adv. mostly, most commonly.

**plumbeus**, a, um, *adj.* leaden, of lead. [*plumbum.*]

**plumbum**, i, n. lead; plumbum album, tin.

**pluo**, plui, 3 v. n. to rain. *Pluit*, it rains.

**plūrimū**, adv. very much. [*plurimus.*]

**plūrimus**, a, um, *adj. sup.* of multus, the most, very many. See multus.

**plūres**, m. and f., plura, n. *adj.*, comp. of multus, more; in sing. only n. plus.

**plus**, adv. more.

**pōcūlum**, i, n. a cup, bowl, goblet.

**pōdāgra**, ae, f. the gout.

**poēma**, ātis, n. a poem.

**poēna**, ae, f. a punishment, penalty, fine. *Poenas dare*, *poenas persolvere*, to pay the penalty, to give satisfaction, be punished; *sumere*, to take satisfaction, inflict punishment or a penalty.

**poenitet**, poenituit, v. impers. it repents. With acc. of the person and gen. of the thing, or *infin.* of a verb expressing the thing: *poenitet me facti*, I repent of the action; *poenitet me fecisse*, I regret having done it.

**Poenus**, i, m. a Carthaginian; as *adj.* *Poenus*, a, um, Carthaginian, Punic; *Poeni*, orum, pl. the Carthaginians.

**poēta**, ae, m. a poet.

**poēticus**, a, um, *adj.* poetical. [*poeta.*]

**polleo** (no perf. or sup.), 2 v. n. to be strong, be able, prevail.

**polliceor**, citus sum, 2 v. dep. to proffer, promise; with *ful. infin.* and acc. of pron. [*pro* and *liceor* = to bid for.]

**Pollio**, ōnis, m. *Pollio*.

**Pōlybius**, ii, m. *Polybius*.

**pōmpa**, ae, f. a procession, parade, pomp.

**Pompeianus**, a, um, adj. *belonging to Pompey, Pompeian.* Pompeiani, m. pl. *the partisans of Pompey.*

**Pompēus**, ii, m. *Pompey.*

**Pompilius**, ii, m. *Pompilius.*

**Pomponius**, ii, m. *Pomponius.*

**pōmum**, i, n. *fruit (of any kind);* (2) *an apple.*

**pōndo**, subst. *indecl. old abl., in weight, otherwise only pl. pounds.* Pōndo viginti, *twenty pounds.*

**pōndus**, ēris, n. *a weight, load, burden; influence, authority.* [pendo.]

**pōnē**, adv. and prep. with acc. *behind, after.*

**pōno**, pōnui, pōsitum, 3 v. a. *to put, place, set, lay; often for depōnere, to lay aside.* See **castra**.

**pōns**, pontis, m. *a bridge.*

**pontifex**, Icīs, m. *a high-priest, pontiff.*

**Pontius**, ii, m. *Pontius.*

**pontus**, i, m. *the sea.* Pontus Euxinus, *the Euxine or Black Sea;* (2) *Pontus, a kingdom so called, in Asia, on the border of the Black Sea.*

**Popedius**, ii, m. *Popedius.*

**Popilius**, ii, m. *Popilius.*

**pōpuliāris**, m. and f., e, n. adj. *belonging to the people, agreeable to the people, popular;* (2) *of or belonging to the same country; as subst. popularis, is, m. a fellow-countryman.* [populus.]

**pōpūlor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. *to lay waste, devastate, plunder.*

**pōpūlus**, i, m. *a people, nation, multitude.*

**Porcia**, ae, f. *Porcia.*

**Porcius**, ii, m. *Porcius.*

**por-rigo**, rexi, rectum, 3 v. a. *to stretch forth, extend, reach out.* See porrigere, *to extend.* [pro, rego.]

**porrō**, adv. *onward, henceforth, again, then, moreover.*

**Porreña** (also -enna), ae, m. *Porreña, the celebrated king of Etruria.*

**porta**, ae, f. *a gate, door.*

**por-tendo**, di, tum, 3 v. a. *to point out, foretell, foreshow, portend.* [a form of pro-tendo.]

**portentum**, i, n. *a foreboding, sign, omen, portent.* [portendo.]

**porticus**, ūs, f. *a portico, colonnade.* [porta.]

**porto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to carry, bring.*

**portus**, ūs, m. *a harbor, haven, port; lit. an entrance.* [akin to porta.]

**posco**, pōposci, 3 v. a. *to demand, ask, beg.*

**Pōsidōnius**, ii, m. *Posidonius, a philosopher.*

**pō-situs**, a, um, part. of pono, and adj. *situated (of places).*

**possessio**, ōnis, f. *possession, property.* [possideo.]

**pos-sideo**, 2, and possido, 3, sēdi, scssum, v. a. *to possess, have, hold.* [potis and sedeo, sideo.]

**pos-sum**, pōtui, posse, v. n. *irreg. to be able, can; with acc. n. to be able to do, accomplish, effect; posse plurimum, to possess very great or the greatest influence. Non possum quin . . . I can not but . . .* [potis, sum.]

**post**, adv. and prep. acc. *behind, after, since.* Aliquot annis post, *some years after; paulo post, a little afterward.*

**post-eā**, adv. *afterward, hereafter.*

**postea-quam**, conj. *after that, when.*

**posterī**, orum, m. pl. *descendants, posterity; from*

**posterus** (and poster), ēra, crum, adj., comp. *posterior, sup. postrēmus and postūmus, coming after, following, next.* In posterum, *for the future; postero die, on the next day; posterior, comp. next in order, latter, later, posterior, inferior.* [post.]

**post-hābeo**, ui, itum, 2 v. a. *to place after, esteem less, postpone.*

**posticum**, i, n. *the back door.*

**postis**, is, m. *a post, door-post.*

**post-quam**, conj. *after that, since, when: the parts may be separated by a clause between.*

**postrēmō**, *adv.* at last, lastly, finally. [postremus.]

**postrēmus**, *a, um, adj. sup.* of posterus, hindmost, last; *ad* postremum, at the last, at last.

**postridiē** (and **postrīluo**), *adv.* on the day after, on the next day. [posterus dies.]

**postūlatum**, *i, n. a demand.*

**postūlo**, *avi, atum, 1 v. a. to ask, demand, require, request.*

**Postūmus**, *ii, m. Postumius.*

**pōtens**, *entis, part.* of possum, and *adj.* able, mighty, powerful.

**potētātus**, *ūs, m. the dominion, supremacy.*

**pōtentia**, *ae, f. might, power, authority, influence.* [potens.]

**pōtestas**, *ātis, f. ability, power, opportunity, authority, dominion.* With *a gen.* opportunity, permission; *potestatem* *facere* pugnandi, dicendi, *to give, afford* (one) the opportunity of fighting, speaking, etc.; *potestatem* *gerere*, *to administer the office*; *potestati* *praeesse*, *to fill the office.* [possum.]

**pōtio**, *ōnis, f. a draught, drink.* [poto.]

**pōtior**, *m. and f., pōtius, n. adj.* (comp. of pōtis), better, preferable.

**pōtior**, **pōtītus** *sum, 4 v. dep.* *to take possession of, get, obtain, hold, possess.* With *gen.* or *abl. rerum* *potiri*, *to gain dominion*; *imperio potiri*, *to get the command, supreme control.*

**pōtissimum**, *adv. chiefly, principally.*

**pōtius**, *adv. rather, sooner.*

**pōto**, *avi, atum, 1 v. a. and n. to drink, drink hard, tippie.*

**prae**, *prep.* with *abl.* before, in front of, by reason of. *Præ* *lacrimis*, *on account of tears*; (2) *in comparison with*: *contemnere aliquem prae se*, *to despise any one in comparison with one's self.*

**prae-ācutus**, *a, um, adj. very sharp*; (2) *sharpened at the end, pointed.*

**praebeo**, *ui, itum, 2 v. a. to hold*

*forth, reach out, offer, give, grant, exhibit.* *Speciem praebere*, *to present an appearance*; *praebere se*, *to exhibit, show forth one's self.* [For *prae-hibeo*, from *habeo*.]

**prae-caveo**, *cāvi, cautum, 2 v. n. and a. to take precautions, to take care beforehand*; *to be on one's guard against.*

**prae-cēdo**, *cessi, cēssum, 3 v. a. and n. to go before, precede, surpass, excel.*

**praeceps**, *cipītis, adj. head first, headlong, steep, rapid, violent, dangerous.* [prae, caput.]

**praeceptor**, *ōris, m. a teacher, master.* [praeceptio.]

**praeceptum**, *i, n. a rule, precept, command.* [id.]

**prae-cīdo**, *cīdi, cīsum, 3 v. a. to cut off.* [caedo.]

**prae-cīno**, *cīnui, centum, 3 v. n. and a. to play before, play on an instrument*; *to give the signal beforehand, prelude.* [cano.]

**prae-cīpio**, *cēpi, ceptum, 3 v. a. to take beforehand, admonish, command, instruct, direct.* *Animo prae-cipere*, *to conjecture beforehand, anticipate.* [capio.]

**prae-cipito**, *avi, atum, 1 v. a. and n. to throw headlong, precipitate, to rush down, fall to ruin.* [praeceps.]

**prae-cipūs**, *adv. especially, chiefly, principally.* [praecepius.]

**prae-cipuus**, *a, um, adj. particular, especial, principal, excellent.* [praeceptio.]

**prae-cīsus**, *a, um, part.* of praecido, and *adj. broken off, steep, precipitous.*

**prae-clārō**, *adv. very clearly, admirably.* [praeclarus.]

**prae-clārus**, *a, um, adj. very clear, remarkable, distinguished, renowned, famous, excellent.*

**prae-clūdō**, *si, sum, 3 v. a. to shut off, close, block up.* [claudo.]

**prae-co**, *ōnis, m. a crier, herald.*

**prae-cox**, *cōcis, adj. ripe before its time, early ripe, precocious.* [coquo.]

**prae-da**, *ae, f. booty, spoil, plunder*

**prae-dico**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to proclaim, publish, declare; praise, commend.

**prae-dico**, xi, etum, 3 v. a. to say beforehand, foretell, warn, advise.

**praedium**, ii, n. property, land, a farm.

**praedo**, ònis, m. a plunderer, robber. [praeda.]

**praedor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to plunder, rob. [id.]

**praefectus**, i, m. a governor, commander. [praeficio.]

**prae-fero**, tuli, lātum, ferre, v. a. irreg. to carry before, present, esteem before, prefer.

**prae-ficio**, feci, factum, 3 v. a. to set over, place in authority, set in command. [facio.]

**prae-figo**, fixi, fixum, 3 v. a. to fix or set before or in front, fix on the end or extremity of; to tip or head; fix, plant.

**prae-fixus**, a, um, part. of praefigo.

**praelātus**, a, um, part. of praefero.

**prae-lino**, lēvi, lītum, 3 v. a. to smear in front, to smear over, plaster.

**praelior**. See proelior.

**praelium**. See proelium.

**prae-luceo**, luxi, 2 v. n. to shine before; to light the way before; to shine greatly.

**prae-lūdo**, si, sum, 3 v. n. and a. to play beforehand, rehearse.

**prae-mitto**, mīsi, missum, 3 v. a. to send before, send forward, send on in advance.

**praemium**, ii, n. a reward, profit, advantage.

**Praenestinus**, a, um, adj. belonging to Praeneste, a town in Latium, Praenestine.

**prae-pāro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make ready beforehand, prepare.

**prae-pōno**, pōsi, pōsitum, 3 v. a. to set before, put over, set in command, appoint.

**praereptus**, a, um, part. of praeripio.

**prae-ripio**, rīpui, reptum, 3 v. a.

to snatch away, take away, carry off, seize hastily, anticipate. [rapio.]

**prae-sāgio**, ivi, 4 v. a. and praesāgiō, itus sum, 4 v. dep. to have a presentiment of, forebode, predict.

**prae-scio**, ivi, itum, 4 v. a. to fore-know.

**prae-scisco**, 3 v. a. to learn beforehand.

**prae-scribo**, scripsi, scriptum, 3 v. a. to prescribe, dictate.

**praescriptum**, i, n. that which is prescribed, direction, order.

**praesens**, entis, part. of praesum, and adj. present; so praesente, in his own presence.

**praesentia**, ae, f. presence; readiness; in praesentiā, at the present, now.

**praesertim**, adv. especially, particularly.

**praeses**, Idis, m. a protector, guardian, president. [praesideo.]

**praesidium**, ii, n. a defense, assistance, outpost, guard, garrison. Praesidio tenere locum, to garrison a place. [praeseo.]

**praestans**, antis, part. of praesto, and adj. pre-eminent, superior, distinguished, excellent.

**praestantia**, ae, f. superiority, excellence. [praestans.]

**prae-sto**, stiti, stitum, 1 v. n. and a. with dat. to stand out, be superior, surpass, warrant, fulfill, pay, execute, exhibit, to put forth, show. Se praestare, to behave one's self; se fortem, to manifest bravery; praestat, it is better; praestare alicui (and more rarely aliquem aliquā re), to excel one in any thing.

**prae-sum**, fui, esse, v. n. with dat. to be set over, have the charge of, be invested with, govern, superintend; operi praeesse, to have the care of a work; summae rerum praesese, to have the supreme command.

**prae-sūmo**, mpsi and msi, mptum and mtum, 3 v. a. to take before, take in advance, conceive beforehand, suppose, presume.

**praeter**, prep. with acc. except,

over, beyond, past, against, besides. *Præter caeteros, before the rest.* [præ.]

*præter-eā, adv. besides, in addition, moreover.* [is.]

*præter-eo, i, vi and ii, Itum, 4 v. n. and a. to pass by, pass over, neglect, forget.*

*præteritus, n, um, part. of prætereo, and adj. past, departed.*

*præter-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3 v. a. to allow to slip or pass by, omit, neglect, overlook.*

*prætexta, ac, f. (i. e. toga), the toga prætexta, an outer garment with a purple border in front, worn at Rome by the higher magistrates and by youths under the military age.* [prætexo.] Hence

*prætextatus, a, um, adj. clothed with the "toga prætexta;" under military age.* [prætexta.]

*prætor, oris, m. the prætor, a high magistrate at Rome charged with the administration of justice; (2) a chief, leader.* [præ.]

*prætorium, ii, n. a general's tent.* [prætor.]

*prætorius, a, um, adj. belonging to a prætor, prætorian; prætoria cohors, the prætorian band, the consul's body-guard; prætorius vir, a man who has been prætor.* [id.]

*prætura, ac, f. the prætorship.* [id.]

*præ-vālidus, a, um, adj. very strong.*

*præ-vēnio, vēni, ventum, 4 v. n. and a. to come before, precede, get the start of, outstrip, anticipate.*

*præ-vertō, ti, 3 v. a. and prævertor, versus sum, 3 v. dep. to outstrip, surpass; to get the start of, forestall.*

*præ-video, vīdi, vīsum, 2 v. a. to foresee.*

*prandium, ii, n. break-fast.*

*pratum, i, n. a meadow.*

*prāvus, a, um, adj. crooked, perverse, vicious, bad, corrupt.*

*præcāriō, adv. by entreaty, by request.* [præcor.]

*præces, um, f. pl. prayers, entreaties.*

*præcor, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to beg, pray, entreat; ab aliquo, from any one.* [preces.]

*præhendo, dī, sum, 3 v. a. to take hold of, grasp, seize, catch.*

*præmo, pressi, pressum, 3 v. a. to press, press hard on, pursue, annoy.*

*prendo.* See *prehendo.*

*prætiōsus, a, um, adj. of great value, costly, precious.* [pretium.]

*prætium, ii, n. price, worth, value, reward.*

*prex, obs.* See *præces.*

*pridīe, adv. on the day before. Pridie ejus diei, the day before.* [præ, dies.]

*primō, adv. at first, at the beginning, first.* [primus.]

*primōris, m. and f., e, n. adj. the first, foremost. Subst. primores, um, pl. the chiefs, nobles.* [id.]

*primum, adv. first, in the first place; quam primum, as soon as possible.* [id.]

*primus, a, um, adj. first, foremost. Prin ā nocte, in the early part of night; prin ā luce, at dawn of day; primum (agmen), the van (of an army). [akin to præ and pro.]*

*princeps, ipis, adj. first, chief, most noble; as subst. the chief ruler, emperor, sovereign. Principes, m. pl. chiefs, princes.* [primus, capio.]

*principatus, ūs, m. the chief place, supremacy, dominion; principatum tenere, to be at the head of.* [princeps.]

*principium, ii, n. a beginning, origin, foundation.* [id.]

*prior, m. and f., prius, n. ōris, adj. former, previous, prior. [akin to præ and pro.]*

*priscus, a, um, adj. old, ancient, of yore; (2) as epithet of the elder Tarquinius, Priscus.* [id.]

*pristinus, a, um, adj. former, early, primitive.* [id.]

*prius, adv. before, sooner. Prius . . . quam, before that, before: either*

as one word, or with other words included between. [prior.]

**prius-quam**, conj. See **prius**.

**privātus**, a, um, part. of **privo**, bereaved, taken away; and adj. private; (1) not public, not in office, in a private condition; (2) personal, individual.

**prīvo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to bereave, deprive of.

**prō**, prep. with abl. before, in front of, instead of, for, in consideration of, for the good of, in behalf of. **Pro** remedio esse, to serve us a remedy; **pro viso**, as seen.

**pro-āvus**, i, m. a great-grandfather.

**prōbābilis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. probable. [probo.]

**prōbo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to try, test, approve, approve of, prove, demonstrate.

**prōboscis**, Idis, f. a trunk, proboscis.

**probrum**, i, n. disgrace, reproach, infamy, a shameful act, dishonor, abuse; **probro** vertere alicui, to cast up as a reproach to one.

**prōbus**, a, um, adj. upright, good, virtuous.

**Prōcas** and **Prōca**, ac, m. *Procas*, a king of Alba.

**prō-cēdo**, cessi, cessum, 3 v. n. to go forward, proceed, advance; turn out, succeed.

**prōcella**, ac, f. a storm, tempest. [procello.]

**prōcērītas**, ātis, f. height, tallness, length. [procerus.]

**prōcērus**, a, um, adj. high, tall, long.

**Procellus**, i, m. *Procellus*.

**prō-clāmo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to call out, vociferate.

**prō-consul**, ūlis, m. a proconsul (one who at the close of his consulship became governor of a province).

**prō-creo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to beget, produce.

**procul**, adv. far, afar, from afar. *Procul dubio*, without doubt.

**Prōcūlus**, i, m. *Proculus*.

**prō-cumbo**, cābui, cābitum, 3 v. n. to lean forward, sink down, prostrate one's self.

**prō-cūro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to take care of, manage, look after.

**prō-curro**, eācurri and curri, cursum, 3 v. n. to run forward; of places, to run out, project.

**prōi-ēo**, ii, Itum, 4 v. n. irreg. to go or come forth, appear.

**prōdīgium**, ii, n. a sign, omen, prodigy.

**prōditio**, ōnis, f. a betrayal, treason. [prodo.]

**prōdītor**, ōris, m. a betrayer, traitor. [id.]

**prō-do**, dīdi, dītum, 3 v. a. to put forth, make known, disclose, announce, give over, betray, abandon; *memoria* proditur, it is handed down by tradition.

**prō-dūco**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to lead forth, bring forth, produce, prolong, protract.

**prōductus**, a, um, part. of **produco**.

**proelior**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to join battle, fight. [proclium.]

**proelium**, ii, n. a battle, combat.

**prōfectio**, ōnis, f. a setting out, departure. [proficiscor.]

**prōfecto**, adv. indeed, really, certainly, undoubtedly.

**prōfectus**, a, um, part. of **proficiscor**.

**profectus**, a, um, part. of **pro-ficio**.

**prō-fero**, tūli, latum, ferre, v. a. irreg. to carry or bring forward, to thrust out, bring forth, bring to light, discover, reveal; pronounce, utter.

**prō-ficio**, fēci, fectum, 3 v. n. and a. to make way, make progress, advance, be useful, help. [facio.]

**prōficiācor**, fectus sum, 3 v. dep. to set out, march, travel; orig. "to put one's self forward." [facio.]

**prō-fiteor**, fessus sum, 2 v. dep. to declare publicly, confess, profess, promise. *Sapientiam profiteri*, to profess philosophy; *profiteri se pe-*

tere, or nomen profiteri, to offer one's self as candidate. [fatcor.]

**prō-flūgo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to dash to the ground, to overthrow.

**prō-fūgio**, fūgi, fūgitum, 3 v. n. and a. to flee away, escape, to flee for refuge.

**prō-fūgus**, a, um, adj. fugitive, banished, exiled, wandering. [pro-fugio.]

**prō-fundo**, fūdi, fūsum, 3 v. a. to pour forth, lavish, squander, dissipate; profundere se, to pour or gush forth, rush forth.

**prō-fusus**, a, um, part. of profundere; profunder, to pour or gush forth, rush forth.

**prō-grēdior**, gressus sum, 3 v. dep. to march forward, advance, proceed. [gradior.]

**prō-gressus**, a, um, part. of progredior.

**prōh**, interj. oh! alas!

**prō-hibeo**, ui, itum, 2 v. a. to hold at a distance, keep or shut off, ward off, hinder, restrain, forbid, protect: for construction, see note in § xix., p. 140. [habeo.]

**prō-hibitus**, a, um, part. of prohibeo.

**prō-inc**, adv. hence, therefore, just so.

**prō-jectus**, a, um, part. of projicio, and adj. base, mean, shameless.

**prō-jicio**, jēci, jectum, 3 v. a. to throw forward, fling away, renounce, reject; projicere se ad pedes alicui, to throw one's self at one's feet. [jacio.]

**prō-lābor**, lapsus sum, 3 v. dep. to slip forward, fall down, sink, decline.

**prō-lapsus**, a, um, part. of pro-labor.

**prō-lātus**, a, um, part. of profero.

**prō-lēs**, is, f. offspring, posterity, progeny.

**prō-mineo**, ui, 2 v. n. to jut out, lean forward, overhang, project, extend.

**prō-missum**, i, n. a promise. [promitto.]

**prō-missus**, a, um, part. of pro-

mitto, and adj. hanging down, long. Barbā promissā, with long beard.

**prō-mitto**, misi, missum, 3 v. a. to send forth, let hang downward, let grow, promise, assure. Barbam promittere, to let the beard grow.

**prō-moveo**, mōvi, mōtum, 2 v. a. to move forward, push on, advance, promote.

**promptē**, adv. readily, quickly. [promptus.]

**promptus** and **promptus**, a, um, part. of promo, and adj. manifest, at hand, ready, quick, prompt.

**prō-nuntio** (and -cio), avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make known, rehearse, say, deliver.

**pronus**, a, um, adj. leaning forward, stooping, inclined, favorable to, easy. [pro.]

**prō-pāgo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to propagate, procreate, enlarge, increase, add to, extend.

**prōpē**, adv. comp. propius, sup. proxime, near, nigh, almost. Also prep. with acc. by, near, hard by, in the neighborhood of.

**prōpē-diē**, adv. at an early day, very soon. [dies.]

**prō-pello**, pāli, pulsus, 3 v. a. to drive forth, drive away.

**prōpē-mōdum**, adv. nearly, almost. [modus.]

**prōpensus**, a, um, adj. projecting, inclined, disposed to.

**prōpērē**, adv. hastily, quickly. [properus, quick.]

**prōpēro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. and n. to hasten, make haste, be quick. [id.]

**Prōpertius**, ii, m. Propertius.

**prō-pinquus**, a, um, adj. near, neighboring. Propinqui, m. pl. kinsmen, relatives. [prope.]

**prō-pior**, m. and f., us, n. adj. nearer, more like, later; sup. proximus, nearest, next. [prope.]

**prō-pōno**, pōni, pōitum, 3 v. a. to place or lay before, set up in public, make public, display, propose, disclose, imagine, design, determine; proemium, to propose or offer a re-



*card.* Mihi propositum est, *I have determined, I propose.*

**prōpōsitum**, i, n. *a project, resolution, design, purpose.* [propono.]

**prōpriā**, adv. *specially, properly.*

**prōprius**, a, um, *adj. one's own, special, peculiar, proper.*

**propter**, *prep. with acc. near, on account of, because of.* [prope.]

**propterea**, *therefore, for that cause; propterea quod or quia, for the reason that, because.* [propter eam.]

**prō-pugno**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to rush out or sally forth to fight, fight for, defend.*

**prō-pulso**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to ward off, repel, repulse.*

**prōra**, ac, f. *the fore part of a ship, the prow.*

**prō-rīpio**, rīpui, reptum, 3 v. a. *to drag forth, hurry away; proripere se, to break away, leave hastily.* [rāpio.]

**prō-rōgo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to prolong, protract, extend.*

**pro-rumpo**, rūpi, ruptum, 3 v. n. *to burst or break forth.*

**pro-scindo**, scidi, scissum, 3 v. a. *to tear up, rend, cleave; assail; to revile, defame.*

**proscissus**, a, um, *part. of pro-scindo.*

**pro-scribo**, psi, ptum, 3 v. a. *to outlaw, proscribe.*

**prōscriptio**, onis, f. *outlawry, proscription, confiscation; tabula proscriptiois, a proscription-list.* [proscribo.]

**proscriptus**, i, m. *one proscribed, a proscribed person.*

**prō-sēquor**, cūsus sum, 3 v. dep. *to follow forth, accompany, follow up, pursue; honoribus, to pay honor to, honor.*

**prō-silio**, silui (ivi or ii), sultum, 4 v. n. *to leap forth, spring up, burst forth.* [salio.]

**prospectus**, ūs, m. *a lookout, view, prospect, sight; in prospectu, still in sight.* [prospicio.]

**prosper**, ēra, ērum, *adj. fortunate.* [pro and spes.]

**prospērē**, adv. *favorably, prosperously.* [prosper.]

**pro-spicio**, spexi, spectum, 3 v. n. *and a. to look out, foresee, espy, with acc.; to provide for any one or thing, with dat.* [specio.]

**pro-terno**, strāvi, strātum, 3 v. a. *to throw down, overthrow, prostrate.*

**prostrātus**, a, um, *adj., part. of prosterno.*

**prō-sum**, fui, prodesse, v. n. *irreg. to be useful, to profit, benefit.*

**prō-tendo**, di, sum and tum, 3 v. a. *to stretch forth, extend.*

**prōterve**, adv. *boldly, wantonly, impudently.* [protervus.]

**prōtervus**, a, um, *adj. forward, bold, wanton, insolent, shameless.*

**prō-tinus**, *straightforward, forthwith, immediately.* [tenus.]

**prōut**, adv. *according as, just as, as.*

**prōvectus**, a, um, *part. of proveho, and adj. advanced.*

**pro-vēho**, vexi, vectum, 3 v. a. *to bear forward, to conduct, to waft; in pass. provēhi, to push forward, advance.*

**prō-video**, vīdi, vīsum, 2 v. n. *and a. to foresee, provide for, take care; provide.*

**prōvidus**, a, um, *adj. foreseeing, provident, prudent.* [provideo.]

**prōvincia**, ac, f. *a province; also as pr. name, the Province, i. e. Gallia Narbonensis. See note on p. 133.*

**prō-vōco**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. *and a. to call forth, challenge, summon, exasperate, rouse; provocare ad populum, to appeal to the people.*

**proximē**, adv. (*sup. of prope*), *nearest, next. Proxime urbem, very near the city.* [proximus.]

**proximus**, a, um, *adj. sup. nearest, next; in proximo, close by, near at hand.*

**prūdēns**, entis, *adj. foreseeing, skillful, knowing, judicious, prudent.* [contr. from providens.]

**prūdētia**, ac, f. *foresight, intelligence, prudence.* [prudens.]

**Prūsias**, ac, *m. Prusias*.  
**pseudō-Philippus**, i, *m. the false Philip, the pretended Philip*.  
**psittacus**, i, *m. a parrot*.  
**Psylli**, orum, *m. pl. the Psylli*.  
 See note, p. 234.  
**Ptolemaeus**, i, *m. Ptolemy, king of Egypt*.  
**pūber** and **pūbes**, ēris, *adj. grown up, of ripe age, adult*.  
**publicō**, adv. *on account of the state, at public cost, in the name of the state, publicly*. [publicus.]  
**Publicola**, ac, *m. Publicola*.  
**publicum**, i, *n. public property, public revenue, tax, tribute; a public place; in publicum prodire, to show one's self in public*. [publicus.]  
**publicus**, a, um, *adj. belonging to the people or state, public, common*. [contr. for populeus, from populus.]  
**Publius**, ii, *m. Publius*.  
**pubibundus**, a, um, *adj. shame-faced, modest*. [pudeo.]  
**pūdōr**, ōris, *m. shame, bashfulness, modesty*. [id.]  
**puella**, ae, *f. a girl*. [fem. of puellus, dim. from puer.]  
**puer**, ēri, *m. a boy, slave, servant*.  
**Pueri**, *m. pl. children; admodum puer, very young*.  
**puerilis**, *m. and f., e, n. adj. boyish, childish, youthful; p. aetas, boyhood, youth*. [puer.]  
**pueritia**, ac, *f. childhood, boyhood, youth*. [id.]  
**pugio**, ōnis, *m. a dagger, poniard*.  
**pugna**, ae, *f. a fight, battle*.  
**pugno**, avi, atum, 1 v. *n. to fight, combat, give battle*. Pugnans, *fighting, striving*. [pugna.]  
**pulcher**, chra, chrui, *fair, beautiful, beauteous, noble*.  
**pulchritūdo**, inis, *f. beauty, excellence*. [pulcher.]  
**pullarius**, ii, *m. one who fed the sacred chickens, chicken-keeper*. [pullus.]  
**pullus**, i, *m. a young animal, a chicken, dove*. [contr. of puellus, from puer.]

**pullus**, a, um, *adj. dark-colored, dusky, dark*.  
**pula**, pultis, *f. pottage*.  
**pulsus**, a, um, *part. of pello*.  
**pulvis**, ēris, *m. dust*.  
**pungo**, pūpūgi (rarely punxi), punctum, 3 v. *a. to prick, puncture, sting, vex, torture*.  
**Pūnicus**, a, um, *Punic, Carthaginian*. See **Poenus**.  
**pūnio**, ivi or ii, itum, 4 v. *a. to punish*. [poena.]  
**puppis**, is, *f. the stern (of a ship); (2) a ship*.  
**purgo**, avi, atum, 1 v. *a. to cleanse, purify, clear, excuse, exculpate*. [contr. from purum ago.]  
**purpura**, ae, *f. purple, a purple garment*.  
**purpurātus**, a, um, *adj. clad in purple*.  
**purpurēus**, a, um, *adj. of a purple color, purple, red, violet, etc*. [purpura.]  
**pūrus**, a, um, *adj. clear, pure*.  
**pūteus**, i, *m. a well, cistern*.  
**pūto**, avi, atum, 1 v. *a. prop. to trim, prune (trees or vines); (2) to reckon, think, believe*.  
**Pyrænaeus**, a, um, *adj. Pyrenean*.  
**Pyrænaeus Mons** and **Pyrenaei** (Montes), *m. pl. the Pyrenees, the Pyrenean Mountains, on south of Gallia*.  
**Pyrrhus**, i, *m. Pyrrhus, the celebrated king of Epirus*.  
**Pythāgoras**, ac, *m. Pythagoras*.

Q.

**Q.** or **Qu.** before a proper name stands for **Quintus**.  
**quadrāgēsīmus**, a, um, *adj. the fortieth*. [quadraginta.]  
**quadrāgintā** (card. num.), indecl. *forty*. [quatuor.]  
**quadrans**, antis, *m. a fourth part, the fourth part of an as (a small copper coin worth about 4 mills)*. [id.]  
**quadrātus**, a, um, *adj. squared, square*. [id.]  
**quadriga**, ae, *f. usu. quadrigae, arum, pl. a chariot with four horses*.

[contr. from quadrijugae, from quatuor and jugum.]

**quadrimus**, *n*, *um*, *adj.* *four years old*. [quatuor.]

**quadringenti**, *ae*, *a* (*card. num.*), *four hundred*. [quatuor centum.]

**quadrupes**, *pēdis*, *adj.* *four-footed*. [quatuor pes.]

**quaero**, *sivī*, *situm*, *3 v. a.* *to look for, search, examine, inquire about, ask, demand, look into, aim at, strive for*; *quaerero eadem ab* (or *ex*) *aliis*, *to make the same inquiries of others*; *quaeritur*, *the question is*.

**quæso**, *quæsumus*, *v. defect. I ask, pray*.

**quaestio**, *ōnis*, *f.* *a question, investigation, examination*; *esp. examination by torture*. [quæro.]

**quaestor**, *ōris*, *m.* *a quaestor, paymaster, treasurer*. See p. 242. [id.]

**quaestūra**, *ae*, *f.* *the office of quaestor, quaestorship*. [quaestor.]

**quaestus**, *ūs*, *m.* *gain, profit, advantage*. [quæro.]

**quālis**, *m.* and *f.*, *e. n.* *of what kind, what like, of such a kind, the like of which, such as*. [quis.]

**qualis-cunque** (or *cumque*), *adj.* *of what kind soever*.

**quam**, *adv.* *how, how much, as much as*; after *ante* or *post*, equivalent to *antequam*, *postquam*; *nil aliud quam*, *nothing else than*; for *quam* with *possum* and *sup.*, see note in § x., p. 136; *as, than*. [qui.]

**quam-diū**, *adv.* *as long as, until, during*.

**quam-ob-rem** (and separately *quam ob rem*), *adv.* *wherefore, why*.

**quam-primum**, *adv.* *as soon as possible*.

**quam-quam**. See *quanquam*.

**quam-vis**, *adv.* *however much, although*. [volo.]

**quando**, *adv.* and *conj. (int.) when*; (*indef.*) *at any time, ever*; (*causal*) *since, because*.

**quando-nam**, *adv.* *at what time, when?*

**quandō-quidē**, *conj.* *since indeed, since however*.

**quan-quam**, *conj.* *though, although*. **quanto**, *adv.* *by how much, by as much as*. **Quanto magis**, *how much more?* [quantus.]

**quantum**, *adv.* *as much, so much*. [quantus.]

**quantus**, *n*, *um*, *adj.* *how great, how much*; with or without *tantus*, *as great as, as much as*; *quantum boni*, *how much good*; *quanti*, *for how much? at what price? how dear?* *quantum ei facultatis dari potuit*, *as far as opportunity could be afforded him*. [quam.]

**quā-propter**, *adv.* *for what, why, wherefore*.

**quā-rē**, *adv.* *whereby, wherefore, why*. See note, § l., p. 163. [res.]

**quartāna**, *ae*, *f.* *a quartan ague*. [quartus.]

**quartum**, *adv.* *for the fourth time*. [id.]

**quartus**, *n*, *um* (*ord. num.*), *the fourth*. [quatuor.]

**quā-ī**, *adv.* *as if, just as, as it were*. **quāter** (*num. adv.*), *four times*.

**quātio** (*no perf.*), *quassum*, *3 v. a.* *to shake, shatter, afflict, agitate, strike*.

**quātuor** or *quatuor* (*card. num.*), *indecl. four*.

**quātuor-dēcim** (*card. num.*), *indecl. fourteen*. [decem.]

**quē**, *conj.* and. Its position is after the word which it couples: *terrāque marique*, *both by land and sea*.

**quem-ad-mōdum**, *adv.* *after what manner, how, as, just as*.

**quæo**, *ivi* and *ii*, *Itum*, *v. n.* *to be able*.

**quære**, *ūs*, *f.* *an oak*. **quērēla**, *ae*, *f.* *a complaint*. [quæror.]

**quērīmōnia**, *ae*, *f.* *a complaint*. [id.]

**quērōr**, *questus sum*, *3 v. dep.* *to complain, lament*; *bewail*; *fatum querebantur*, *complained of their hard lot*.

**questus**, *ūs*, *m.* *complaint*. **qui**, *quæ*, *quod* (*rel. pron.*), *who, which, what*; after *idem*, *as*.

**quī**, *adv.* regular form of the *abl.* from *quis*; *wherewith, how, why.*

**Qui fit**, *how comes it?*

**quīā**, *conj.* *because.*

**quibuscum** for *cum quibus.*

**quīcunque**, *quaecunque*, *quodcunque* (*rel. pron.*), *whoever, whosoever, whatsoever.*

**quīdam**, *quaedam*, *quoddam* (*indef. pron.*), *a certain one, somebody, something.* **Quidam** *homines*, *some persons.*

**quidem**, *adv.* *indeed, even.* *Nc...* *quidem, not even.*

**quidni**, *adv.* *why not?*

**quies**, *ētis*, *f.* *quiet, rest, sleep, ease.*

**quiesco**, *quievi*, *quietum*, 3 *v. n.* *to rest, keep quiet, lay one's self down to rest, sleep.* [*quies.*]

**quiescens**, *a, um, adj.* *quiet, inactive, calm, peaceful.* [*id.*]

**quilibet**, *quaelibet*, *quodlibet* (*indef. pron.*), *any one who will, no matter who, any, all.*

**quin**, *conj.* *how not, that not, but that.* After verbs which signify *not to doubt*, and after negative phrases, *quin* may be rendered *that*, or *but that*: *non dubitat quin bonum sit, he has no doubt that it is good; non est dubium quin plurimum possint, there is no doubt but that they are the most powerful.* In the beginning of a sentence it may be translated *indeed, truly*; *quin etiam, nay more, moreover, nay even.* See also note on p. 164. [*qui ne.*]

**Quintius**, *ii*, *Quinctius.* **quindecim** (*card. num.*), *indecl. fifteen.* [*decem.*]

**quingenti**, *ac, a* (*card. num.*), *five hundred.* [*quinque, centum.*]

**quini**, *ac, a, pl. num. distr.* *five each, on each occasion five.*

**quinquaginta** (*card. num.*), *indecl. fifty.* [*id.*]

**quinque** (*card. num.*), *indecl. five.* **quinquennium**, *ii, n.* *a period of five years.* [*quinque, annus.*]

**quinquies**, *adv.* *five times.* [*quinque.*]

**quintus**, *a, um* (*ord. num.*), *the fifth.* [*quinque.*]

**Quintus**, *i, m.* *Quintus.*

**quippe**, *adv. and conj.* *certainly, indeed, since, inasmuch as.* [*quia.*]

**Quirinalis**, *is, m.* (*Mons*), *the Quirinal Hill in Rome.*

**Quirinus**, *i, m.* *Quirinus*, name of Romulus after his deification.

**Quirites**, *ium and um, m. pl.* *the Quirites, the Roman citizens.*

**quis**, *quae, quid* (*pron. interrog.*), *who? which? what?* (*Indef.*) esp. after *si, ne, nisi, num, quum, any one, any thing: si quis, if any one; ne quis, lest any one.*

**quisnam**, *quatenam, quidnam* (*pron. interrog.*), *who? which? what?* with the addition of *pray or I should like to know.*

**quisquam**, *quacquam, quidquam* (*pron. indef.*), *any, any one, any thing, something.* *Nec quisquam, not any one, and no one.*

**quisque**, *quacque, quidque and quodque* (*pron. indef.*), *whoever, whatever, each, every.*

**quicquid**, *m. and f.*, *quidquid or quicquid* (the only forms in freq. use are *nom. m. and n., acc. n., and abl. m. and n. quocumque in sing.*), (*pron. indef.*), *whosoever, whatever, each, every, all.*

**quīvir**, *quaevis, quodvis* (*pron. indef.*), *who or what you please, any, whatever.* [*volo.*]

**quō**, *adv.* *whither, where, to what place; (indef.) to any place, any where; si quo, if any whither; (2) wherefore, for what purpose, why.* (*qui*).—**Quō**, *conj.* *to the end that, in order that, with a comp. in the clause.* [*qui.*]

**quō... eo**, *by how much... by so much... in proportion as... so, the... the.*

**quoad**, *adv.* *as long as, until.*

**quocumque** (and *cumque*), *adv.* *whithersoever.*

**quod**, *conj.* *that, because, even if, since.* [*qui.*]

**quominus**, or *quo-minus*, *adv.*

that . . . not, so that . . . not, in order that . . . not.

quō-mōdō, *adv.* in what manner, how. [modus.]

quondam, *adv.* at one time, once, formerly, sometimes. [for quumdam.]

quoniam, *adv.* since, after that, whereas, because. [quum, jam.]

quō-quē, *conj.* also, too.

quōque, *abl.* of quisque.

quorsum, *adv.* whither, to what, for what. [For quoversum.]

quōt, *adj.* indecl. how, as many as . . . Quot . . . tot, as many . . . so many; quot homines, tot sententiae, as many persons (as there are), so many opinions (are there), i. e. there are as many opinions as persons.

quōt-annis, *adv.* every year. [annus.]

quōtidianus, *a, um, adj.* daily, common. [quotidie.]

quōtī-diē, *adv.* every day, daily. [quot, dies.]

quōtīē, *adv.* how often, as often as; toties . . . quoties, (as) so often . . . as. [quot.]

quōtīe-cunq̄ue, *how often soever, as often soever as.*

quousquo, *adv.* till when, how long? up to, until.

quum, *conj.* when, while, since, although, as; quum primum, as soon as; quum . . . tum, both . . . and; with *pluperf.* (past perf.) *subj.* for perfect act. part.

## R.

Racilia, *ae, f.* Racilia.

rādīus, *ii, m.* a staff, rod; ray.

rādix, *icis, f.* a root; montis radices, the foot (base) of a mountain.

rādo, *ei, sum, 3 v. a.* to scrape, shave.

rām̄us, *i, m.* a branch, bough.

rāpa, *ae, f.* a turnip, rape.

rāpīdus, *a, um, adj.* tearing away, swift, rapid, impetuous. [rapio.]

rāpīna, *ae, f.* robbery, a plundering, plunder, rapine, pillage. [id.]

rāpio, rāpui, raptum, *3 v. a.* to

snatch, tear away, carry off, hurry off.

raptor, *ōris, m.* a robber, plunderer. [rapio.]

rāpum, *i, n.* (or rāpa), a turnip.

rārō, *adv.* seldom, rarely. [id.]

rārus, *a, um, adj.* seldom, rare, scarce; in *pl.* few, in small bodies or numbers.

rāsus, *a, um, part.* of rādo.

rātio, *ōnis, f.* a reckoning, thought, reason, cause, account, manner, plan, estimate, ground, consideration. [ratus, part. of reor.]

rātis, *is, f.* a raft, float.

rātus, *a, um, part.* of reor, and *adj.* reckoned, established, settled, valid.

rebellio, *onis, f.* a renewal of war, rebellion, revolt. [rebello.]

rē-bello, *avi, atum, 1 v. n.* to wage war again, to renew a war, revolt, rebel.

rē-cēdo, *cessi, cessum, 3 v. n.* to go back, retire, withdraw, go home.

rēcens, *entis, adj.* fresh, young, recent; and *adv.* lately, recently.

rēceptus, *a, um, part.* of recipio.

rēceptus, *ūs, m.* a withdrawal, retreat; a place of retreat; receptui canero, to sound a retreat. [recipio.]

rēcensus, *ūs, m.* a going back, retreat; (2) of places, a nook, recess, corner, bay. [recedo.]

rē-cīdo, *cīdi, cāsū, 3 v. n.* to fall or spring back, recoil, sink down. [cado.]

rē-cīpio, *cēpi, ceptum, 3 v. a.* to take back, receive, recover, get back, regain; animam, to recover breath; se, to betake one's self, withdraw, fly, escape; recipere se domum, to return home; recipero se ex metu, to recover from one's alarm. [capio.]

recito, *avi, atum, 1 v. a.* to read aloud, recite, repeat.

rēconciliātio, *ōnis, f.* restoration, reconciliation. [reconcilio.]

rē-concilio, *avi, atum, 1 v. a.* to bring together again, restore, reconcile.

rē-creo, *avi, atum, 1 v. a.* to make

or create anew, restore, revive, refresh.

**rectā**, adv. straightforward. [rectus.]

**rectē**, adv. rightly, uprightly, correctly. [id.]

**rectus**, a, um, part. of rego, and adj. right, straight, upright, proper, correct, just, good.

**recūpero**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to get back, recover.

**re-cūso**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to reject, refuse, decline; recusare de stipendio, to object or refuse to pay the tribute. [causa.]

**redactus**, a, uni, part. of redigo.

**red-arguo**, ui, 3 v. a. to disprove, refute, contradict.

**red-āo**, dī li, dītum, 3 v. a. to put back, give back, restore, to give forth, render up; verba, to repeat words; rationem, to render a reason; gratiam, to repay a kindness; responsum, to return an answer; mercedem, to pay a reward, pay wages; reddere jus, to administer justice; reddere litteras, to hand or deliver a letter; (2) with a double acc. to make, cause to be; reddere aliquem insignem, to make any one famous.

**red-eo**, ii, itum, 4 v. n. to go back, return.

**red-igo**, ēgi, actum, 3 v. a. to drive back, restore, bring back, convert; in potestatem, to reduce to subjection. [ago.]

**redimio**, ii, itum, 4 v. a. to encircle, crown.

**redimitus**, a, um, part. of redimio.

**red-imo**, ēmi, emptum and emtum, 3 v. a. to buy back, redeem, ransom; to contract for, to farm. [emo.]

**red-integro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make whole again, restore, renew.

**redītus**, ūs, m. a return: (2) esp. in pl. returns, revenue. [redco.]

**re-dūco**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to lead back, bring back; in gratiam, to restore to favor.

**redux**, ūcis, adj. led back, returned. Reducem fieri, to return. [duco.]

**refectus**, from reficio.

**rē-fēro**, tāli, lātum, ferre, v. a. to carry back, bring back; raise; report, restore; relate, carry over, transfer, reproduce, refer, to set down, regard: referre gratiam, to repay a favor, show gratitude; beneficium, to repay a kindness; victoriam, to gain a victory; referre pedem or gradum, to retreat, retire; imaginem, to represent a likeness; par pari referre, to return like for like; referre se, to be-take one's self, return.

**rē-fero**, ferre, impers. it concerns, makes a difference. [res, fero.]

**rē-ficio**, feci, factum, 3 v. a. to make over again, make anew, repair, restore.

**re-flecto**, xi, xum, 3 v. a. and n. to bend back, turn back, avert.

**rē-formīdo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to draw back through fear of, dread, avoid, shun through fear.

**rē-fōveo**, fōvi, fōtum, 2 v. a. to warm up, refresh, revive.

**refractus**, a, um, part. of refringo.

**re-fringo**, frēgi, fractum, 3 v. a. to break down, break open, break in pieces. [frango.]

**rē-fūgio**, fūgi, fūgitum, 3 v. n. and a. to flee back, escape, avoid, shun.

**rēgālis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. king-ly, royal, regal. [rex.]

**rēgia**, ac, f. a royal palace, royal residence, court. [regius.]

**Rēgillus**, i, m. Regillus.

**rēgina**, ac, f. a queen. [rex.]

**rēgio**, ōnis, f. a territory; district, region. [rego.]

**rēgius**, a, um, adj. kingly, royal, regal; regii juvenes, the princes. [rex.]

**regno**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. and a. to be king, to reign, rule, govern. [reg-num.]

**regnum**, i, n. a kingdom; (2) kingship, kingly power, dominion, sovereignty. [rex.]

**rēgo**, rexi, rectum, 3 v. a. to rule, govern, direct.

**rēgrēdiōr**, gressus sum, 3 v. dep.

to go back, return, retreat. [gradior.]

**Rēgŭlus**, i, m. *Regulus*.

**rē-jicio**, jeci, jectum, 3 v. a. to throw back; drive back; cast off; cast aside, fling away, remove, reject. [jacio.]

**rē-lābor**, lapsus sum, 3 v. dep. to slide back; fall back, glide or flow back.

**rēlātus**, a, um, part. of refero.

**rē-lāgo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to send away, banish.

**rēlictus**, a, um, part. of relinquo.

**rēligio**, ōnis, f. belief in the gods, divine worship, piety, religion; religious dread, superstition. [relego or religo.]

**rēligiōsus**, a, um, adj. devout, religious, holy, sacred. [religio.]

**re-ligo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to bind fast, fasten to, secure, with acc. and dat.; unbind.

**rē-linguo**, liqui, licum, 3 v. a. to leave behind, leave, abandon; in pass. relinqui, to be left behind, remain.

**rēliquiae**, arum, f. the leavings, remains, remnant, relic. [relinquo.]

**rēliquum**, i, n. the rest.

**rēliquus**, a, um, adj. remaining; reliquam Aegyptum, the rest of Egypt; in pl. reliqui, the rest, the others. [id.]

**rē-lūceo**, xi, 2 v. n. to shine out, blaze.

**rē-māneo**, mansi, mansum, 2 v. n. to stay behind, remain.

**rēmēdium**, ii, n. a cure, remedy. [medeor.]

**re-migro**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to journey back; retire, remove.

**reminisco**, 3 v. dep. to remember, recall to mind, with gen. [ro and root MEN.]

**rēmissio**, ōnis, f. an abatement, relaxation, remission. [remitto.]

**rēmissus**, a, um, part. of remitto, and adj. slack, loose; mild.

**rē-mitto**, misi, missum, 3 v. a. and n. to send back, remit, relax, remove, dismiss, resign; send in return, give up, devote.

**rēmōtus**, a, um, part. of removeo, and adj. retired, sequestered, remote.

**rē-mōveo**, mōvi, mōtum, 2 v. a. to move back, remove; separate.

**rē-mūnēror**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to repay, recompense, reward.

**rēmua**, i, m. an oar.

**Rēmua**, i, m. *Remus*.

**rē-nascor**, nātus sum, 3 v. dep. to be born again, grow again, rise up, revive.

**rē-nōvo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to make new, renew, restore, repair.

**rē-nuncio** (and -tio), avi, atum, 1 v. a. to bring back word, report, announce.

**rē-nuo**, ui, 3 v. n. and a. to deny, disapprove, refuse, reject. [NU, same root as abnuo.]

**rē-nūto**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to decline, refuse. [renuo.]

**reor**, rātus sum, rēri, 2 v. dep. to think, deem, imagine.

**rē-rāro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to get again, recover, repair.

**rē-pello**, pūli, pulsum, 3 v. a. to drive back, reject, repel, repulse.

**rē-pendo**, di, sum, 3 v. a. to pay back, repay, compensate; auro rependere, to requite or repay with its weight in gold; gratiam, to requite a favor.

**rēpētē**, adv. suddenly, unexpectedly. [repens = repentinus.]

**rēpētīnō**, adv. suddenly, unexpectedly. [repentinus.]

**repentinus**, a, um, adj. sudden, unexpected, hasty, immediate.

**rē-pērio**, rēpēri (and reppēri), rēpertum, 4 v. a. to find, find out, discover, ascertain. [pario.]

**rē-pēto**, īvi and ii, itum, 3 v. a. to go back, return to; seek again, fetch back, repeat, seek lack, demand, attack again; viam repetere, to retrace one's way; poenas ab, to exact atonement from, inflict punishment on; res repetere, to demand restitution (of property carried off).

**rēpētundae**, arum, f. extortion, peculation (money dishonestly taken by a magistrate which he might be

compelled by a prosecution to refund). [*repeto.*] See n. p. 227.

**rē-pleo**, ēvi, ētum, 2 v. a. to fill up, fill full, glut, replenish. [*plco*: obs. root of *plenus.*]

**rē-pōno**, pōsui, pōsitum, 3 v. a. to replace, put on again, restore, repay, lay up, preserve.

**rē-porto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to carry back, carry off, gain, report.

**rē-pōsco**, 3 v. a. to demand back, ask for, claim.

**rē-prēhendo**, di, sum, 3 v. a. to hold back, blame, censure.

**rē-prehensio**, ōnis, f. blame, censure. [*reprehendo.*]

**re-prōmitto**, mihi, missum, 3 v. a. to promise in return.

**rē-pūlio**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to cast off, reject with scorn, disdain; uxorem, to divorce a wife.

**rē-puērasco**, 3 v. n. to become a boy again, to play the boy again.

**rē-pugno**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to fight against, oppose, stand in the way, oppose itself; with dat.

**rē-pūlsio**, ne, f. a rejection, repulse; esp. the rejection or defeat (of a candidate). [*repello.*]

**rē-purgo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to cleanse again.

**rē-pūto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to count again, reckon, think over, reflect upon.

**rē-quīro**, īvi, ītum, 3 v. a. to seek again, inquire after, hunt up, need, want, require. [*quaero.*]

**rēs**, ei, f. a thing, matter, fact, business, affair, circumstance, case, object. **Rē**, in reality, in fact; **re verā**, in reality, in very truth; **rem gerere**, to do business, esp. to wage war; **res familiaris**, private property; **res militaris**, military business, military affairs, the science of war; **res gestae**, deeds, exploits; **res humanae**, human affairs. **Res, rērum**, pl. state affairs, the state.

**re-scindo**, scīdi, scissum, 3 v. a. to cut off, break down, demolish, break off, annul, repeal, rescind.

**rescissus**, a, um, part. of *rescindo.*

**rē-sēco**, sēcui, sectum, 1 v. a. to cut off, curtail.

**resectus**, a, um, part. of *rescco.*

**rē-sēro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to unlock, open, disclose.

**rē-servo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to lay up, reserve, save, preserve.

**rē-sīdeo**, sēdi, 2 v. n. to sit down, remain, linger. [*sedeo.*]

**re-sīdo**, īdi, 3 v. n. to settle or sink down, to abate; grow calm.

**rē-sisto**, sīti, 3 v. n. to stay behind; withstand, oppose, with dat.

**rē-solvo**, solvi, solūtum, 3 v. a. to untie, release, pay.

**re-spergo**, si, sum, 3 v. a. to besprinkle, bespatter. [*spargo.*]

**resperere**, a, um, part. of *respergo.*

**re-spectio**, spexi, spectrum, 3 v. n. and a. to look back, look back upon, regard, consider. [*specio.*]

**re-spiro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. and n. to take breath, breathe again, recover, revive.

**re-rcpondeo**, di, sum, 2 v. a. and n. to promise in return, answer, reply, respond; answer to, correspond with.

**responsio**, ōnis, f. and **responsum**, i, n. an answer, reply.

**res-publica**, reipublicae, f. the commonwealth, the state. **Tenere and obtinere rempublicam**, to hold the highest power in the state.

**re-spuo**, ui, 3 v. a. to spit out, cast off, reject, disdain.

**restiti**, perf. of *resisto*, and of *resto.*

**re-stituo**, ui, ūtum, 3 v. a. to set up again, replace, re-establish, restore, renew, give back, recall; domum restituere, to rebuild a house; exulem restituere, to recall one from exile. [*statuo.*]

**re-sto**, sīti, 1 v. n. to stand back, withstand; remain.

**rē-sūmo**, sumpsi, sumptum (and *sumsi, sumtum*). 3 v. a. to take back, resume; recover, regain.

**rētentus**, a, um, part. of *retineo.*

**Rethogenes**, is, m. *Rethogenes.*

**rē-tineo**, tīni, tentum, 2 v. a. to keep back, detain, retain, restrain. [*tenco.*]



**retractus**, a, um, *part.* of retraho.  
**re-trāho**, xi, etum, 3 v. a. *to draw back, withdraw, withhold, check.*

**retrō**, adv. *backward, behind, formerly.*

**rettūli**, from refero.

**reus**, i, m. *a party to (an action at law), esp. the party accused, defendant, prisoner; exposed to, charged with, answerable for, with gen.; reum aliquem (with gen.) facere, to put one upon trial, prosecute one for; reum fieri, to be put upon trial, prosecuted.*

**re-vello**, velli, vulsum, 3 v. a. *to tear away, tear off.*

**rē-vē-ā**, in real fact, in very truth. See res.

**rēvēc-tia**, ac, f. *awe, reverence; reverential regard, veneration.* [re and vereor.]

**rēversus**, a, um, *part.* of revertor.

**rē-vertō**, ti, sum, 3 v. n. and rē-vertor, versus sum, 3 v. dep. *to turn back; return, come back.*

**rē-vincio**, vinxi, vinctum, 4 v. a. *to bind back or behind, fasten.*

**revinctus**, a, um, *part.* of revincio.

**rē-vōco**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to call back, recall, fetch back, recover. In mentem revocare, to recall to mind.*

**rex**, rēgis, m. *a king; a tyrant: in pl. reges, um, those of royal blood, the royal family.* [rego.]

**Rhea**, ac, f. *Rhea.*

**rhēda**, ac, f. *a carriage.*

**Rhēnus**, i, m. *the Rhine.*

**rhētor**, ōris, m. *a teacher of oratory, a rhetorician.*

**Rhōdānus**, i, m. *the Rhone.*

**Rhōdus** and Rhōdōs, i, f. *the island of Rhodes, in the Mediterranean, southwest of Asia Minor.*

**rideo**, risi, risum, 2 v. n. and a. *to laugh, laugh at.*

**rigidus**, a, um, *adj. stiff, rigid, hard.* [rigeo.]

**riġo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to wet, moisten, bedew, irrigate.*

**ripa**, ac, f. *the bank (of a river), the shore (of the sea), though that is usually litus.*

**risus**, ūs, m. *laughter.* [rideo.]  
**ritē**, adv. *according to religious usage, in due order, fitly.* [ritus.]  
**ritus**, ūs, m. *a religious usage, ceremony, rite.*

**rixa**, ac, f. *a brawl, quarrel.*

**rixor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. *to brawl, quarrel.* [rixa.]

**rōbur**, ōris, n. *hard oak; hardness, strength, force, vigor.*

**rōbustus**, a, um, *adj. hard, strong, robust, vigorous.* [robur.]

**rōgo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to ask, question, beg, solicit; legem, to propose a law, bring in a bill.*

**rōgus**, i, m. *a funeral pile.*

**Rōma**, ac, f. *Rome.*

**Rōmānus**, a, um, *adj. Roman. Subst. Rōmānus, i, m. a Roman.*

**Rōmūlus**, i, m. *Romulus.*

**rostra**, n. pl. See rostrum.

**rostrum**, i, n. *a bill, beak, snout; (2) the beak (of a ship). Rostra, n. pl. the Rostra (a platform from which orators addressed the people, so called from being adorned with the beaks of ships).* [rodo, to gnaw.]

**rōta**, ac, f. *a wheel; hence*

**rōtundus**, a, um, *adj. round.*

**rūdīs**, m. and f., c, n. *adj. untaught, rude, raw; ignorant of, unacquainted with, with gen.*

**Rufinus**, i, m. *Rufinus.*

**Rūfus**, i, m. *Rufus.*

**ruina**, ac, f. *a falling or tumbling, downfall, ruin; ruinae, pl. the ruins.* [ruo.]

**rūmor**, ōris, m. *hearsay, rumor.*

**rumpo**, rūpi, ruptum, 3 v. a. *to burst, break, rend, interrupt, destroy.*  
**ruo**, rui, rātum, 3 v. n. and a. *to fall down, rush down, to hasten, hurry; cast down, dash, hurl.*

**rūpes**, is, f. *a rock.*

**rursus** and **rusum**, adv. *backward, on the other hand; again.* [contr. from reversus, from revertor.]

**rūs**, rūris, n. *the country, a farm, estate.*

**rusticor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. *to live in the country, to go into the country, rusticate.* [rusticus.]

**rusticus**, a, um, *adj.* *rustic, rural, rude, boorish.* [rus.]

**Rutilius**, ii, *m.* *Rutilius.*

**S.**

**Sabinus**, a, um, *adj.* *Sabine.*

**Sabini**, *m. pl.* *the Sabines*, a people in Middle Italy, neighbors of the Latins; also the country of the Sabines, the Sabine territory.

**sacer**, *cra, crum, adj.* *holy, sacred, consecrated, venerable*; (2) *accursed, devoted to wrath.* **Sacra**, *n. pl.* *sacred rites, sacrifice.* Mons Sacer, the sacred Mount or Ill'el, three miles from Rome; Via Sacra, the sacred way, a street in Rome along which triumphal processions passed: see p. 202.

**sacerdōs**, ōtis, *c.* *a priest, priestess.* [sacer.]

**sacerdotium**, ii, *n.* *priesthood, the priestly office.* [sacerdos.]

**sacra**, *n. pl.* See **sacer**.

**sacrāmentum**, i, *n.* *an oath* (esp. an oath taken by newly-enlisted soldiers). [sacro.]

**sacrārium**, ii, *n.* *a sanctuary, shrine, chapel.* [sacer.]

**sacrificium**, ii, *n.* *a sacrifice, a sacrificial rite.* [sacrifico.]

**sacrificio**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* *to offer sacrifice.* [sacer, facio.]

**sacrum**, i, *n.* *a holy thing, sacrifice, worship.* [sacer.]

**saeculum**, i, *n.* *an age, century.*

**saepē**, *adv., comp.* *saepius, sup. saepissimē, often, frequently*; *saepenumero, adv. very often, time and again*; *saepius, again and again.*

**saevio**, ii, itum 4 *v. n.* *to rage, be furious, vent one's rage.* [saevus.]

**saevitia**, *ae, and saevities, ēi, f.* *rage, ferocity, cruelty.* [id.]

**saevus**, a, um, *adj.* *raging, fierce, harsh, cruel.*

**sagino**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* *to cram, fatten.* [sagina.]

**sagitta**, *ae, f.* *an arrow.*

**sagittarius**, ii, *m.* *an archer, bowman.* [sagitta.]

**sagulum**, i, *n.* *a small military cloak.* [sagum.]

**sagum**, i, *n.* *a military cloak.*

**Saguntinus**, a, um, *adj.* *belonging to Saguntum, Saguntine.*

**Saguntum**, i, *n.* *and Saguntus, i, f. Saguntum*, a town in Spain (now Murviedro).

**Salii**, orum, *m. pl.* *the Salii*, priests of Mars. See p. 196.

**Salinātor**, ōris, *m.* *Salinator*, a Roman cognomen.

**salinum**, i, *n.* *a salt-cellar.* See p. 209. [sal.]

**saliva**, *ae, f.* *spittle.*

**Salustius**, ii, *m.* *Salust.*

**saltem**, *adv.* *at least, at all events.*

[A contr. of salutem, meaning that this is saved or excepted.]

**salto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n.* *and a. to dance.* [salio.]

**saltus**, ūs, *m.* *a leap*; (2) *a pass, mountain-pass, glen, woody valley.* [salio.]

**salūber**, *m. -bris, m. and f., bre, n.* (*sup. saluberrimus*), *healthy, wholesome, salutary.* [salus.]

**salūs**, ūtis, *f.* *health, welfare, safety*; *a wish for one's welfare, salutation*; *salutem dare, to greet, salute.* [salvus.]

**salūtatio**, ōnis, *f.* *a greeting, salutation.* [saluto.]

**salūtātor**, ōris, *m.* *a greeter, saluter.* [id.]

**salūto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* *to wish health to, greet, salute.* [salus.]

**salvus**, a, um, *adj.* *safe, sound, unhurt.* *Salvus sum, I am rescued.*

**sambūcēus**, a, um, *adj.* *of or belonging to the sambucus or elder-tree*; *of elder-wood.*

**Samnis**, itis, *adj.* *Samnite*; in *pl.* *Samnites, ium, m.* *the Samnites*, a people in Middle Italy, bordering on Latium and Campania.

**sancio**, nxi, netum, 4 *v. a.* *to make sacred, ratify, confirm, ordain.*

**sanctus**, a, um, *part.* *of sancio, and adj. sacred, holy, pure.*

**sānē**, *adv.* *soundly, soberly, well, indeed, truly.* [sanus.]

**sanguinolentus**, a, um, *adj.* *bloody, blood-stained.* [sanguis.]

**sanguis**, *Inis*, *m.* blood.  
**Santōni**, *orum*, *m.* the *Santoni*, a people of Gaul; also the country of the *Santoni*.  
**sapiens**, *entis*, *adj.* wise, sensible. [*sapio*.]  
**sapienter**, *adv.* wisely.  
**sāpientia**, *ac*, *f.* wisdom, sense, knowledge. [*sapiens*.]  
**sāpio**, *ii* or *ui*, *3 v. n.* and *a. to be wise, be sensible or prudent*.  
**sarcina**, *ac*, *f.* a bundle, burden, baggage. See note on § xxxvii, p. 154.  
**sarmentum**, *i*, *n.* brushwood, a bough, a fugot.  
**sātelles**, *Itis*, *m.* an attendant; in *pl.* satellites, life-guards, an escort.  
**sātio**, *avi*, *atum*, *1 v. a. to fill, satisfy*. [*satis*.]  
**sātor**, *m.* and *f.*, *sātius*, *n.* *adj.* comp. of *satis*, better, preferable.  
**sātia**, *indecl. adj.* and *adv.* enough, in abundance; *satis habere*, to deem it sufficient; *satis intelligere*, to understand clearly. See *sātor* and *sātius*.  
**satis-facio**, *fēci*, *factum*, *3 v. n.* to satisfy, to excuse one's self to, apologize to, make amends, with *dat.*  
**sātius**, comp. of *satis*, better, preferable, preferably.  
**Sāturnia**, *ac*, *f.* the Saturnian land, an old name for Italy.  
**Sāturnius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* Saturnian, of Saturn.  
**Sāturninus**, *i*, *m.* Saturninus.  
**Sāturnus**, *i*, *m.* the god Saturn.  
**sauco**, *avi*, *atum*, *1 v. a. to wound, hurt*. [*saucius*.]  
**saucoi**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* wounded, hurt.  
**saxum**, *i*, *n.* a rock, stone.  
**Scaevōla**, *ac*, *m.* Scaevola.  
**scāpha**, *ac*, *f.* a light boat, skiff, yawl.  
**Scaurus**, *i*, *m.* Scaurus.  
**scēlērātē**, *adv.* wickedly. [*sceleratus*.]  
**scēlērātus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* criminal, wicked, infamous, accursed; vicus *sceleratus*, the accursed street, where Tullia drove over her father's body. [*scelus*.]

**scēlērē**, *adv.* wickedly; from  
**scēlestus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* wicked, infamous, accursed. [*scelus*.]  
**scēlus**, *ēris*, *n.* a crime, sin, wickedness.  
**scēna**, *ac*, *f.* the stage (of a theatre), scene.  
**schēda**, *ac*, *f.* a leaf of paper, a note.  
**schōla**, *ac*, *f.* a dissertation; (2) a school.  
**scientia**, *ac*, *f.* knowledge, science. [*scio*.]  
**sci-lloet**, *adv.* it is evident, of course, forsooth, namely. [*scio*.]  
**scindo**, *scīdi*, *scissum*, *3 v. a. to split, cleave, tear asunder, cut*.  
**scio**, *ivi*, *itum*, *4 v. a. to know, understand*.  
**scipio**, *ōnis*, *m.* a staff, stick.  
**Scipio**, *ōnis*, *m.* Scipio.  
**sciscitātus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *sciscitor*.  
**sciscitor**, *atus sum*, *1 v. dep.* to ask, inquire, examine. [*scisco*, to inquire.]  
**scōpulus**, *i*, *m.* a crag, rock, cliff.  
**scriba**, *ac*, *m.* a writer, clerk, secretary. [*scribo*.]  
**scribo**, *psi*, *ptum*, *3 v. a. to write, compose; leges*, to draw up laws.  
**scriptor**, *ōris*, *m.* a writer, narrator, author; *rerum scriptor*, a historian. [*scribo*.]  
**scriptus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *scribo*.  
**scurra**, *ac*, *m.* a buffoon, jester.  
**scūtātus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* armed with a shield. [*scutum*.]  
**scūtum**, *i*, *n.* a shield, buckler; see p. 206.  
**scē**, *insep. prep.* denoting separation.  
**scē-cēdo**, *cessi*, *cessum*, *3 v. n.* to step aside, draw off, withdraw one's self, revolt, retire.  
**scē-cerno**, *crēvi*, *crētum*, *3 v. a.* to put apart, separate, discriminate.  
**scēcessus**, *ūs*, *m.* a departure, retirement; a retreat, recess.  
**scēco**, *scēui*, *sectum*, *1 v. a. to cut, cut off, wound*.

**secreto**, *adv.* *apart, in secret.* [*secretus.*]

**secreta**, *i, n.* *a secret; (2) a retired place, solitude.* [*id.*]

**secreta**, *a, um, part.* of *secerne*, and *adj.* *separate, apart, private, retired, secret, hidden.*

**securus**, *atūs sum, 1 v. dep.* *to follow, pursue, chase.* [*sequor.*]

**seculum**. See **saeculum**.

**se-cum** (*se* and the *prep.* *cum*), *with himself, herself, etc.* *Contemplari secum, to consider in one's own mind.*

**secundarius**, *a, um, adj.* *second-rate, middling, inferior.* *Panis secundarius, brown bread.* [*secundus.*]

**secundo**, *adv.* *secondly.* [*id.*]

**secundus**, *a, um, adj.* *following, next, second, favorable, fair; secundo amne, down stream, with the current; res secundae, prosperity.* [*sequor.*]

**securis**, *is* (*acc. im, abl. i*), *f.* *an axe, hatchet.* [*seco.*]

**secus**, *adv.* *otherwise; haud secus ac, not otherwise than, just as.*

**secutus**, *a, um, part.* of *sequor.*

**sed**, *conj.* *but, however; sed etiam, but also, but in fact; sed enim, but yet, but still.*

**sedeo**, *sēdi, sessum, 2 v. n.* *to sit, sit down, sit still, be encamped.*

**sedes**, *is, f.* *a seat, chair, abode, residence; settlement; regni, the royal residence.* [*sedeo.*]

**seditio**, *ōnis, f.* *discord, revolt, sedition.*

**seditionus**, *a, um, adj.* *fuctionous, turbulent, seditious.*

**sedulitas**, *ātis, f.* *assiduity, zeal.* [*sedeo.*]

**seges**, *ētis, f.* *a corn-field, standing corn, a crop.*

**segnis**, *m. and f., e, n. adj.* *slow, sluggish, inactive, lazy.*

**segniter**, *adv.* *slowly, sluggishly.* [*segnis.*]

**segnities**, *ei, f.* *sloth, inactivity.* [*id.*]

**Segusiani**, *orum, m. pl.* *the Segusians, a people of Gallia.*

**se-ipsam, se-ipsam, himself, herself.**  
**se-jungo**, *junxi, junctum, 3 v. a.* *to disjoin, separate.*

**se-libra**, *ac, f.* *a half pound.* [*semi, half.*]

**sella**, *ae, f.* *a seat, chair.* [*contr.* of *sedula*, from *sedco.*]

**semel**, *adv.* *once, once for all; non semel, not once alone, several times; semel atque iterum, once and again, repeatedly.*

**semen**, *Inis, n.* *seed.* [*for sermen, from sero.*]

**sementis**, *is, f.* *a sowing of seed, sowing.* [*semen.*]

**semet**, *acc.* of *sui*, with suffix *met.*  
=*sece*: *semetipsum, semetipso*, see p. 216.

**semper**, *adv.* *always.*

**sempiternus**, *a, um, adj.* *everlasting, perpetual.* [*semper.*]

**Sempronius**, *ii, m.* *Sempronius.*

**sem-uncia**, *ae, f.* *a half ounce.*

**Sena**, *ae, f.* *Sena, a town on the coast of Umbria, now Sinigaglia.*

**senator**, *ōris, m.* *a senator.* See p. 196. [*senex.*]

**senatorialis**, *a, um, adj.* *senatorial.* [*senator.*]

**senatur**, *ūs, m.* *the senate.* [*senex.*]

**senecta**, *ae, f.* *old age.* [*id.*]

**senectus**, *ūtis, f.* *old age.* [*id.*]

**senesco**, *seni, 3 v. n.* *to grow old; (2) to wane (said of the moon).*

[*senex.*]  
**senex**, *senis, adj.* (*comp.* *senior*, no *sup.*, supplied by *maximus* *natus*), *old; as subst., m.* *an old man.* See **senior**.

**seni**, *ac, n* (*num. distr.*), *six each, six at a time.*

**senilis**, *m. and f., e, n. adj.* *of an old man, aged, senile.* [*senex.*]

**senior**, *m. and f., comp.* of *senex*, *older, elder; as subst. seniores, the elders.*

**senium**, *ii, n.* *the feebleness of age, old age, decay.* [*senex.*]

**Senones**, *um, m. pl.* *the Senones, a Gallic people.*

**sensim**, *adv.* *gradually.* [*akin to sentio.*]

**sensus**, ūs, *m.* feeling, perception, sense. [sentio.]

**sententia**, ac, *f.* a thinking, meaning, opinion, resolve; stat sententia, it is my fixed purpose; mea sententia, in my opinion or judgment; ex sententiā, to one's mind or liking. [id.]

**sentio**, sensi, sensum, 4 *v. a.* to feel, perceive, observe, know, think. **separatim**, adv. asunder, separately. [separo.]

**separo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to put apart, sever, separate.

**sepelio**, i, vultum, 4 *v. a.* to bury, inter.

**sepio** (and snepio), sepsi, septum, 4 *v. a.* to surround with a hedge, hedge in, fence in, inclose. [sepes.]

**septem** (card. num.), indecl. seven.

**September**, bris, *m.* (used as *adj.*) the month of September (orig. the seventh month). [septem.]

**septem-decim** (card. num.), indecl. seventeen. [decem.]

**septemtrio**, ōnis, *m.* also in *pl.* septentriones, the north. [septem, trio, properly the seven plowing oxen.]

**septēni**, ac, *n* (distrib. num.), seven each, seven a piece. [septem.]

**septies**, adv. seven times. [septem.]

**septimō**, adv. seventhly.

**Septimuleius**, ii, *m.* Septimuleius.

**septimus**, a, um (ord. num.), the seventh. [septem.]

**septingenti**, ae, *n* (card. num.), seven hundred. [septem, centum.]

**septuagēsimus**, a, um (ord. num.), the seventieth. [septuaginta, seventy.]

**sepulcrum**, i, *n* a grave, sepulchre. [sepelio.]

**sepultura**, ac, *f.* burial, sepulture. [id.]

**sepultus**, a, um, *part.* of sepelio.

**Sequana**, ae, *m.* the Sequana, a river in Gaul (now the Seine).

**Sequani**, orum, *m. pl.* the Sequani, a people of Gallia.

**Sequanus**, a, um, *adj.* of the Sequani, Sequanian.

**sequor**, cūsus sum, 3 *v. dep.* to follow, follow up, go after, attend, accompany, pursue.

**serenus**, a, um, *adj.* clear, bright, serene.

**Sergius**, ii, *m.* Sergius, nomen of Catiline.

**serio**, adv. in earnest, earnestly. [serius.]

**serius**, a, um, *adj.* earnest, serious. **sermo**, ōnis, *m.* a discourse, speech, conversation, talk.

**serō**, adv., *comp.* serius, late, too late. [serus.]

**sero**, sēvi, sātum, 3 *v. a.* to sow, plant.

**serpo**, serpsi, 3 *v. n.* to creep, spread abroad.

**Sertorius**, ii, *m.* Sertorius.

**sertum**, i, *n.* a wreath, garland. [sero, to entwine.]

**serus**, a, um, *adj.* late, too late.

**serva**, ac, *f.* a female slave. [servus.]

**Servilia**, ac, *f.* Servilia.

**servilis**, *m.* and *f.*, *c. n.* of slaves, slavish, servile.

**servitium**, ii, *n.* slavery; slaves.

**servitus**, ūtis, *f.* slavery, servitude. [id.]

**Servius**, ii, *m.* Servius.

**servo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to save, deliver, keep, preserve, observe.

**servus**, i, *m.* a slave, servant.

**seissor**, ōris, *m.* a sitter, rider, horseman; a settler, resident. [se-deo.]

**sestertium**, ii, *n.* a sum of 1000 sestertii.

**sestertius**, ii, *m.* a sesterce (a small coin equal to two and a half asses, about 3.9 cents before the time of Augustus and a little less afterward). [contr. from semi or semis, half, and tertius.] See note on § 52, p. 231.

**seu**, adv. or if, whether. See **sive**.

**severē**, adv. seriously, earnestly, severely. [severus.]

**severus**, a, um, *adj.* serious, grave, severe, strict, stern.

**rex** (card. num.), indecl. six.

**sexāgēsīmus**, a, um, *adj.* *sixtieth*. [sexaginta.]

**sexaginta** (*card. num.*), *indecl.* *sixty*. [sex.]

**sex-centi**, ae, a (*card. num.*), *six hundred*. [centum.]

**sex-dēcim** (*card. num.*), *indecl.* *sixteen*. [decem.]

**Sextilis**, m. and f., c, n. *pertaining to the sixth month* (of the old Roman year, which began with March). *Mensis Sextilis, the month Sextilis, i. e. the month of August*. [sex.]

**Sextilius**, ii, m. *Sextilius*.

**Sextius**, ii, m. *Sextius*.

**sexto**, *adv.* *sixthly*. [sex.]

**sextus**, a, um (*ord. num.*), *the sixth*. [id.]

**Sextus**, i, m. *Sextus* (Tarquinius).

**sextus**, ūs, m. *sex*. [seco, to divide.]

**sī**, *conj.* *if, in case that; whether; si quando, if at any time, if ever; si quis, if any one; si quid, if any thing; si minus, if not*.

**sic**, *adv.* *so, thus*.

**siccus**, a, um, *adj.* *dry; in secco, on dry ground*.

**Sicilia**, ae, f. *Sicily*.

**Siculus**, a, um, *Sicilian*.

**sic-ŭti** and *sicut*, *adv.* *so us, just as; as if, as it were*.

**sidus**, ēris, n. *a constellation, a star*.

**signifer**, eri, m. *a standard-bearer*. [signum and fero.]

**significo**, -avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to mark out, show, denote, indicate, signify*. [signum, facio.]

**signum**, i, n. *a mark, token, sign; standard; a statue; signo dato, the signal being given, at a given signal; signa ferre, to bear onward the standards, to march: see § xxxix., p. 156*.

**silentium**, ii, n. *silence*. [sileo.]

**sileo**, ui, 2, *to be silent*.

**silva**, ae, f. *a wood, forest*.

**Silvia**, ae, f. *Silvia*, daughter of Numitor.

**Silvius**, ii, m. *Silvius*, an Alban king. See note on § 3, p. 193.

**similis**, m. and f., c, n. *adj. comp.*

*similior, sup. simillimus, like, resembling, similar*.

**similiter**, *adv.* *in like manner*.

[similis.]

**similitudo**, ūnis, f. *a likeness, resemblance*. [id.]

**simplex**, ūcis, *adj. simple, sincere*. [root *sim*=one and *plico*.]

**simul**, *adv.* *at once, at the same time; see sq.*

**simulac**, and *simulatque*, *as soon as*.

**simulacrum**, i, n. *a likeness, image, representation*. [simulo.]

**simulatus**, a, um, *part. of simulo*.

**simulo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. *to make like, represent as being, counterfeit, feign*. [similis.]

**simultas**, ātis, f., usu. in pl. *simultates, an encounter, enmity, grudge, rivalry, animosity*. [simul: lit. a coming together.]

**sīn**, *conj.* *if not, if however, but if*. [apocope from *si-ne*.]

**sine**, *prep.* *with abl. without*.

**singulāris**, m. and f., c, n. *adj. alone, single; alone of its kind, unique, remarkable. Certamen singulare, single combat*. [singuli.]

**singŭli**, ae, a (*num. distrib.*), *one to each, one a piece; single; singulis mensibus, every month; singulis singulas partes dare, to give each a share; per singulas noctes, every night*.

**sinister**, tra, trum, *adj. left, on the left, awkward, unlucky; sub sinistra, on the left*.

**sinistra**, ae, f. (i. c. manus), *the left hand*.

**sino**, ūvi, ūtum, 3 v. a. *to let, allow, permit*.

**sinus**, ūs, m. *the fold* (of a garment), *bosom; sinus maris, a bay of the sea, a bay*.

**siquis**. See *si*.

**sisto**, stiti, stitum, 3 v. a. and n. *to set, place, stand, appear, endure*. [a reduplicated form of *sto*.]

**sitis**, is, f. *thirst*.

**situs**, a, um, *part. of sino, and adj. lying, situated*.

**sī-ve** and **seu**, *conj. or if. Re-*

pented, sive . . . sive (or seu . . . seu),  
if . . . or if, whether . . . or.

**sōbōlee.** See **suboles.**

**sōbrius**, a, um, *adj.* sober, moderate, temperate.

**sōcer**, ēri, and **sōcērus**, i, m. a father-in-law.

**sōciālis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* of or pertaining to allies; bellum socialis, a war of the allies, or a war among the allies: see note § 33, p. 230. [**socius**.]

**sōciētās**, ātis, *f.* fellowship, partnership, society, league; alliance, political alliance (of the triumvirate). In societatem recipere, or accipere, to take into partnership or alliance. [*id.*]

**socius**, n, um, *adj.* allied; hence

**sōcius**, ii, m. a partner, companion, confederate, ally. **Socii**, m. *pl.* the allies: see p. 238.

**sōciālis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* friendly, companionable, and *subst.* c. a mate, fellow, comrade.

**sōl**, sōlis, m. the sun; oriens sol, the rising sun, i. e. the east.

**sōlea**, ac, *f.* a sandal, shoe. [**sōlūm**.]

**solemnis** and **solennis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* annual, festive, religious, solemn; customary. [from Ōscan **sollus**=**totus**, and **annus**.]

**sōleo**, sōlūtus sum, 2 *v.* n. to be accustomed.

**solers.** See **sollers.**

**sōlidus**, a, um, *adj.* firm, solid, entire.

**sōlitārius**, n, um, *adj.* alone, lonely. [**solus**.]

**sōlītudo**, lūis, *f.* loneliness, solitude; a desert. [*id.*]

**sōlitum**, i, n. that which is usual, one's worth.

**sōlitus**, a, um, *part.* of **solen**, and *adj.* wanted, customary.

**sollemnis.** See **solemnis.**

**sollers** and **sōlers**, tis, *adj.* skillful, clever, ingenious, shrewd.

**sollertia**, ne, *f.* skill, shrewdness, ingenuity. [**sollers**.]

**sōlicitus**, a, um, *adj.* uneasy, anxious; wakeful, watchful.

**sōlum**, i, n. the bottom, foundation, soil.

**sōlum**, *adv.* only, merely. **Non solum**, not only. [**solus**.]

**sōlum-mōlō**, *adv.* only, alone, merely.

**sōlus**, n, um (*gen.* solius, *dat.* soli), *adj.* alone, only, singly, lonely.

**solvero**, solvi, sōlūtum, 3 *v.* a. to loosen, unbind, dissolve, break up, pay; mores soluti, dissolute manners; navem solvere (also without navem), to loosen a ship (from her moorings), to weigh anchor, set sail; solvere obsidionem, to abandon or raise the siege (of a place).

**somnio**, avi, atum, 1 *v.* a. to dream, dream of. [**somnium**.]

**somnium**, ii, n. a dream. [**somnus**.]

**somnus**, i, m. sleep. [akin to **sopio**.]

**sōnitus**, ūs, m. a sound, noise, din, note. [**sono**.]

**sōno**, ui, itum, 1 *v.* a. and *n.* to sound, resound, sound forth, speak.

**sōnus**, i, m. a noise, sound. [**sono**.]

**sōpio**, ivi or ii, itum, 4 *v.* a. to put or lull to sleep, lull, to make dull, to render senseless. [akin to **somnus**.]

**sōpītus**, a, um, *part.* of **sopio**, and *adj.* asleep.

**sordidātus**, a, um, *adj.* meanly dressed, shabbily clothed (esp. as a sign of mourning or affliction). [**sordidus**.]

**sordidē**, *adv.* dirtily, basely, meanly. [**sordidus**.]

**sordidus**, a, um, *adj.* dirty, filthy, base, mean. [**sordes**, *filth*.]

**sōror**, ōris, *f.* a sister.

**sōrōrius**, a, um, *adj.* of or relating to a sister, sisterly. [**soror**.]

**sors**, sortis, *f.* a lot, luck, fortune, fate.

**sortior**, itus sum, 4 *v.* dep. to draw lots, allot, distribute; obtain by lot, obtain. See note § 39, p. 224. [**sors**.]

**sospes**, Itis, and *fem.* sospita, *adj.* safe and sound.

**Sp.** for **Spurius**.

**spargo**, si, sum, 3 v. a. to scatter, sprinkle, besprinkle, disperse, spread out.

**sparsus**, a, um, part. of spargo.

**spārium**, ii, n. room, space; a space, interval; also space of time, period.

**spēciēs**, ei, f. a show, appearance, shape, form. [specio, to behold.]

**spectāculum**, i, n. a show, sight, spectacle, exhibition. [specto.]

**spectātor**, ōris, m. a beholder, spectator. [id.]

**spectātus**, a, um, part. of specto, and adj. tried, tested, esteemed, worthy.

**specto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. and n. to observe, behold, consider, regard, aim at; to look, with ad or in, to look towards, face. [specio, to behold.]

**spēculātor**, ōris, m. a spy, scout, explorer, searcher. [speculor.]

**speculātorius**, a, um, of or for observation, or spying out.

**spēculor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to spy out, watch, explore. [specio, to behold.]

**spēculum**, i, n. a looking-glass, mirror. [id.]

**spēlunca**, ae, f. a cave, cavern.

**sperno**, spēvī, spēvum, 3 v. a. to despise, scorn, spurn, disdain.

**spēro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to hope, expect.

**spes**, spēi, f. hope. Praeter spem, beyond or contrary to expectation; in magnam spem venire, to form or entertain great hope. [spero.]

**spiritus**, ūs, m. a breath, breeze, the breath of life, spirit, courage, pride; in pl. spiritus, high hopes, proud thoughts, haughtiness, ambition. [spiro.]

**spiro**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. and a. to breathe, blow, live, breathe forth.

**splendeo**, ui, 3 v. n. to shine, glitter, glisten.

**splendīdus**, a, um, adj. bright, glittering, splendid, brilliant. [splendeo.]

**splendor**, ōris, m. brightness, splendor. [id.]

**spōlio**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to strip, plunder, despoil. [spolium.]

**spōlium**, ii, n. usu. in pl. booty, prey, spoil; the spoils of an enemy (i. e. the armor, etc., stripped off).

**spcndeo**, spēpondi, sponsum, 2 v. a. to promise solemnly, pledge one's self, promise.

**spons**, not used. See **sponsa**.

**sponsio**, ōnis, f. a solemn promise, engagement. [spondeo.]

**sponsus**, i, m. one betrothed, engaged in marriage; a bridegroom. [id.]

**spcntē**, abl. of a noun spons, sponsis, of which the gen. and abl. alone occur. The abl. is used either with or without the poss. pronouns *meā, tuā, eā*—of one's own accord, willingly.

**spērtur**, a, um, part. of sperno, spurned, disdained.

**spurcus**, a, um, adj. filthy, dirty, base, mean.

**Spūrius**, ii, m. *Spurius*.

**equālidus**, a, um, adj. rough, dirty, filthy, squalid.

**sqūama**, ae, f. a scale (of a fish, serpent, etc.).

**stābilitat**, ātis, f. steadfastness, firmness.

**stātim**, adv. standing on the spot, forthwith, immediately. [sto.]

**stātio**, ōnis, f. a standing place, post, station. [id.]

**stātua**, ae, f. an image, statue. [statuo.]

**stātuo**, ui, ūtum, 3 v. a. to set up, put, place, establish, settle, ordain, decree, determine on. [status, from sto.]

**stātūra**, ae, f. the height of the body, stature. [id.]

**stātus**, a, uri, part. of sisto, and adj. set, fixed, appointed.

**stātus**, ūs, m. a standing position, posture, circumstance, condition, state. [sto.]

**stella**, ae, f. a star.

**stercus**, ōris, n. dung, manure.

**stērilis**, m. and f., c, n. adj. barren, sterile.



**sthenū**, ii, *m.* *Sthenius*.  
**stimūlo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to goad, stimulate, excite. [stimulus.]

**stimulū**, i, *m.* a goad, sting, incentive.

**stipendiārius**, a, um, paying tribute, stipendiary, tributary. [stipendium.]

**stipendium**, ii, *n.* pay, stipend (esp. military), tribute; stipendium (usu. *pl.*) facere or merere, to earn soldier's pay, i. e. to serve in war; stipendia voluntaria facere, to serve as a volunteer. [stips, pendo.]

**stipo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to crowd together, fill with, throng around, accompany.

**stirps**, stirpis, *f.* a stock, stem, lineage, source. Stirpes, *pl.* shrubs, bushes.

**sto**, stēti, stātum, 1 *v. n.* to stand, stand firm, persist, abide, remain, endure; stand one in, rest.

**stōlilō**, *adv.* stupidly.

**stōlīdus**, a, um, *adj.* dull, stupid. [akin to stultus.]

**Stōlo**, ōnis, *m.* Stolo.

**stōmachus**, i, *m.* the gullet, the stomach; (2) dislike, fretfulness; displeasure: movere stomachum, to excite disgust.

**strāges**, is, *f.* an overthrow, slaughter, carnage. [sterno.]

**strāgūlum**, i, *n.* a carpet, mattress, coverlet. [id.]

**strāgūlus**, a, um, *adj.* covering; vestis stragula, a couch covering, coverlet.

**strēnuō**, *adv.* quickly, actively, vigorously. [strenuus.]

**strēnuus**, a, um, *adj.* brisk, active, vigorous, brave.

**strēpitus**, ūs, *m.* a noise, din, crash. [strepo, to make a noise.]

**strictus**, a, um, *part.* of stringo.

**stridor**, ōris, *m.* a harsh sound, a creaking, rattling, whistling, roaring.

**strīgōsus**, a, um, *adj.* lean, lank, meagre. [stringo.]

**stringo**, nxi, ctum, 3 *v. a.* to draw tight, bind, grasp. Stringere gla-

dium, to draw the sword, or to seize the sword.

**struo**, xi, ctum, 3 *v. a.* to pile up, build, contrive; insidias, to lay an ambush, lay snares.

**stūdeo**, ui, 2 *v. a.* and *n.* to be eager about, strive after, pay attention to, be zealous for, pursue; alicui rei, to take pains about any thing; agriculturæ, to pursue agriculture.

**stūdiōsē**, *adv.* eagerly, carefully. [studiosus.]

**stūdiōsus**, a, um, *adj.* eager, zealous, fond, studious of. [studium.]

**stūdium**, ii, *n.* eagerness, zeal, study; favorite pursuit; devotion, attachment. [studeo.]

**stultitia**, æ, *f.* folly. [stultus.]  
**stultus**, a, um, *adj.* foolish, silly. [akin to stolidus.]

**stūpēo**, ui, 2 *v. n.* to be astonished, confounded.

**stūpescō**, 3 *v. n.* to grow astonished. [stūpeo.]

**suādeo**, suāsī, suāsum, 2 *v. n.* and *a.* to advise, urge, recommend.

**suāvis**, m. and *f.*, e, *n.* *adj.* sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

**suāviter**, *adv.* sweetly, agreeably. [id.]

**sub**, *prep.* with acc. of motion and abl. of rest, under, below, underneath, close up to, during, just after; sub monto, at the foot of the mountain. Note that sub in composition often means up.

**sub-dūo**, xi, ctum, 3 *v. a.* to draw up (esp. on shore), lift up, draw off, remove, take away by stealth.

**sub-eo**, ii, itum, 4 *v. n.* and *a.* irreg. to go under, go up, enter, advance, approach, undergo, sustain, attack, succeed, occur, occur to the mind; periculum subire, to encounter danger; onus, to sustain a burden; humeris subire aliquid, to take up something on one's shoulders.

**sūber**, ēris, *n.* a cork-tree.

**sūb-igo**, ēgi, actum, 3 *v. a.* to bring under, subdue; impel, urge onward, constrain. [ago.]

**sūbitō**, *adv.* suddenly, immediately. [subitus.]

**sūbitus**, a, um, *adj.* sudden, unexpected, hasty. [subeo.]

**sub-jicio**, jēci, jectum, 3 v. a. to place under, substitute, make subject, subject, append. [jacio.]

**sublātus**, a, um, *part.* of tollo.

**sub-lēvo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to raise up, support, alleviate, aid.

**sublica**, ac, *f.* a pile.

**sublīcius**, a, um, *adj.* resting on piles; pons Sublicius, the Sublician bridge (lit. the pile-bridge), built by Ancus Marcius over the Tiber. See note on § 18, p. 199.

**sublimis**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* up-lifted, high, lofty, sublime. In sublime, into the air, on high.

**sublustris**, m. and *f.*, e, n. *adj.* giving a faint light, glimmering. [prob. sub and lux.]

**sub-mergo**, si, sum, 3 v. a. to dip under, sink, overwhelm.

**sub-ministro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to furnish, supply.

**sub-mitto**, misi, missum, 3 v. a. to send forth, lift up, cause to spring up; send to one's aid, dispatch; let down, lower, sink; barbam, to let one's beard grow; submittere se, to lower one's self, submit; se ad pedes alicujus, to throw one's self at the feet of a person.

**sub-mōveo**, mōvi, mōtum, 2 v. a. to send away, put out of the way, drive away, remove.

**sūbōlēs** and **sūbōlēs**, is, *f.* a shoot, offspring, progeny, lineage.

**sub-rectus**, a, um, *part.* of sub-rigo.

**subreptus**, a, um, *part.* of sub-ripio.

**sub-rīdeo**, rīsi, 2 v. n. to smile.

**sub-rīgo**, rexi, rectum, 3 v. a. to lift up, set up, arrange. [rego.]

**sub-rīpio**, rīpui, reptum. See curripio.

**sub-rōgo**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to put one in the place of another, to substitute.

**sub-scribo**, psi, ptum, 3 v. a. to

write underneath, sign one's name, subscribe, assent to.

**subsellium**, ii, n. a bench.

**sub-sēquor**, cūsus sum, 3 v. *dep.* to follow close after, follow closely, succeed.

**subsīdium**, ii, n. reserve, auxiliary forces, assistance, aid, support; subsidio mittere, to send as relief or support. [subsido.]

**subsisito**, stiti, situm, 3 v. n. to stop, halt, make a stand; hold, hold out.

**sub-stītuo**, ui, ūtum, 3 v. a. to place under, put instead, substitute. [statuo.]

**subsum**, esse, v. n. irreg. to be under, to be near by, to be distant.

**subter**, *prep.* with acc. of motion and abl. of rest, below, beneath. [sub.]

**subvectus**, a, um, *part.* of sub-veho.

**sub-vēho**, xi, ctum, 3 v. a. to bring up, convey, esp. to bring up (on a river), to bring up stream.

**sub-vēnio**, vēni, ventum, 4 v. n. to come up, help, aid.

**suc-cēdo**, cessi, cessum, 3 v. n. to go up, ascend, march on, advance, succeed to, follow, prosper.

**successor**, ōris, m. a follower, successor. [succedo.]

**successus**, ūs, m. a succession, good issue, success. [id.]

**suc-cīdo**, cīdi, cīsum, 3 v. a. to cut down, fell. [sub and caedo.]

**succinctus**, a, um, *part.* of succingo.

**suc-cingo**, cinxi, cinctum, 2 v. a. to tuck up, gird on, surround, furnish.

**succisus**, a, um, *part.* of succido.

**suc-clāmo**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to call out, shout, shout in reply.

**succus**, i, m. juice, sap. [sugo.]

**sūdes**, is, *f.* (nom. not used), a stake, pile.

**sūdor**, ōris, m. sweat, toil.

**Sūevi**, orum, m. pl. the Sueri, a German tribe.

**Sūsuvus**, a, um, of the Sueri, Sueric.

**taedium**, ii, *n.* weariness, disgust. [tædet.]

**tālea**, ac, *f.* a small rod or bar (of iron), used as money in Britain.

**talentum**, i, *n.* a talent, a sum of money (among the Greeks) containing 60 minae.

**tālis**, *m.* and *f.*, *c.* *n.* *adj.* such, such like, of such a kind. *Talis* . . . *qualis*, *such* . . . *as*.

**talpa**, ac, *f.* a mole.

**tālus**, i, *m.* the ankle, ankle-bone; knuckle-bone, die (made from it).

**tam**, *adv.* so far, in so far, so.

**Tam** . . . *quam*, *as* . . . *as*, *so* . . . *as*.

**tam-diū**, *adv.* so long.

**tāmen**, *adv.* yet, still, however, nevertheless: often corresponds to *tāmet*, etc.

**tāmetai**, *conj.* although. See note on § xliii., p. 159.

**Tāmesis**, is, *m.* the Tamesis, a river of Britain (now *Thames*).

**Tānāquil**, ilis, *f.* Tanaquil, the wife of the elder Tarquin.

**tandem**, *adv.* at length, at last.

**tango**, tēlgi, *tactum*, 3 *v. a.* to touch, affect.

**tanquam** and *tanquam*, *adv.* as much as, so as, as if.

**tantō**, *adv.* by so much, so much. [tantus.]

**tant-ōpērē**, *adv.* so much, so greatly. [tanto, opere.]

**tantum**, *adv.* only. [tantus.]

**tantum-mōdo**, *adv.* only.

**tantus**, a, um, *adj.* so large, so great, so much. [tam.]

**tardē**, *adv.* slowly, tardily; comp. tardius, more slowly, too slowly. [tardus.]

**tarditas**, ātis, *f.* slowness, tardiness. [id.]

**tarditudo**, Inis, *f.* slowness. [id.]

**tardo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to hinder, delay. [id.]

**tardus**, a, um, *adj.* slow, tardy, slothful, stupid.

**Tarentinus**, a, um, *adj.* Tarentine, of Tarentum.

**Tarentum**, i, *n.* Tarentum, a town in Southern Italy (now *Taranto*).

**Tarpēia**, ac, *f.* Tarpeia.

**Tarpēius**, a, um, *adj.* Tarpeian. Mons Tarpeius, the Tarpeian rock (a part of the Capitoline Hill at Rome).

**Tarquinii**, orum, *m. pl.* Tarquinii, a town in Etruria.

**Tarquinus**, ii, *m.* Tarquin.

**Tarquinus**, a, um, *adj.* of or belonging to the Tarquins, Tarquinian.

**Tātius**, ii, *m.* Tattius.

**taurus**, i, *m.* a bull.

**taxus**, i, *f.* a yew-tree.

**tectorium**, ii, *n.* plaster, white-wash (for walls, etc.). [tego.]

**tectum**, i, *n.* a roof, house, abode. [id.]

**tēger**, ētis, *f.* a covering, a mat. [id.]

**tēgo**, texti, *tectum*, 3 *v. a.* to cover, hide, shelter.

**tēgula**, ac, *f.* a tile, roof-tile. [tego.]

**Telēsīnus**, i, *m.* Tlesinus, leader of the Samnites.

**tēlum**, i, *n.* a missile, dart, javelin, etc.

**tēmērārius**, n, um, *adj.* heedless, imprudent, rash, headstrong, hot-headed. [temere.]

**tēmērē**, *adv.* by chance, at random, lightly, carelessly, rashly; commonly, readily.

**tēmēritas**, ātis, *f.* hap, chance, rashness, carelessness. [temere.]

**tēmo**, ōnis, *m.* the pole (of a chariot).

**temperāne**, antis, *part.* of tempero, and *adj.* temperate, frugal, sober.

**temperantia**, ac, *f.* moderation, sobriety, temperance. [temperans.]

**temperātus**, a, um, *part.* of tempero, and *adj.* temperate.

**tempēro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* and *n.* to mix in due proportion, set bounds to, moderate, restrain, abstain from, with *dat.*; to regulate, rule, govern, with *acc.*: see note on § l., p. 164. [tempus.]

**tempestas**, ātis, *f.* a space of time, season, weather; bad weather, storm, tempest; also in *pl.* [tempus.]

**tempestivē**, *adv.* at the right time, *opportunitely*. [tempus.]

**templum**, *i, n.* a temple.

**tempus**, *ōris, n.* time; tempus anni, the period or season of the year; ad tempus, at the fitting time, in season; ex tempore, off hand, on the spur of the moment; id temporis, at that time. In *pl.* tempora, the times, circumstances.

**tēnax**, *ācis, adj.* holding fast, retentive, tenacious. [teneo.]

**tendo**, *tētendi, tensum* and *tentum*, 3 *v. a.* and *n.* to stretch, stretch out, extend, spread, aim, go, march, tend; insidias tendere, to lay snares.

**tēnēbrae**, *arum, f. pl.* darkness.

**tēnēbricosus**, *a, um, adj.* full of darkness, dark, gloomy. [tenebrae.]

**teneo**, *tēnuī, tentum*, 2 *v. a.* and *n.* to hold, keep, have, possess, hold fast, restrain, detain, guard; (2) to keep, hold on, remain, hold out: tenere mente, memoriā, to keep in mind, remember; locum, to defend a place; portum, to be in harbor; tenere se castris, to shut one's self up, keep in one's camp; tenere cursum, to keep on one's course.

**tēner**, *ēra, ērum, adj.* soft, tender, young.

**tēnērē**, *adv.* tenderly, softly. [tener.]

**tento**, *avi, atum*, 1 *v. a.* to touch, try, make trial of, prove, assail, tempt. [tendo.]

**tentōrium**, *ii, n.* a tent. [id. from being stretched out.]

**tēnuis**, *m. and f., e, n. adj.* thin, fine, slender.

**tēr**, *adv.* thrice. [tres.]

**Terentius**, *ii, m.* Terentius.

**tergi-versor**, *atus sum*, 1 *v. dep.* to turn one's back; decline, shuffle, seek an evasion. [tergum.]

**tergum**, *i, n.* and *pl.* terga, the back. A tergo, behind; post tergum, behind one, in one's rear; terga dare, vertere, to take to flight, to flee.

**terminus**, *i, m.* a boundary, limit, end.

**terni**, *ac, a (distrib. num.), three each, three apiece.* [tres.]

**tēro**, *trivī, tritum*, 3 *v. a.* to rub, grind, rub away, wear; terere tempus sermonibus, to while away, pass the time in conversation.

**terra**, *ac, f.* the earth, land.

**terrēnus**, *a, um, adj.* of earth, earthen. [terra.]

**terreo**, *ui, itum*, 2 *v. a.* to frighten, terrify, scare, drive by fear.

**terrester**, *m. tris, m. and f. tre, n. adj.* of or belonging to earth or land, terrestrial; pugna terrestris, a land-fight. [terra.]

**terribilis**, *m. and f., e, n. adj.* frightful, dread/*ful.* [terreo.]

**terrītus**, *a, um, part.* of terreo.

**terror**, *ōris, m.* dread, alarm, terror. [terreo.]

**Tertia**, *ac, f.* Tertia.

**tertio**, *adv.* for the third time, in the third place. [tertius.]

**tertius**, *a, um (ord. num.), the third.* [tres.]

**testāmentum**, *i, n.* a last will or testament.

**testimōnium**, *ii, n.* witness, evidence, testimony. [testor.]

**testis**, *is, m. and f.* a witness.

**testor**, *atus sum*, 1 *v. dep.* to bear witness. [testis.]

**testūdo**, *Inis, f.* a tortoise, a tortoise-shell; in military language, a testudo was a covering formed of the shields of the soldiers joined and held over their heads. [testa.]

**tētūgi**, *perf.* of tango.

**Teutōni**, *orum, and Teutōnes, um, m. pl.* the Teutones, a German people. See note on p. 164, 229.

**texo**, *texui, textum*, 3 *v. a.* to weave, plait.

**theātrum**, *i, n.* a theatre.

**thēsauros**, *i, m.* a store, treasure.

**Thessālia**, *ac, f.* Thessaly, a country in the north of Greece.

**Thessālōnica**, *ac, f.* Thessalonica, a city of Macedonia (now Saloniki).

**Thessālus**, *i, m.* a Thessalian.

**thūs** (and *tūs*), *ūris, n.* incense, frankincense.

**Ti.** or **Tib.** abbrev. for **Tiberius**.  
**Tiberis**, is (acc. im), *m.* the River *Tiber*. See note in § 1, p. 194.

**Tiberius**, ii, *m.* *Tiberius*.  
**tibia**, ae, *f.* prop. the shin-bone, and usu. *tibiae*, arum, *f. pl.* a pipe, flute (originally made of bone).

**tibicen**, cenis, *m.* a piper, flute-player. [*tibia*, cano.]

**Tibullus**, i, *m.* *Tibullus*.  
**Ticinus**, i, *m.* the River *Ticinus*, in Gallia Cisalpina—north Italy—(now the *Ticino*).

**tigillum**, i, *n.* a little beam. [from *tignum*, a beam.]

**Tigrānes**, is, *m.* *Tigranes*, a king of Armenia.

**Tigurinus**, a, um, *adj.* *Tigurine*; *T. pagus*, the *Tigurine* district or canton (now *Zurich*).

**timēo**, ui, 2 *v. a.* and *n.* to fear, dread.

**timidus**, a, um, *adj.* fearful, cowardly, timid. [*timeo*.]

**timor**, ōris, *m.* fear, dread.

**tiro**, ōnis, *m.* a young soldier, recruit. See note in § 19, p. 221.

**trioctūm**, ii, *n.* the first military service, the first trial, inexperience. [*tiro*.]

**titulus**, i, *m.* a label, ticket, inscription, title; pretence, pretext.

**Titus**, i, *m.* *Titus*.

**tōga**, ae, *f.* toga, a gown (an outer garment worn by Roman citizens in time of peace). See note on p. 199 and p. 204.

**tōgātus**, a, um, *adj.* clothed with a toga, gowned, in the robe of peace; gens togata, the toga-wearing nation, i. e. the Romans. [*toga*.]

**tōlērō**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to bear, support, endure, sustain. [akin to *tollo*.]

**tollo**, sustūli, sublātum, 3 *v. a.* to lift up, elevate, carry, bear, take away, remove, do away with, kill.

**tondeo**, tōtondi, tonsum, 2 *v. a.* to shear, shave, crop, cut one's hair.

**tonitrus**, ūs, *m.* tonitrūm, i, and tonitru, *n.* indecl. thunder. [*tono*.]

**tōno**, ui, itum, 1 *v. n.* and *a.* to

thunder. *Impers.* tonat, it thunders.

**tonsor**, ōris, *m.* a barber. [*tondeo*.]

**tonsorius**, a, um, *adj.* belonging to or for shearing or shaving; cultellus tonsorius, a razor. [*tonsor*.]

**tormentum**, i, *n.* an engine (for hurling missiles). [*torqueo*.]

**Torquātus**, i, *m.* *Torquatus*.

**torqueo**, torsi, tortum, 2 *v. a.* to twist, turn, whirl round, fling, hu. l, wrench, rack, torture.

**torquis** and **torques**, is, *m.* a chain, necklace, collar. [*torqueo*.]

**torreo**, torrui, tostura, 2 *v. a.* to parch, toast, roast; scorch, burn.

**torvus**, a, um, *adj.* staring, grim, stern, gloomy, savage.

**tōt**, indecl. *adj.* so many. Tot... quot, so many... as.

**tōtidem**, indecl. *adj.* just so many, just as many. [*tot*.]

**tōtios**, adv. so often, so many times. [*id*.]

**tōtus**, a, um, *adj.* gen. totius, all, the whole.

**trabs**, trābis, *f.* a beam.

**trādītus**, a, um, *part.* of tradō.

**trā-do**, didi, ditum, 3 *v. a.* to give up, hand over, surrender, commit, intrust, hand down, teach, tell; traditur, it is told; traditum est, the tradition is.

**trā-dūco**, xi, ctum, 3 *v. a.* to lead across, transport over; to bring to an end, spend.

**trāgoedia**, ae, *f.* a tragedy.

**trāho**, xi, ctum, 3 *v. a.* to draw, drag, drag along, draw together, collect, allure, draw out, protract; detain, keep occupied; bellum, to prolong a war.

**trā-jicio**, jeci, jectum, 3 *v. a.* and *n.* to throw across, cast over, transport; pierce, stab; (2) to pass over; nando trajicere, to swim across. [*jacio*.]

**trāno**. See **transno**.

**tranquillus**, a, um, *adj.* quiet, calm, tranquil.

**trans**, prep. with acc. across, over, beyond.

**trans-ŭco**, duxi, ductum, 3 v. a. to lead or convey across, with double acc., or trans repeated. See **tra-duco**.

**trans-eo**, ii, itum, ire, 4 v. n. and a. irreg. to go over, pass over, pass by, go through, cross (of water).

**trans-fĕro**, tŭli, lātum, ferre, v. a. irreg. to bring over, transfer, convey; se ad aliquem, to go over to any one.

**trans-figo**, xi, xum, 3 v. a. to thrust or pierce through, transfix, pierce.

**trans-fŭdio**, fŭdi, fossum, 3 v. a. to thrust through, stab.

**trans-fŭga**, ac, m. a deserter. [transfugio.]

**trans-fŭgio**, fŭgi, fŭgitum, 3 v. n. to go over (to the enemy), to desert.

**trans-grĕdior**, gressus sum, 3 v. dep. to step over, go beyond, exceed; transgredi in Corsicam, to cross over to Corsica. [gradior.]

**transgressus**, a, um, part. of transgredior.

**transio**, part. pres. of transeo.

**trans-igo**, ĕgi, actum, 3 v. a. to carry through, finish, complete, accomplish; anno transacto, at the end of a year. [ngo.]

**trans-ilio** (or trans-silio), ii and ui, ultum, 4 v. n. and a. to leap over, spring across, go or move rapidly, hasten. [salio.]

**trans-jectus**, ūs, m. a passage over, crossing, passage.

**trans-lātus**, a, um, part. of trans-fĕro.

**trans-mārinus**, a, um, adj. beyond the sea, transmarine.

**trans-misceo**, ūs, m. a passage across or over.

**trans-mitto**, misi, missum, 3 v. a. to send over, throw across, dispatch; traverse, cross over.

**trans-nāto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to swim across or over.

**trans-no**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to swim over, swim across.

**trans-porto**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to carry or convey across.

**trans-vĕho**, vexi, vectum, 3 v. a.

to carry across, transport; in pass. transvehĭ (with or without navibus), to sail across or over; also, to ride by or across.

**transversus**, a, um, part. of trans-vertō, and adj. lying across, cross-wise, transverse, cross. [verto.]

**Trāsīmĕnus**, i, m. i. c. Lacus (Lake) Trasimenus, in Etruria (now Lago di Perugia).

**Trĕbia**, ae, m. the Trebia, a river in North Italy (now the Trebbia).

**trĕcentĕsimus**, a, um (ord. num.), the three hundredth. [trecenti.]

**trĕ-centi**, ac, a (card. num.), three hundred. [tres, centum.]

**trĕ-dĕcim** (card. num.), indecl. thirteen. [decem.]

**trĕmo**, ui, 3 v. n. and a. to shake, tremble, tremble at.

**trĕmŭlus**, a, um, adj. shaking, trembling. [tremio.]

**trĕpidātio**, ōnis, f. confused hurry, alarm, trepidation. [trepido.]

**trĕpĭdo**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to be in confused hurry, in trepidation, bustle about; to be alarmed; to quiver, palpitate. [trepidus.]

**trĕpidus**, a, um, adj. restless, confused, alarmed. [prob. for tremidus, from tremo.]

**trĕs**, m. and f., tria, n. pl. (card. num.) three.

**Trĕviri**, orum, m. pl. the Treviri, a people in Belgium, in the neighborhood of the modern Trĕves.

**tribŭnal**, ālis, n. a platform (on which the seats of magistrates were placed), a judgment-seat, tribunal. [tribunus.]

**tribŭnātus**, ūs, m. the tribunesh'p. [id.]

**tribŭnitius**, a, um, adj. of or belonging to a tribune, tribunitial. [id.]

**tribŭnus**, i, m. a tribune; tribunus militum, a military tribune, see note on p. 168; consulari potestate, see p. 243; tribunus plebis, a tribune of the commons or of the people, see p. 245. [tribus: hence tribunus, prop. the chief officer of a tribe.]

**tribuo**, ui, ūtum, 3 v. a. to give,

*assign, allot, bestow, grant, confer, impute.*

**tribus**, ūs, *f. a tribe, a division of the people.* See p. 236. [tres: originally the third part of the Roman people.]

**tribūtum**, i, *n. a stated payment, contribution, tribute.* See n. p. 223. [tribus.]

**tribūtus**, a, um, *part. of tribuo.*

**triccōsimus**, a, um (*ord. num.*), *the thirtieth.* [tres.]

**triduō**, *adv. during three days.*

[triduum.]

**tri-duum**, i, *n. the space of three days.* [tres, dies.]

**tri-ennium**, ii, *n. the space of three years.* [tres, annus.]

**tri-gemīni**, ōrum, *m. three born at a birth, three brothers.* [tres, geminus.]

**trīginta** (*card. num.*), *indecl. thirty.* [tres.]

**trīni**, ac, a (*num. distrib.*), *three each, triple.* See note on p. 177.

**Trinobantes**, um, *m. pl. the Trinobantes, a people of Britain.*

**tripartito**, *adv. in three divisions.* [tres and partior.]

**triplex**, icis, *adj. three-fold, triple, in three lines.* [ter, plico.]

**triquetrus**, a, um, *adj. three-cornered, triangular.*

**tristīcūlus**, a, um, *adj. somewhat sorrowful or sad.* [tristis.]

**tristis**, m. and *f.*, e, *n. adj. sad, sorrowful, gloomy, harsh.*

**triumphālis**, m. and *f.*, e, *n. adj. triumphal; triumphalis arcus, a triumphal arch; triumphalis vir, who has enjoyed a triumph.*

**triumpho**, avi, atum, 1 *v. n. to triumph, exult; with de or ex and nbl. of person or nation over whom.* [id.]

**triumphus**, i, *m. a triumph, see p. 248; triumphum agere or ducere, to celebrate a triumph.*

**trium-vir**, vīri, *m. a triumvir (one of three commissioners).* [tres, vir.]

**Trōja**, ac, *f. Troy.*

**Trōjānus**, a, um, *Trojan, of Troy; in pl. Trojani, the Trojans.*

**trūcido**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to cut to pieces, slay, slaughter, butcher.* [trux, caedo.]

**truncus**, i, *m. the stem or trunk (of a tree), trunk (of a human body).*

**trux**, trūcis, *adj. wild, harsh, savage, fierce.*

**tu**, tui, *pers. pron. thou.*

**tūba**, ae, *f. a trumpet.*

**tūbicen**, inis, *m. a trumpeter.* [tuba, cano.]

**tueor**, tuistis sum, 2 *v. dep. to see, watch, behold, guard, defend; vitam, to preserve life.*

**tūgūrium**, ii, *n. a hut, cottage.*

**tūli**. See **fēro**.

**Tulingi**, ōrum, *m. pl. the Tulingi, a Gallic tribe.*

**Tullia**, ae, *f. Tullia.*

**Tullius**, ii, *m. Tullius.*

**Tullus**, i, *m. Tullus.*

**tum**, *adv. then, at that time, thereupon, furthermore; tum . . . tum, first . . . then, as well . . . as; quum . . . tum, both . . . and also or especially; tum demum, then at length, then for the first time.*

**tumultuor**, ntus sum, 1 *v. dep. to make a bustle or disturbance, raise a tumult.* [tumultus.]

**tūmultus**, ūs, *m. and i, m. an uproar, disturbance, tumult, civil war; tumultus servilis, a rising or insurrection of the slaves.*

**tūmulus**, i, *m. a heap, mound, rising ground, hillock; sepulchre.* [tumeco.]

**tunc**, *adv. then, at that time; tunc temporis, at that time.* [tum, with the emphatic suffix ce.]

**tundō**, tūtūdi, tunsum or tūsum, 3 *v. a. to beat, strike, pound.*

**tu-ne**, *pron. tu with interrog. ne.*

**tūnica**, ae, *f. a tunic (an undergarment of the Romans worn by both sexes).*

**turba**, ae, *f. a crowd, throng, uproar, commotion.*

**turbo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to throw*

into disorder, disturb, confuse, trouble. [turba.]

**turbulentus**, a, um, adj. restless, disturbed, stormy, turbulent, disorderly. [id.]

**turdus**, i, m. a thrush; also a kind of fish.

**turma**, ae, f. a troop, squadron (of cavalry, containing at first 30, afterward 32 men). See p. 246.

**turmātim**, adv. by troops, in squadrons. [turma.]

**turpis**, m. and f., e, n. adj. dirty, ugly, foul, base, disgraceful.

**turpiter**, adv., comp. turpius, sup. turpissime, basely, disgracefully. [turpis.]

**turpitudo**, īnis, f. ugliness, disgrace, infamy. [id.]

**turris**, is, f. a tower.

**tūs**, tūris, n. See **thus**.

**Tuscia**, ae, f. Tuscia (another name for *Etruria*, now *Tuscany*).

**Tusculānus**, a, um, adj. of *Tusculum*, *Tusculan*.

**Tusculum**, i, n. *Tusculum*, a town in *Latium* (now *Frascati*).

**tūtē**, adv. safely, securely. [tutus.]

**tūtē**, emphatic form of *tu*, thou thyself.

**tūtēla**, ac, f. a safeguard, defense, wardship, guardianship. [tutor.]

**tūtō**, adv. safely. [tutus.]

**tūtor**, ōris, m. a defender, warden, guardian. [tutor.]

**tūtus**, a, um, adj. safe, sure, secure; opp. to *securus*, in fancied security. [id.]

**tuus**, a, um, poss. pron. thy, thine, your, yours. [tu.]

U.

**ūber**, ēris, n. a teat, udder.

**ūber**, ēris, adj. rich, fruitful, abundant, copious, full of expression (said of writings or speeches). [uber, subst.]

**ūbi**, adv. where, in what place; (2) when, whenever; *ubi primum*, when first, as soon as. [qui: its older form was *cubi*, as in *si-cubi*.]

**Ubi**, orum, m. pl. the *Ubi*, a German tribe on the Rhine.

**ūbi-que**, adv. wherever, every where.

**ulciscor**, ultus sum, 3 v. dep. to avenge one's self, take vengeance on, take vengeance for, avenge; *aliquem* or in *aliquo*, to take vengeance on any one, punish.

**ullus**, a, um, adj. gen. *ullius*, any, any one. [contr. of *unulus*, from *unus*.]

**ulterior**, m. and f., ius, n. (comp. of *ulter*) further, remoter.

**ultimō**, adv. lastly, for the last time. [ultimus.]

**ultimus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of *ulter*) the farthest, utmost, last, lowest.

**ultio**, ōnis, f. vengeance, revenge. [ulciscor.]

**ultrā**, adv. (comp. *ulterius*) and prep. with acc. beyond, farther, on the other side, past. *Ultra fidem*, beyond belief.

**ultrō**, adv. farther on, besides; of one's own accord, voluntarily.

**ululātus**, ūs, m. a howling, wailing, yell. [ululo.]

**ululo**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to howl, yell.

**umbra**, ae, f. a shade, shadow; an image, outline.

**ūnā**, adv. together, at the same time, in common. *Una cum*, together with. [unus.]

**unctus**, a, um, part. of *ungo*.

**undē**, adv. where from, whence, whereby. [qui: old form *cunde*, as in *alicunde*.]

**un-dēcim** (card. num.), indecl. eleven. [decem.]

**undī-que**, adv. from all sides, on every side, every where. [unde.]

**ungo**, unxi, unctum, 3 v. a. to smear, anoint.

**unguis**, is, m. a nail, claw, hoof.

**ungūla**, ac, f. a claw, hoof. [unguis.]

**ūnicus**, a, um, adj. only, sole, single. [unus.]

**ūnio**, ōnis, m. a pearl.

**ūniversus**, a, um, adj. all together,



*whole, entire; general; universi, m. pl. all in a body; in universum, in general, as a whole. [unus, verito.]*

*un-quam, adv. at any time, ever; nec unquam, and never.*

*ūnus, a, um, gen. unius (card. num. and adj.), one, alone, sole, single; in pl. uni, unae, una, with nouns wanting sing., etc. See note in § xlix., p. 162.*

*ūnus-quisque, unaquaeque unum-quodque, gen. uniuscujusque, adj. pron. each, every.*

*urbānitas, ātis, f. city polish, elegance, pleasantry, wit.*

*urbānus, a, um, adj. belonging to the city, in the city, polite, courteous, urbane. [urbs.]*

*urbs, urbis, f. a city, a capital city, esp. Rome.*

*urgeo* or *urgueo*, *ursi*, 2 v. a. to press, force, drive, urge.

*ūrīnātor, ōris, m. a diver.*

*urna, ae, f. a water-pot, jar, urn, a voting urn (into which voting tablets or ballots were thrown).*

*ursus, i, m. a bear.*

*usquam, adv. any where.*

*usque, adv. all the way, all the while, until. Usque ab, all the way from; usque ad, all the way to, even to, up to.*

*ūsūra, ae, f. use, enjoyment; (2) interest (of money), usury. [utor.]*

*ūsurpo, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to use, employ. [usus and rapio.]*

*ūsus, ūs, m. use, custom, benefit, utility; experience; ex usu, to the advantage of; usui esse alicui, to be useful, be of service to any one; usu venire, to be customary, to happen. [utor.]*

*ūt* or *ūtī, adv. and conj. how, as, so, when, since; with subj. that, so that, in order that.*

*ut-cunque, adv. in what way soever, howsoever, whensoever. [cumque, a suffix denoting universality.]*

*ūter, tris, m. a bag, bottle, skin (for wine).*

*ūter, tra, trum, gen. utrius, adj. pron. which of the two, which.*

*ūter-que, trāque, trumque, gen. utriusque, adj. pron. both one and the other, both, each; ex utraque parte, on either side. pl. see p. 175.*

*ūtī. See ūt: uri, from ūtor.*

*Ūtica, ae, f. Utica, a town in the Roman province of Africa. See p. 232.*

*Ūticēnsis, m. and f., c, n. of Utica, Utican.*

*ūtīlis, m. and f., c, n. adj. useful, profitable. [utor.]*

*ūtīlitas, ātis, f. usefulness, advantage, service, utility. [utilis.]*

*ūtī-nam, adv. oh that! would that! I wish that. [ut or uti.]*

*ūtor, ūsus sum, ūti, 3 v. dep. with abl. to use, make use of, employ, enjoy; uti (aliquo) amico, familiariter, to be, live on friendly, intimate terms with; uti magistro, to have, employ as a teacher; uti hospitio alicujus, to enjoy or share any one's hospitality; uti pāce, to have or enjoy peace.*

*ut-pōtē, adv. as, namely, inasmuch as. [pote, a suffix, meaning namely.]*  
*utrinque (and utrimque), adv. on both sides, from both sides. [uterque.]*

*utrum, adv. whether. Utrum... an, whether... or; utrum... necne, whether or no. [uter.]*  
*uzor, ōris, f. a wife. Ducere uxorem, to marry a wife.*

## V.

*vāco, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to be empty, free, to be free from, with abl.; to be at leisure; alicui rei, to have time for any thing, to attend to it; to be or lie unoccupied (of lands).*

*vācuus, a, um, adj. empty, void, clear, unoccupied, free from; vacuus viator, a traveler who has nothing in his purse. [vaco.]*

*vādōsus, a, um, adj. full of shallows or fords. [vadum.]*

*vādum, i. n. a shallow, shoal, ford.*

*vae, interj. ah! alas! woe! with dat. vāgitus, us, m. a crying (of young children).*

**vāgor**, atus sum, 1 *v. dep.* to ramble, wander, roam.

**valdē**, adv. *strongly, very much, exceedingly, greatly.* [contr. from valide.]

**vāleo**, ūi, itum, 2 *v. n.* to be strong, be healthy, have force, prevail, be able, be of value; aliquā re valere, to be effective in any thing; multum valere, to be very strong, also to have great influence; plurimum valere, to be most powerful, have the greatest influence; minus valere, to be less effective or powerful; vale, farewell.

**vālērīus**, ii, *m.* Valerius.

**vālētūdo** (and valitudo), Inis, *f.* habit (of body), state, condition: (1) health; (2) ill health, sickness. [valleo.]

**vālīdus**, a, um, adj. strong, mighty, healthy, powerful. [id.]

**valli**, is, *f.* a dale, vale, valley.

**vallo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to surround with a rampart, intrench, fortify. [vallum.]

**vallum**, i, *n.* palisade, rampart (round a camp), a wall. see note on § xxxix., p. 157. [vallus.]

**vallus**, i, *m.* a stake, pale (used for making palisades).

**vānus**, a, um, adj. void, idle, vain, worthless; unreasonable.

**vāriētās**, ātis, *f.* diversity, variety. [varius.]

**vārius**, a, um, adj. manifold, diverse, changing, various.

**Vari**, ii, *m.* Varius.

**vārix**, icis, *c.* a dilated vein, varix.

**Varro**, ōnis, *m.* Varro.

**vās**, vāsis, *n.* a vessel, dish, vase;

**vasa**, orum, *n. pl.* 2d decl. utensils, implements, baggage.

**vasto**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to make empty, lay waste, devastate. [vastus.]

**vastus**, a, um, adj. empty, waste, huge, vast.

**vātes**, is, *m.* a foreteller, sooth-sayer, prophet.

**vātīcīnātiō**, onis, *f.* a prophesying, divination. [vates, cano.]

**vē**, a particle of the same meaning as vel, but always placed after the word which it couples, or; -ve ... -ve, either ... or; aut ... -ve, either ... or.

**vēcōrdia**, ac, foolishness, madness. [vecors.]

**vē-cors**, dis, adj. senseless, foolish, mad. [vē, a particle having a neg. force, and cor.]

**vectigal**, ālis, *n.* toll, tax, impost, contribution. [veho.]

**vectus**, a, um, part. of veho.

**Vedius**, ii, *m.* Vedius.

**vēgētus**, a, um, adj. lively, animated, active, vigorous. [from vegco, to excite; akin to vigco.]

**vēhēmēns**, entis, adj. eager, forcible, impetuous, vehement, mighty.

**vēhēmēnter**, adv. eagerly, vehemently, exceedingly, mightily. [vehemens.]

**vēhicūlum**, i, *n.* a carriage, wagon, cart. [veho.]

**vēho**, vxi, vectum, 3 *v. a.* to bear, carry. The pass. vehi may be often translated by the active verbs to ride, sail, etc.; vehi curru, to ride in a chariot; vehi navi, to sail in a ship; vehi equo, to ride on horseback.

**Vēientes**, ium, and Vēientāni, orum, *m. pl.* the people of Veii.

**Vēii**, orum, *m. pl.* Veii, a city in Etruria.

**vēl**, conj. or. When repeated, vel ... vel, translate either ... or; (2) even, if only; vel lecta, even when read; vel sex menses, even for six months. [akin to volo: lit. take what you wish.]

**vēlāmen**, Inis, *n.* and vēlāmcntum, i, *n.* a cover, garment, veil. [velo.]

**vellico**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to pluck, twitch, nip. [vello.]

**vello**, velli (or vulsi), vulsum, 3 *v. a.* to pluck, pull out, tear out.

**vellus**, ēris, *n.* a fleece.

**vēlo**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a.* to cover, cover up, wrap up, veil. [velum.]

**vēlōcitas**, ātis, *f.* swiftness, velocity. [velox.]

**vēlox**, ōcis, *adj.* swift, speedy, rapid, fleet.

**vēlum**, i, n. a covering, sail.

**vēl-ūt** and **vēlūtī**, *adv.* even as, just as, as it were, just as if.

**vēnābūlum**, i, n. a hunting-spear. [venor.]

**vēnālis**, m. and f., e, n. *adj.* on sale, that can be bought, venal, corrupt. [venco.]

**vēnandūm**, from venor.

**vēnātor**, ōris, m. a hunter. [id.]

**venditio**, ōnis, f. a sale, selling. [vendo.]

**vendito**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to offer for sale, try to sell.

**venditor**, ōris, m. a seller.

**vendo**, didi, ditum, 3 v. a. to sell.

[contr. from venum-do, to give to be sold.]

**vēnēnum**, i, n. poison.

**vēneo**, ivi or ii (Itum and itum), Ire, 4 v. n. to be sold. Used as a pass. of vendo. [venum eo, to go for sale.]

**vēnērātio**, ōnis, f. reverence, veneration. [veneror.]

**vēnēror**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to revere, adore, venerate.

**vēnia**, ac, f. indulgence, favor, forgiveness, pardon.

**venio**, veni, ventum, 4 v. n. to come; venire ad or in, to come to, arrive at; venire in spem, to form or conceive the hope; alicui venire in mentem, to occur to one. *Impers.* nobis ventum est, we have or are come; ad arma ventum est, arms are resorted to:

**vēnor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to hunt;

**venatum ire**, to go a hunting.

**venter**, tris, m. the belly.

**ventito**, avi, atum, 1 v. n. to come often, keep coming. [venio.]

**ventum est**, *impers.* from venio.

**ventus**, i, m. the wind.

**vēr**, vēris, n. the spring.

**verber**, ēris, n. a lash, blow. The sing. rarely occurs; in pl. verbera, stripes, blows.

**verbēro**, avi, atum, 1 v. a. to lash, scourge, flog. [verber.]

**verbum**, i, n. a word; ad verbum, to a word, exactly; in pl. verba, words, expressions, conversation; verba facere, to speak, discourse.

**vērē**, *adv.* truly, in truth.

**vērēcundia**, ac, f. bashfulness, modesty, reverence, reverential regard. [verecundus.]

**vērēcundus**, a, um, *adj.* shame-faced, bashful, modest, respectful, deferential. [vereor.]

**vērēor**, vēritus sum, 2 v. dep. to feel awe of, revere, respect; fear, be afraid of; foll. by ut or ne, see note on § xxxi., p. 150.

**vergo** (no perf. or sup.), 3 v. n. to bend, turn, incline; of places, to lie, be situated.

**vērī-similis**, m. and f., e, n. *adj.* truthlike, probable. [verus.]

**vērītas**, ātis, f. truth, the truth. [verus.]

**vērītus**, a, um, *part.* of vereor.

**vērō**, *adv.* in truth, surely, but, however; ego vero, but as far as I am concerned. [verus.]

**verrūca**, ac, f. a wart.

**verū-cōlor**, ōris, *adj.* parti-colored, variegated. [verto, color.]

**versor**, atus sum, 1 v. dep. to dwell, remain, be engaged in; versari cum aliquo, to have intercourse, be engaged with any one. [verto.]

**versus**, ūs, m. a line, verse. [verto; lit. a turning.]

**versus**, a, um, *part.* of verto.

**vertex**, Icīs, m. a whirl, eddy; (2) the top of the head, crown; (3) the highest point (of any thing); top, the summit, peak. [verto.]

**verto**, ti, sum, 3 v. a. and n. to turn, overturn, change, revolve; to charge, impute; vertere se, or in pass. verti, to betake one's self, have recourse, incline; change.

**vērūm**, i, n. the truth, reality. [verus.]

**vērūm**, *adv.* but, however.

**vērū**, a, um, *adj.* true, real.

**vescor** (no part.), *inf.* vesci, 3 v. dep. with abl. to take food, eat, feed on; lacto vesci, to live on milk.

**Vésontio**, ónis, *m.* *Vesontio*, a city of the Sequani.

**vesper**, éris and éri, *m.* the evening, even-tide; *vesperi*, in the evening; *tam vesperi*, so late.

**vespéra**, ac, *f.* the evening.

**Vesta**, ac, *f.* the goddess *Vesta*: see note on p. 194.

**Vestâlis**, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n.* *adj.* of or belonging to *Vesta*; as *subst.* *vestâlis*, is, *f.* a priestess of *Vesta*, a *vestal* virgin.

**vester**, tra, *trum*, *poss. pron.* your, yours, your own. [*vos.*]

**vestibulum**, i, *n.* a fore-court, entrance-court.

**vestigium**, ii, *n.* a footstep, track, trace, step.

**vestimentum**, i, *n.* clothing, a garment. [*vestis.*]

**vestio**, ivi or ii, *itum*, 4 *v. a.* to clothe, dress, cover. [*id.*]

**vestis**, is, *f.* a garment, clothing, vesture.

**veterânus**, a, um, *adj.* old, veteran; *v. miles*, also alone, a veteran soldier. [*vetus.*]

**veto**, ui, *itum*, 1 *v. a.* not to permit, to oppose, forbid, hinder.

**Veturia**, ac, *f.* *Veturia*.

**vetus**, éris, *adj. comp.* *veterior*, *sup. veterimus* (of both persons and things). aged, ancient, early.

**vêtustas**, atis, *f.* old age, long duration, antiquity. [*vetus.*]

**vexillum**, i, *n.* a banner, flag, standard. [*dim. of velum.*]

**vexo**, avi, *atum*, 1 *v. a.* to shake, molest, annoy, injure, vex. [*veho.*]

**via**, ac, *f.* a way, road, path, journey or march; *viam dare*, to give way, give free course; *viam munire*, to make a way, construct a road; *via tridui*, a three days' march.

**viâtor**, ôris, *m.* a wayfurer, traveller. [*via.*]

**vicârius**, ii, *m.* a substitute, deputy, proxy. [*vicis.*]

**vicésimus**, a, um (*ord. num.*), the twentieth. [*viginti.*]

**vicies**, *adv.* twenty times. [*id.*]

**vicînus**, a, um, *adj.* neighboring, near. [*vicus.*]

**vicis**, *gen.* (no *nom.*), *acc.* *vicem*, *abl.* *vice*; *pl.* *vices*, *vicibus*, *f.* change, alternation, vicissitude, fate, lot; (2) place, office, stead; *vicem*, vice, or in *vicem*, with *gen.* instead of, for, like. See *invicem*.

**victima**, ae, *f.* a victim, sacrifice.

**victor**, ôris, *m.* a conqueror, victor; and used as *adj.* *victorious*; *fem.* *victrix*. [*vinco.*]

**victôria**, ae, *f.* conquest, victory. [*victor.*]

**victus**, a, um, *part.* of *vinco*, conquered.

**victus**, ūs, *m.* sustenance, nourishment; (2) mode of life. [*vivo.*]

**vicus**, i, *m.* a street, village.

**vidē-licet**, *adv.* it is manifest, of course, namely. [*video.*]

**video**, vidi, *visum*, 2 *v. a.* to see, perceive, observe; look at, consider; to see to (it), provide, foll. by *ut* or *ne*.

**videor**, visus sum, 2 *v. dep.* to seem, appear, seem good; *impers.* *videtur mihi*, it seems (good) to me.

**vigeo**, ui, 2 *v. n.* to be lively, to thrive, bloom, flourish.

**vigil**, ilis, *m.* a watchman, sentinel. [*vigeo.*]

**vigilantia**, ae, *f.* wakefulness, watchfulness, vigilance. [*vigilans.*]

**vigilia**, ae, *f.* (often in *pl.*), watch, watching, ward; *de quartâ vigiliâ*, at the beginning of the fourth watch. *Vigiliae*, *pl.* the watches (of the night), watchmen. [*vigil.*]

**viginti** (*card. num.*), *indecl.* twenty.

**vigor**, ôris, *m.* liveliness, force, vigor. [*vigeo.*]

**vilis**, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n.* *adj.* cheap, paltry, trivial, mean, bad, vile.

**villa**, ae, *f.* a country-house, farm, villa. [*prob. contr. from vicula*, from *vicus.*]

**villicus**, i, *m.* a land-steward, bailiff. [*villa.*]

**Viminâlis**, is (i. e. Mons), *m.* the *Viminal Hill* in Rome. [*vimen.*]

**vincio**, **vinxi**, **vinctum**, 4 v. a. to bind, fetter.

**vinco**, **vi-i**, **victum**, 3 v. a. and n. to conquer, overcome, vanquish, defeat, surpass; get the better of; (2) to carry the day, prevail.

**vinctus**, **a**, **um**, part. of **vincio**.

**vinculum**, **i**, **n**. a bond, fetter, chain, cord. **Vincula**, **pl.** fetters, may often be translated prison; in **vincula conjicere**, to throw into prison; **ex vinculis**, in chains, fettered. [**vincio**.]

**vindex**, **Icis**, **m**. a claimant, defender, dehrerer, avenger.

**vindico**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 v. a. to lay claim to, demand; deliver, liberate; save, secure; avenge, take vengeance on. [**vindex**.]

**vindicta**, **ae**, **f**. protection, liberation; (2) vengeance, punishment. [**vindico**.]

**vinum**, **i**, **n**. wine.

**violo**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 v. a. to violate, injure, dishonor.

**vir**, **virī**, **m**. a man, a husband.

**vires**, **ium**, **f**. **pl.** See **vis**.

**virga**, **ae**, **f**. a twig, switch, rod.

**Virgilius**, **ii**, **m**. **Virgilius**.

**Virginia**, **ae**, **f**. **Virginia**.

**Virginus**, **ii**, **m**. **Virginitas**.

**virgo**, **inis**, **f**. a maid, maiden, virgin. [**vir**.]

**viridis**, **m**. and **f**, **c**, **n**. **adj.** green, fresh, lively. [**virco**.]

**virilis**, **m**. and **f**, **c**, **n**. **adj.** of a man or manhood, manly, virile; toga virilis, the dress of manhood, the toga assumed by Roman youths on reaching their 17th year. [**vir**.]

**viritim**, **adv.** man by man, singly, separately, individually. [**id**.]

**virtus**, **utis**, **f**. manliness, manly quality, courage, valor, worth, value, virtue. [**id**.]

**vis**, **vis**, **acc.** **vim**, **abl.** **vi**; **pl.** **vires**, **ium**, **etc.**, **f**. strength, force, power, energy, influence, violence; quantity, number; **vi et armis**, by armed force, by force of arms; **vim facere**, inferre alicui, to do or offer violence to any one; **vis hominum**, a multi-

tude of men; in **pl.** **vires**, powers, forces, troops.

**viso**, **vi-i**, **visum**, 3 v. a. to look at attentively, behold, survey; to go to see, visit. [**video**.]

**visus**, **a**, **um**, part. of **video** and of **videor**.

**visus**, **us**, **m**. sight, look, vision, appearance. [**video**.]

**vita**, **ae**, **f**. life. [for **victa**, from **vivo**.]

**vitæ**, **is**, **f**. a vine; a (centurion's) staff, made of a vine-branch.

**vitium**, **ii**, **n**. a fault, blemish, crime, vice.

**vitio**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 v. a. to sham, avoid.

**vitrum**, **i**, **n**. wood, used for dyeing.

**vitta**, **ae**, **f**. a headband, fillet, chaplet.

**vituperatio**, **onis**, **f**. censure, blame, vituperation. [**vitupero**.]

**vitupero**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 v. a. to blame, censure, vituperate. [**vitium**, **paro**, to find fault.]

**vividus**, **a**, **um**, **adj.** lively, animated, vivid. [**vivo**.]

**vivo**, **vixi**, **victum**, 3 v. n. to live, be alive, have life.

**vivus**, **a**, **um**, **adj.** alive, lively, fresh, during lifetime; **vivum flumen**, a living stream.

**vix**, **adv.** with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.

**vociferor**, **atus sum**, 1 v. **dep.** to shout aloud, cry out, bawl, vociferate. [**vox**, **fero**.]

**voco**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 v. a. and n. to be wont to call, call often, call. [**voco**.]

**voco**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 v. a. and n. to call, summon, call upon, invoke; name; **ad coenam vocare**, to bid, invite to supper. [**akin** to **vox**.]

**Vocentii**, **orum**, **m**. **pl.** the Vocentii, a people of Gaul.

**volutus**, **us**, **m**. a flying, flight. [**volō**.]

**volo**, **ite**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 v. n. to fly to and fro, flutter, hover. [**volō**, to fly.]

**volo**, **avi**, **atum**, 1 v. n. to fly, speed, hasten.

**vōlo**, vōlui, velle, *v. n. irreg. to will, be willing, wish, be disposed, intend*; velle aliquem aliquid, *to wish any thing of any one*; quid sibi hoc vult? *what does this mean?*

**Volsi**, orum, *m. pl. the Volsi, a people in Latium.*

**vōlūcris**, is, *f. a bird.* [volucer or cris, *flying.*]

**vōlūmen**, inis, *n. a roll, book, volume.* [volvo.]

**Volumnia**, ac, *f. Volumnia.*

**vōluntārius**, a, um, *adj. willing, voluntary.* [voluntas.]

**vōluntas**, ātis, *f. will, wish, choice, good feeling, affection, inclination.* Voluntate suā, *of one's own accord.* [volo, *to will.*]

**vōluptas**, ātis, *f. pleasure, enjoyment, gratification*; in *pl. voluptates, sports, pleasures.* [volo.]

**Volusenus**, i, *m. Volusenus, one of Caesar's officers.*

**vōtum**, i, *n. a vow, promise, wish.* [voveo.]

**vōveo**, vōvi, vōtum, 2 *v. a. to vow, dedicate, promise, wish.*

**vox**, vōcis, *f. a voice, sound, cry, utterance, speech, word*; in *pl. vōces, remarks, common talk.* [akin to voco.]

**vulgāris**, *m. and f, c, n. adj.*

*general, common, ordinary, vulgar.* [vulgus.]

**vulgō**, *adv. generally, commonly, publicly.* [id.]

**vulgus**, i, *n. (rarely m.), the mass of the people, multitude, public, crowd, the common people, populace, mob*; vulgus militum, *the common soldiers.* [volvo: *lit. a promiscuous crowd.*]

**vulnēro**, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to wound, hurt.* [vulnus.]

**vulnus**, ēris, *n. a wound, injury.*

**vulpēcula**, ac, *f. a little fox.* [vulpes.]

**vulpēs**, is, *f. a fox.*

**vulsi**, from vello.

**vultur**, ūris, *m. a vulture.*

**Vulturnus**, i, *m. the Vulturnus, a river in Campania (now Voltorno).*

**vultus**, ūs, *m. the expression (of countenance), countenance, visage, face.*

## X.

**Xanthippus**, i, *m. Xanthippus.*

**Xerxes**, is, *m. Xerxes, king of Persia*; X. togatus, *a toga-wearing* (i. e. Roman) *Xerxes, facetiously said of Lucullus.*

## Z.

**Zāma**, ac, *f. Zama, a town in Numidia, in Africa (now Ja. α).*











To avoid fine, this book should be returned on  
or before the date last stamped below

10M--6-40

--	--	--

*L*

17

$$x_i + y_i$$
$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$$
[illegible]

24684

